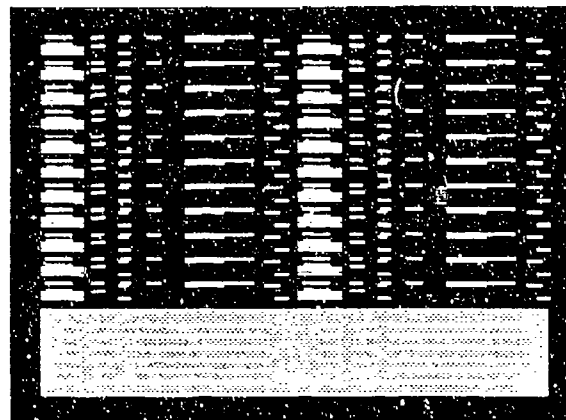
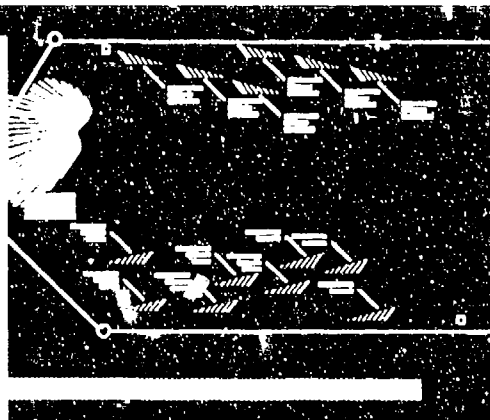
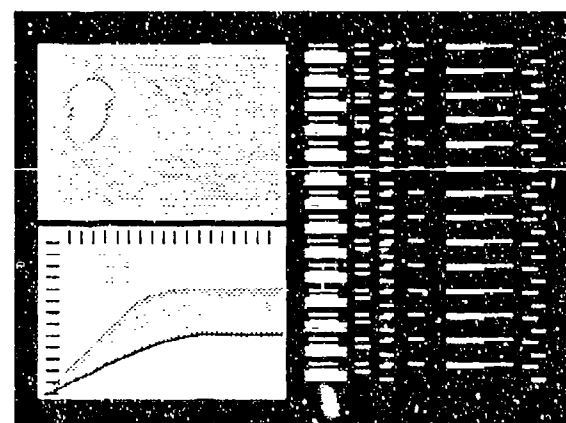
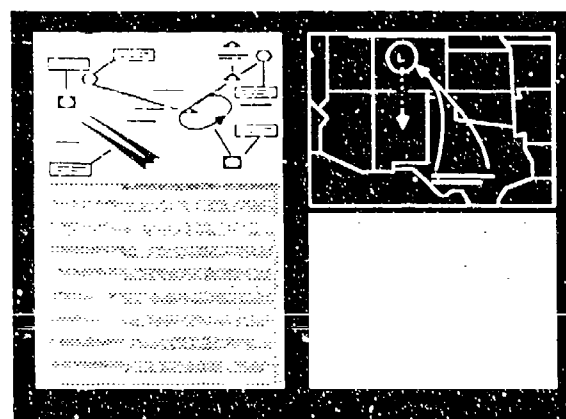


AD-A210 454



FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS

Volume VI:
ARTCC/HOST
En Route Controllers



6 November 1987

Change 1, 29 July 1988



DOT/FAA/AF-87-01

U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration



ISSUE OF CHANGE PAGES TO
FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS
VOLUME VI: ARTCC/HOST EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS
(DOT/FAA/AP-87-01, CTA CDRL B112)

18 DECEMBER 1987

Reissued CHG 1 individual pages:

v	Foreword
2-3, 2-4	Subsection 2.2 (acronyms)
A-128	Appendix A, Composition Graph, Sub-Activity A1.6.7
B-20, B-21, B-22	Appendix B, Task Statements (table)
E-2	Appendix E, Task Element Statements (text)

Reissued CHG 1 in entire table sections:

Appendix C, User Interface Language
Appendix D, Task Information Requirements
Appendix D, Task Dialogue Statements



Issued new in its entirety:

Appendix E, Task Element Statements (element tables, pages E-3 through E-118)

Accession For	
NTIS GRA&I	☒
DTIC TAB	☐
Unannounced	☐
Justification	
By <i>per. Form 50</i>	
Distribution/	
Availability Codes	
Dist	Avail and/or Special
<i>A-1</i>	

1. Report No. DOT/FAA/AP-87-01		2. Government Accession No.		3. Recipient's Catalog No.	
4. Title and Subtitle FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts. Volume VI: ATRCC/HOST En Route Controllers				5. Report Date 6 November 1987	
				6. Performing Organization Code	
7. Author(s) H. L. Ammerman, L. J. Bergen, D. K. Davies, C. M. Hostetler, E. E. Inman, and G. W. Jones				8. Performing Organization Report No. CDRL B112, Volume VI	
				10. Work Unit No. (TRAIS)	
9. Performance Organization Name and Address Computer Technology Associates, Inc. 7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100 Colorado Springs, CO 80920				11. Contract or Grant No. DTF-A01-85-Y-010304	
				13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final	
12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address FAA/AAP 100 Federal Aviation Administration DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W. Washington, D.C. 20591				14. Sponsoring Agency Code AAP-100	
15. Supplementary Notes Prepared for: FAA/AAM-100 FAA Civil Aeromedical Institute CAMI, Mike Monroney Aeronautical Center PO Box 25082 Oklahoma City, OK 73125					
16. Abstract ✓ This volume is one of a series of operations concepts for the Air Traffic Controllers. It describes how en route controllers in Air Route Traffic Control Centers perform their operational jobs in the environment of today's Host Computer System. Included here are: Composition Graphs, showing the logical flow of operational tasks performed in response to or anticipation of external Air Traffic Events; a series of analyses of these tasks, including Task Information Requirements, Cognitive/Sensory Attributes, Performance Criteria, and summary Dialogue Description; a User Interface Language aggregating system input and output messages in a hierarchical organization; decomposition of tasks to their constituent procedural elements; traceability between tasks and supporting NAS Stage A Configuration Management documents of system functionality. Data presented here are generated and maintained using the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System (CHORAS). CHORAS includes an automated task database, specialized graphing capabilities, and display and hard copy output features tailored to the needs of operations concept analysis. <i>Received Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)</i>					
17. Key Words Operations Concept, Air Traffic Control, Task Analysis, ATC En Route Operations, Composition Graphs, Man-Machine Interface, Host Computer System				18. Distribution Statement	
19. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified		20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified		21. No. of pages	
				22. Price	

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS

VOLUME VI:
ARTCC/HOST EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

Prepared For:

FAA/AAM-100
FAA Civil Aeromedical Institute
CAMI, Mike Monroney Aeronautical Center
PO Box 25082
Oklahoma City, OK 73125

In Conjunction With:

FAA/AAP 100
Federal Aviation Administration
DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W.
Washington, DC 20591

6 November 1987

COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATES, INC.
7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100
Colorado Springs, CO 80920
(303) 590-5100

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS
VOLUME VI: ARTCC/HOST EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

6 NOVEMBER 1987

Prepared By:

H. L. Ammerman
L. J. Bergen
D. K. Davies
C. M. Hostettler
E. E. Inman
G. W. Jones

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#6)
6 November 1987

FOREWORD

This volume is one of a series of Operations Concepts for operational Air Traffic Control personnel. While preceding volumes dealt with the Advanced Automation System (AAS) environment, the focus of this volume is upon current en route (non-oceanic) controller operations in the Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC) using the Host Computer System. It considers today's operations in a format consistent with that developed for operations using the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS). This permits comparisons between Host and ISSS to reach an understanding of how en route controller jobs will change with the introduction of ISSS operations.

The value of these results rests heavily upon contributions of those active in and familiar with the present system, and quite knowledgeable of the analysis methodology used for this series of ATC operations concepts. The authors wish to express their thanks to the following members of the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team (SSRVT) who, in addition to providing much valuable time and insight into operational matters, also provided detailed review and validation of the contents of this volume:

NAME	FACILITY
Max Hall	Salt Lake City ARTCC
Thomas Lane	Atlanta ARTCC
Marvin Perkins	Jacksonville ARTCC
Ralph Procaccini	Kansas City ARTCC

Providing valued support to the continued efforts of the SSRVT are: Wilbert Larson (ATR-150), Lane Speck (ATR-100), Frank Yohe (AAP-100), and Andres Zellweger (AAP-100).

Supporting the development of this volume are William C. Collins (AAM-120) and Jennifer G. Myers (AAM-128) of the Human Resources Research Branch, Civil Aeromedical Institute (CAMI).

The Task Elements of Appendix E were subjected to a special detailed review and validation by a team of three instructors recently assigned to the FAA Academy from active en route control assignments. Their assistance in this analysis was made possible through the gracious cooperation of Gwen Sawyer, Chief, Screen and Placement Section (AAC-930). The individuals providing this detailed review are:

NAME	FORMER FACILITY
Kurt Erath	New York ARTCC
Brian Hall	Denver ARTCC
Ken Thomas	Chicago ARTCC

The left margins of change pages to this document are marked with vertical tags (!) to indicate where changes from the previous issue were made. These changes include new information as well as additions, deletions, corrections and modifications serving to clarify or improve previous material.

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#6)
6 November 1987

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	VOLUME VI	Page
Foreword		v
SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION		1-1
1.1 PURPOSE OF DOCUMENT		1-1
1.2 SCOPE		1-2
1.3 ASSUMPTIONS		1-2
1.4 DOCUMENT OVERVIEW		1-2
SECTION 2 METHODOLOGY		2-1
2.1 GENERAL PROCESS		2-1
2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGICAL FEATURES		2-1
APPENDICES:		
A. COMPOSITION GRAPHS		A-1
B. TASK LIST AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE		B-1
C. USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE		C-1
D. TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES		D-1
Task Information Requirements		D-2
Cognitive/ Sensory Attributes		D-26
Performance Requirements		D-34
Dialogue Description		D-42
E. TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		E-1
F. TRACEABILITY TABLES		F-1
G. SITE VISIT INFORMATION		G-1
H. EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS		H-1

DOT/FAA/AP-87--01 (VOL#6)
6 November 1987

LIST OF FIGURES AND TABLES

FIGURES

Figure A-1	Composition Graph Symbology	A-2

TABLES

Table C-1	Logical Display Contents	C-3
Table C-2	Input Messages	C-32

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#6)
6 November 1987

Section 1

Introduction

SECTION 1 - INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE OF DOCUMENT

A major program of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) is the Advanced Automation System (AAS), which will provide enhanced automated capabilities to support operational Air Traffic Control (ATC) personnel in the en route, terminal, and tower environments. The AAS will provide automated capabilities to process and display surveillance data (targets, tracks, and weather), flight data, and environmental and status data, to assist the controller in maintaining a safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of traffic. Additionally, supervisory and maintenance data and controls will be provided. AAS capabilities will include message entry, information processing, and display outputs adaptable to the requirements and individual preferences of each controller.

Development from the current system to the full AAS environment will evolve through several major phases. Ultimately, advanced automation features are expected to improve productivity by providing controllers with various strategic planning capabilities, while relieving controllers of certain routine control actions.

This volume is one of a series of volumes documenting Operations Concepts for ATC personnel in operational environments representing different stages of AAS evolution. Each volume focuses on one or more operational positions in a particular type of ATC facility at a specified stage of AAS development. An Operations Concept describes how the position of interest will perform its operational duties, given the support of the capabilities provided at the specified stage of AAS development. The first volume of the series, Volume I, ATC Background and Analysis Methodology, includes brief overviews of the current ATC environment and planned enhancements, as well as descriptions of the analysis methodology followed to produce this and other Operations Concepts of the multi-volume document. The present volume reports the Operations Concept for current en route controllers in the Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC), given the present capabilities of the Host Computer System.

Throughout this document the focus is on the controller's operational tasks and the requirements they imply in the areas of information exchanged between the controller and today's system, information generated for and displayed to the controller by the system, and information exchanged between the controller and others with the support of the system. The goal is to facilitate an understanding of how the controller's job will change as the system transitions to operations in the Advanced Automation System, and what implications such transitions will have both for initial training and for retraining programs of current controllers.

Task actions of the controller are described in terms of message inputs, display outputs, dialogue requirements, and operational performance attributes. An assessment of controller workload is provided within the framework of human information-processing tasks and associated performance levels. The information-processing tasks are considered to include logical (cognitive) and perceptual components. These components will have an impact on the subsequent formulation of information coding and presentation

requirements, interaction techniques, and high level dialogue descriptions.

These Operations Concept volumes are intended as vehicles for assessing the operational suitability of the AAS Acquisition Phase contractor's design and for developing test, training, and operational procedures. It is intended that material presented here also will be found useful by developers of certain systems interfacing with the AAS, such as the Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS), the Tower Communications System (TCS), the Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS), and the Real-Time Weather Processor (RWP).

1.2 SCOPE

This volume portrays the operational actions of ARTCC en route controllers in today's Host Computer environment from the controller's viewpoint. Although the focus is on interaction between the controller and the system, operational controller tasks involving no interaction with the system are included where appropriate. The analysis excludes non-operational tasks such as administrative tasks and tasks related to training, which also form an important part of the job. Non-FAA controllers and ATC oceanic controllers are not addressed.

Each ATC facility exhibits unique features. The amount and composition of the workload varies significantly from one facility to the next, and varies within a particular facility over time. Tasks which are performed frequently in one facility may be rare in another. Therefore, this analysis addresses a "generic" Air Route Traffic Control Center, where the analysis is broad enough to capture all significant controller tasks performed in the Host Computer System. Tasks performed very infrequently by a typical controller are omitted, unless they are of overriding criticality when they occur.

En route team controllers (R, D, and A) are analyzed together, as though they were one position, since they work as a sector unit. Similarly, the Handoff Controller position is integrated into the position for this analysis.

1.3 ASSUMPTIONS

The assumptions for this analysis are as described in Volume I, Section 1.3. No new assumptions are identified.

For this analysis of current en route controller operations, the more significant global assumptions of relevance are:

- b. System operators may be characterized as event-sensitive; that is, acting generally in response to or anticipation of Air Traffic events rather than initiating action independently. The term "event" as used here encompasses both actual occurrences such as status changes, and predicted occurrences such as a predicted potential aircraft conflict.

- h. The ATC Mail or General Information (GI) utilities will be available only for communication among controllers in Centers, Terminals, and/or Towers.
- i. Evolution from current *modus operandi* to full AAS (including Area Control Facilities) will conform to the National Airspace System Plan [20].

1.4 DOCUMENT OVERVIEW

Section 2 of this volume discusses special features of the analysis methodology that are applicable to the Operations Concept for ARTCC/Host en route controllers. Reference Volume I, Section 3, for a detailed discussion of the analysis methodology. The following appendices of Volume I should be referred to for their topical material of relevance to the present analysis:

- Appendix A: Air Traffic Events
- Appendix B: Baseline Operational Scenarios
- Appendix C: Verb Glossary (Task, Element)
- Appendix D: Glossary of Terms
- Appendix F: ATC Task Element Modules
- Appendix G: References
- Appendix H: Acronyms

Data developed through the present analysis are contained in a series of appendices to this volume, paralleling the methodology discussion of Volume I, Section 3:

Appendix A: Composition Graphs

Appendix B: Task List and Event to Sub-Activity Trace

Appendix C: User Interface Language

Appendix D: Task Characterization Analyses

- Task Information Requirements
- Cognitive/ Sensory Attributes
- Performance Requirements
- Dialogue Description

Appendix E: Task Element Statements

Appendix F: Traceability Tables

Appendix G: Site Visit Information

Appendix H: Expanded Operational Scenarios

Reference citations in this volume are to references reported in Volume I, Appendix G. Reference numbers are given between brackets [].

As this volume is further updated to account for system changes or improvement of documentation, change pages are to be issued rather than republishing a complete updated Operations Concept.

Section 2
Methodology

SECTION 2 - METHODOLOGY

2.1 GENERAL PROCESS

The analysis of the ARTCC/Host en route position essentially followed the order in which the methodology is described in Volume I, Section 3. It is based upon and derived from the ARTCC/ISSS en route controller Operations Concept reported in Volume III of this series. The present analysis is to the current National Airspace System (NAS) Configuration Management Documents (NAS-MD-series) for Model A3d2 En Route Stage A, as pertinent to this analysis, and to FAA Order 7110.65, Air Traffic Control.

New and revised tasks appropriate to the current NAS Host were identified in the NAS-MD-series, the original En route/ terminal ATC operations concept [2], and controller suggestions. These were added to the ARTCC/ISSS Composition Graphs of Volume III, being inserted at appropriate locations on the position's sub-activity Composition Graphs of Appendix A. ISSS tasks not included in today's Host were deleted. All graphs were subjected to thorough review for completeness and logic, with some new tasks identified as being warranted. The resultant tasks and a trace of each sub-activity to specific ATC events, are presented in Appendix B.

Controller input messages and display output messages are based upon the current NAS MD series and current practice. These results are incorporated in the Host User Interface Language (UIL) of Appendix C. This listing includes physical output message displays, whether or not driven by the Host Computer System. Thus, printed and written material as well as outputs from the Computer Readout Device and Plan View Display are cited as message sources. This retains the parallelism to the automated data displays of the Advanced Automation System.

Characterizations of each task are accomplished in terms of task type, information requirements, frequency and criticality ratings, cognitive and sensory attributes, performance criteria, interaction techniques, and enhanced task statements. These are reported in the four task characterizations of Appendix D. Information requirements are updated to the current User Interface Language of Appendix C.

Each task is decomposed to its constituent procedural steps and actions. These actions, called "elements," represent the lowest level description of controller-machine interaction with respect to system-level requirements. The Host task element tables are contained in Appendix E.

Traceability is maintained between operational Host tasks and specific system requirements documented in the NAS Configuration Management Documents, with some supplementary documentation to FAA Order 7110.65. The results of this trace, along with a report of "orphan" tasks not traced to current system requirements, are contained in Appendix F.

The ARTCC/Host sub-activity Composition Graphs, task data, input/output messages, and task characterizations were subjected to review and validation by system users, as represented by ARTCC representatives on the

Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team. Task elements also were subjected to review and validation by a second group of system users, as represented by recent ARTCC representatives currently serving on the staff of the FAA Academy.

2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGICAL FEATURES

For this generation of the Operations Concept there were no new site visits. Previous site visits and controller interviews had been accomplished in producing the original Operations Concepts for terminal and en route controllers [2, 6]. The procedural emphasis for the present volume was on information reported in current documentation and operations for today's NAS system and reviews of task and data revisions by system users. Appendix G, therefore, reports no new site information.

The baseline en route operational scenarios reported in Volume I Appendix B are not expanded in Appendix H to reflect the operational tasks involved in each. The similarity to those already recorded for the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) in Volume III precludes the necessity for further scenario development for current en route operations.

Due to the non-automated nature of much data handling in current ATC operations, a number of methodological considerations are introduced to parallel automated features planned for the Advanced Automation System. Four new task verbs are required to accommodate the handling of flight data. Modification of two ATC event names is required, as well as the addition of one new event that also will be added to the previously published events in Volume I. System output displays are categorized in the User Interface Language of Appendix C as physical rather than logical displays, and include information presentation media currently used to parallel future automated displays of such information as flight data, system status, tabular weather data, and controller notes. The definitions of Task Types are expanded to include the entry and receipt of such non-automated information (see introduction to Task Information Requirements in Appendix D). Two additional interaction techniques, Write and Move, are introduced for Entry tasks (see introduction to Dialogue Description in Appendix D) to accommodate the controller processing of flight data presentations.

The four new task verbs introduced for this analysis are defined as:

FLAG *	Physically position a flight progress strip to serve as a reminder of future action needed. This serves as a manual equivalent of the automation action to Emphasize a display item. E or ENTRY task
OBTAIN	Acquire possession of an item, such as a flight progress strip, from another location, such as the flight strip printer. R or RECEIPT task
REMOVE	Physically take an item away from something and place it elsewhere, such as removing a flight progress strip from its holder and putting it in a place for later retrieval and storage. E or ENTRY task

UNFLAG * Physically reposition an item to its normal position to undo its effect as a reminder, serving as the equivalent of removing a display emphasis. **E or ENTRY task**

* (As in Volume I Appendix C, the asterisk after a task verb indicates a verb that is specific to controller terminology.)

ATC Events altered for this analysis are:

HOST FAILURE Comparable to **ACCC FAILURE** as defined in Volume I Appendix A, but applicable to the current Host Computer System.

WORKSTATION FAILURE Comparable to **SECTOR SUITE FAILURE** as defined in Volume I Appendix A, but applicable to the current workstation with the Plan View Display, Computer Readout Device and Flight Strip Bays.

The new ATC Event to be included in this analysis and subsequently added to the Events listed in Volume I Appendix A to parallel the listed Events of ARRIVAL MESSAGE RECEIPT and EN ROUTE TIME RECEIPT is:

DEPARTURE TIME RECEIPT The time an aircraft becomes airborne. When used in conjunction with a computer system, it represents the activation of a proposed flight plan. It differs from an en route time message in that climb characteristics normally are processed when a departure time is entered into the system.

New acronyms introduced by the present analysis are:

:	ABV	Above Specified Altitude
:	ANK	Alphanumeric Keyboard
	BUEC	Backup Emergency Communications
:	CDC	Computer Display Channel
	CED	Computer Entry Device
	CID	Computer Identification Number
	CNCL	Cancel
	CRD	Computer Readout Device
	CTA	Calculated Time of Arrival
:	CUE	Computer Update Equipment
:	CVF	Controlled Visual Flight
:	CWA	Center Weather Advisory
:	D/A	D Controller, A Controller
:	DARC	Direct Access Radar Channel
	DEC	Data Entry Control
:	DTG	Data/ Time Group
	E-DARC	Enhanced Direct Access Radar Channel
	EM	E-MSAW
:	E-MSAW	En Route MSAW

!	EOM	End of Message
	FLAT	Flight Plan Aided Track
	FPS	Flight Progress Strip
	FSP	Flight Strip Printer
	GID	Group Identification Number
	MARSA	Military Authority Assumes Responsibility for Separation of Aircraft
!	MIS	Meteorological Impact Statement
	NOPAR	Do Not Pass to Radar
	OTP	VFR-On-Top
	PFT	Posted Fix Time
	PIDP	Programmable Indicator Data Processor
	PVD	Plan View Display
	QAK	Quick Action Key
	RSB	Radar Sort Box
	RWP	Real-Time Weather Processor (formerly Central Weather Processor, CWP)
	UDI	Update Increment

All task information, characterizations, elements, and requirements traces are contained in an automated data base managed by CHORAS: the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System [16]. This system enhances the consistency and completeness of the Operations Concept data when changes and updates are necessary.

Additionally, CHORAS permits the rapid generation of Operations Concepts for the various transition states to the full ACF/ACCC controller operations as reported in Volume III (for the Initial Sector Suite System en route controllers) and Volume II (for the full ACF/ACCC controllers). Volume II serves as the baseline for the production of other en route Operations Concepts, particularly for the stating and numbering of tasks.

The scope of a task may change from one transition state to another because changes in system functionality change how the controller performs the task, or alters what data are required to perform the task. Where this occurs, separate task numbers (from those baseline task numbers reported for ACF/ACCC tasks in Volume II) are employed, even though the task statement itself may remain applicable. For ISSS, these separate numbers for altered tasks, as well as for any new tasks not included in the ACF/ACCC Operations Concept of Volume II, begin with the number 50. Task changes noted by the present analysis of ARTCC/Host operations begin with the number 30. Otherwise, the task numbers are identical to those recorded in Volume II, to provide task traceability from one transition state to another. Task changes too small to be significantly evident at the Task Element level (Appendix E) are not renumbered.

!

Appendices

Appendix A
Composition Graphs

APPENDIX A

COMPOSITION GRAPHS

This appendix contains the Composition Graphs for each of the 46 sub-activities of the ARTCC/Host en route controllers. These are grouped by six higher-level activities for the position:

- A1.1 Perform Situation Monitoring
- A1.2 Resolve Aircraft Conflicts
- A1.3 Manage Air Traffic Sequences
- A1.4 Route or Plan Flights
- A1.5 Assess Weather Impact
- A1.6 Manage Sector/ Position Resources

Each level of decomposition is represented graphically, starting with the top-level graph of the position, showing all six activities. Activity Composition Graphs precede the set of sub-activity graphs making up that activity. There are 348 distinct tasks incorporated within the 46 sub-activity Composition Graphs.

Sub-activities are linked (in most instances) to one or more ATC events which influence the accomplishment of the sub-activity. This linkage is identified in Appendix B.

The use of symbology in the Composition Graphs is portrayed in Figure A-1. In addition to logical flow and path conditionals, the sub-activity Composition Graphs show the coordination which forms a large part of the controller's job. For each task involving coordination and communication with others, the top row of task statement boxes are annotated with the coordination points which may apply. These may be other positions or other agencies or facilities. The task box also depicts at the bottom row the media by which that coordination may be accomplished. Figure A-1 also identifies the abbreviations employed for each coordination point and for each communication media. The use of the media Voice Communication (V) implies any voice means, either by #300 Interphone Switching System, FAA air-to-ground radio, or use of direct person-to-person talking when the recipient is within hearing distance. Since a task may appear as part of more than one sub-activity, the coordination data encompass all cases. Not all coordination points or media may apply in a particular sub-activity occurrence of a task, nor in all situations in which that sub-activity is performed on the job.

In some cases, a particular set of tasks may be relevant to many sub-activities. To simplify the graphs, these sets are designated as "macros" and a special oval symbol is defined and used to depict that entire set of tasks. This shorthand feature is used for one such macro in this analysis. This is the macro of:

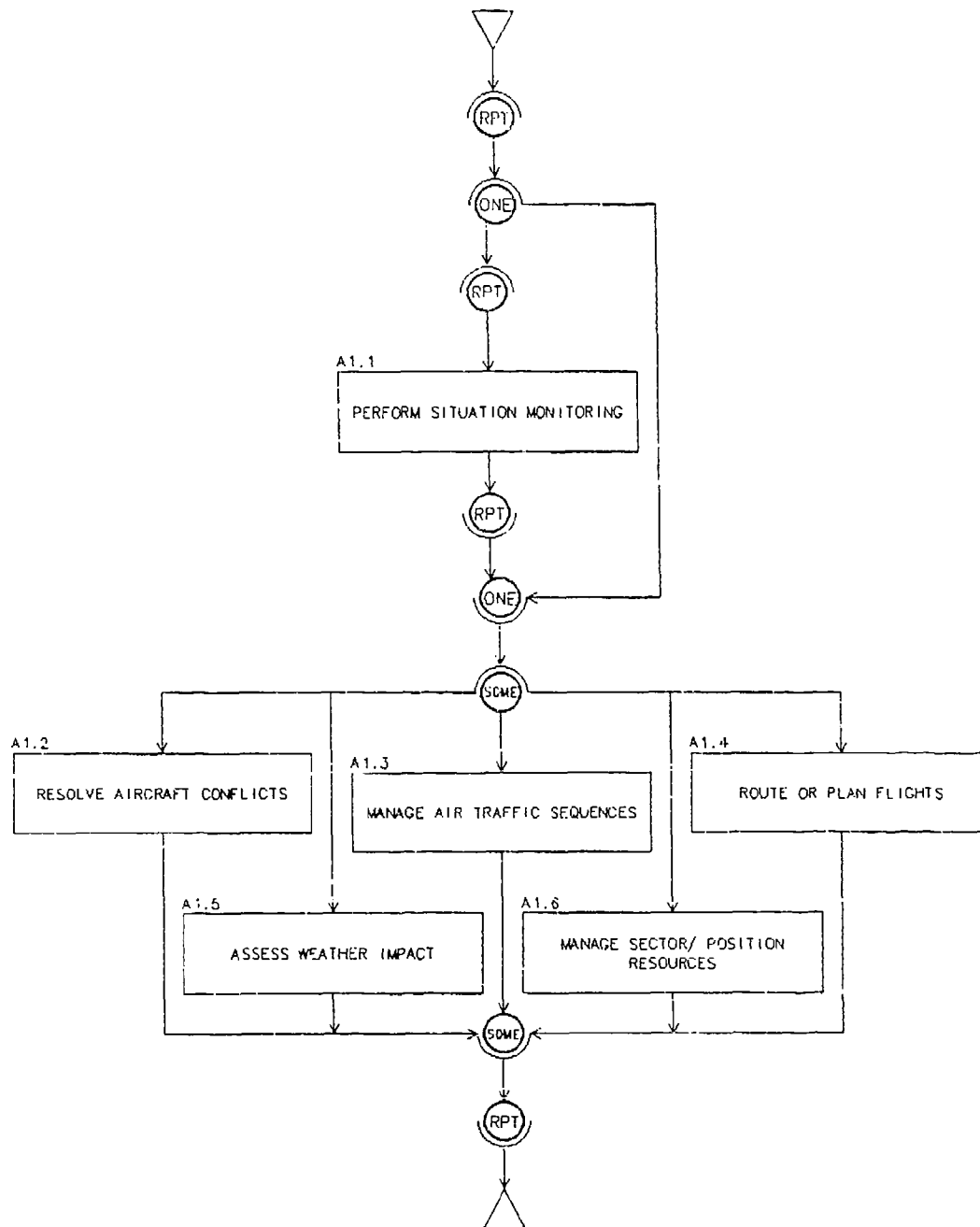
A1.0.0.0, Generate Clearance Macro (comprised of selected tasks from Sub-Activity A1.4.1, Planning Clearances, and Sub-Activity A1.4.10, Issuing Clearances)

COORDINATING POSITIONS TASK STATEMENT COORDINATION MEDIA # TASK STATEMENT		Controller tasks, with and without coordination positions/media. Number symbol in upper right of task box indicates a task duplicated from another sub-activity.
SOME		SOME - Perform tasks or task sequences almost concurrently as required.
RPT		REPEAT - Perform tasks or task sequences continuously/repetitively as required
ONE		ONE - Perform only one of the alternative tasks or task sequences
▽ △		START/END
Generate Clearance		GENERATE CLEARANCE MACRO
COORDINATION		
COORDINATING POSITIONS/AGENCIES		COORDINATION MEDIA
CT - Host/Terminal Controller AS - Area Supervisor AM - Area Manager-in-Charge FS - Flight Service Station TM - Traffic Management Coordinator MC - Military Mission Coordinator NM - NAS Manager MT - Meteorologist PI - Pilot TW - Tower Controller/Supervisor CF - Central Flow Control AR - Aeronautical Radio, Inc. BA - Military Base Operations OC - Other Coordination		V Voice Communication (Interphone, Radio, Direct) M GI Message (unstructured text messages) F System Function Message (e.g., function key, structured text)

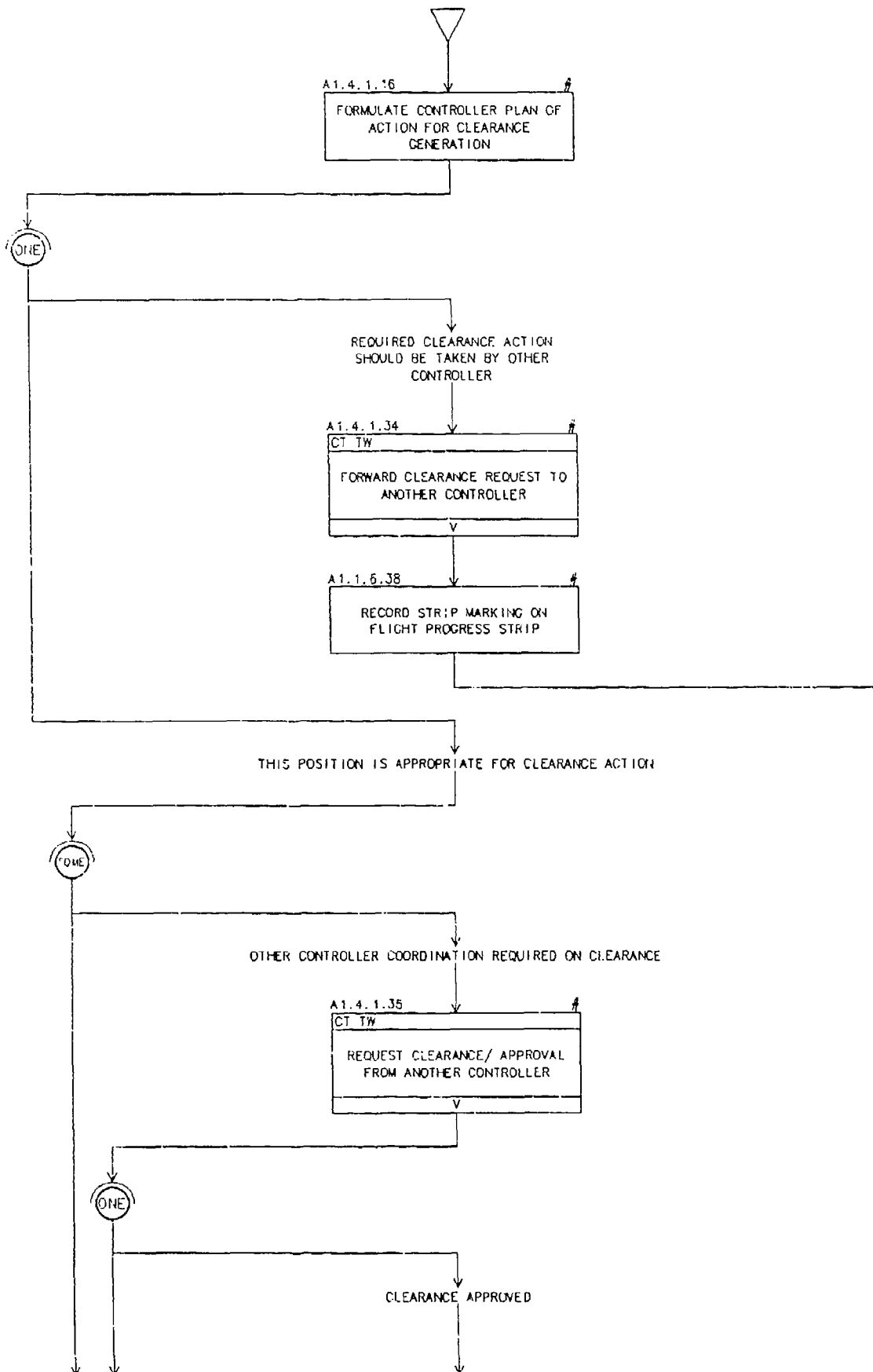
Figure A-1. Composition Graph Symbology

The graphing layout of this macro appears following the top-level graph of position A1 activities, and preceding the full set of activity and sub-activity Composition Graphs. In this analysis, position A1 indicates the en route controller in the ARTCC, using capabilities of the Host Computer System.

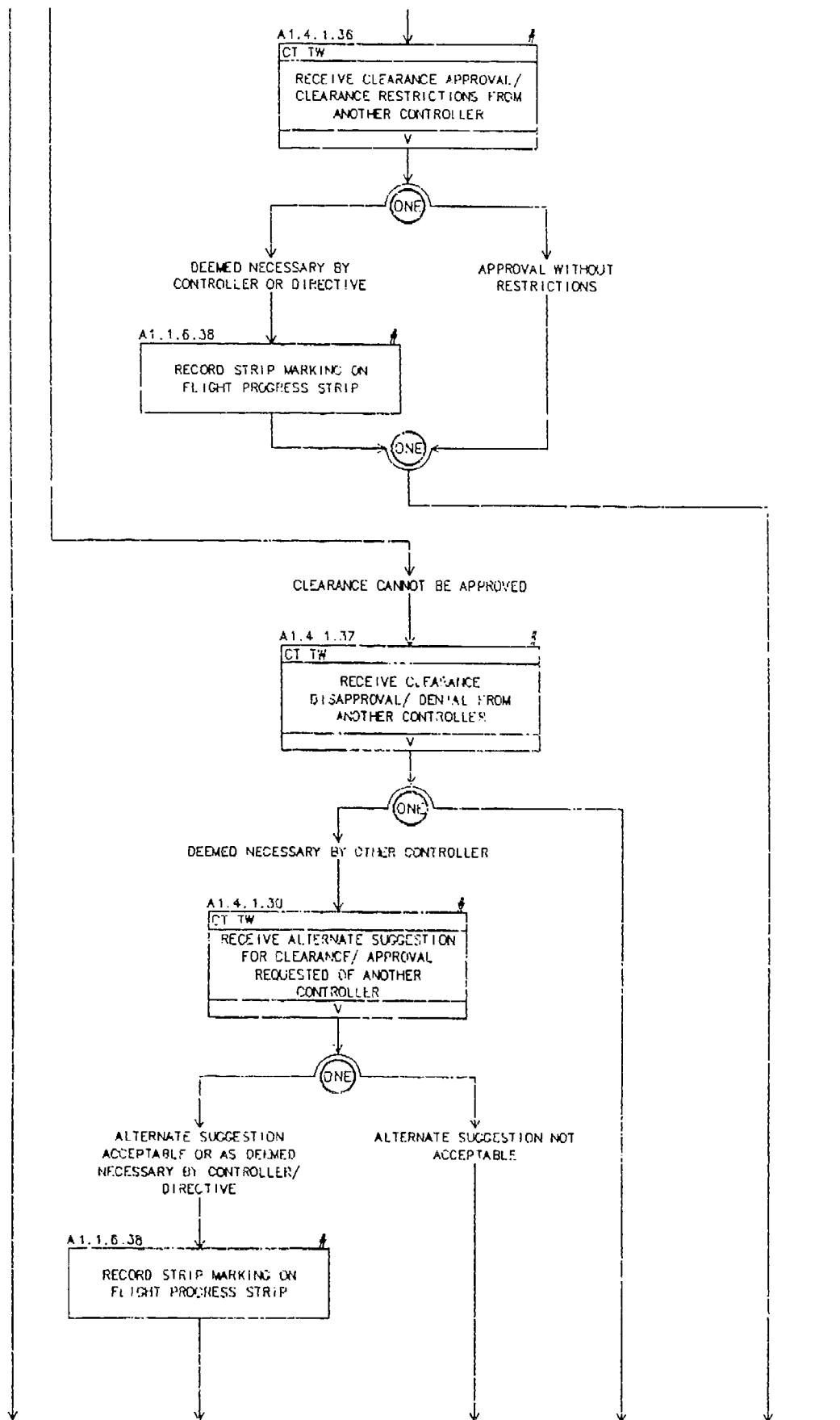
A1 PERFORM ARTCC DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL



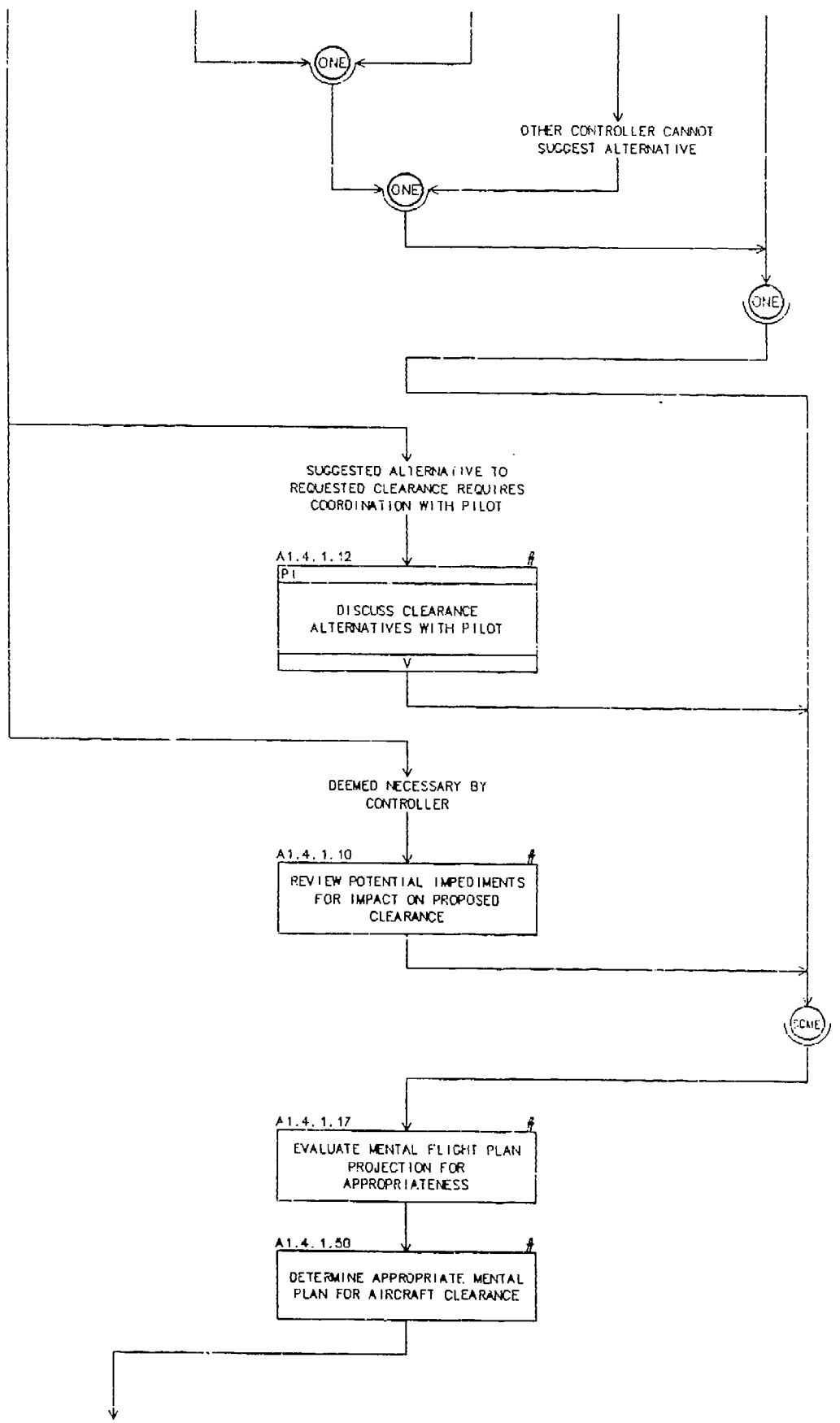
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE



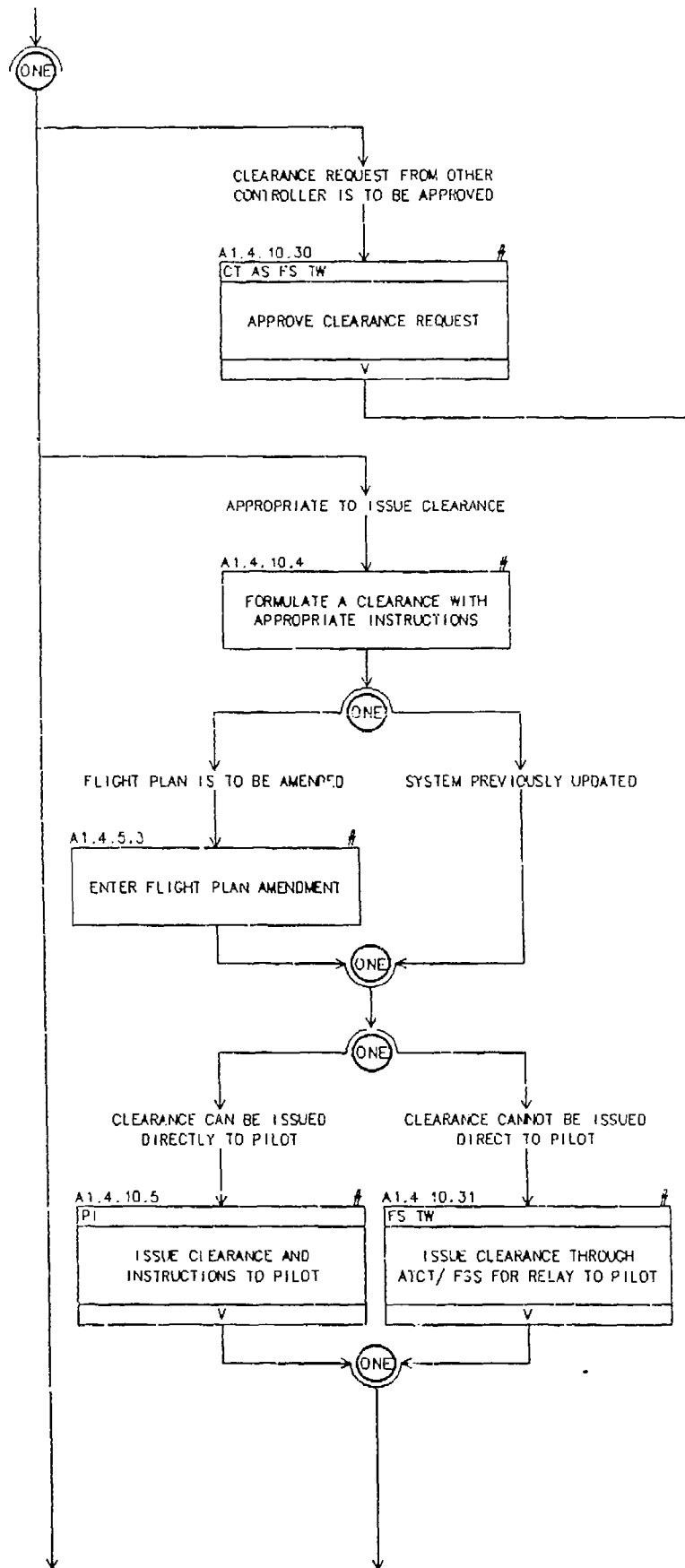
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



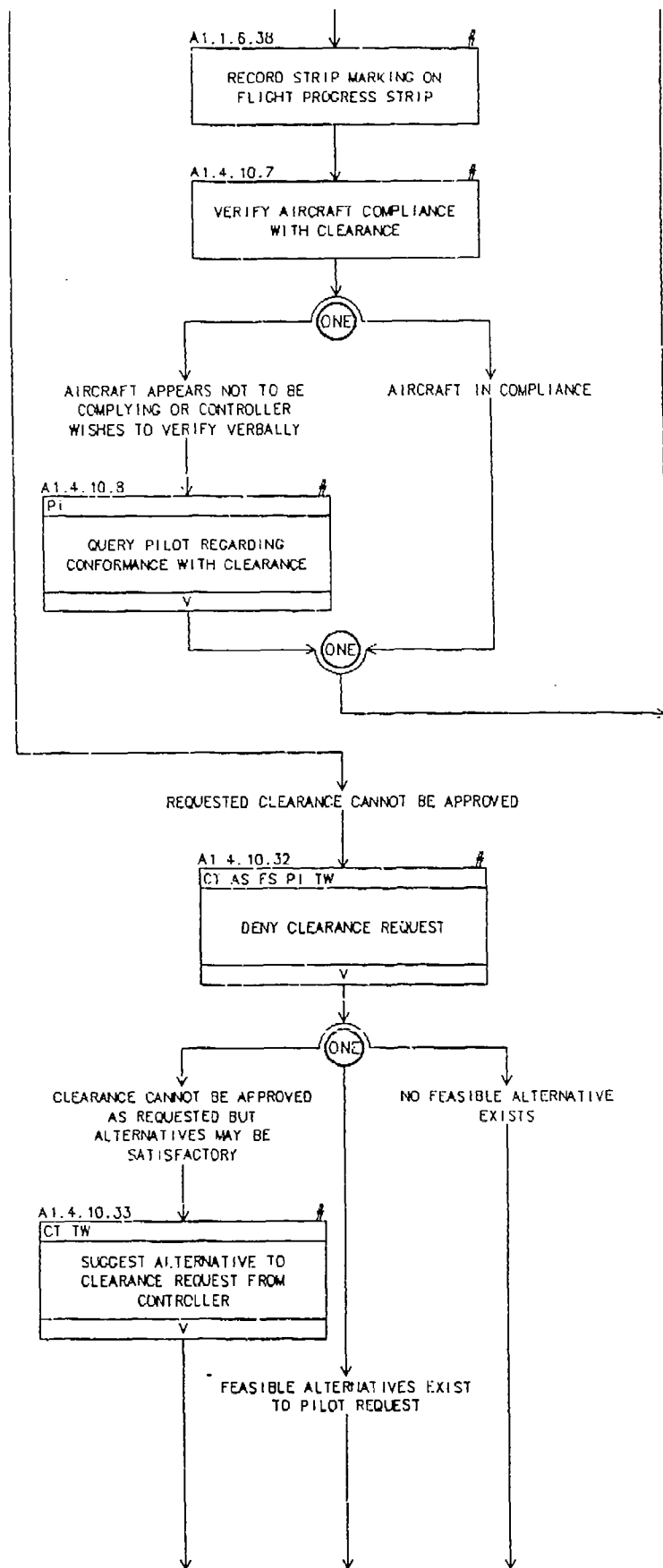
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



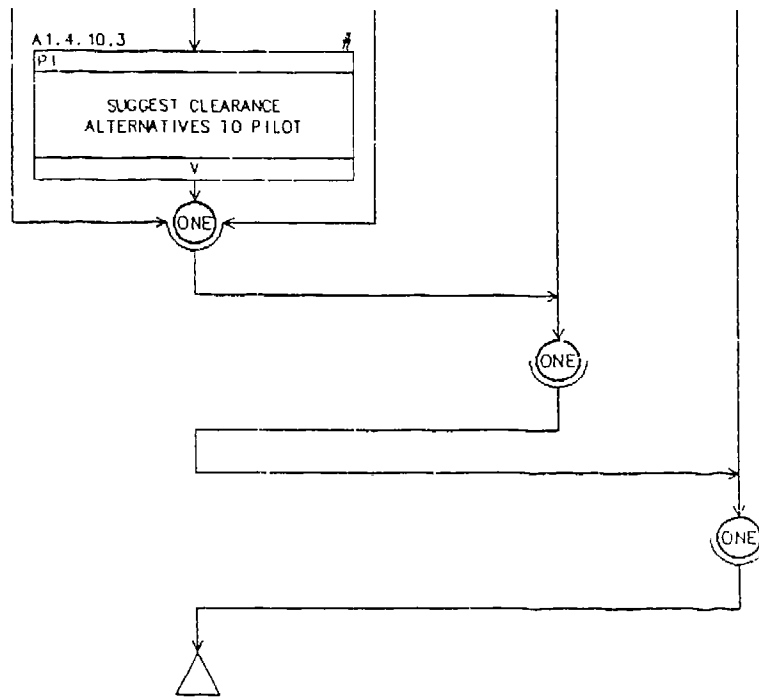
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



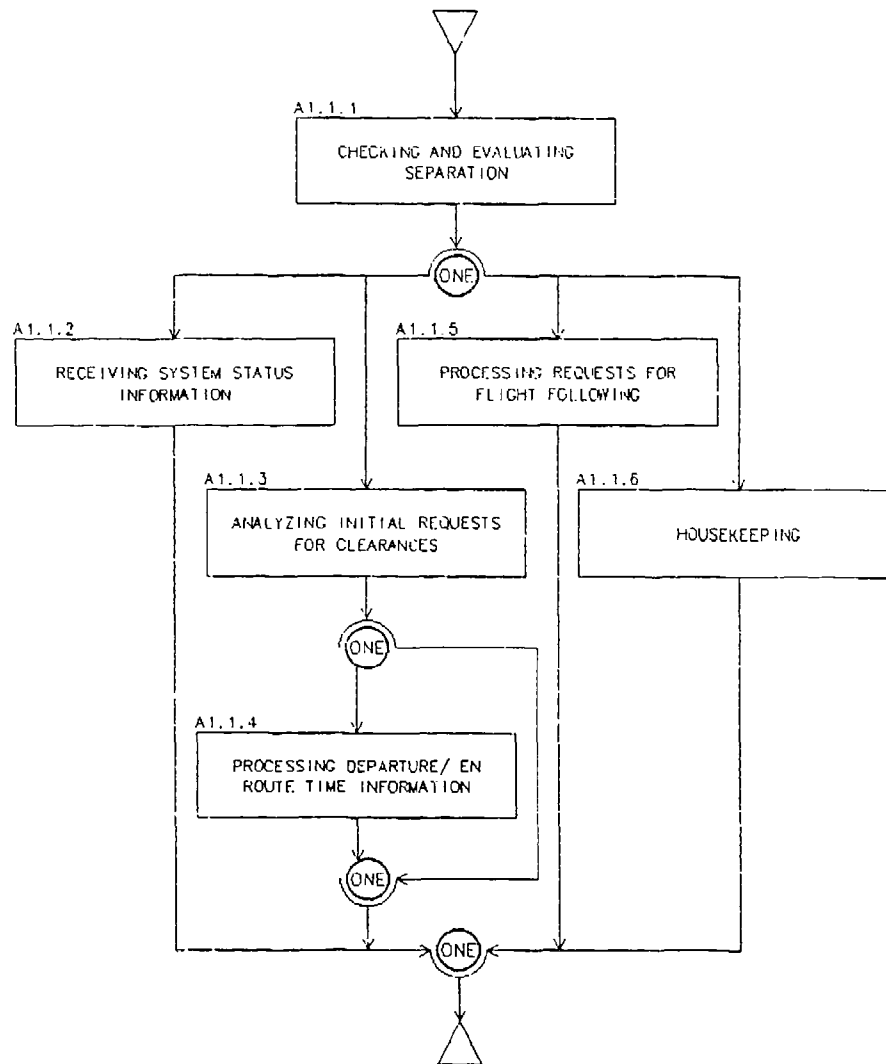
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



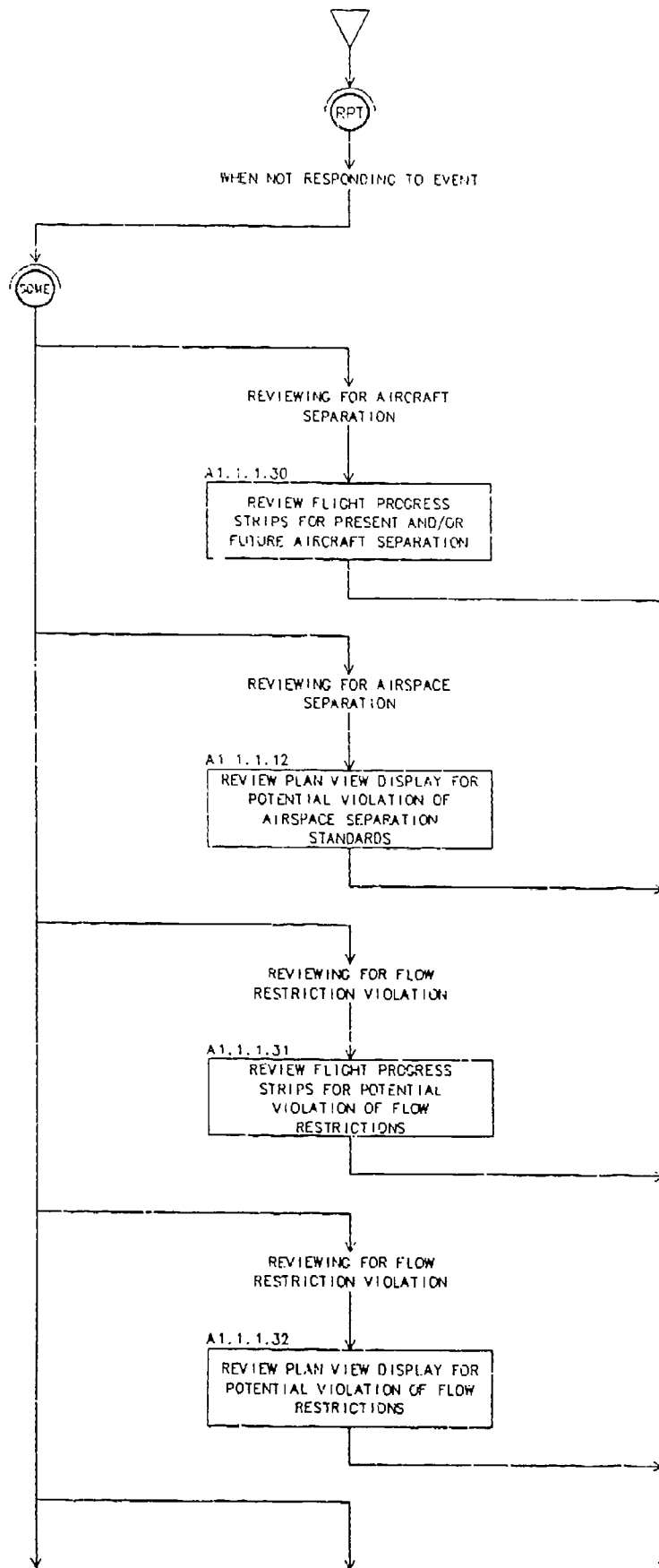
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



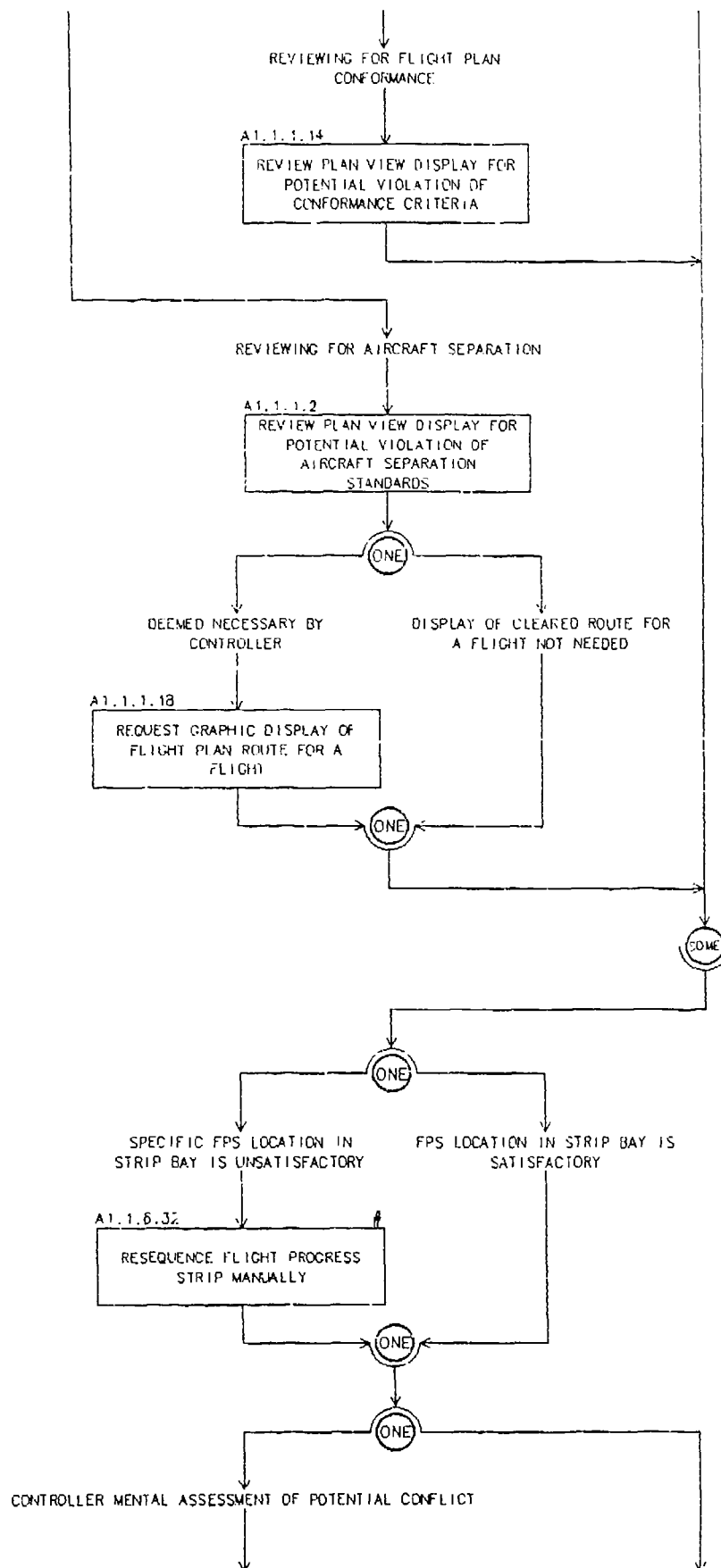
A1.1 PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING



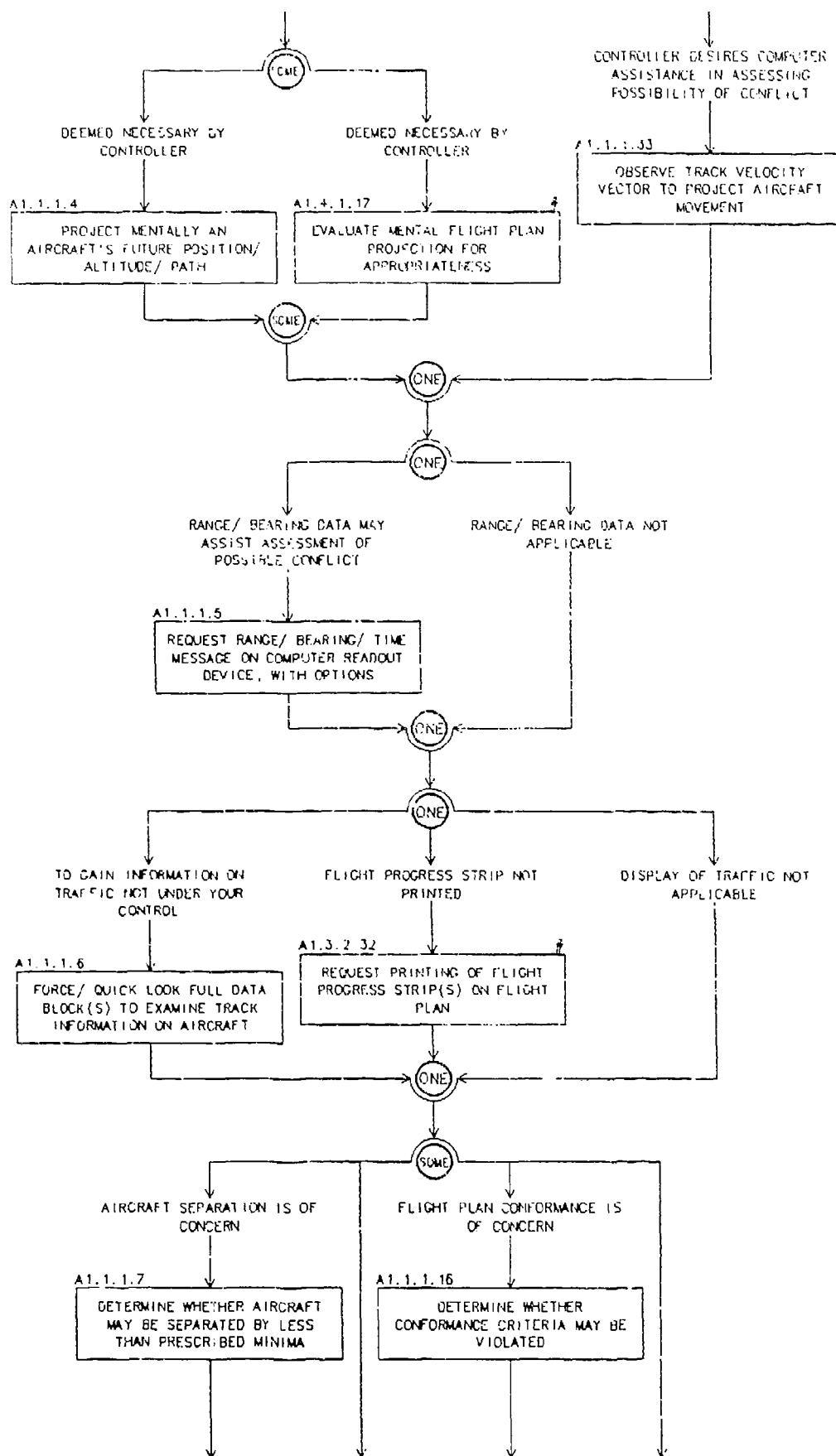
A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION



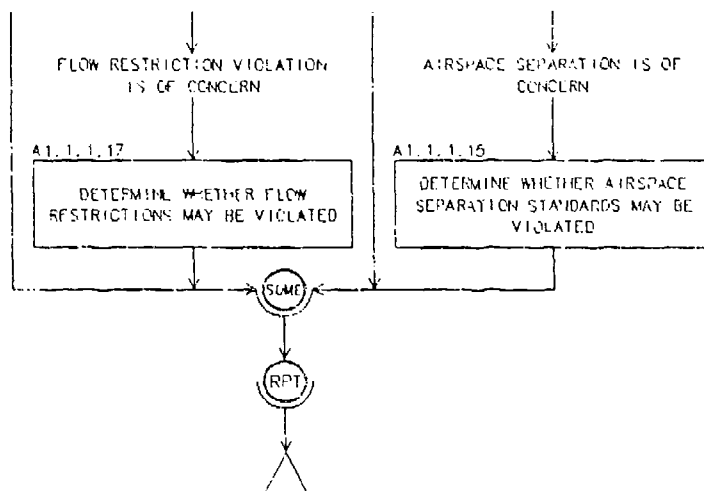
A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)



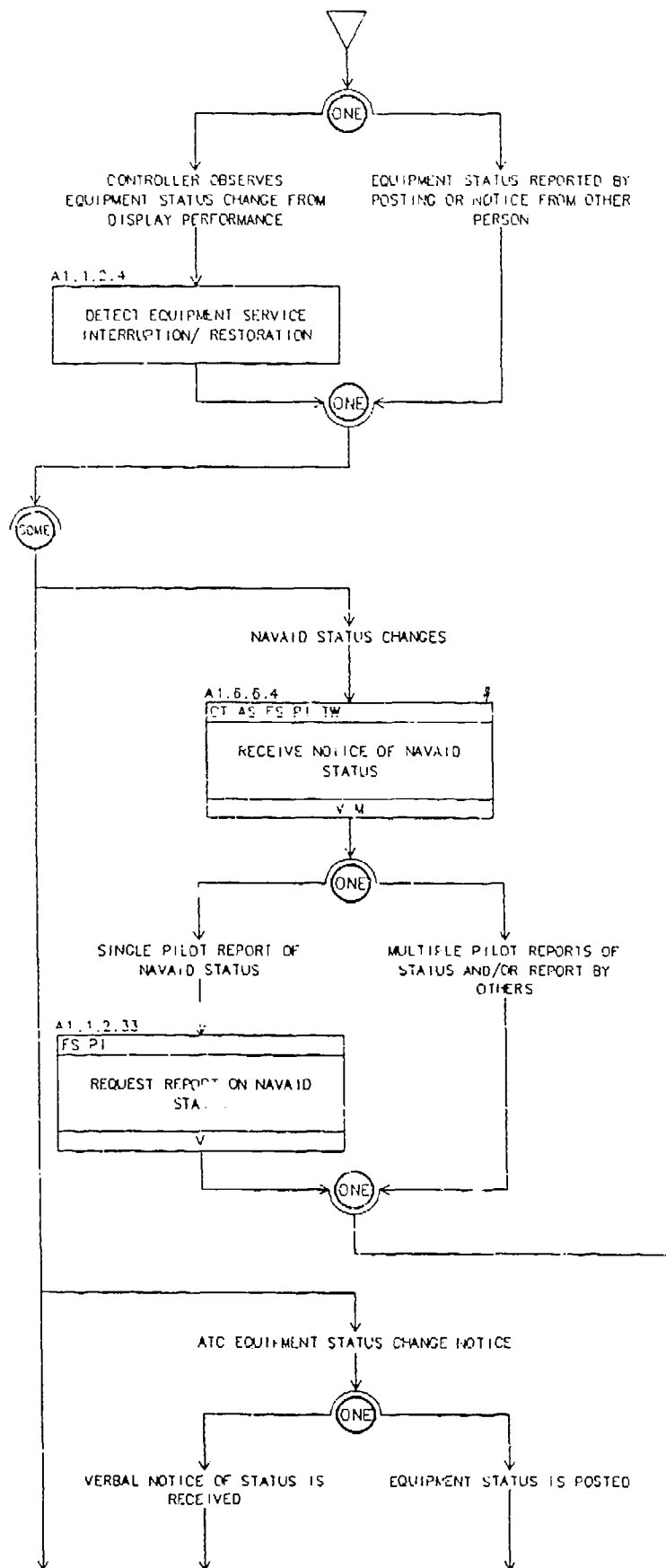
A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)



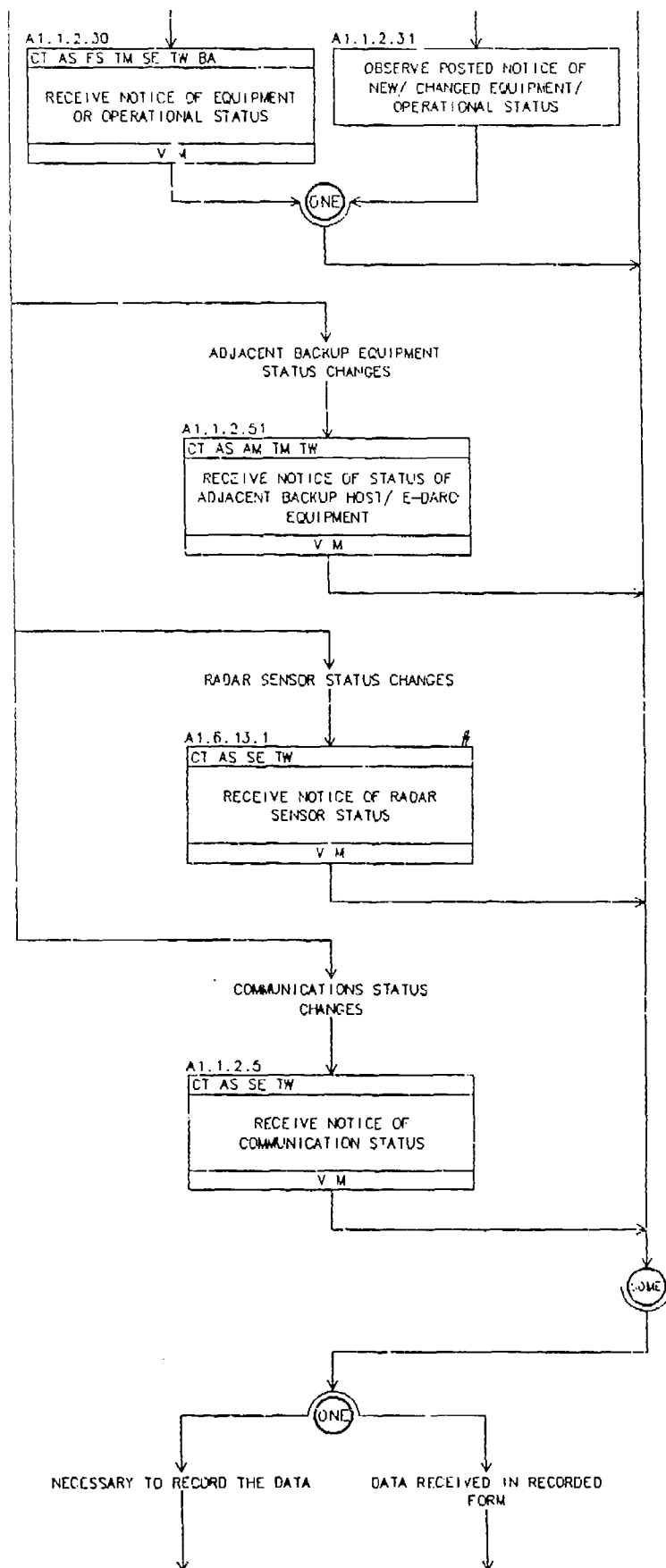
A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)



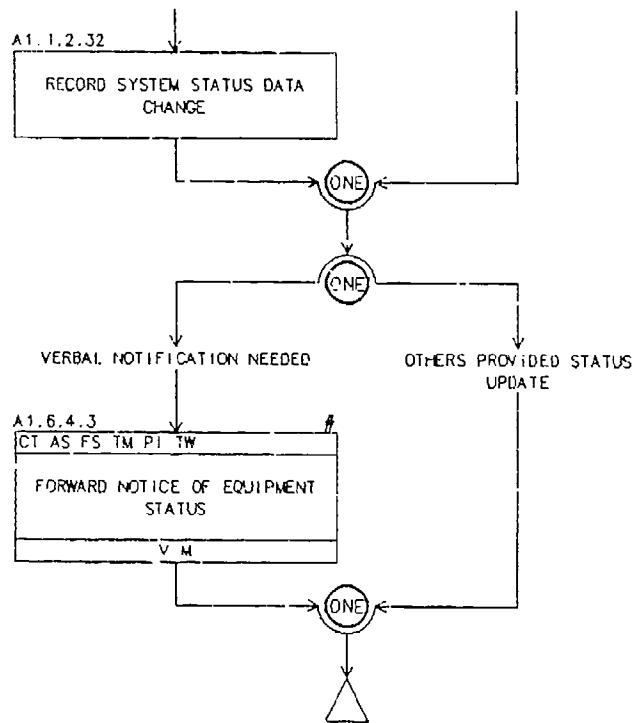
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION



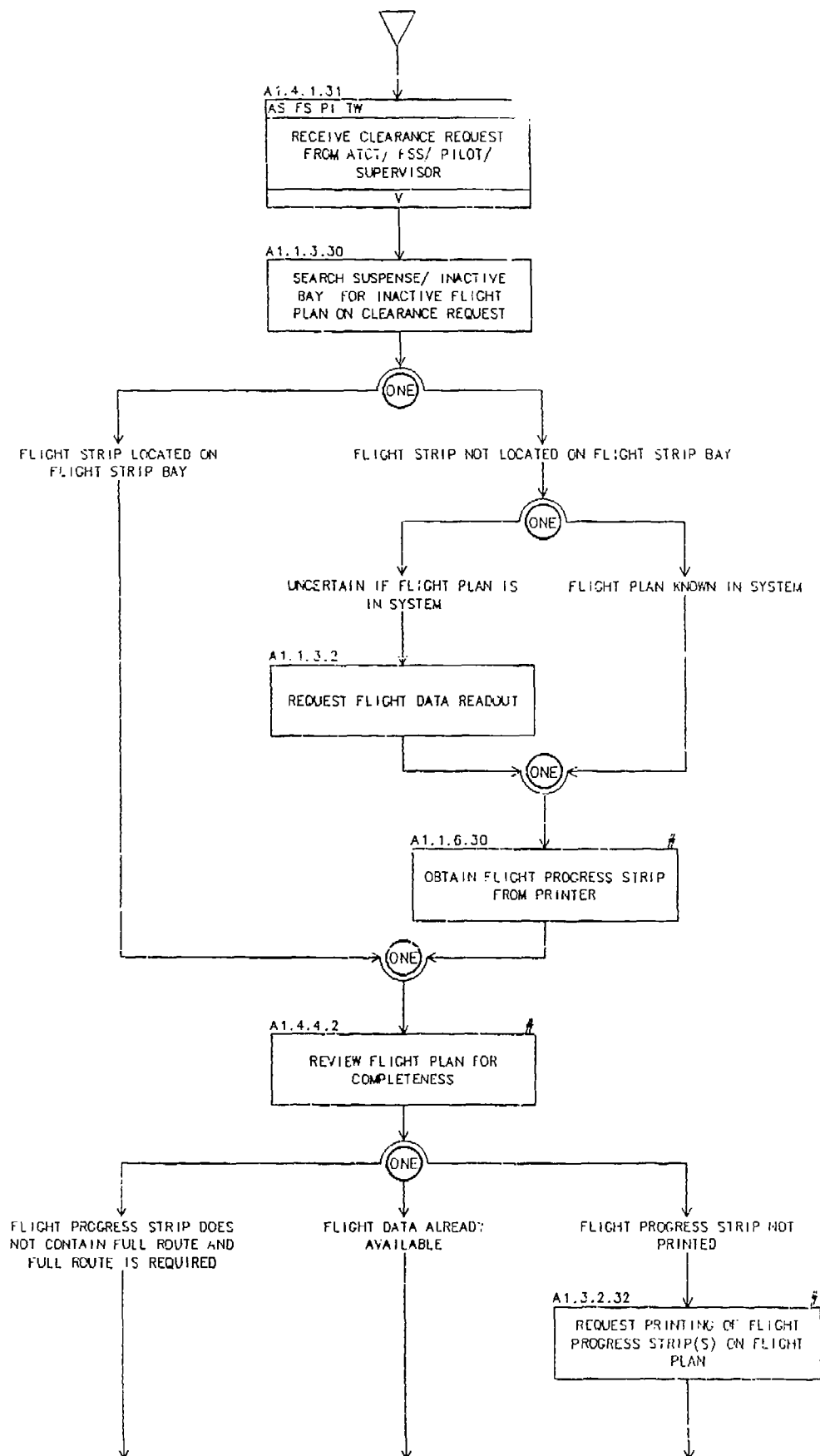
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION (cont.)



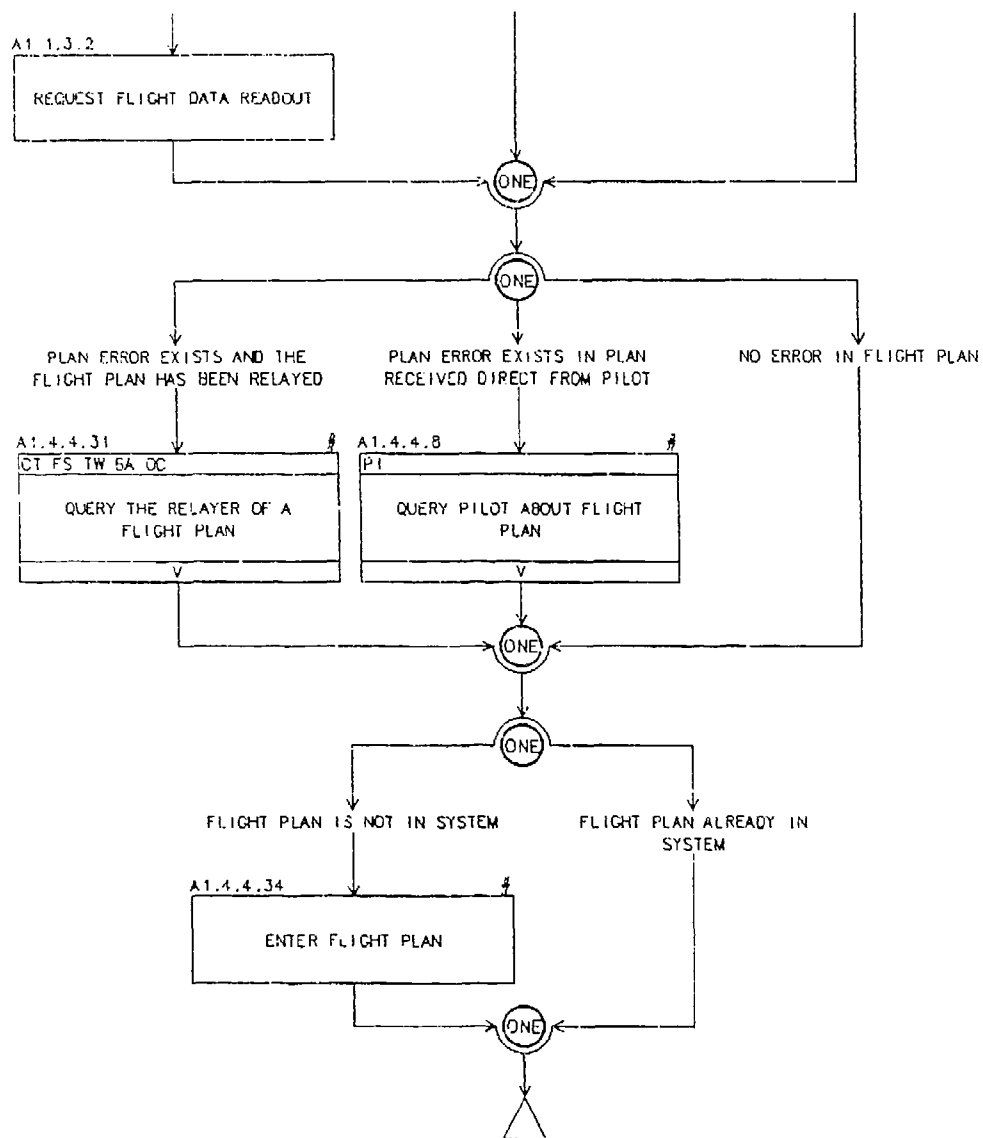
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION (cont.)



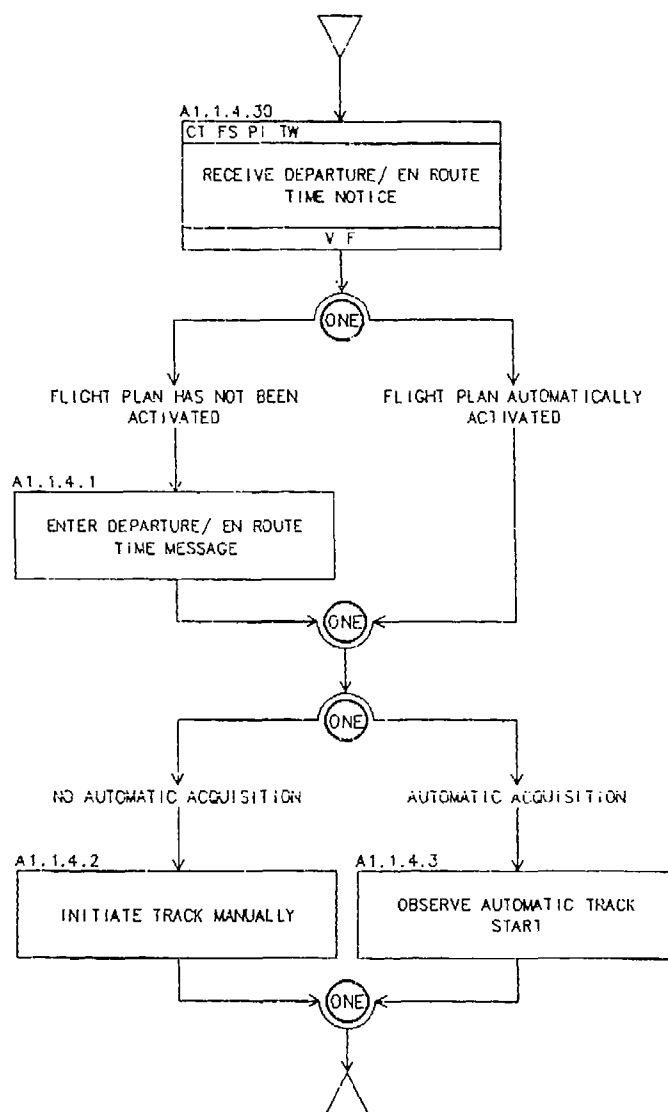
A1.1.3 ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES



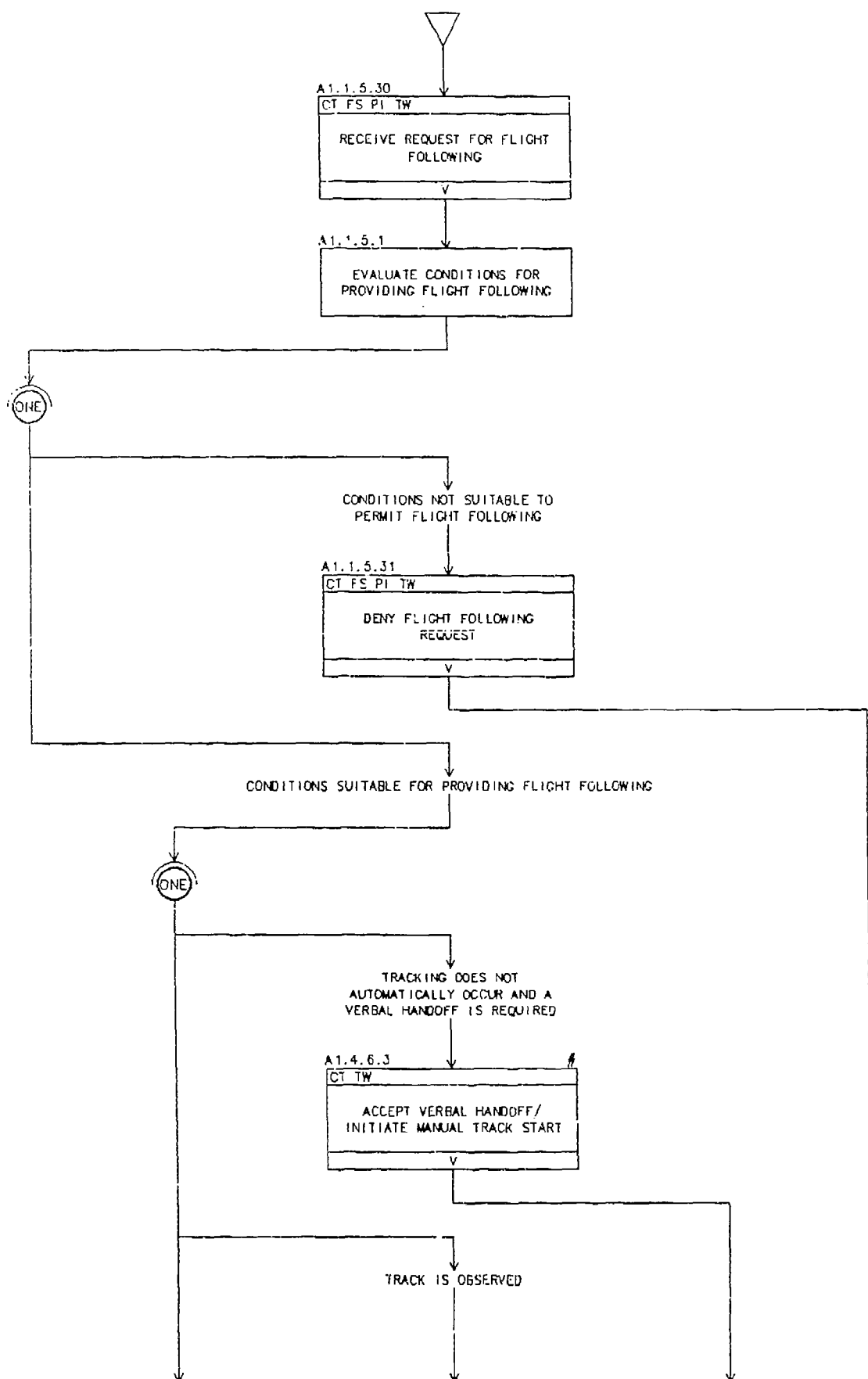
A1.1.3 ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES (cont.)



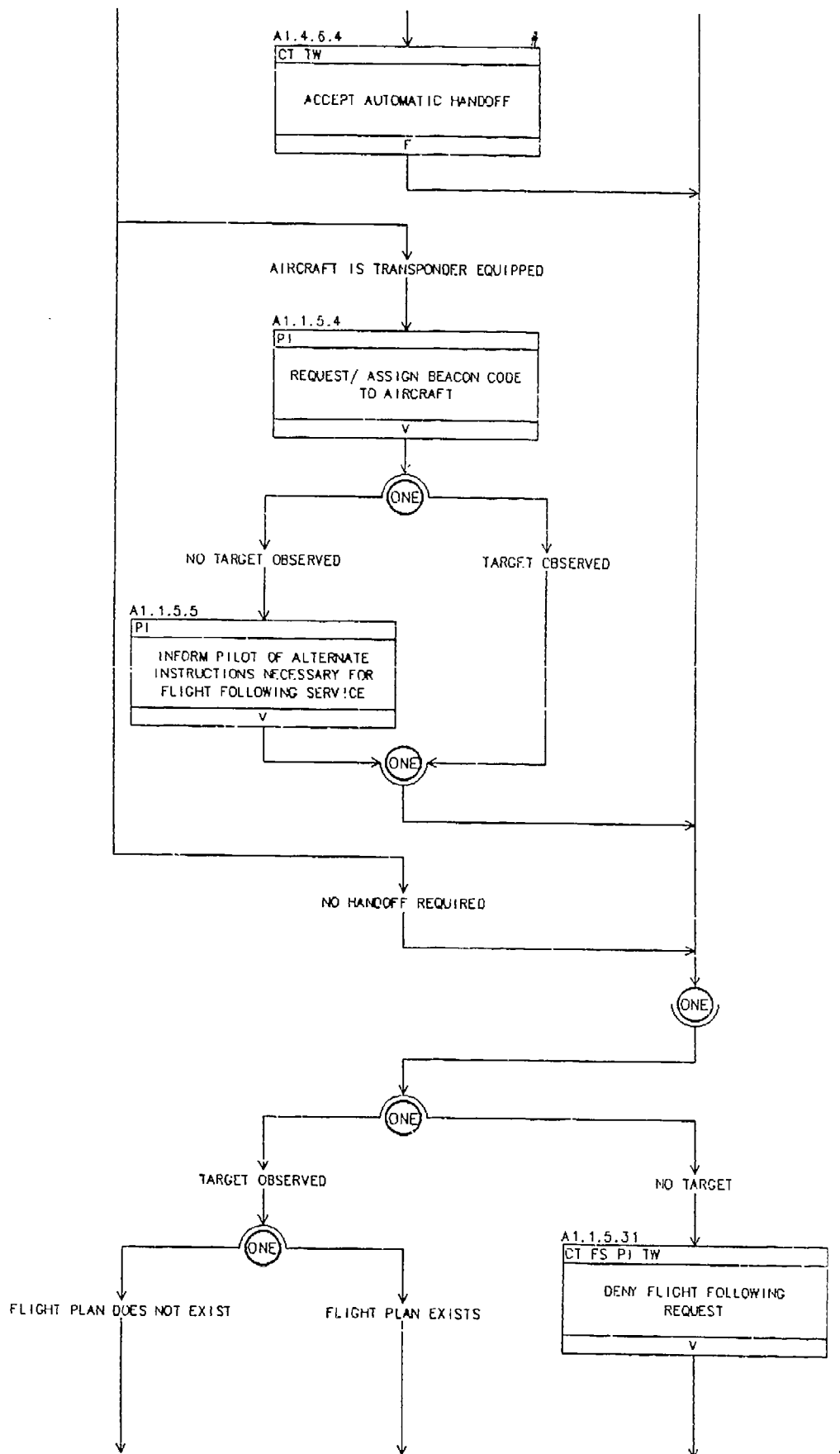
A1.1.4 PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION



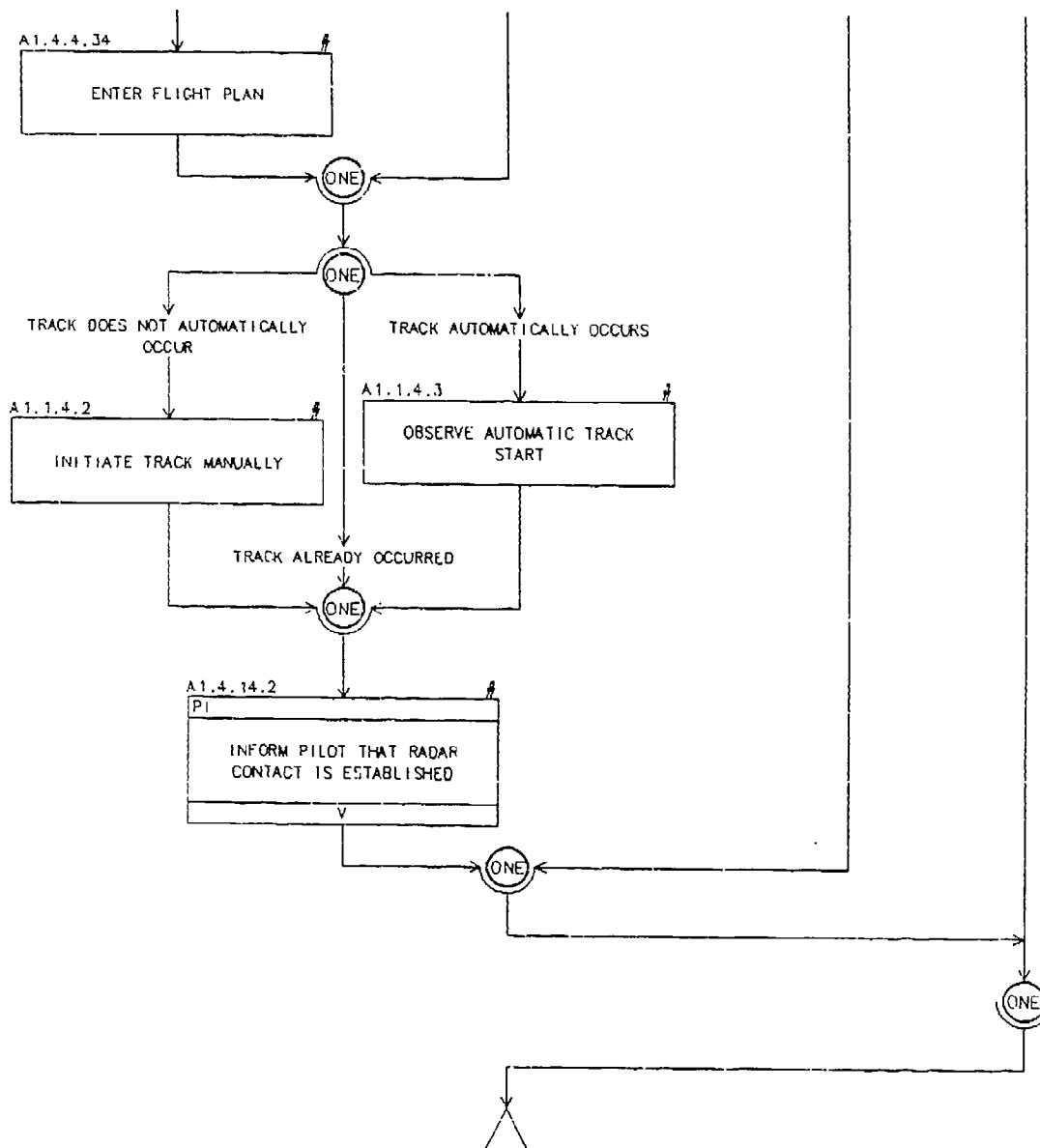
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING



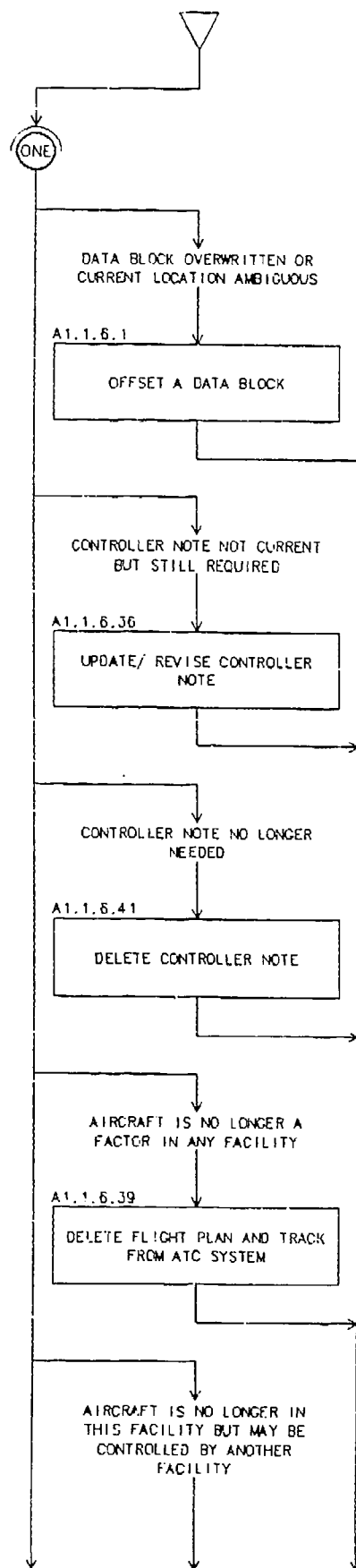
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING (cont.)



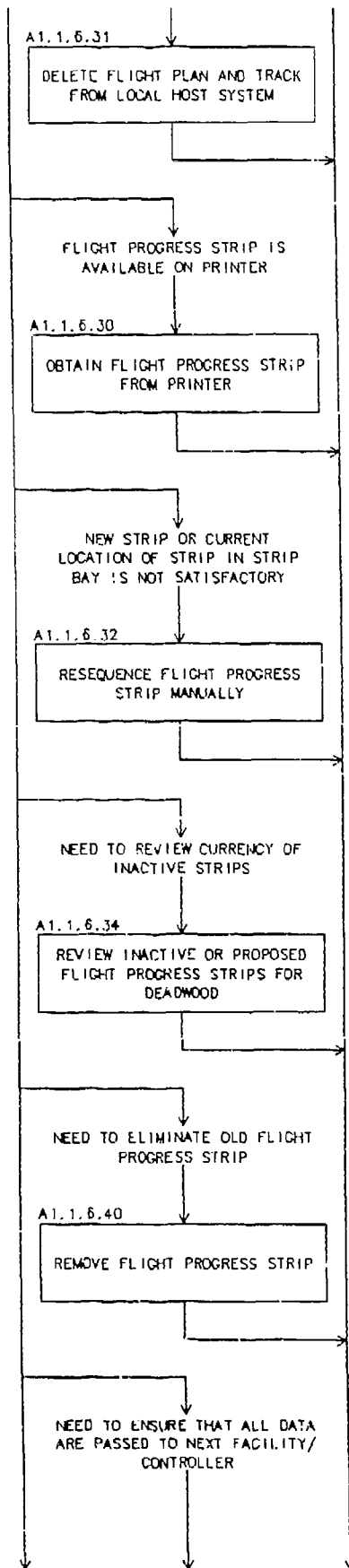
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING (cont.)



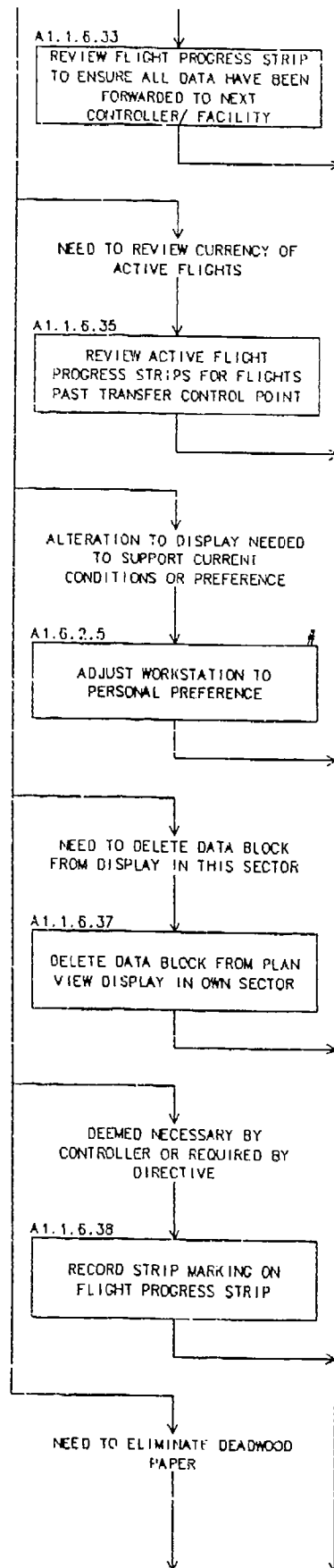
A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING



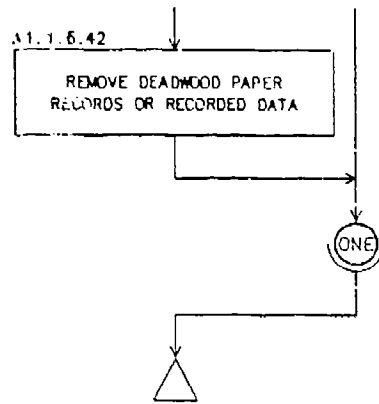
A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



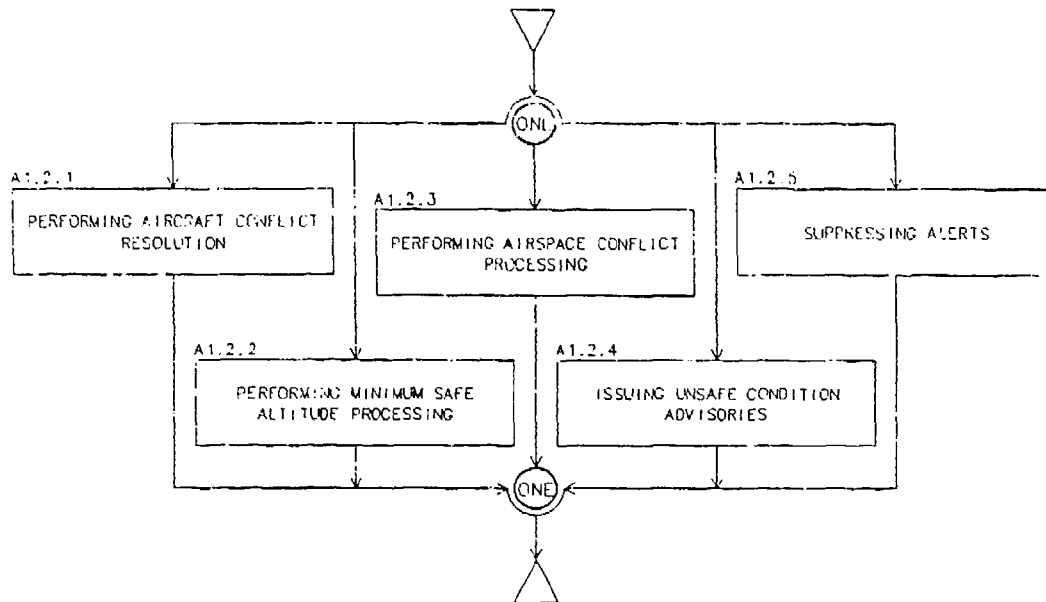
A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



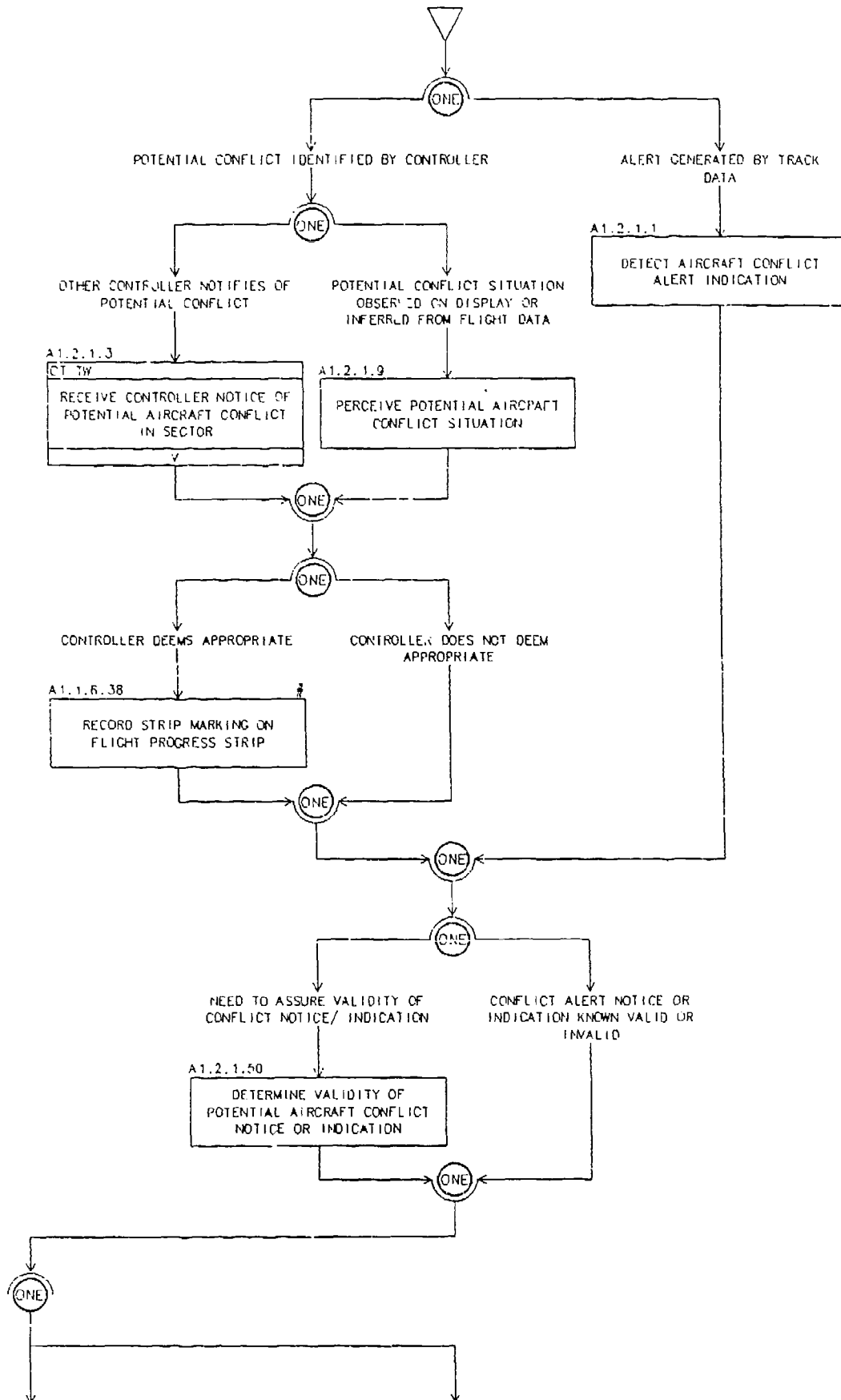
A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



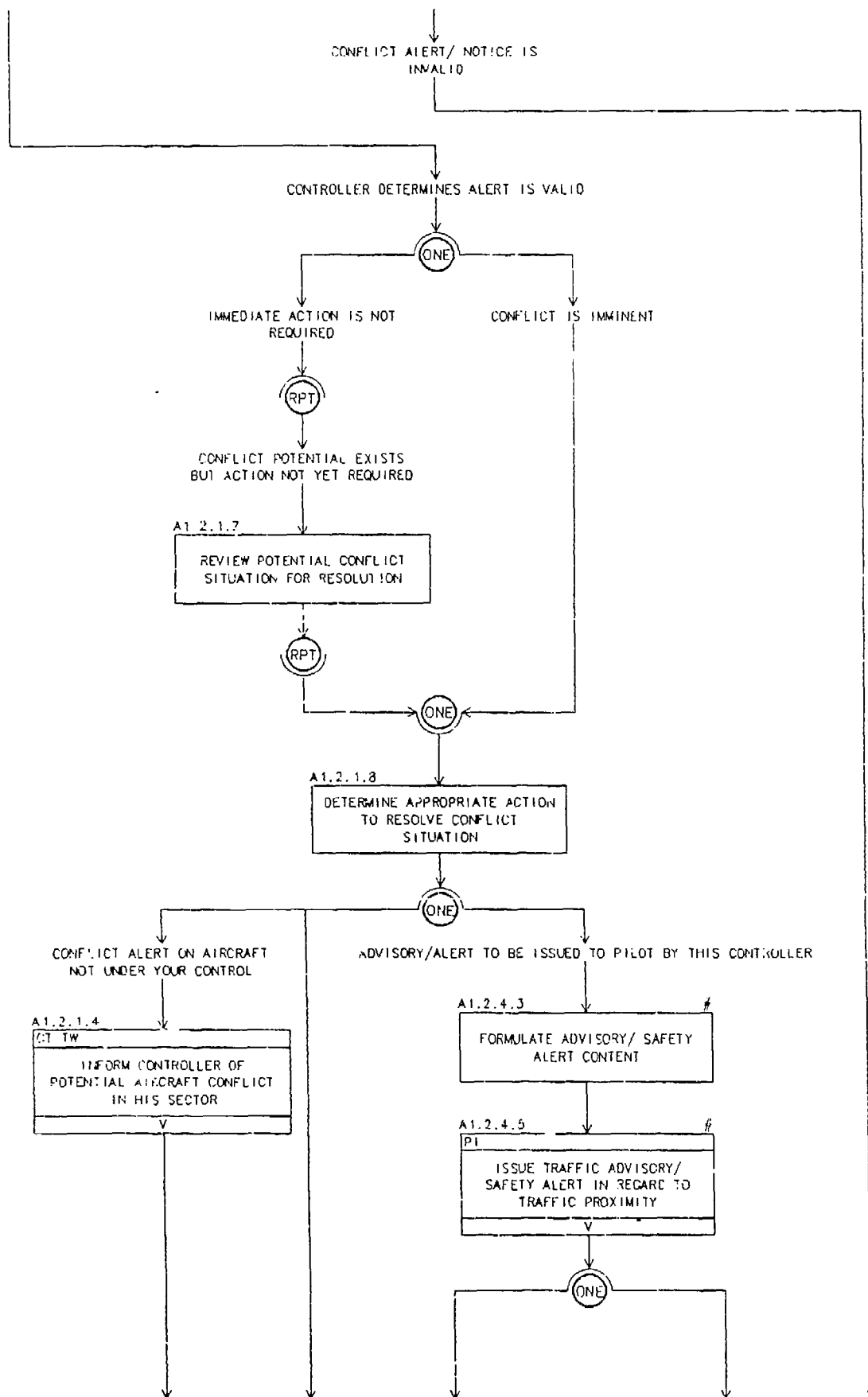
A1.2 RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS



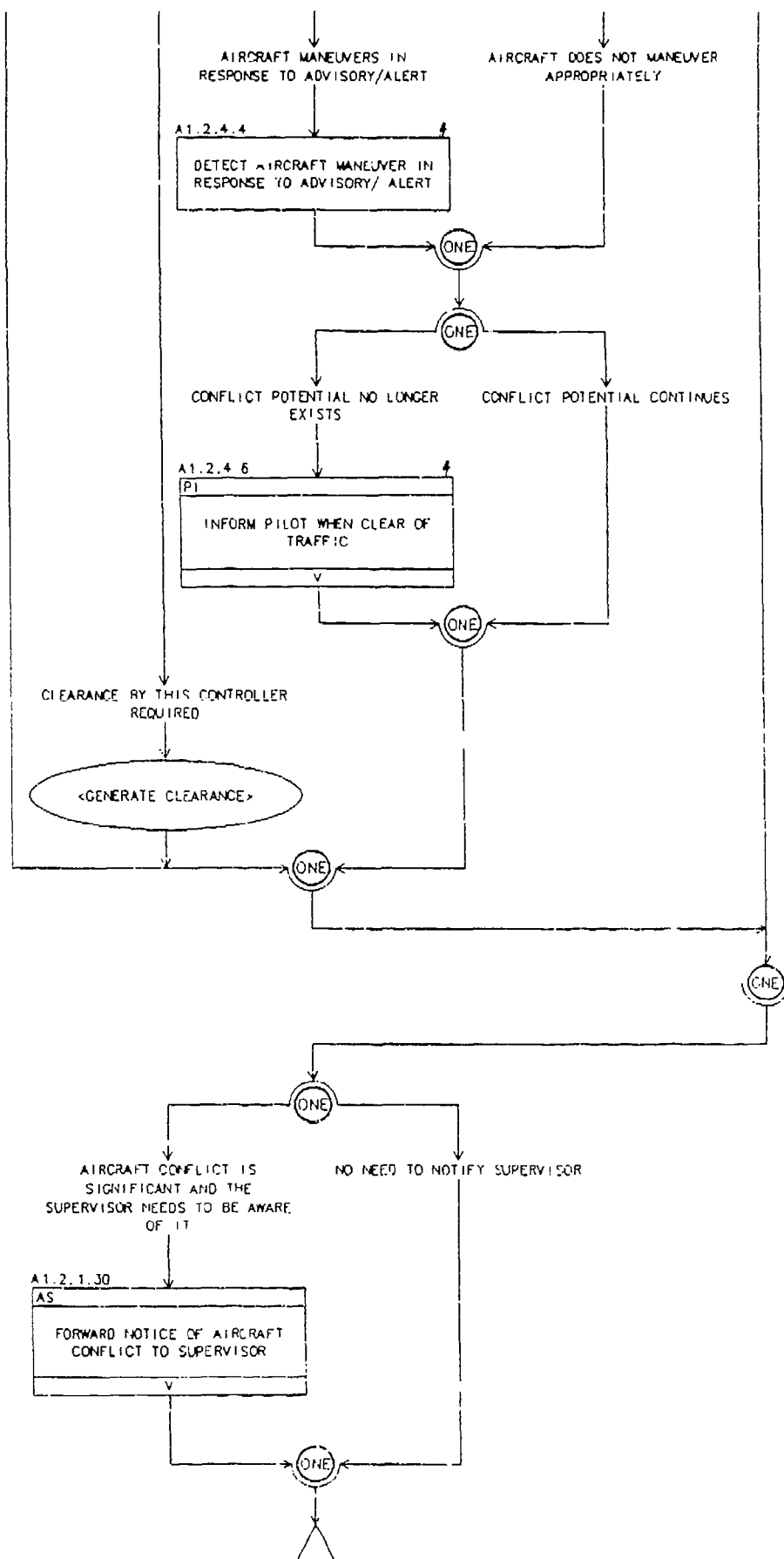
A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION



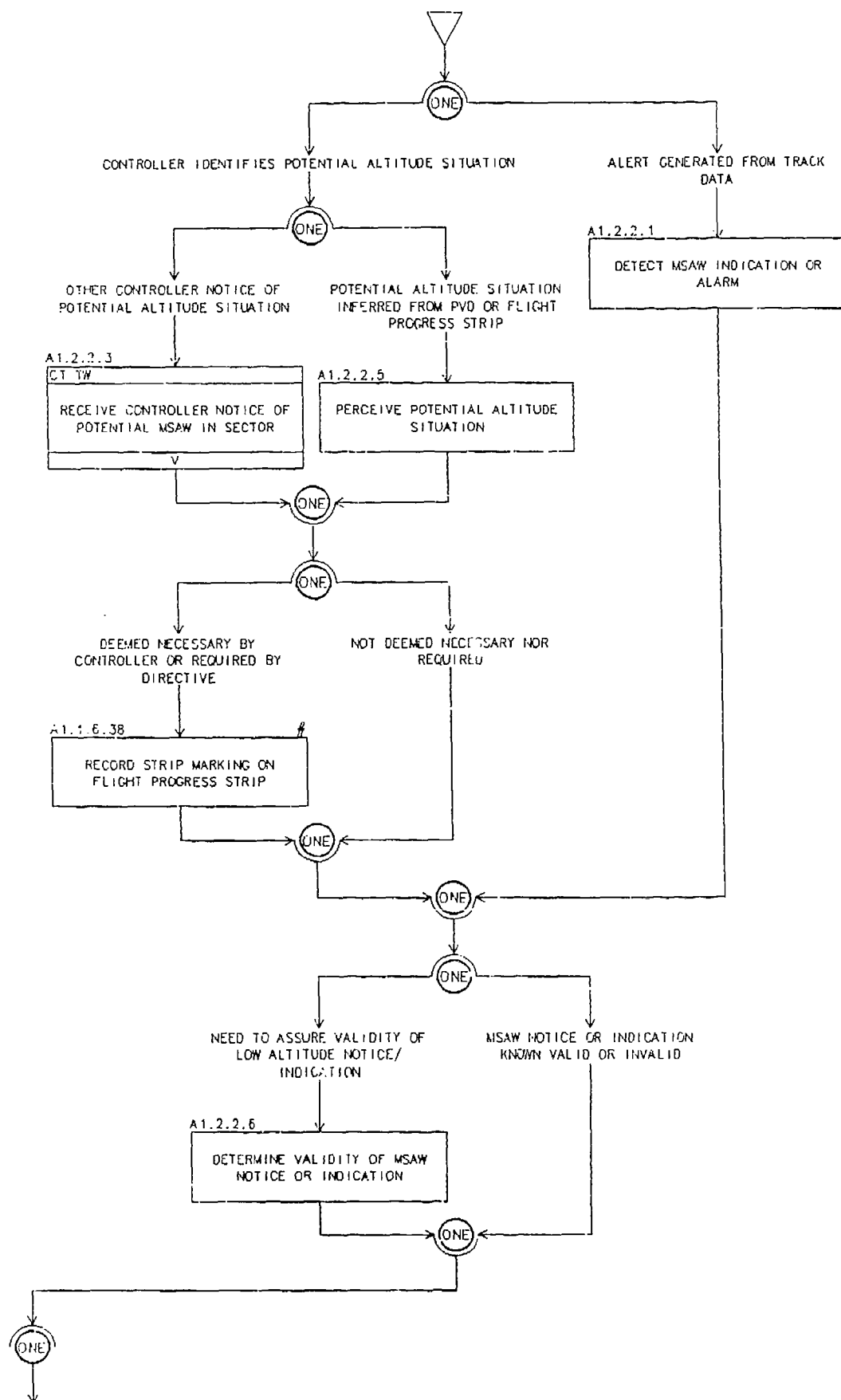
A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)



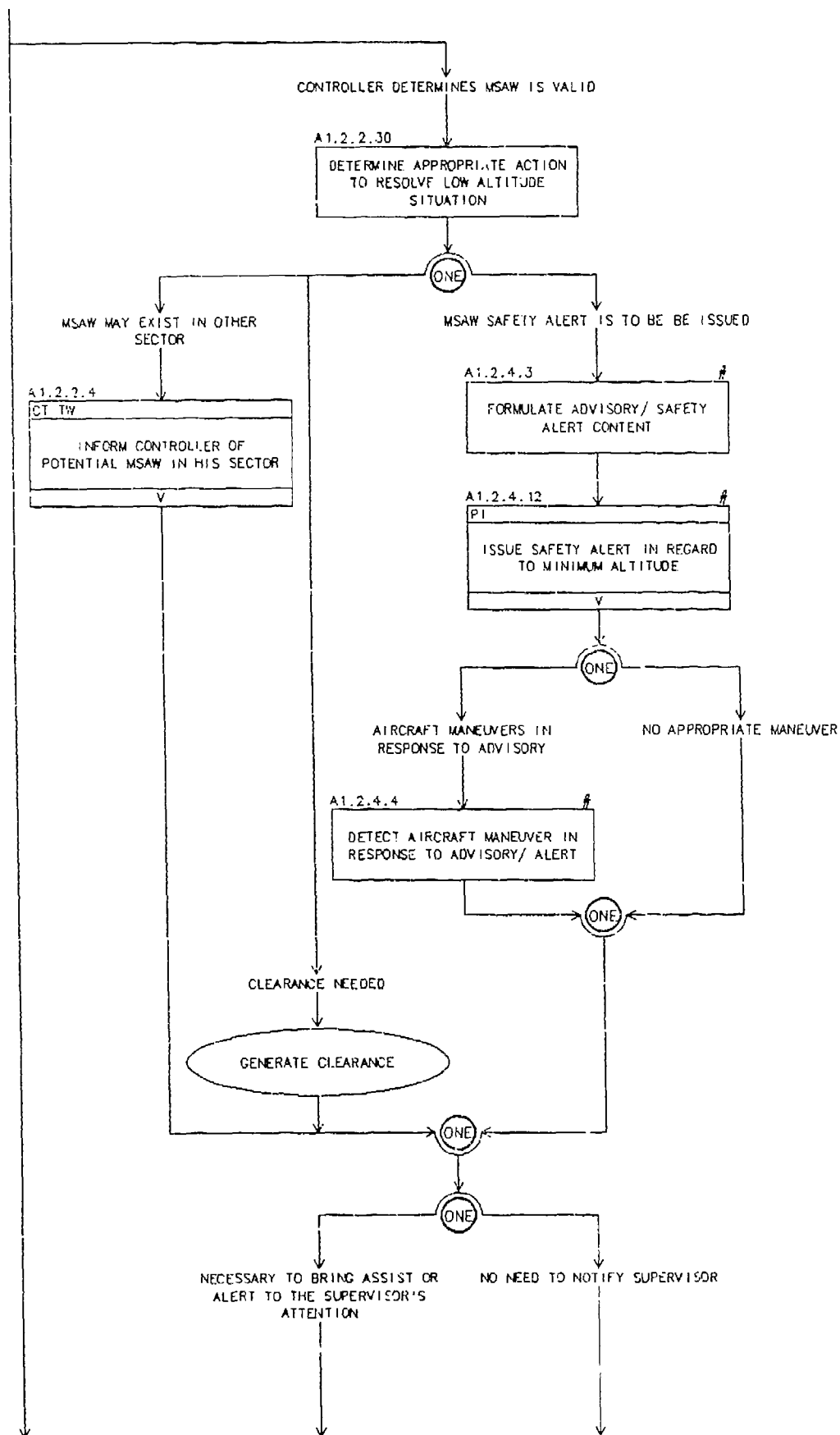
A1.2 1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)



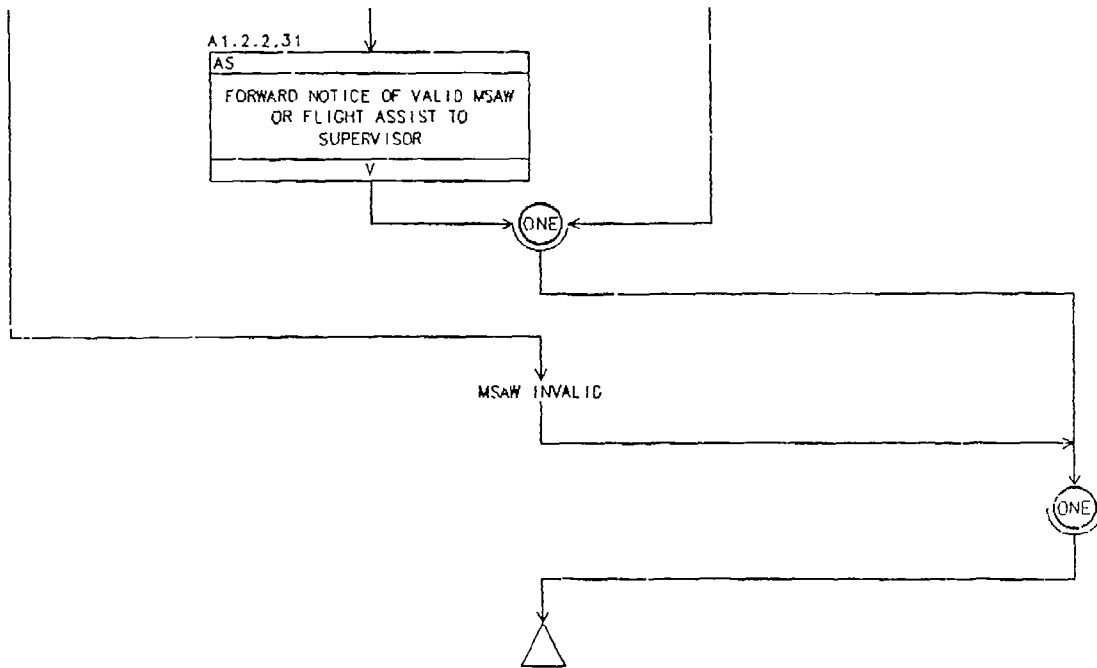
A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING



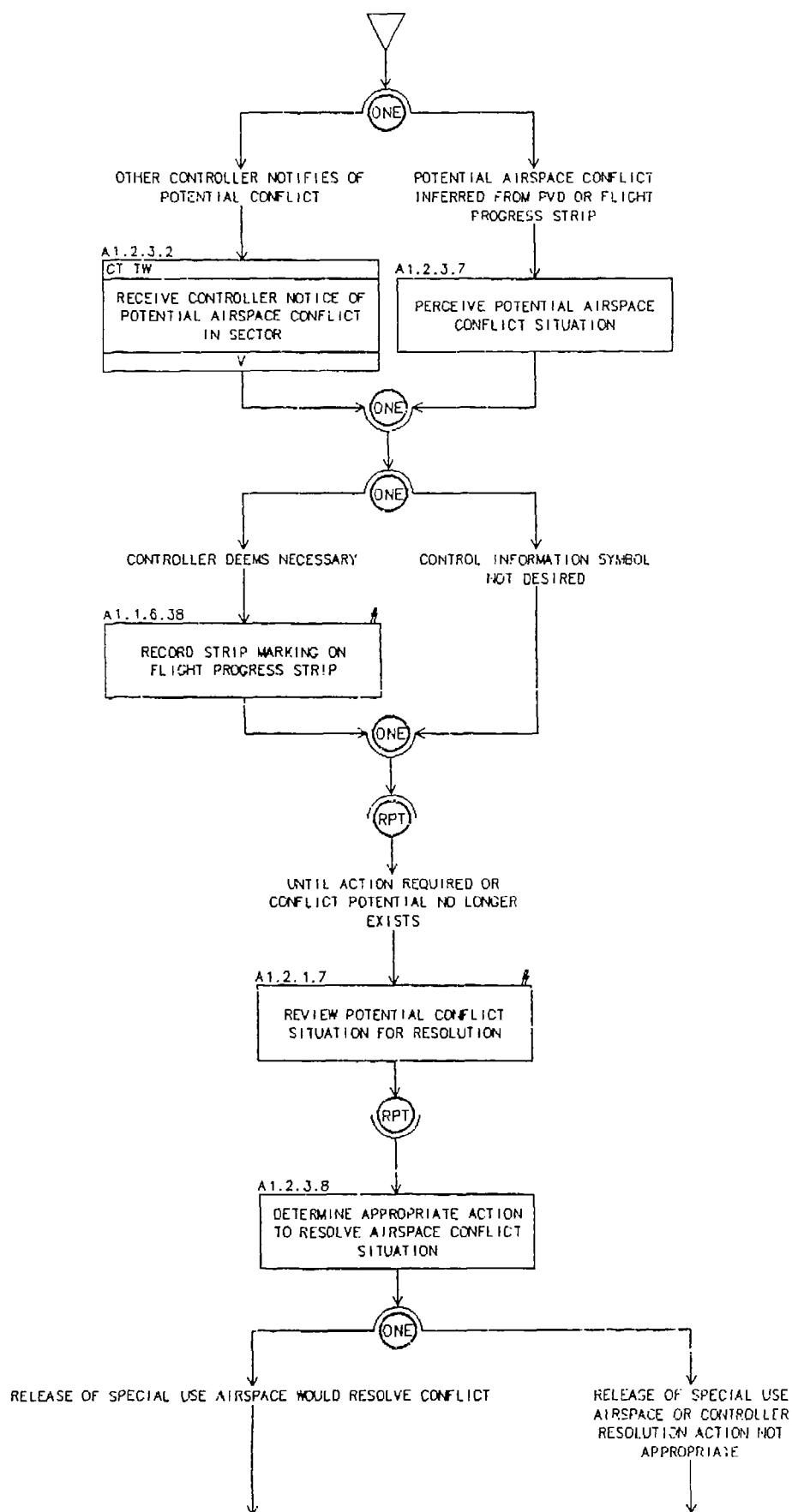
A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING (cont.)



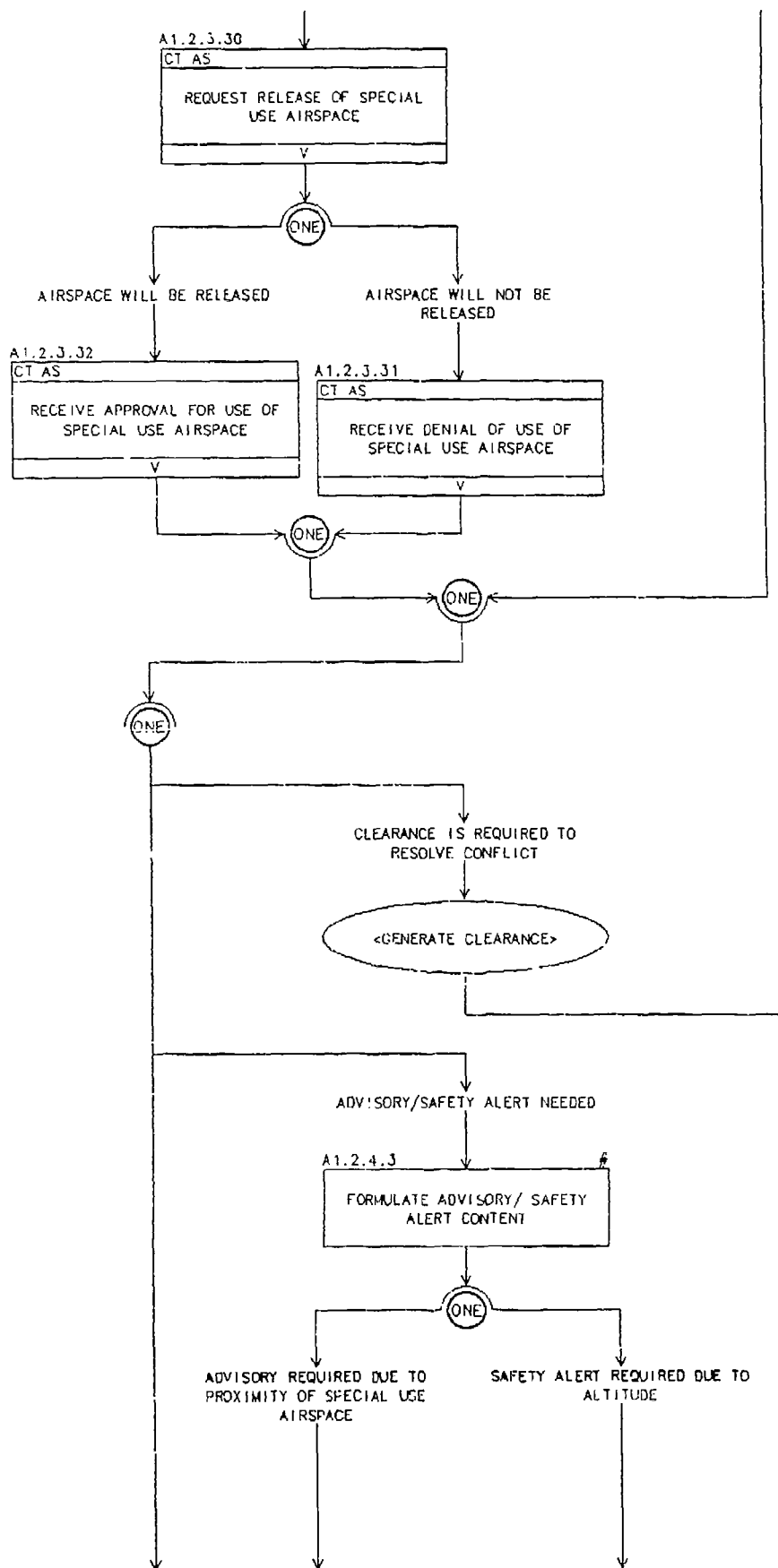
A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING (cont.)



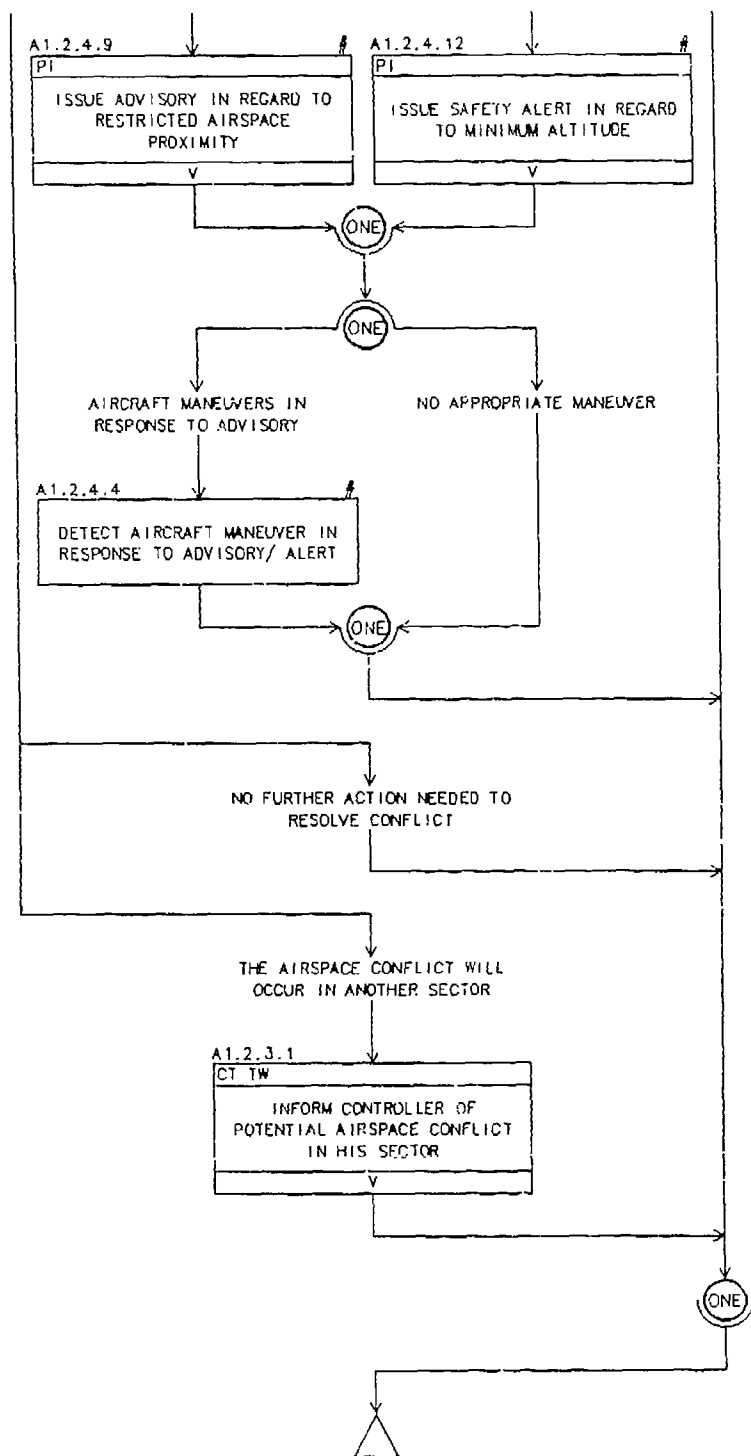
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING



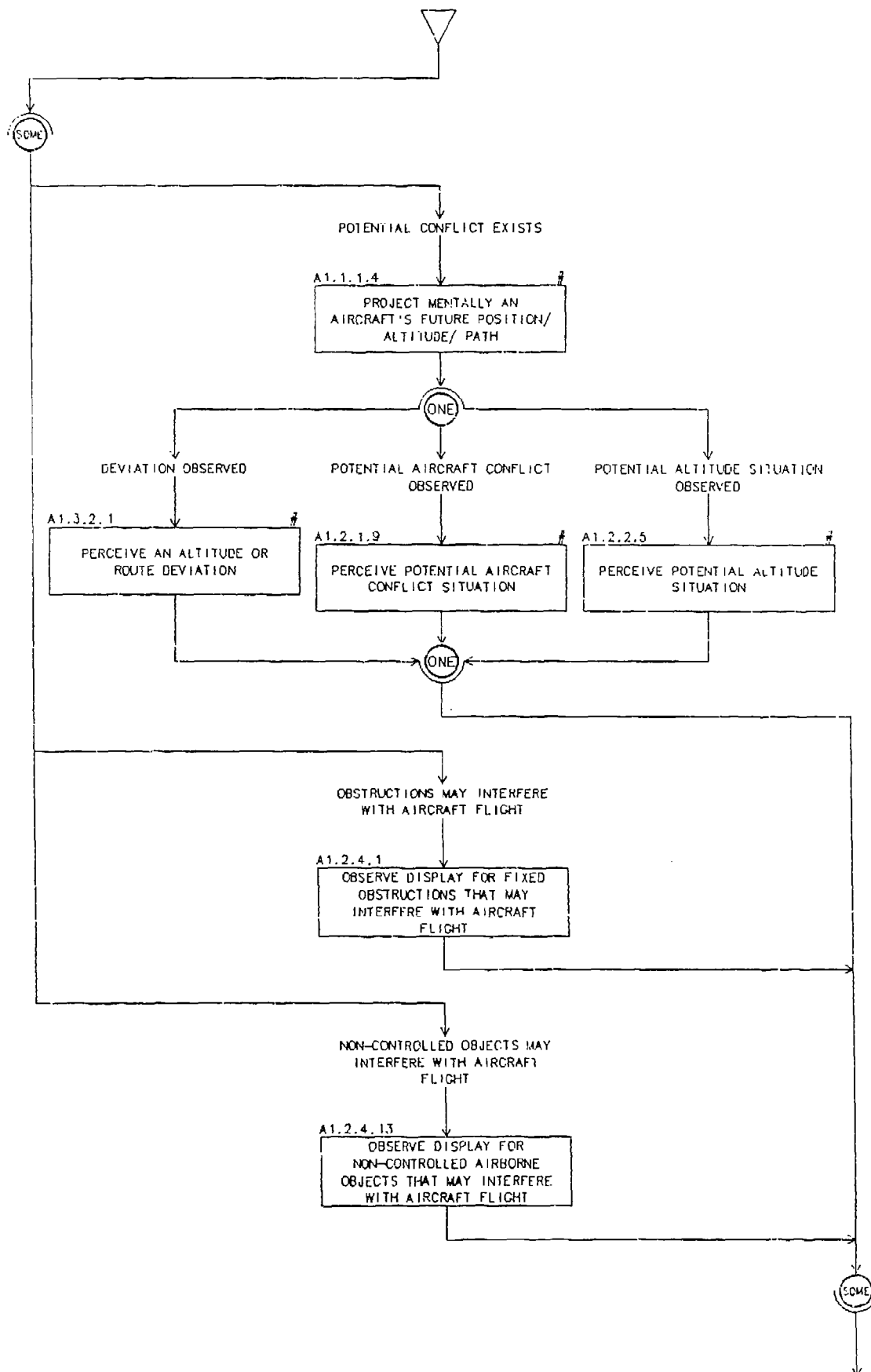
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)



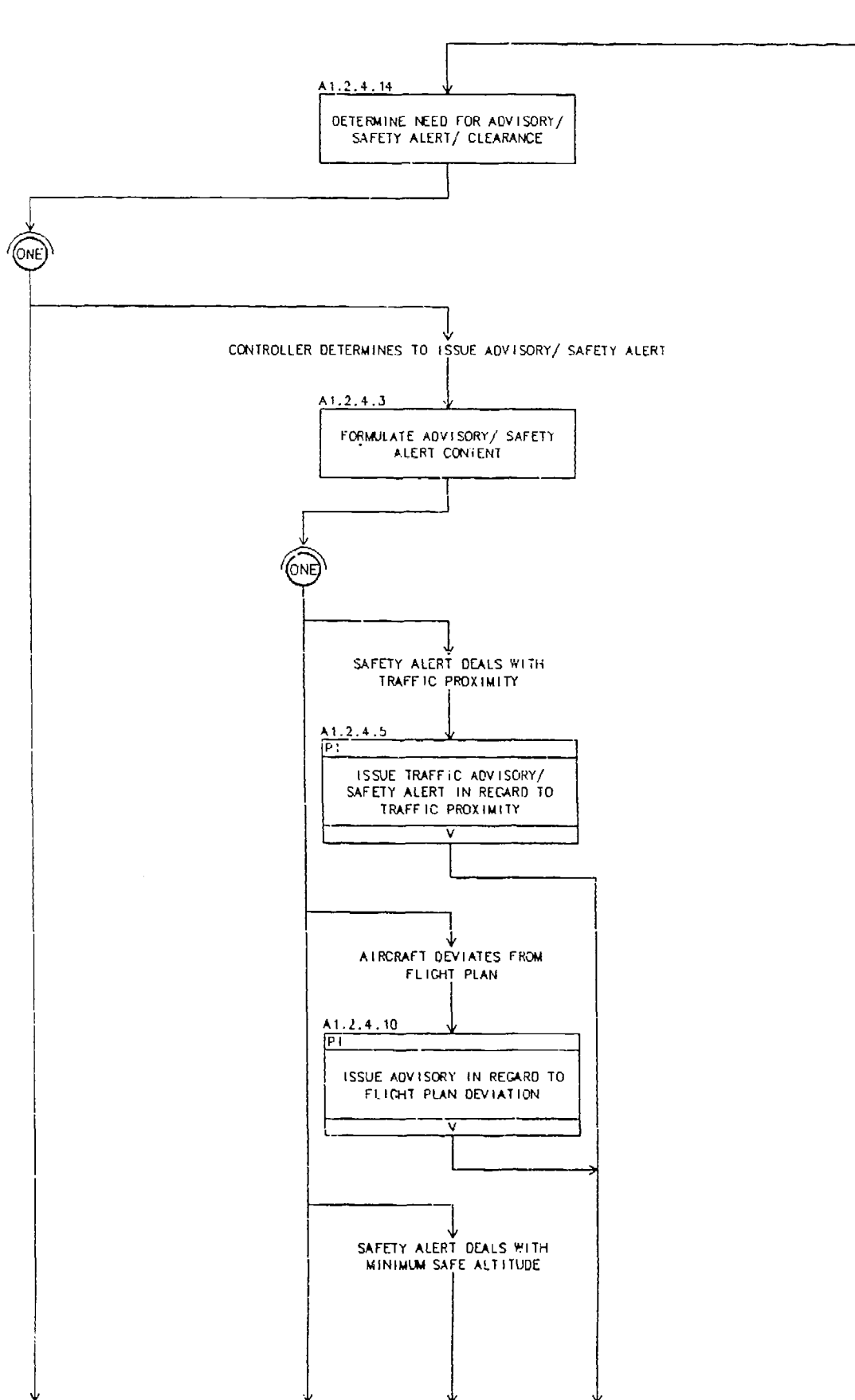
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)



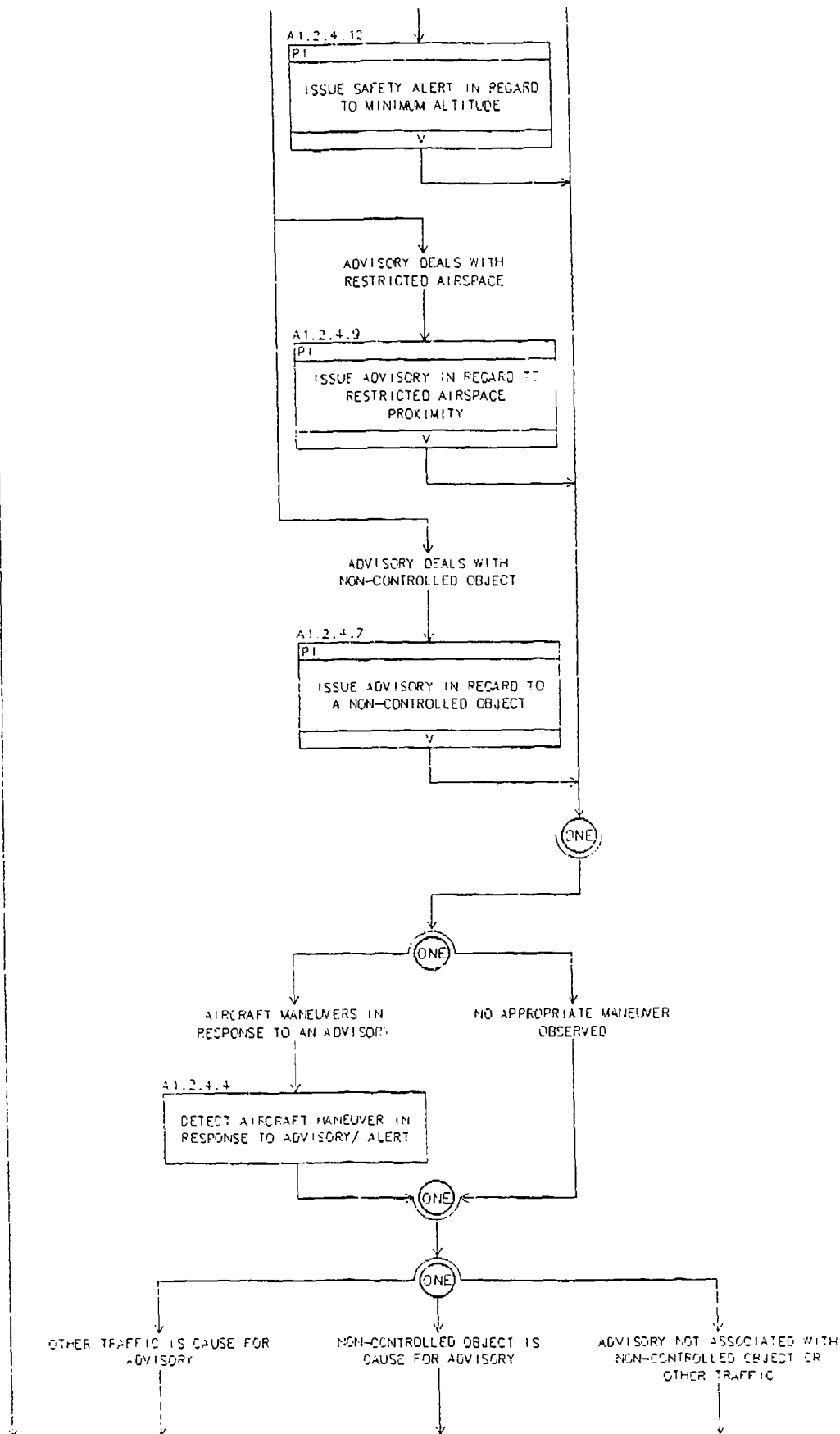
A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES



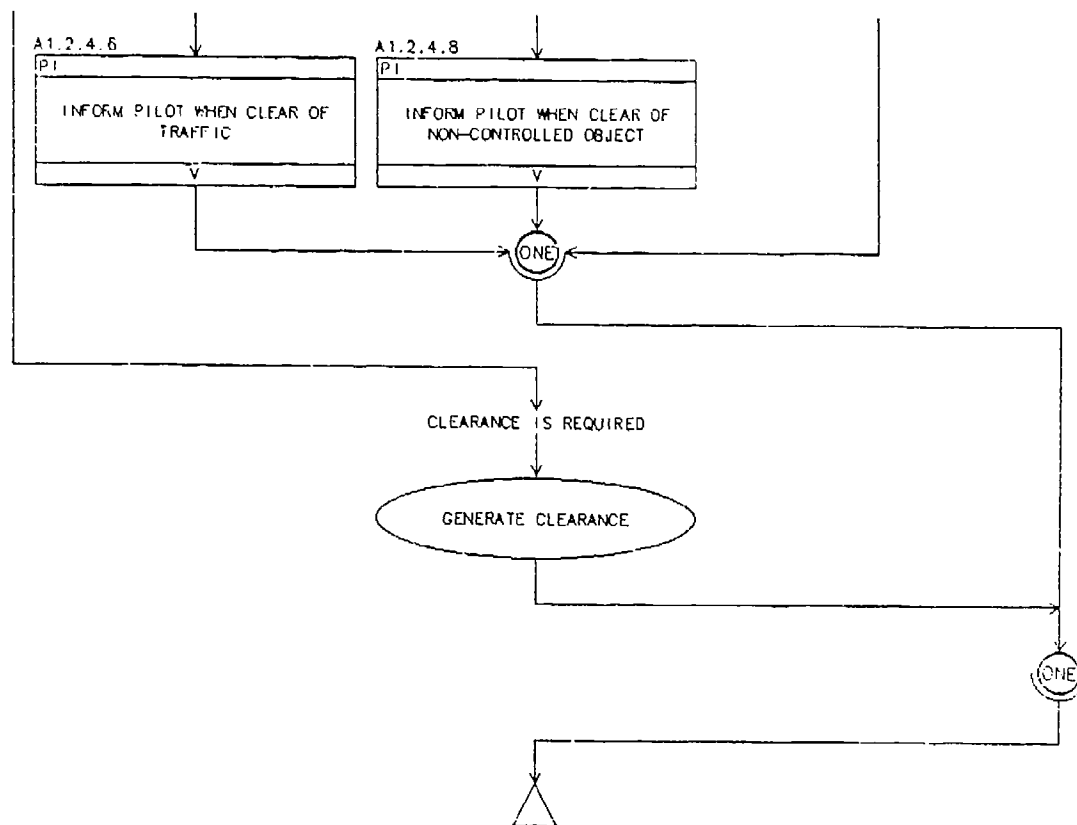
A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



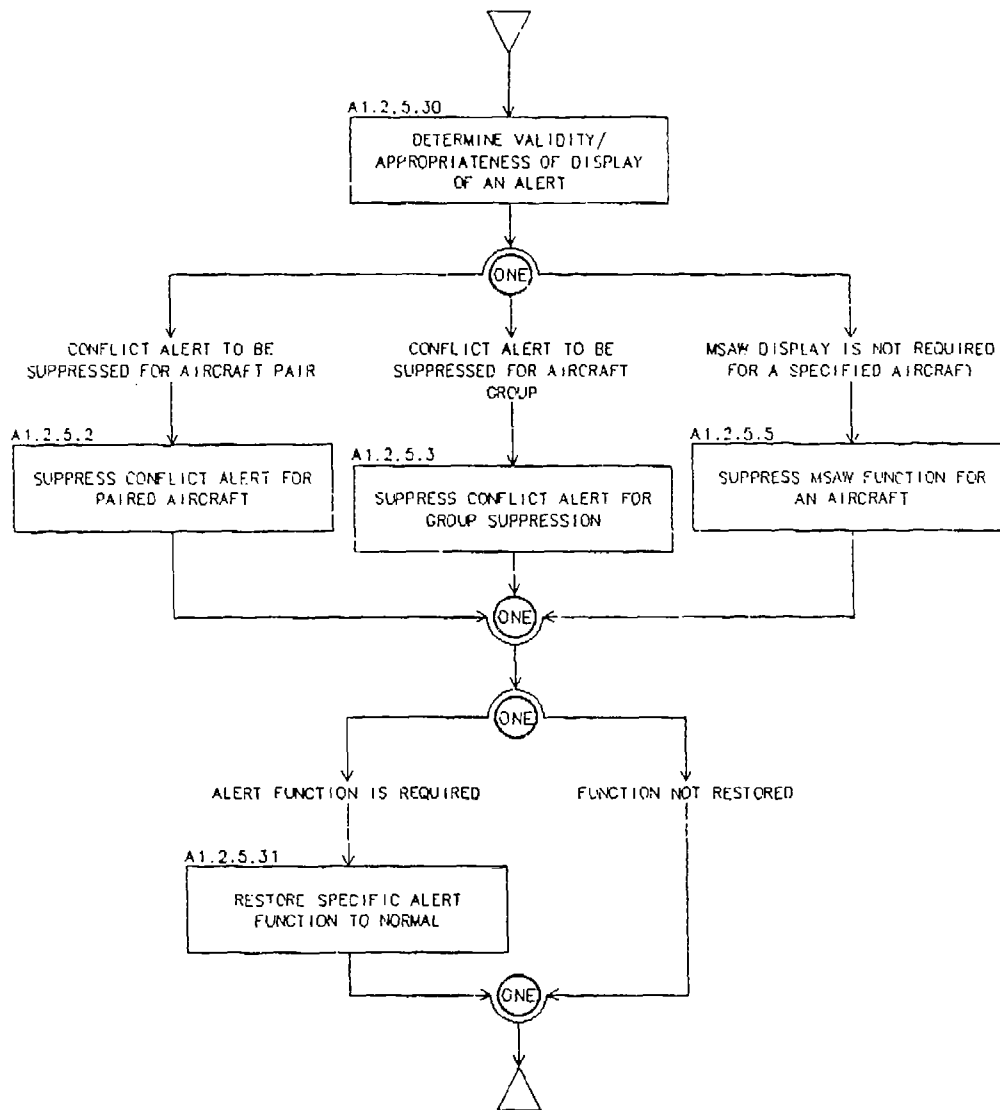
A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



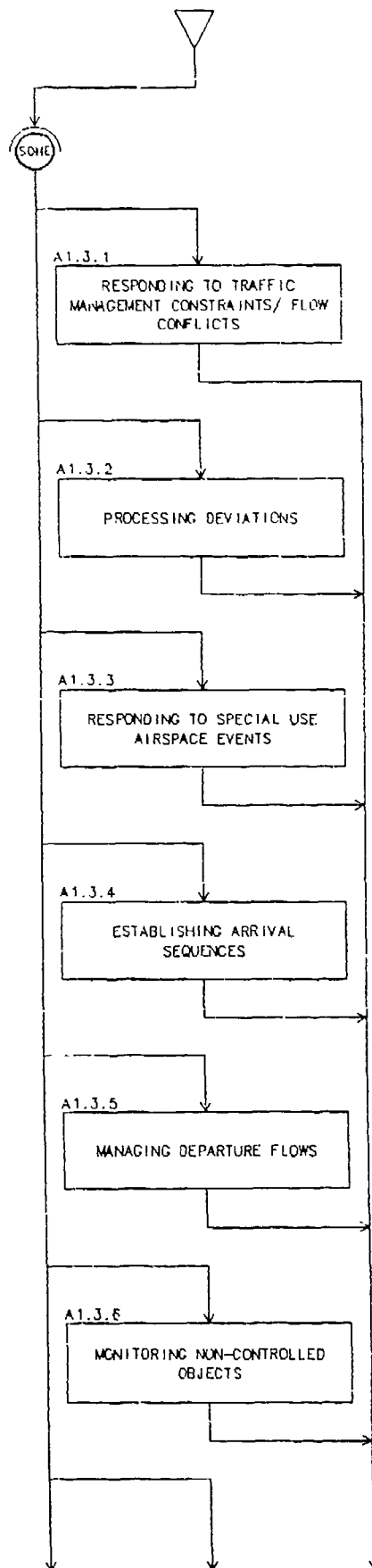
A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



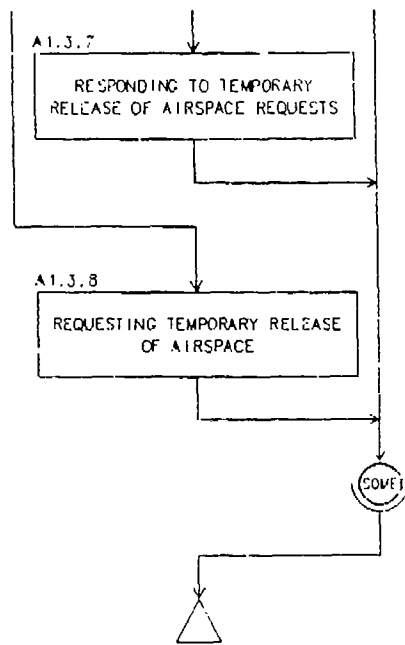
A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS



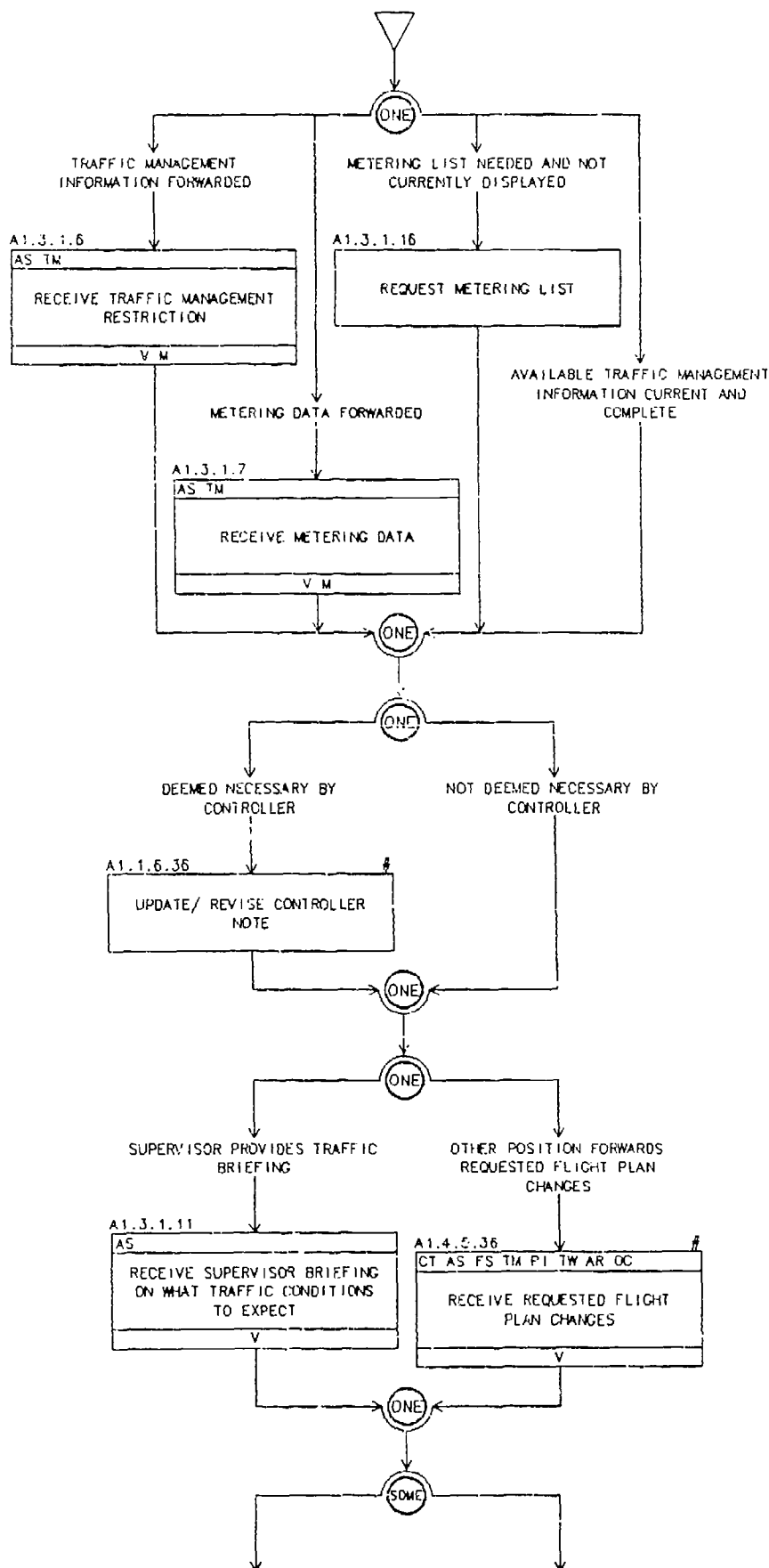
A1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES



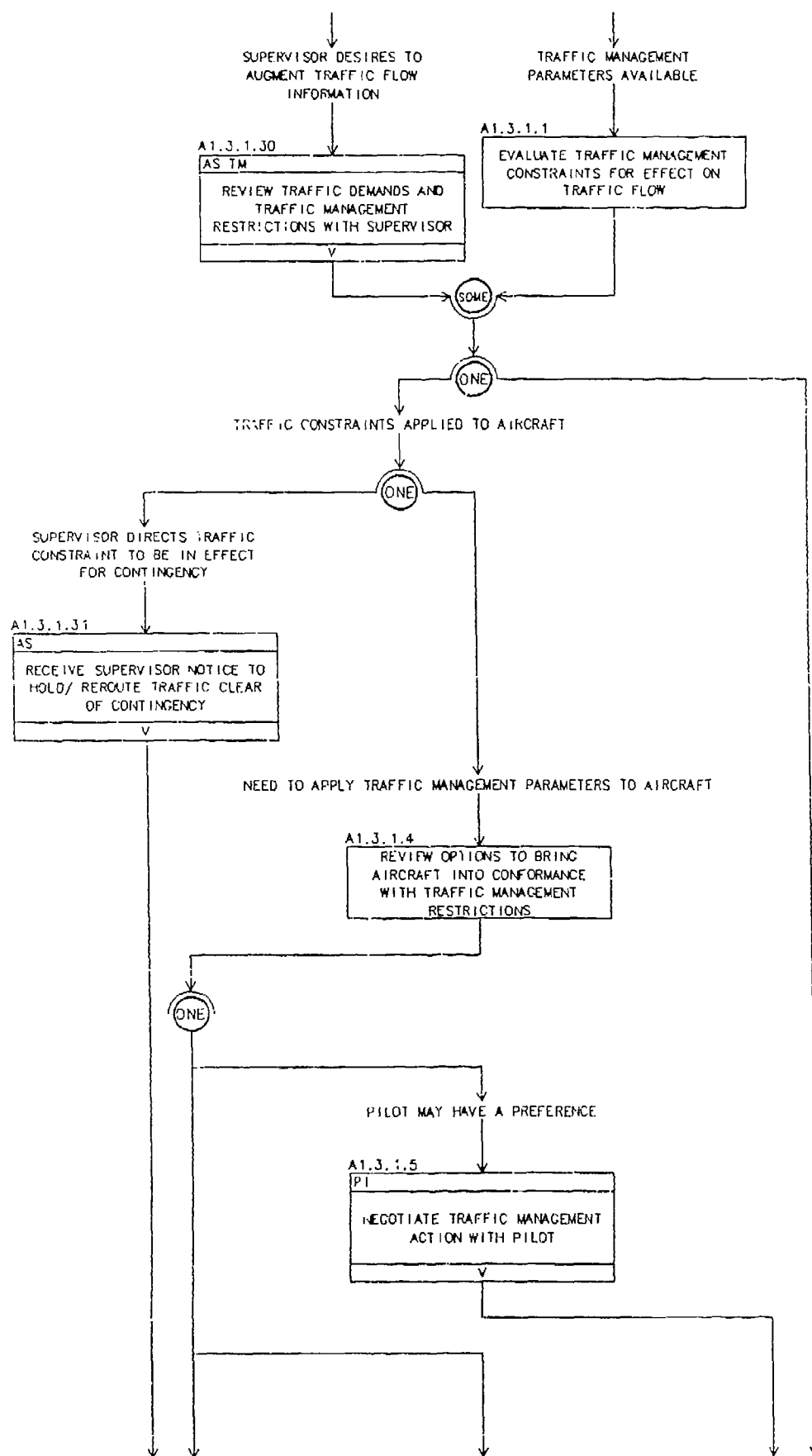
A1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES (cont.)



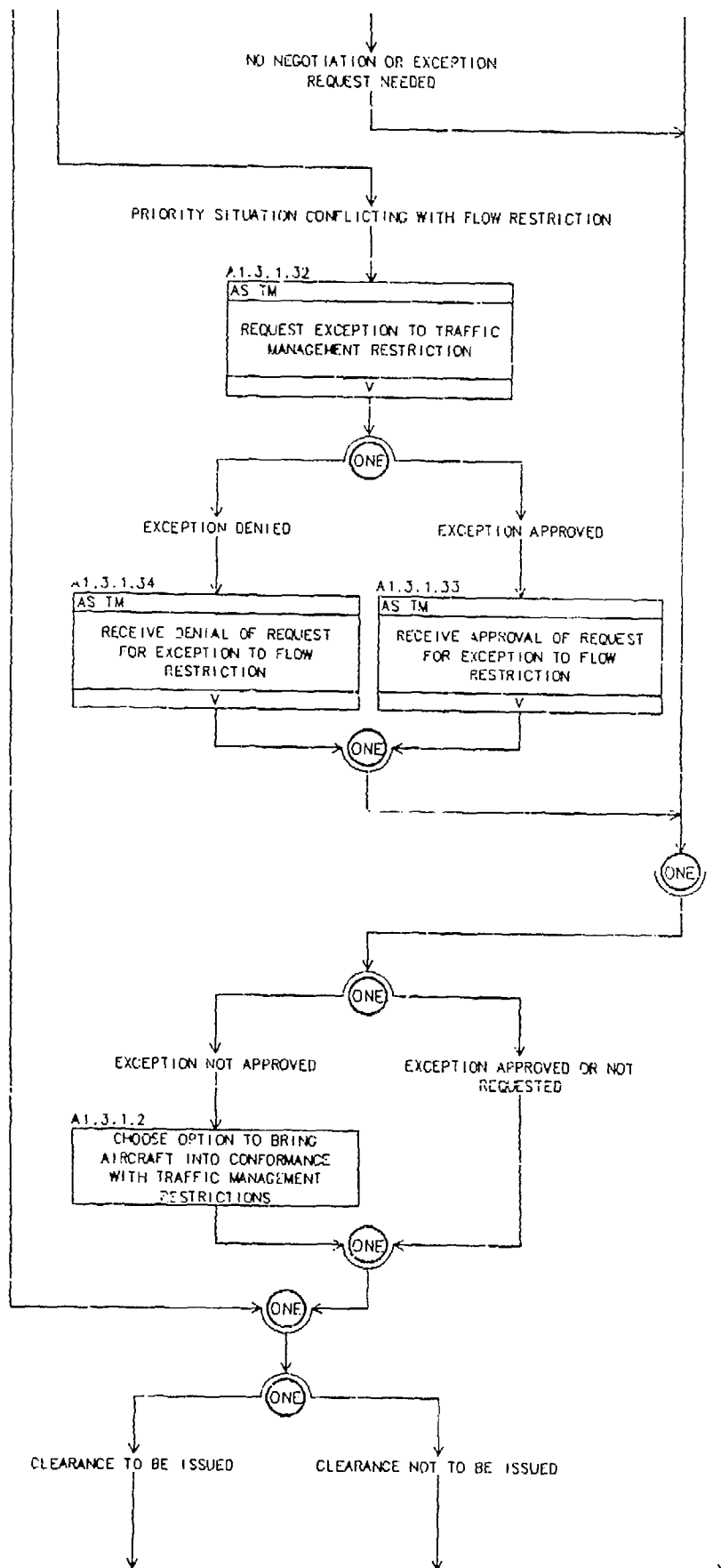
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS



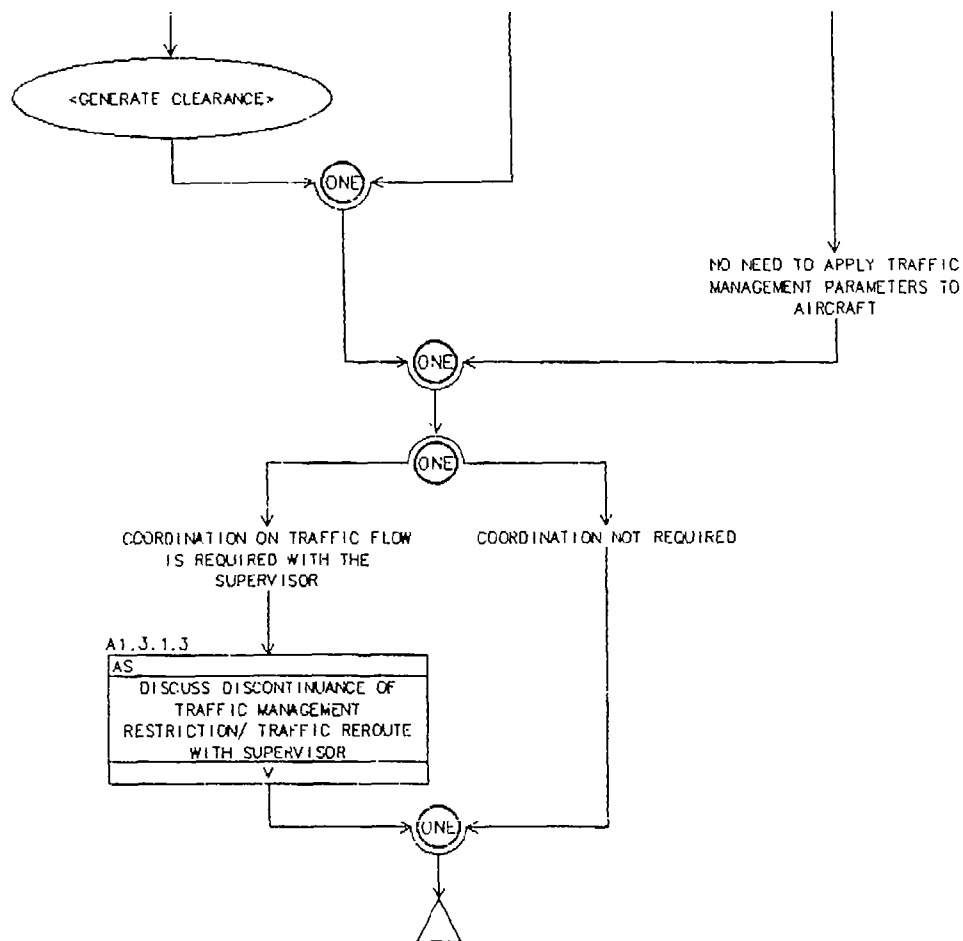
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)



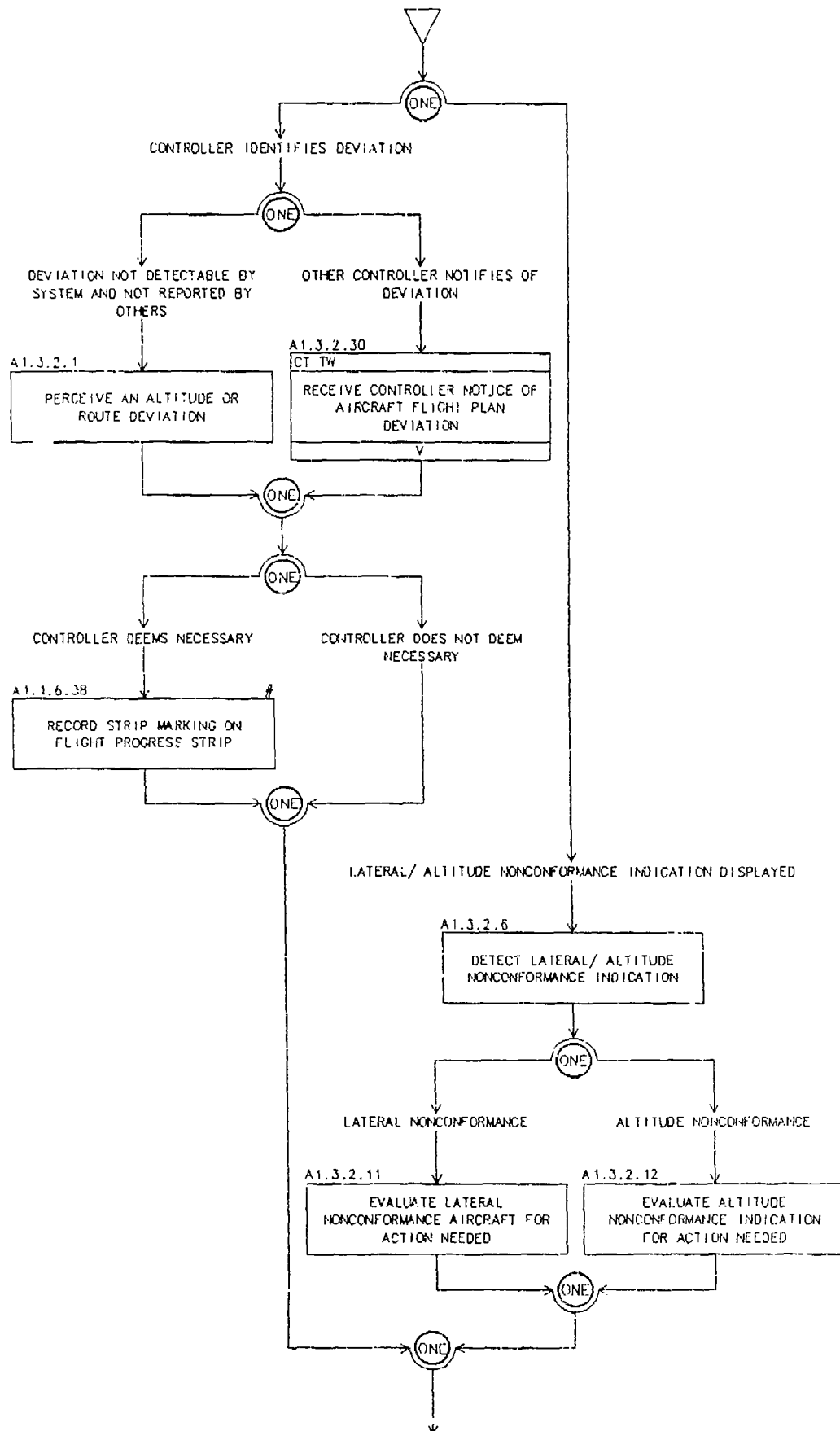
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)



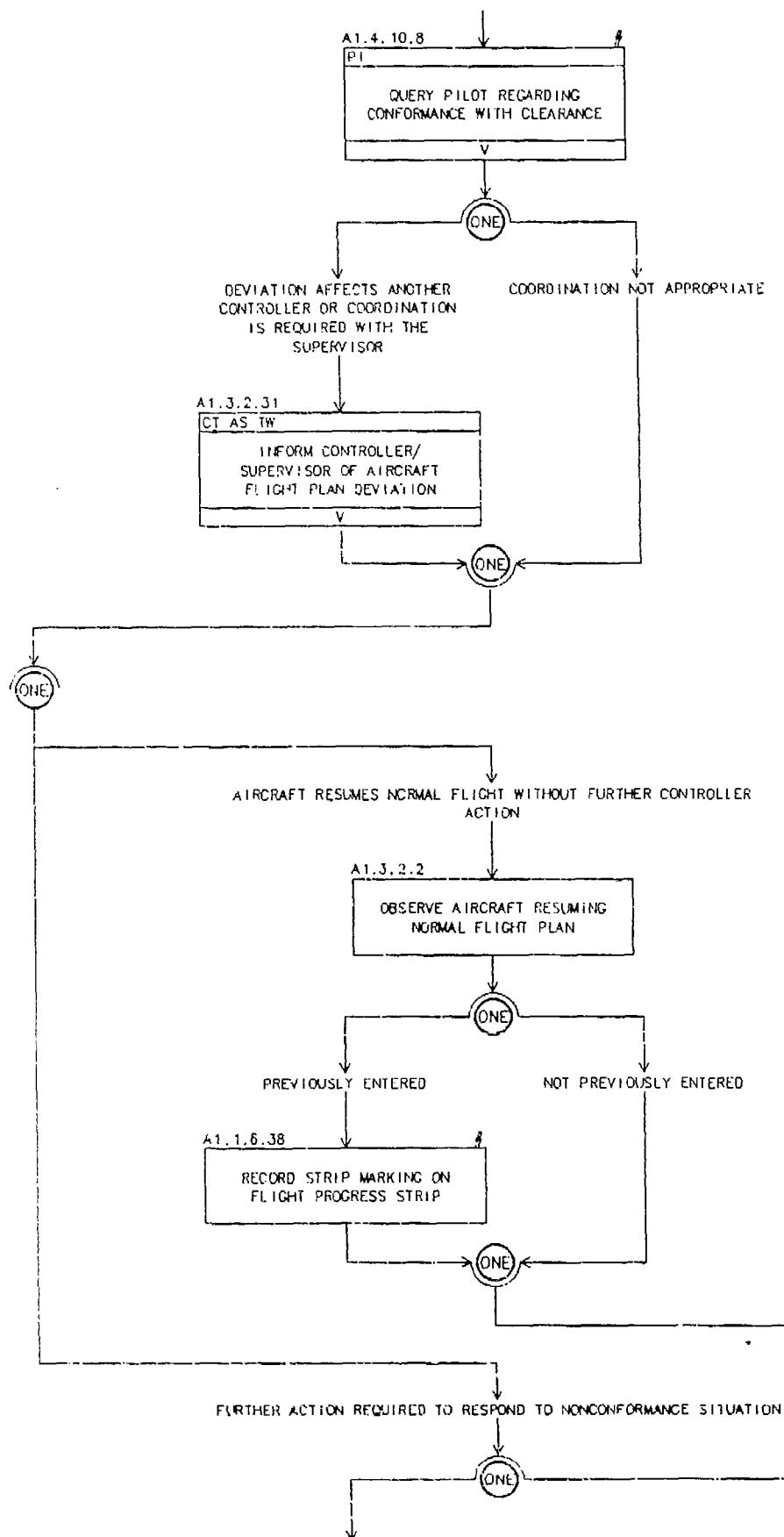
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)



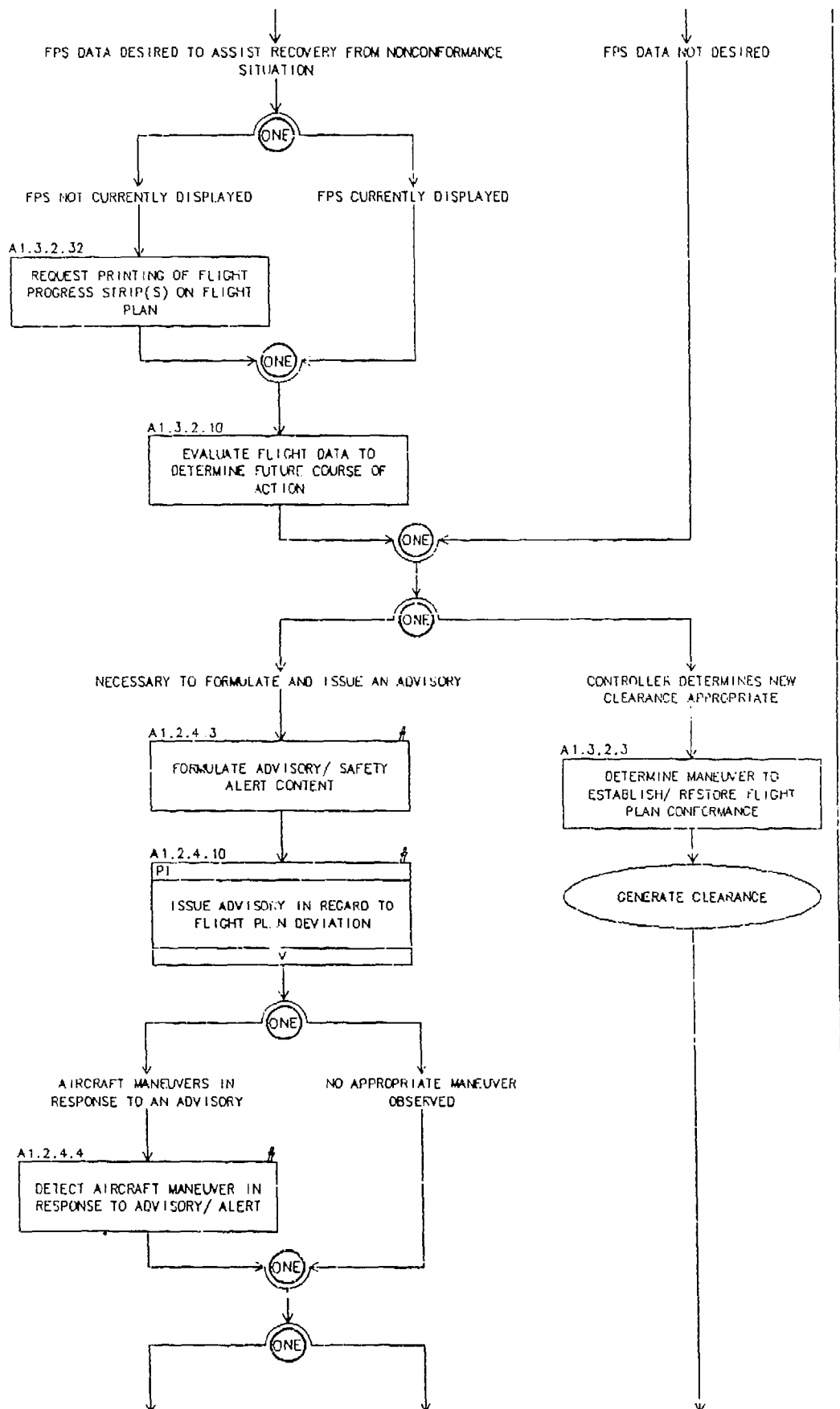
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS



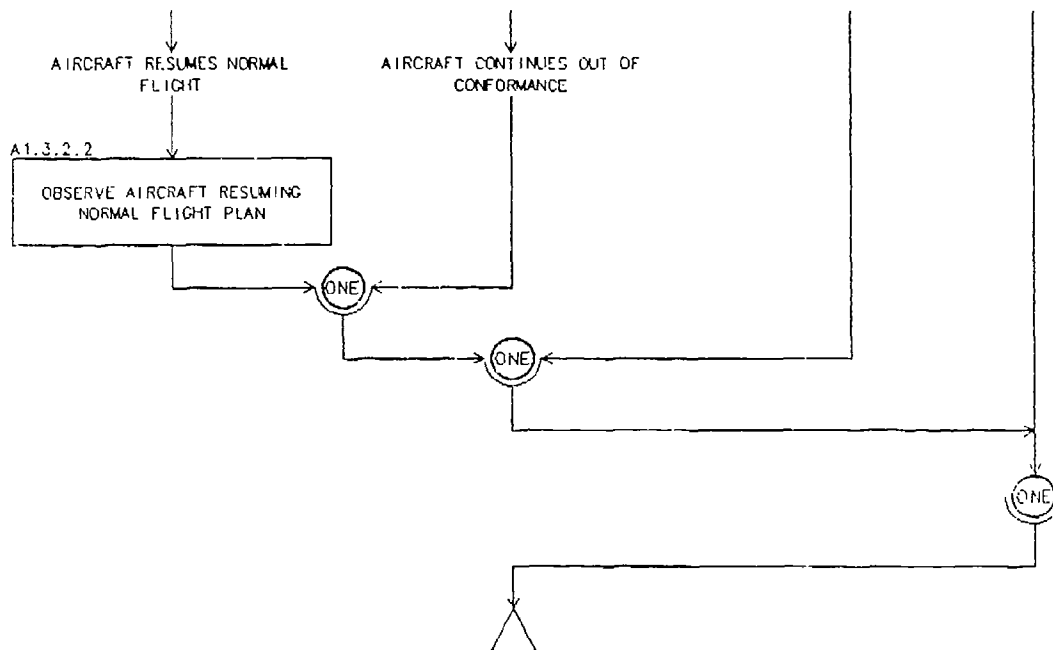
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



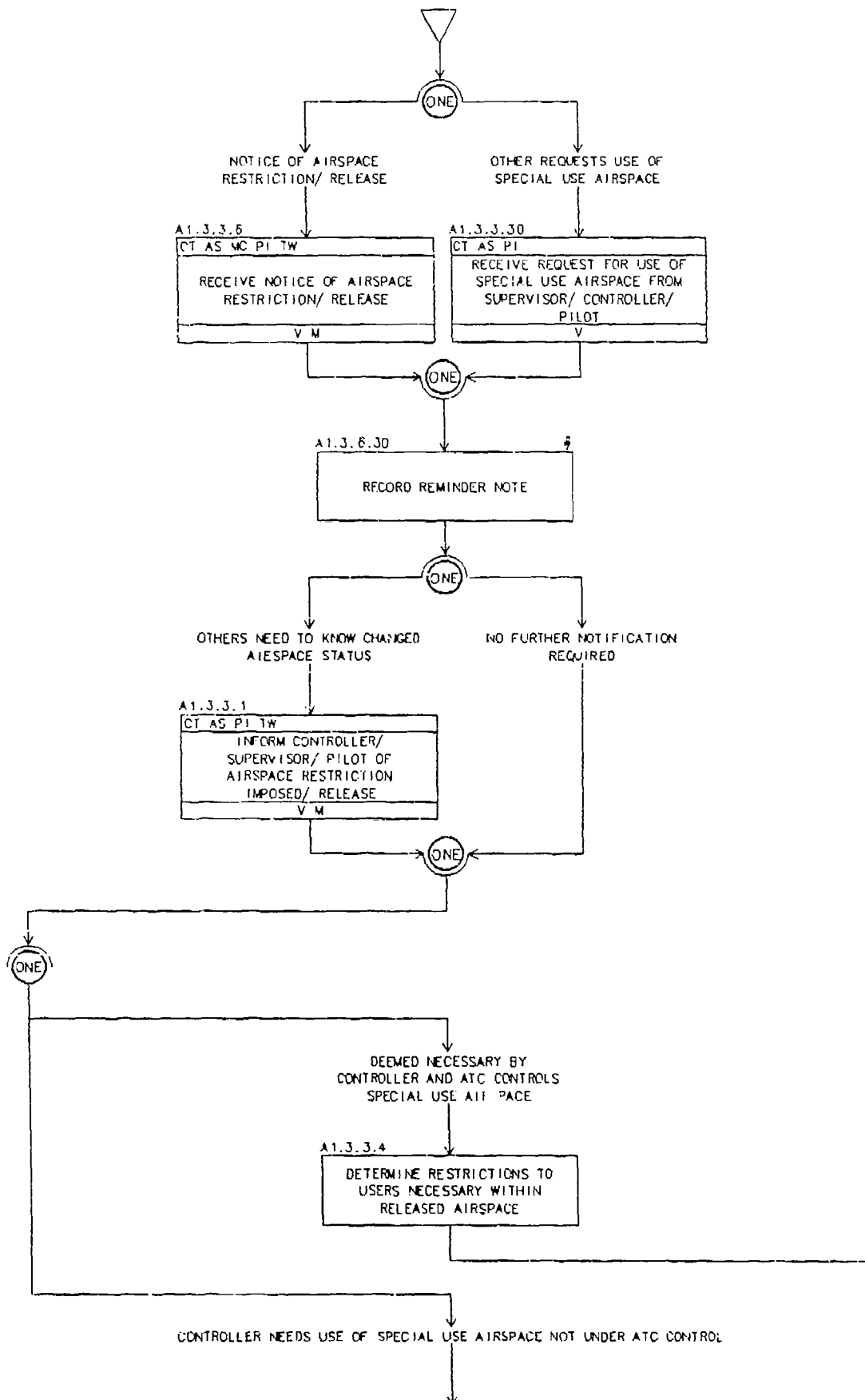
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



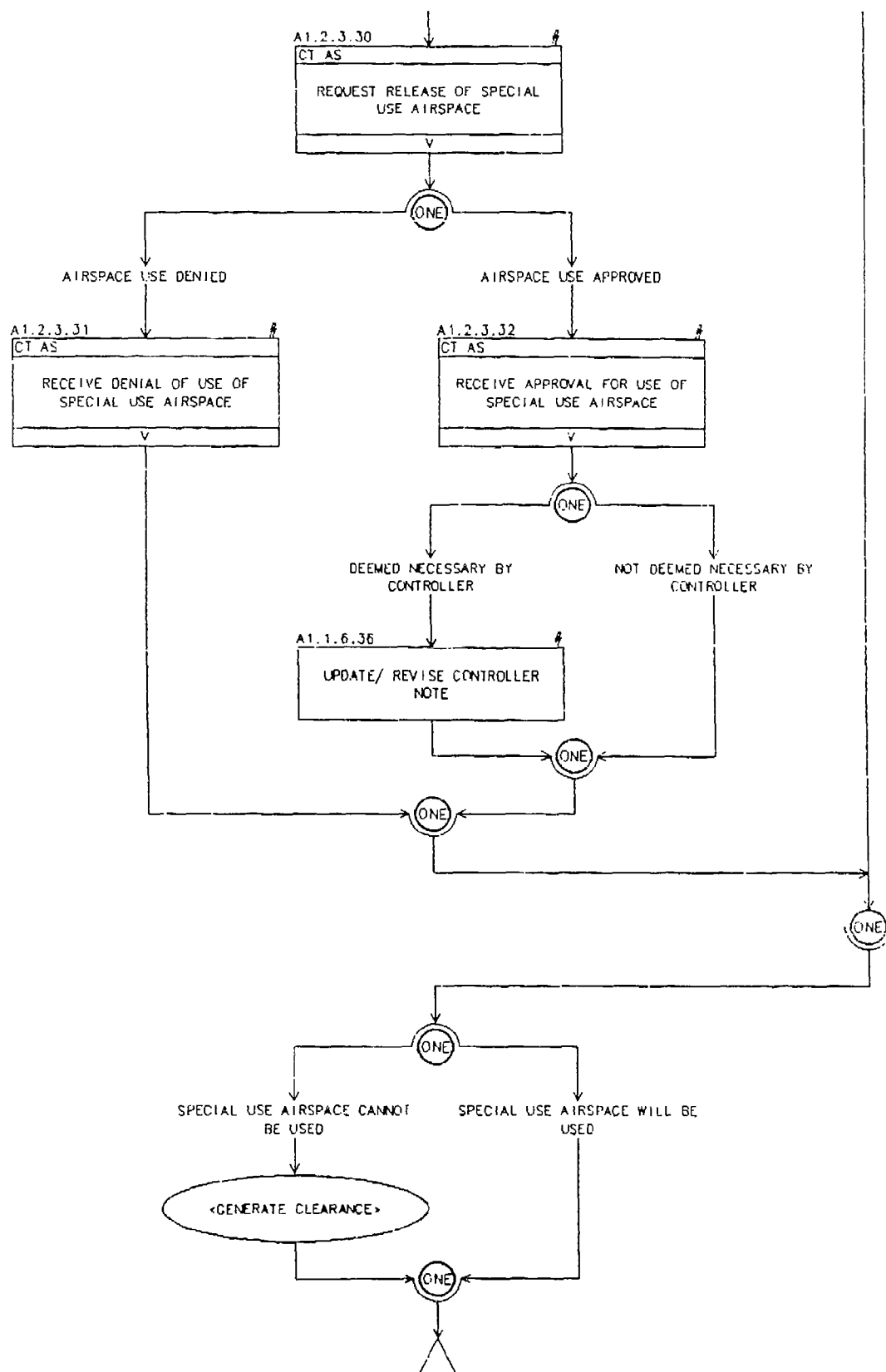
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



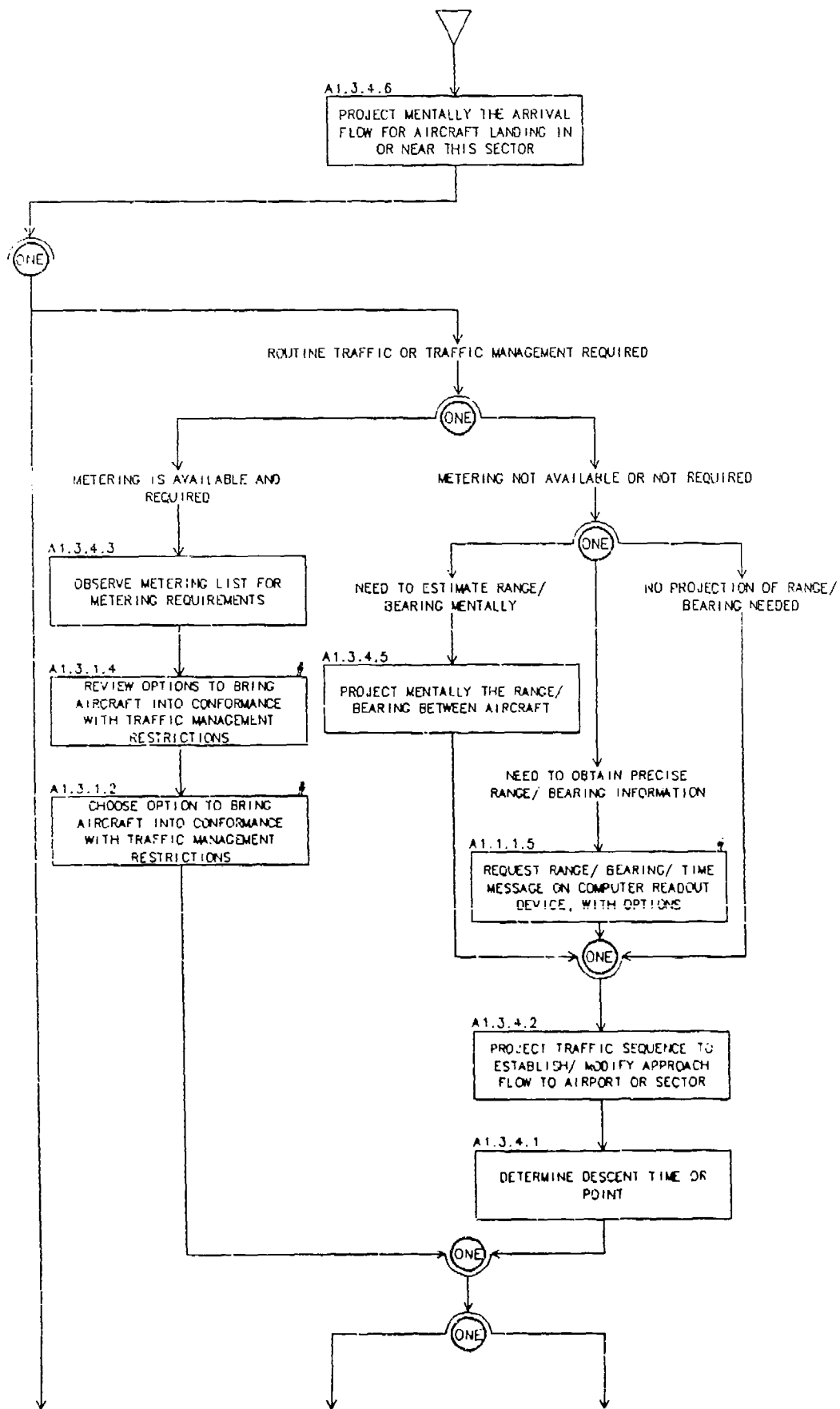
A1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS



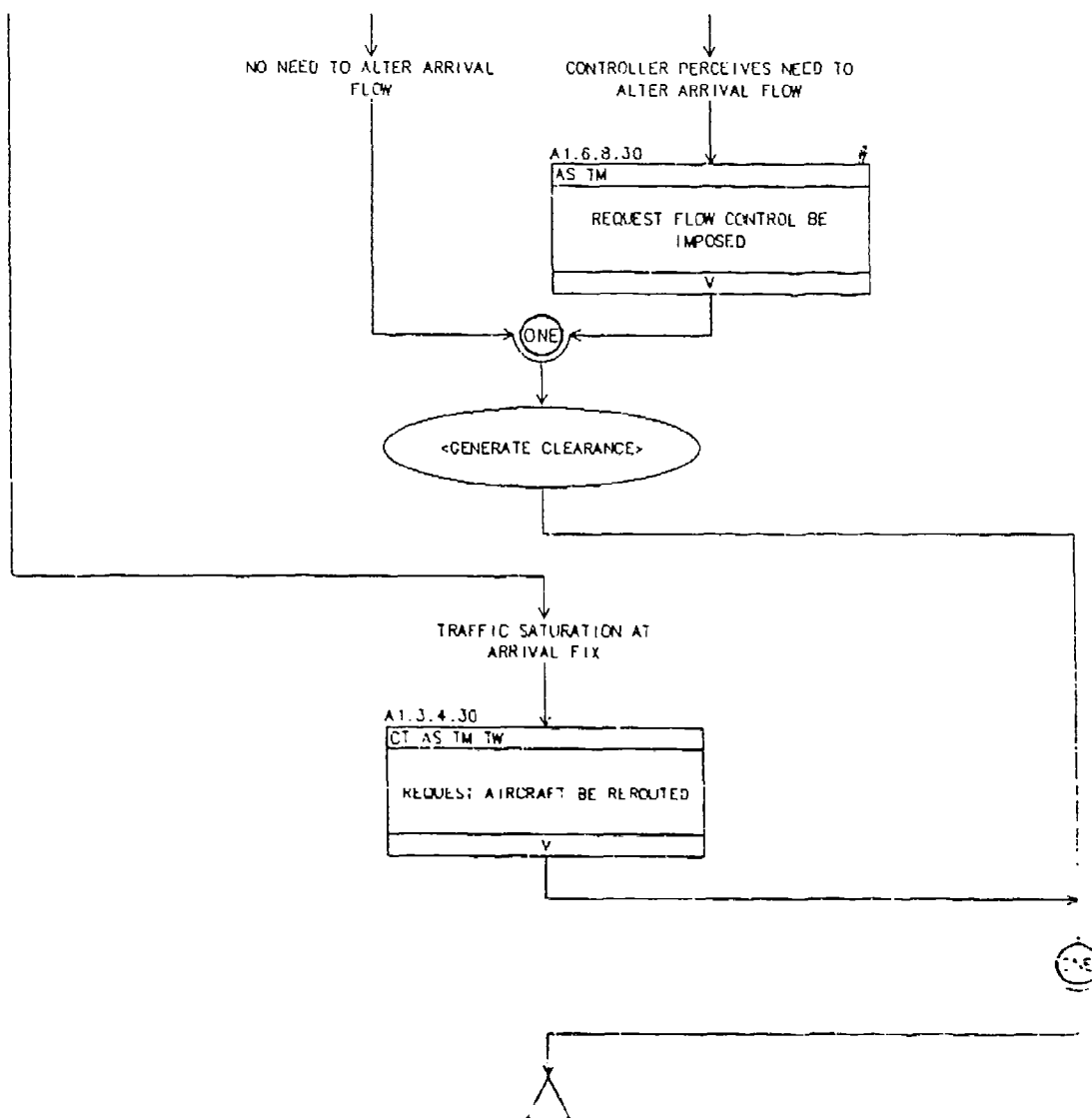
A1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS (cont.)



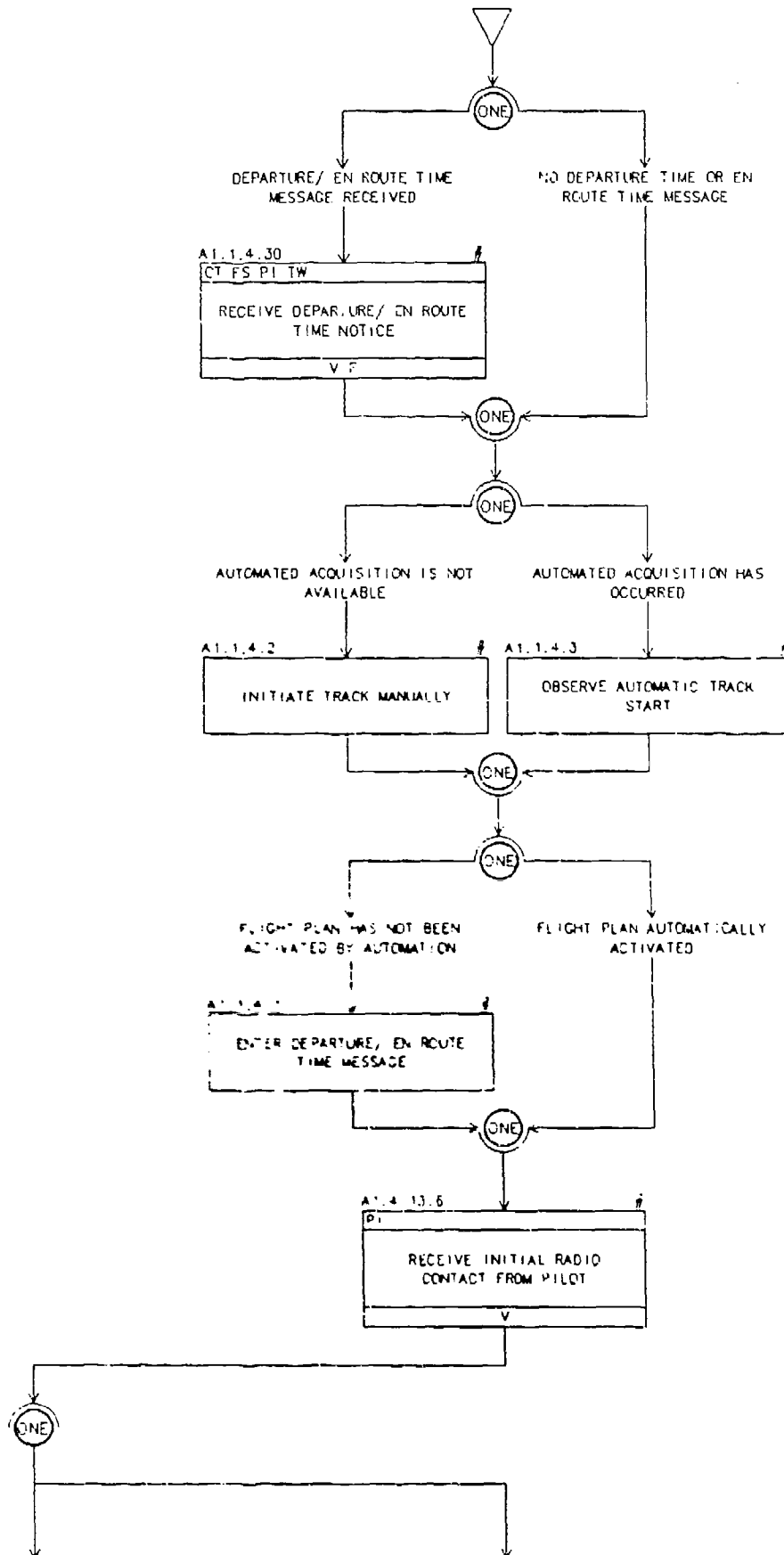
A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES



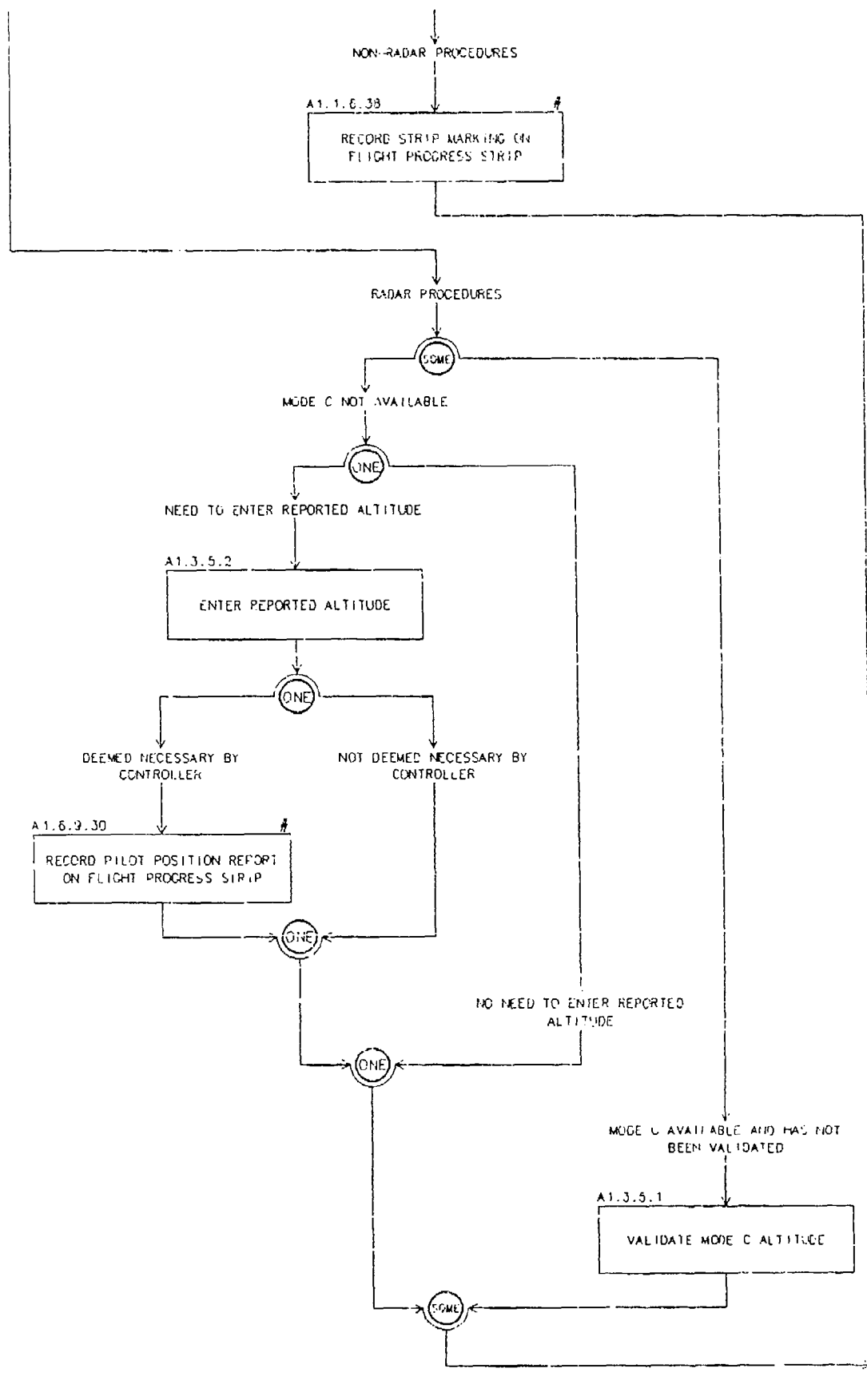
A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES (cont.)



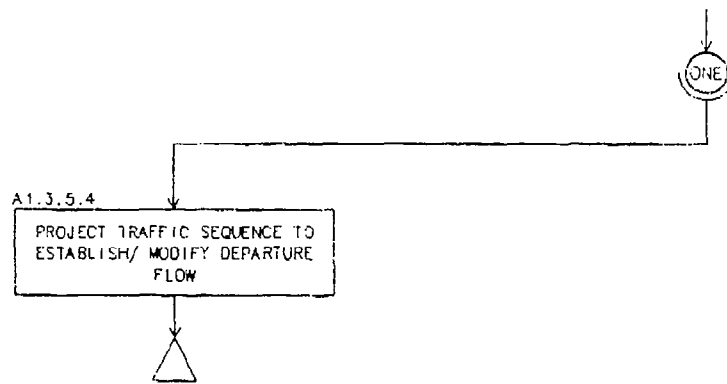
A1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS



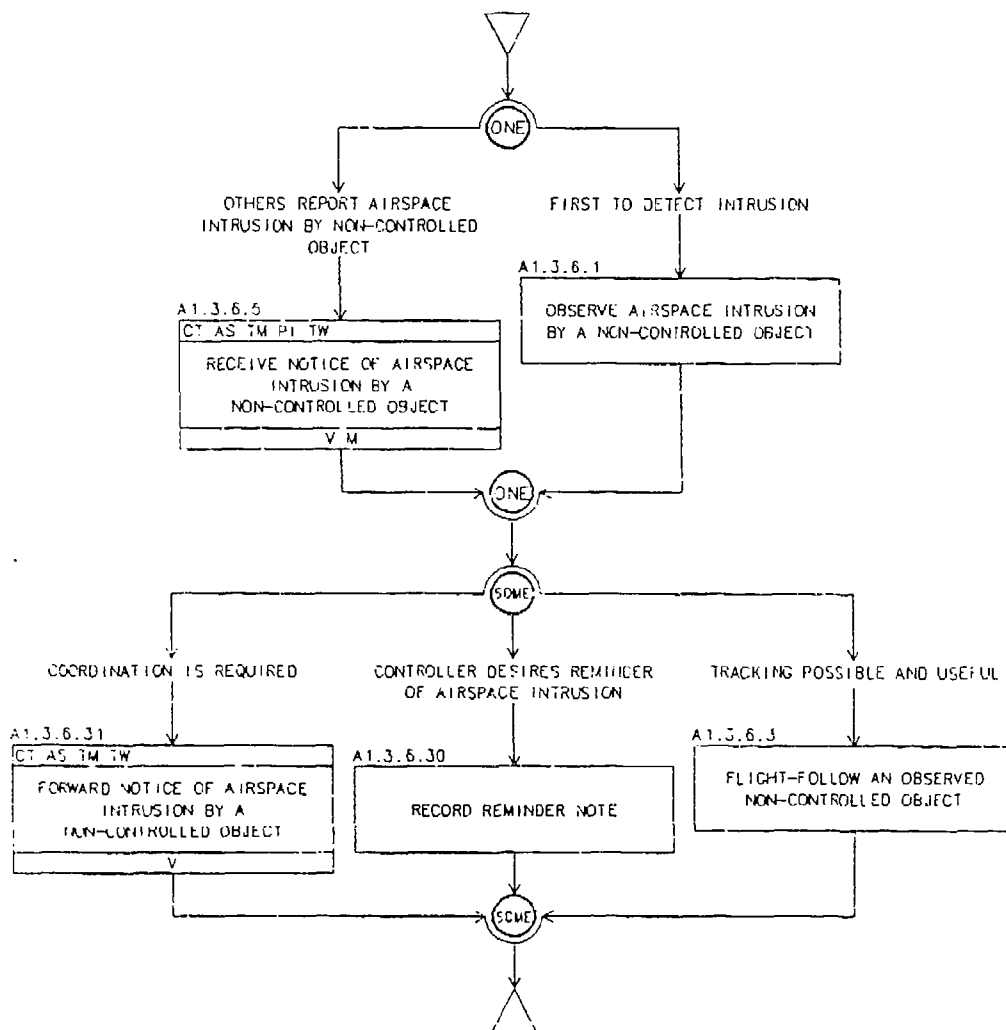
A1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS (cont.)



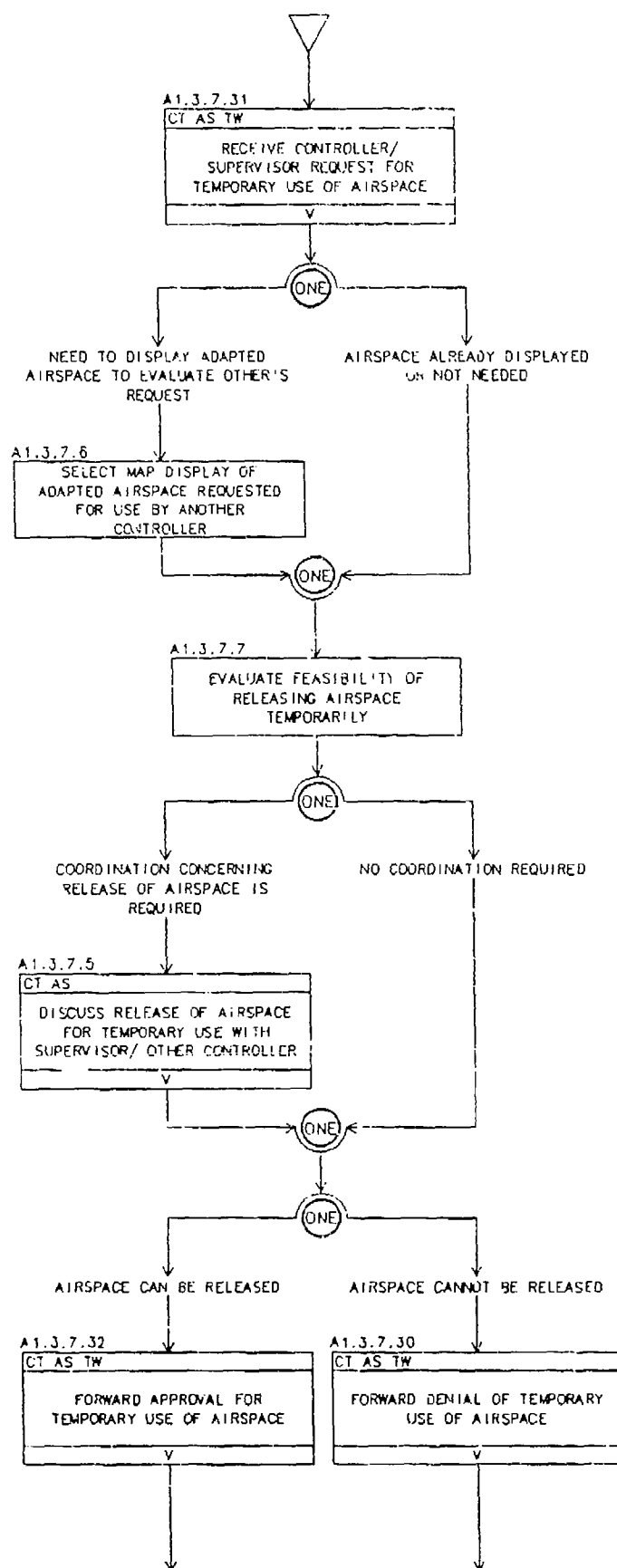
A1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS (cont.)



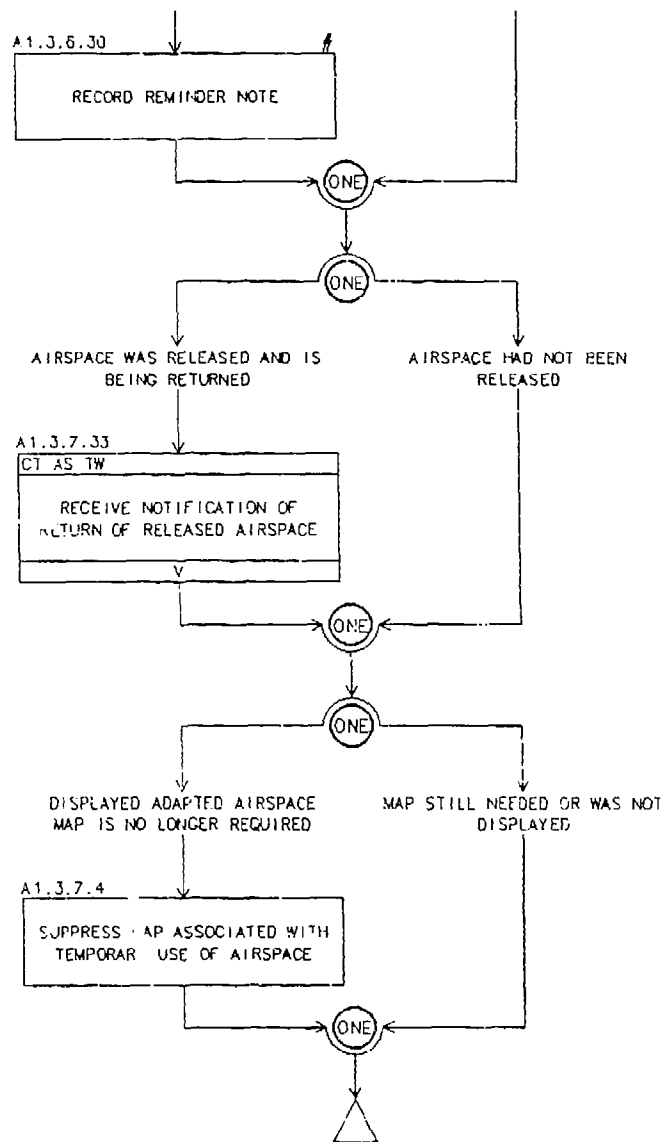
A1.3.6 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS



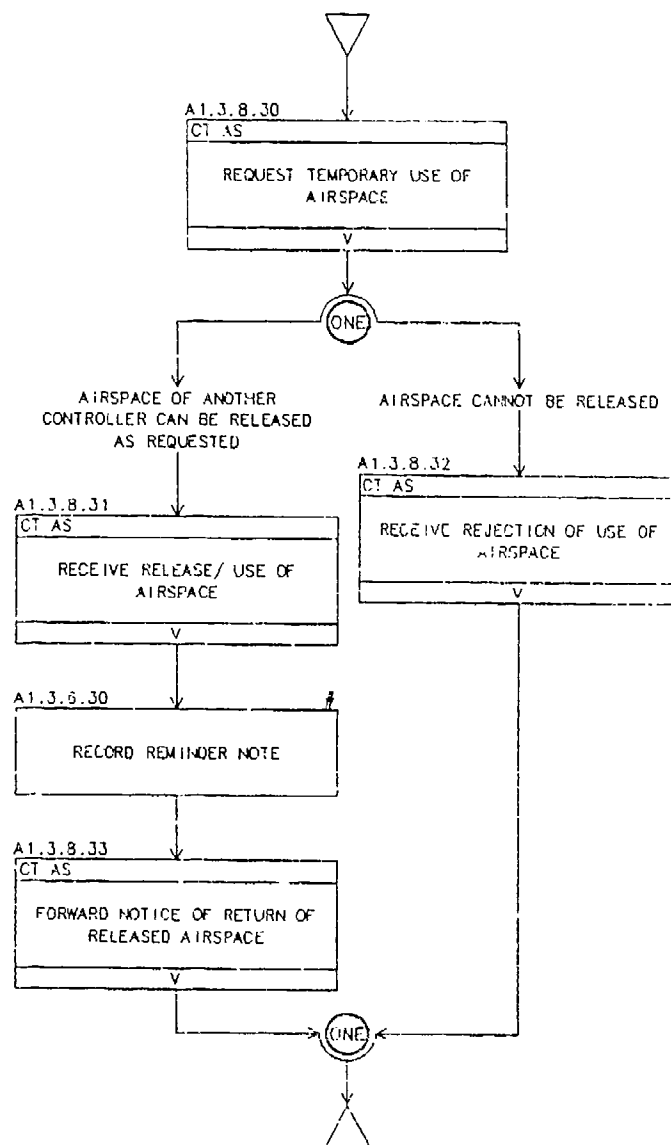
A1.3.7 RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS



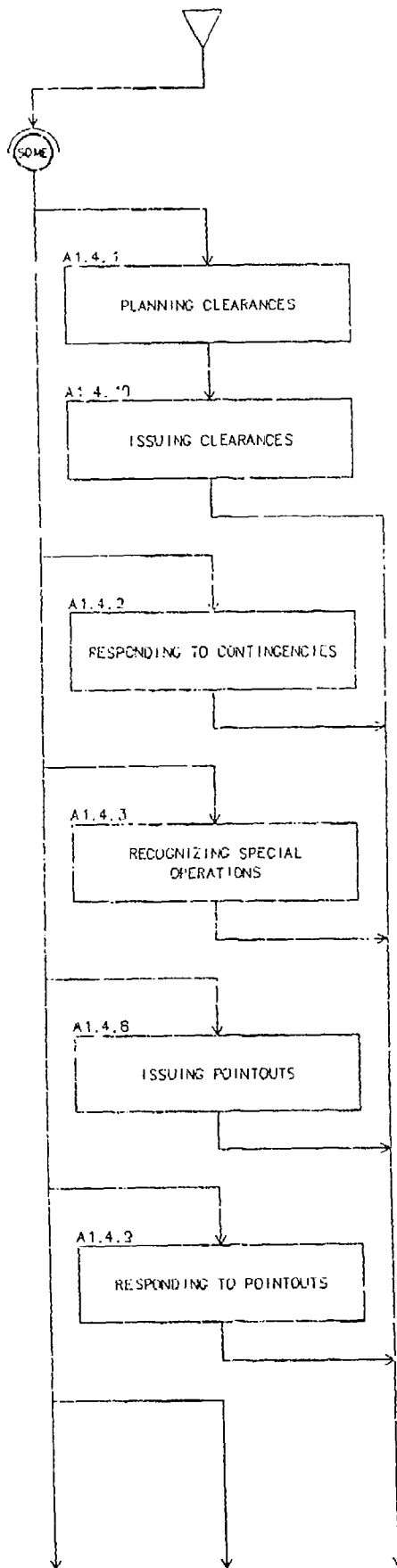
A1.3.7 RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS (cont.)



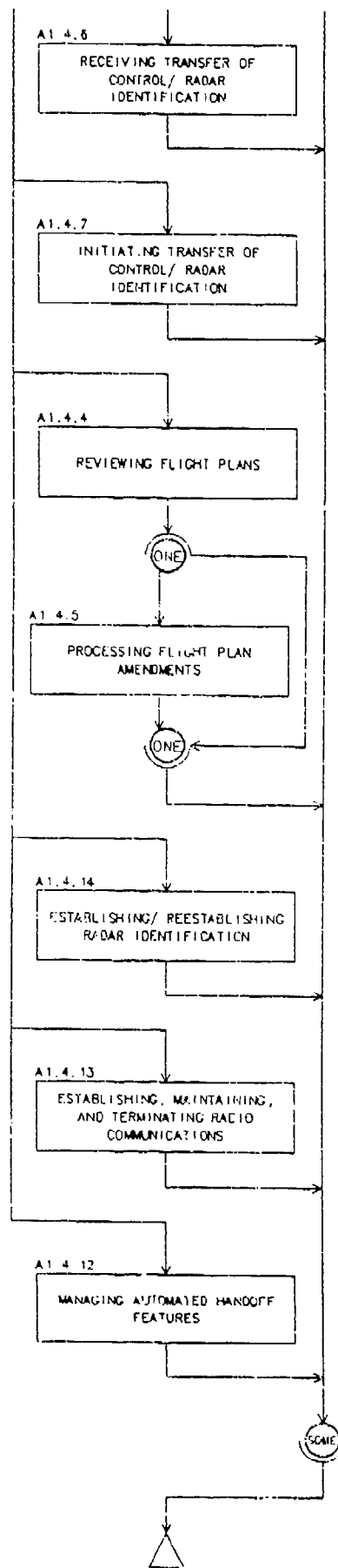
A1.3.8 REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE



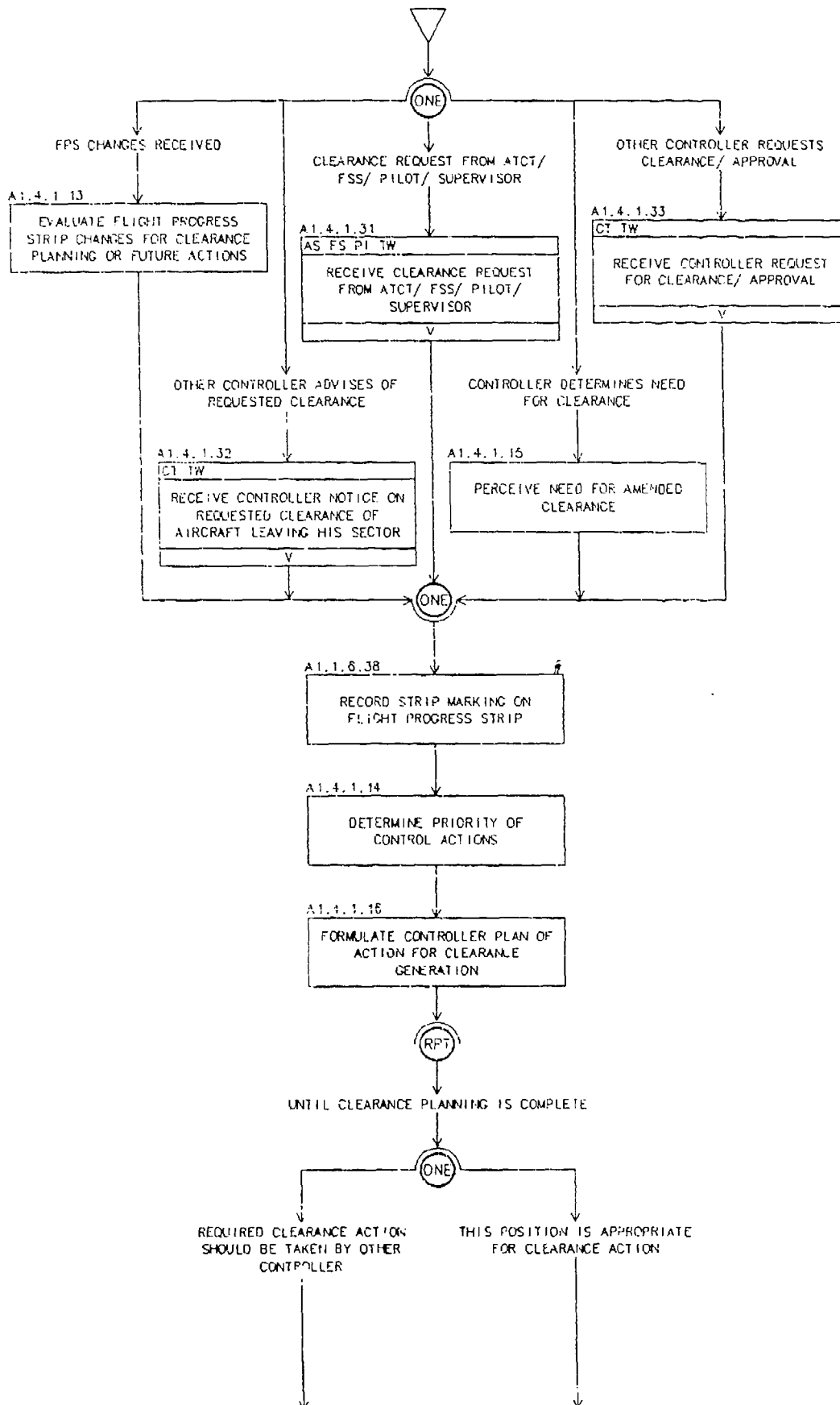
A1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS



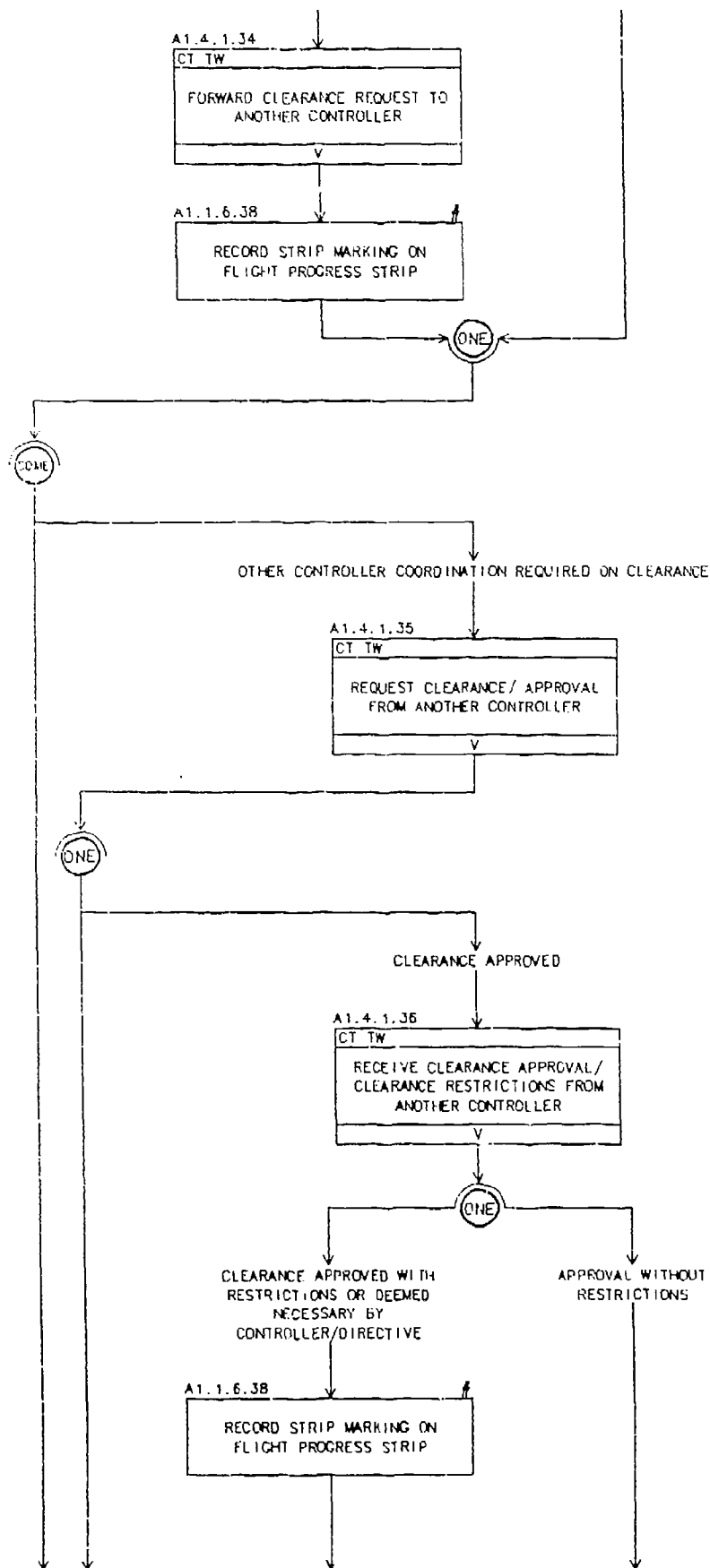
A1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS (cont.)



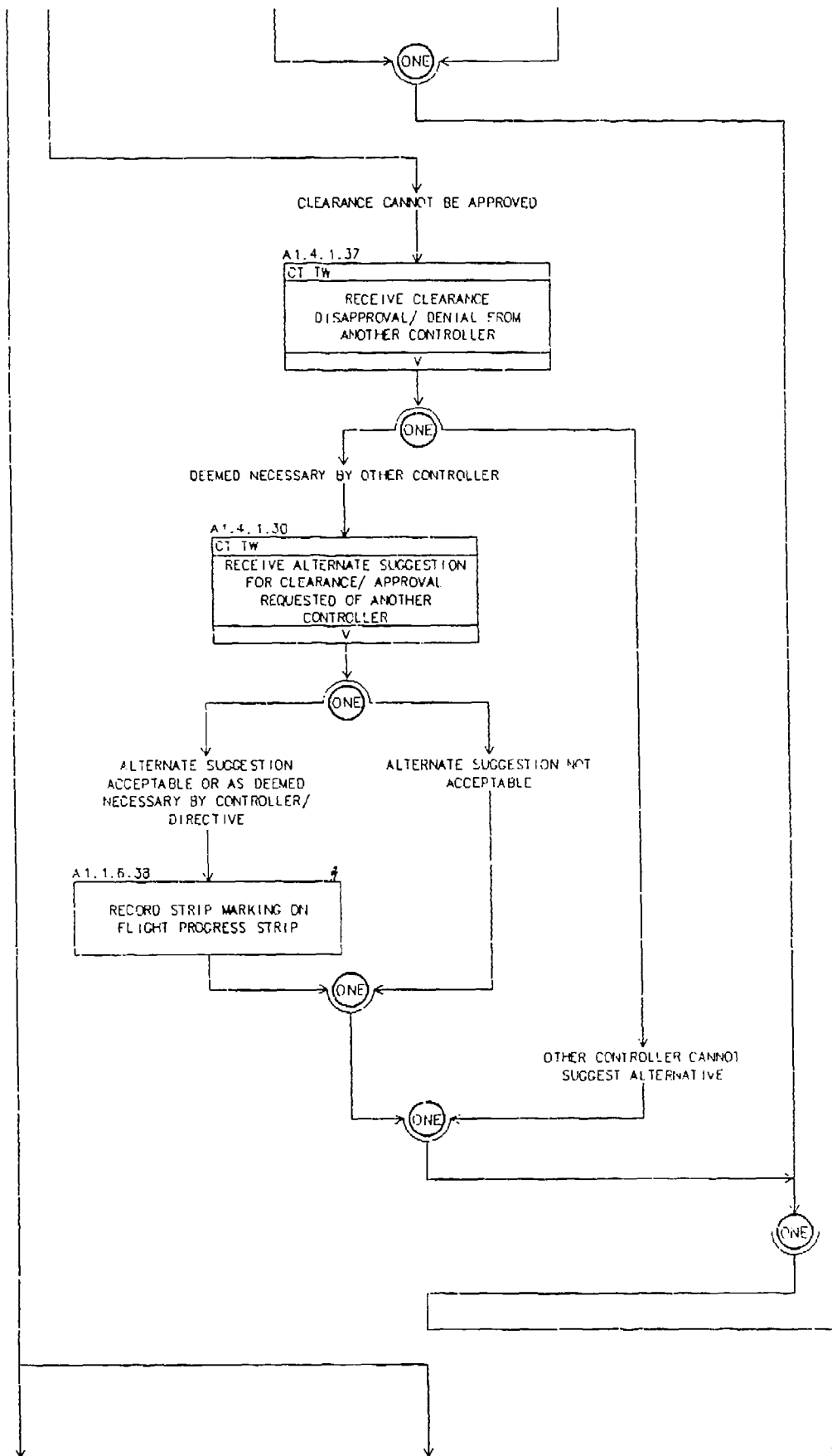
A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES



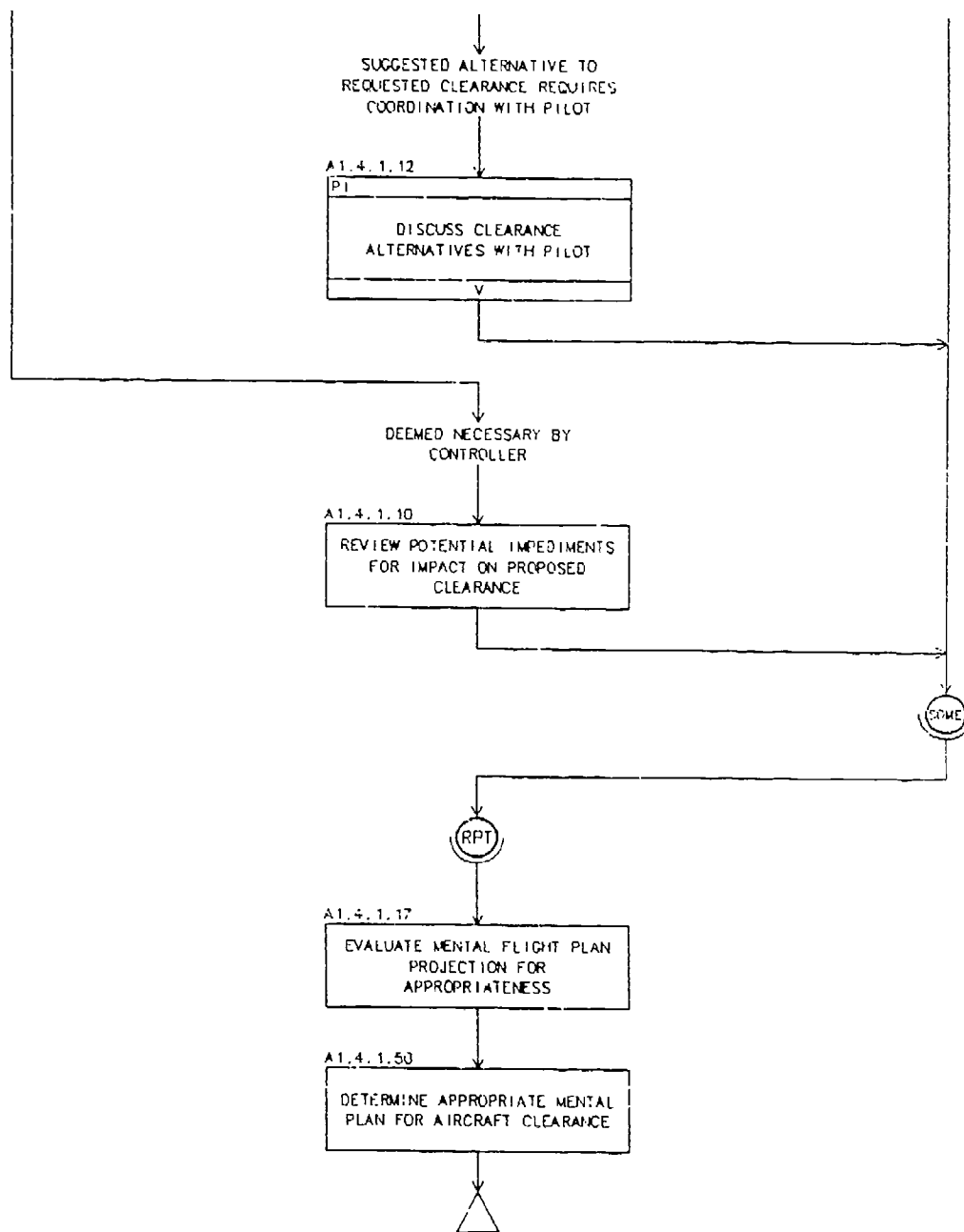
A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



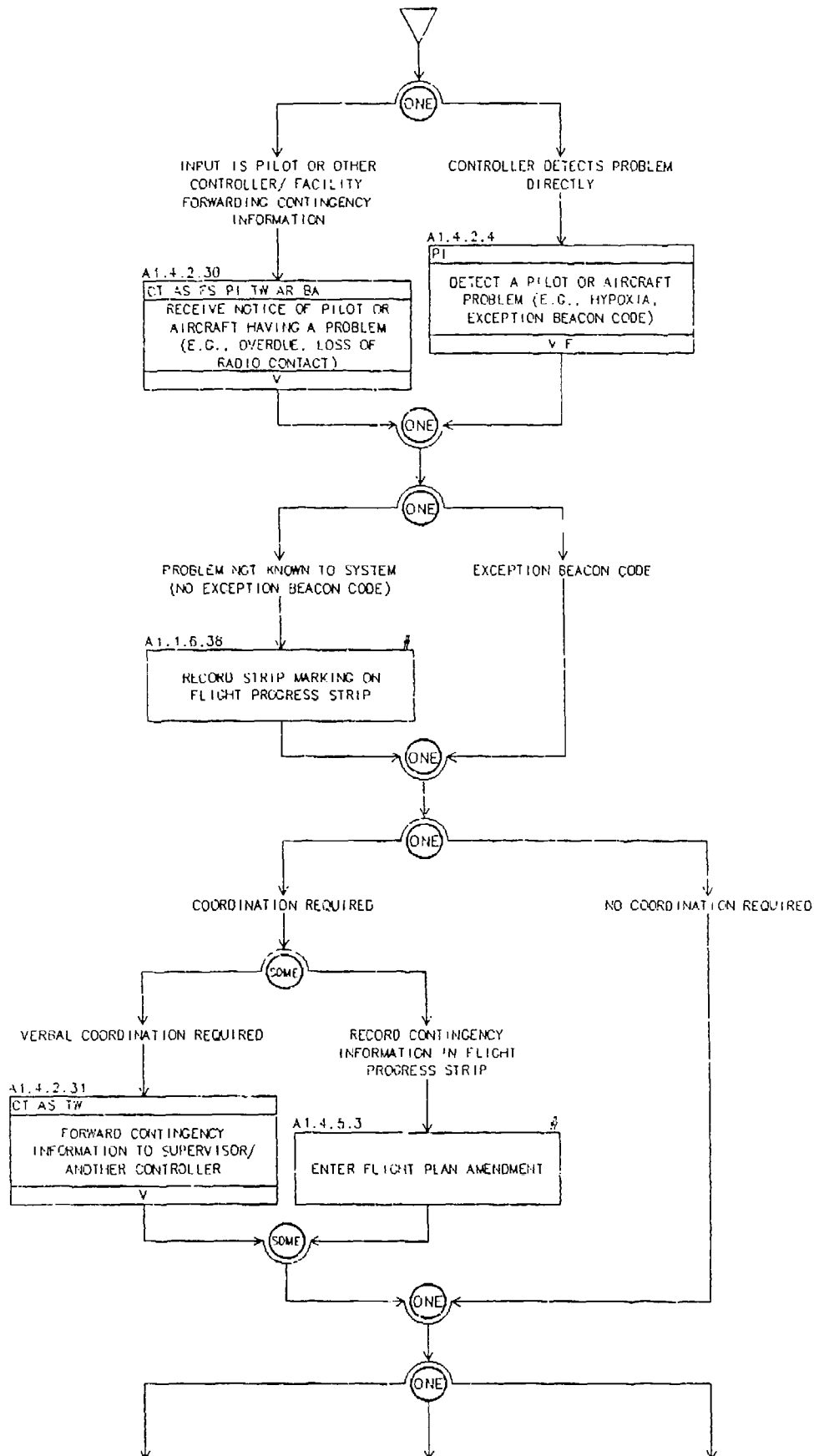
A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



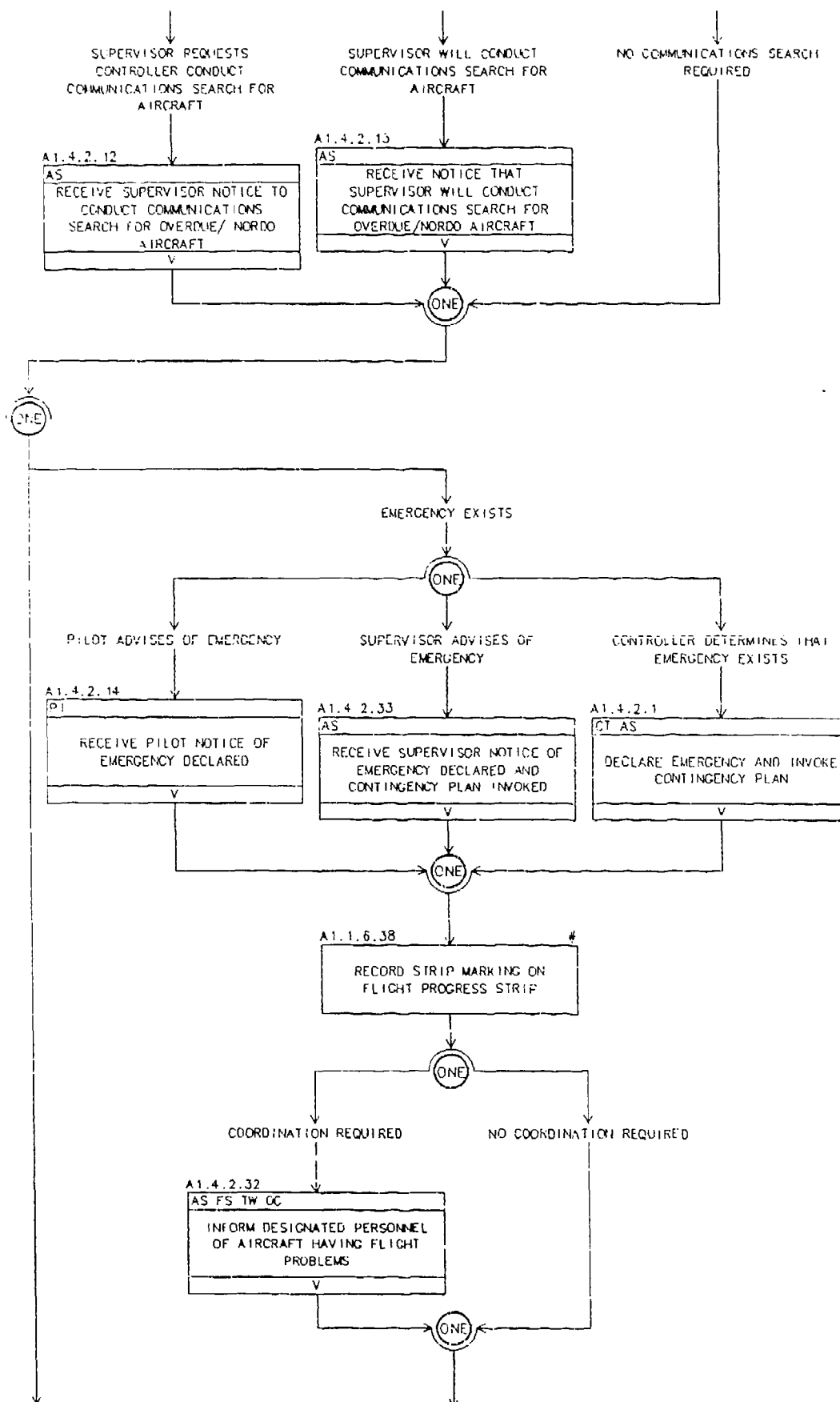
A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



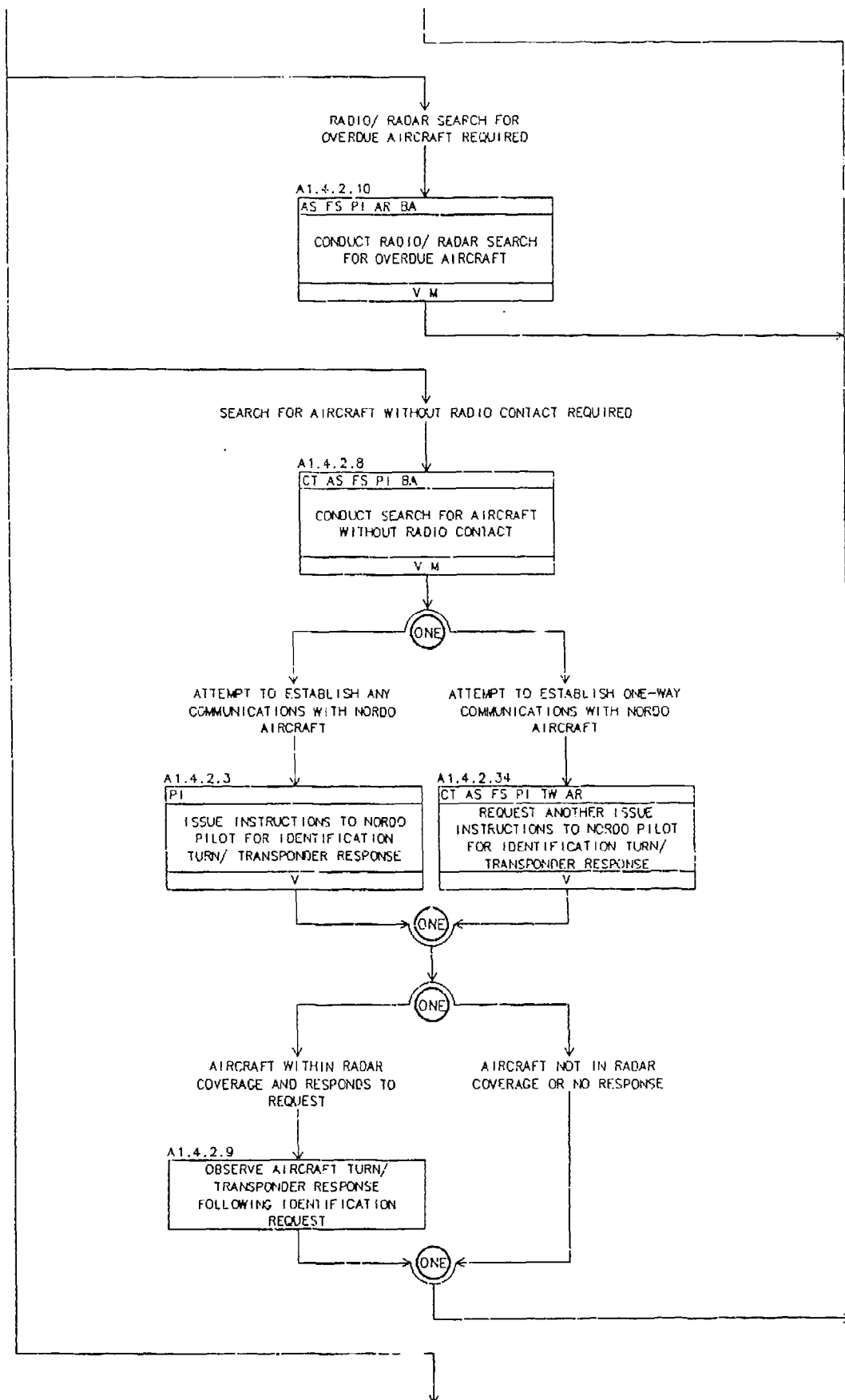
A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES



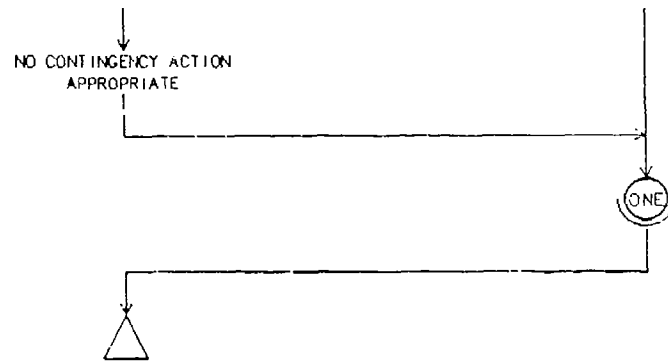
A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)



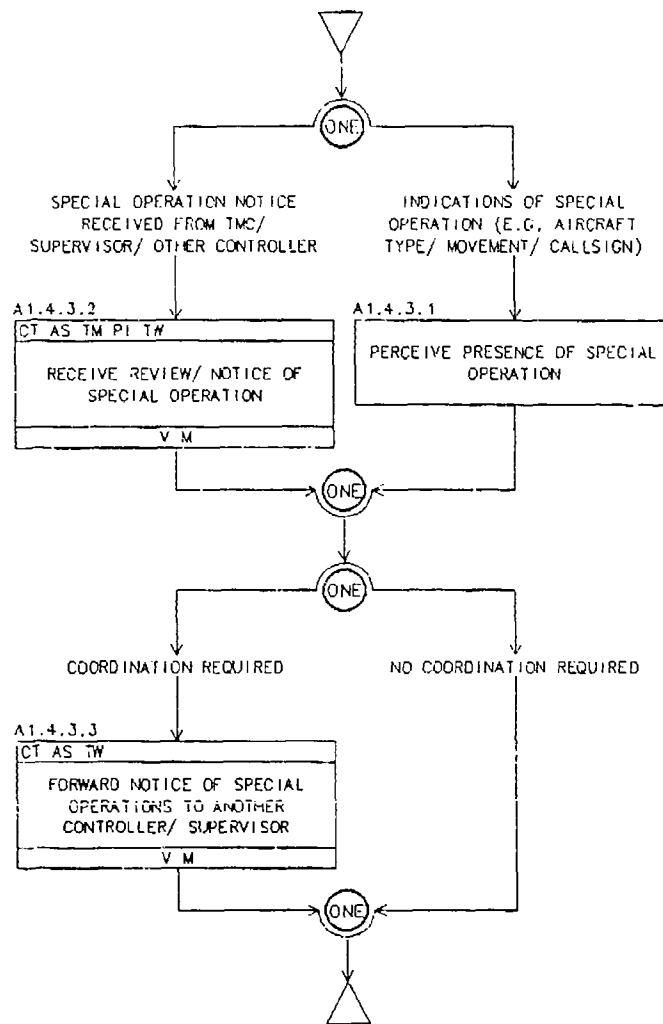
A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)



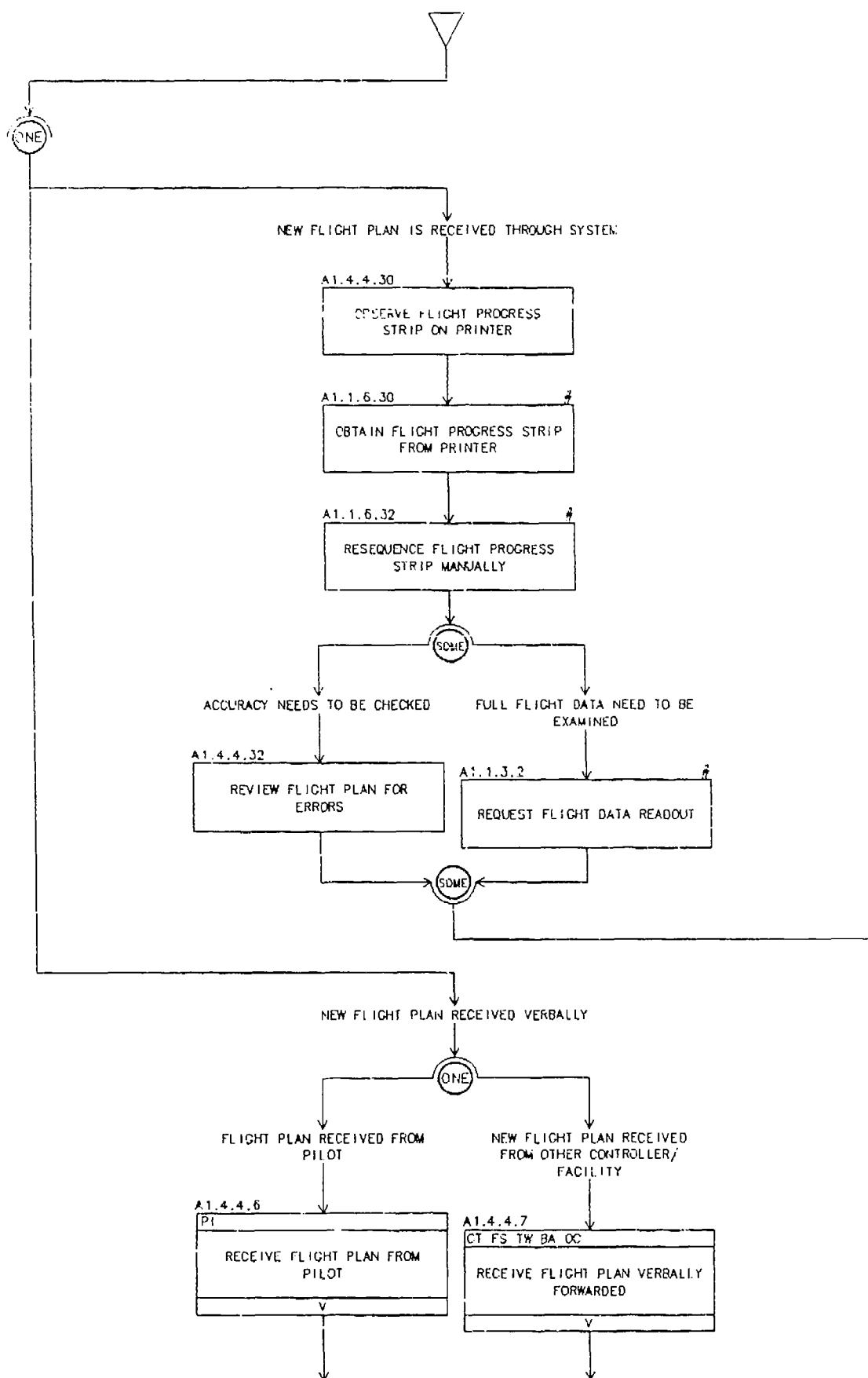
A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)



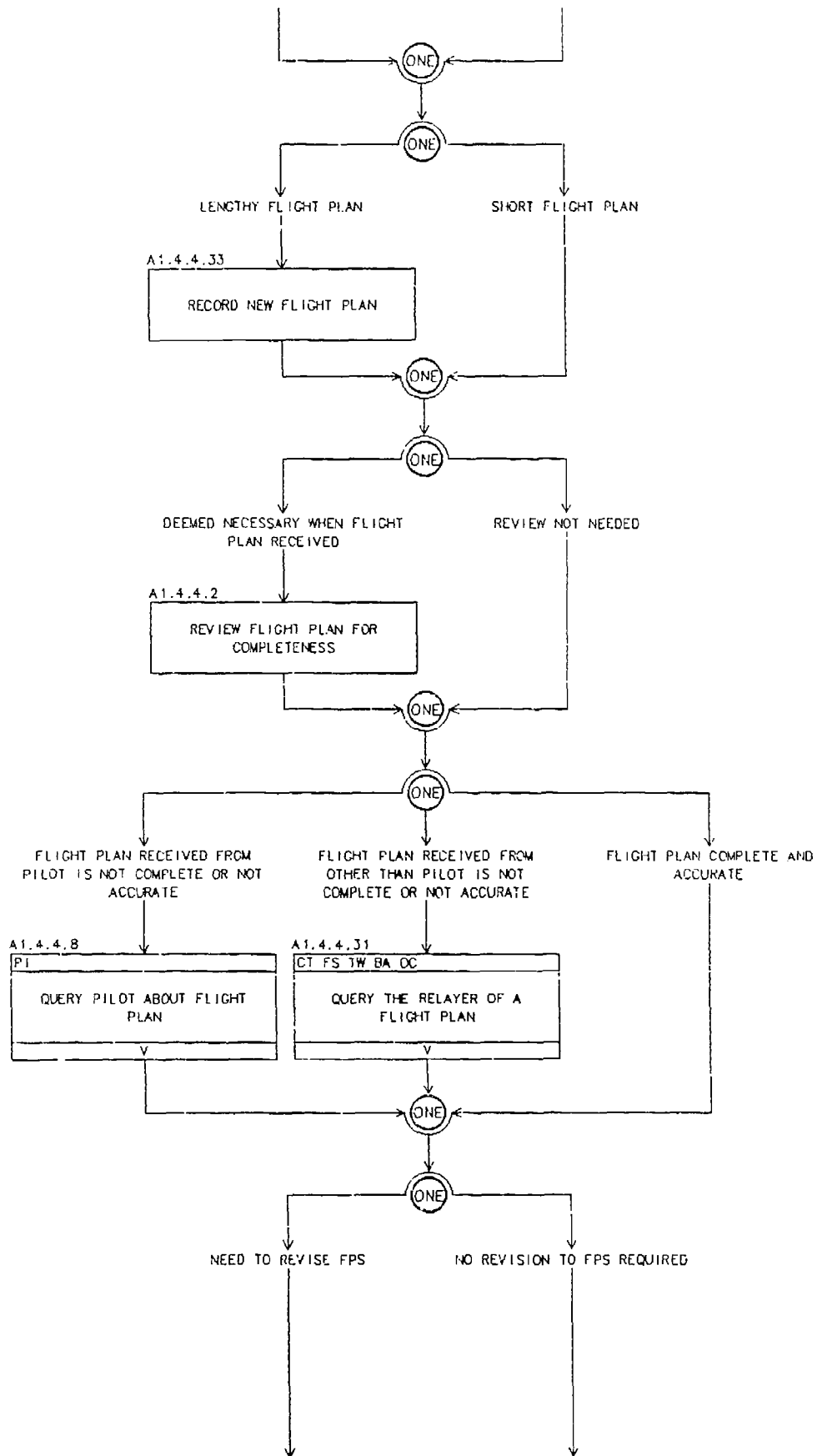
A1.4.3 RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS



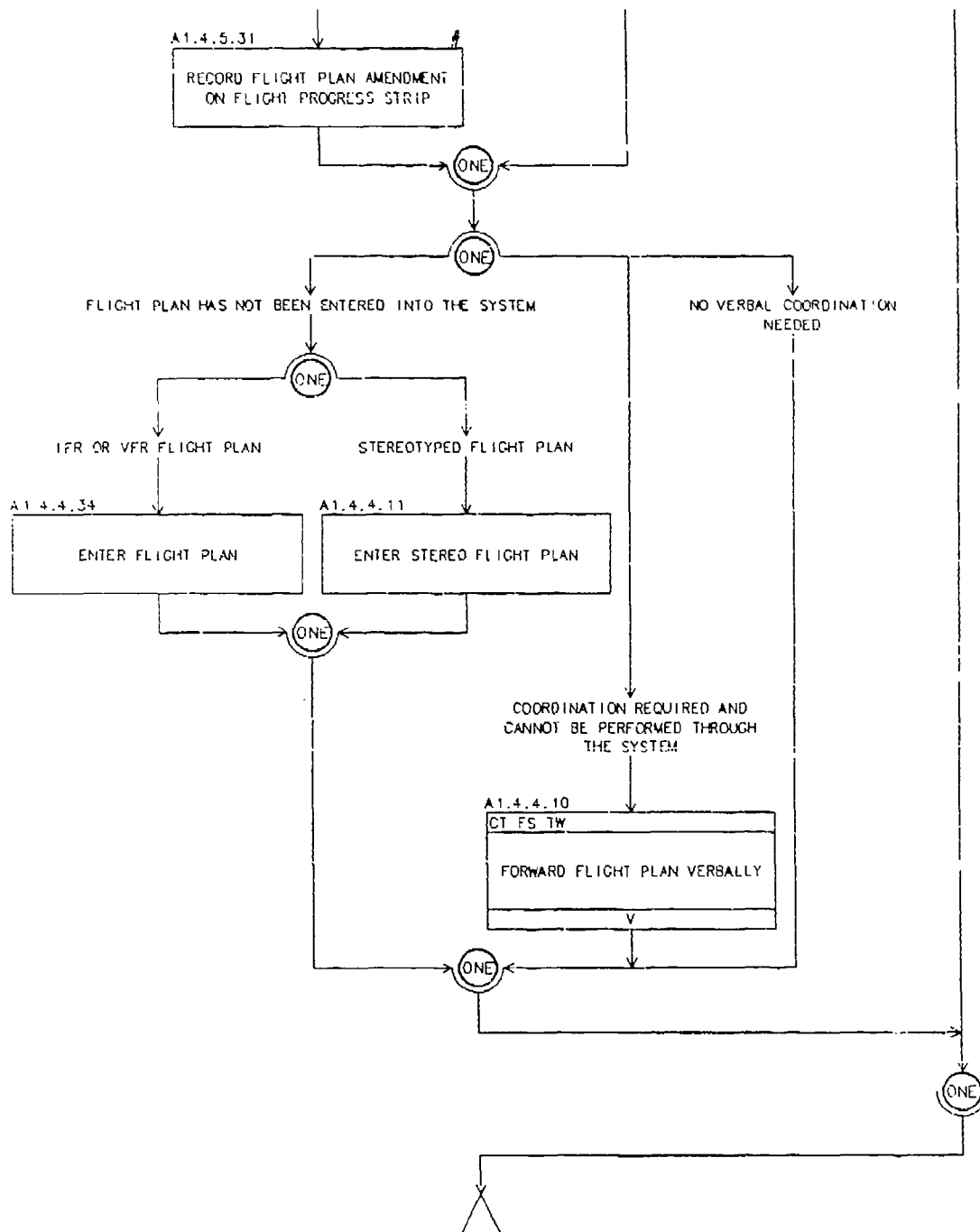
A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS



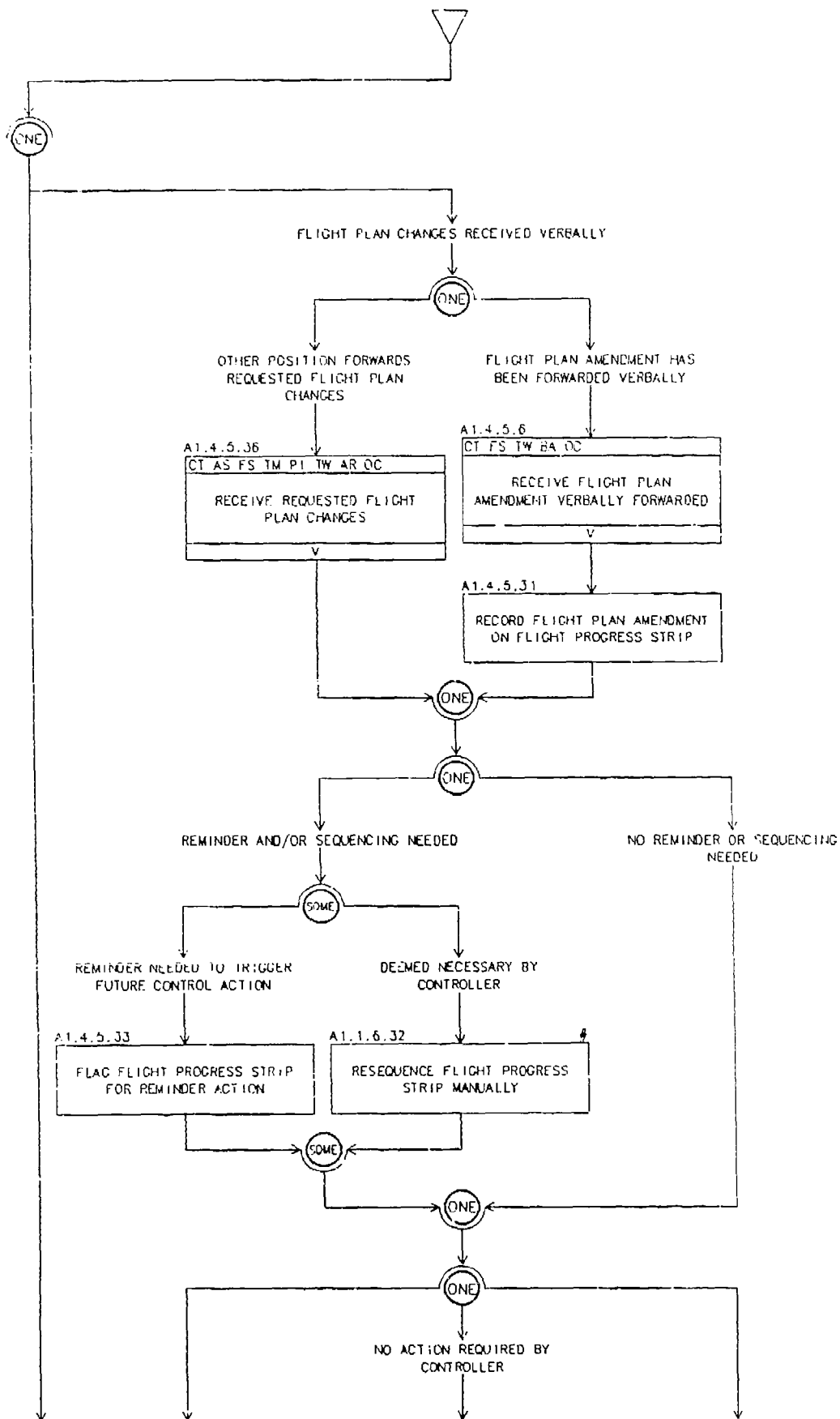
A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)



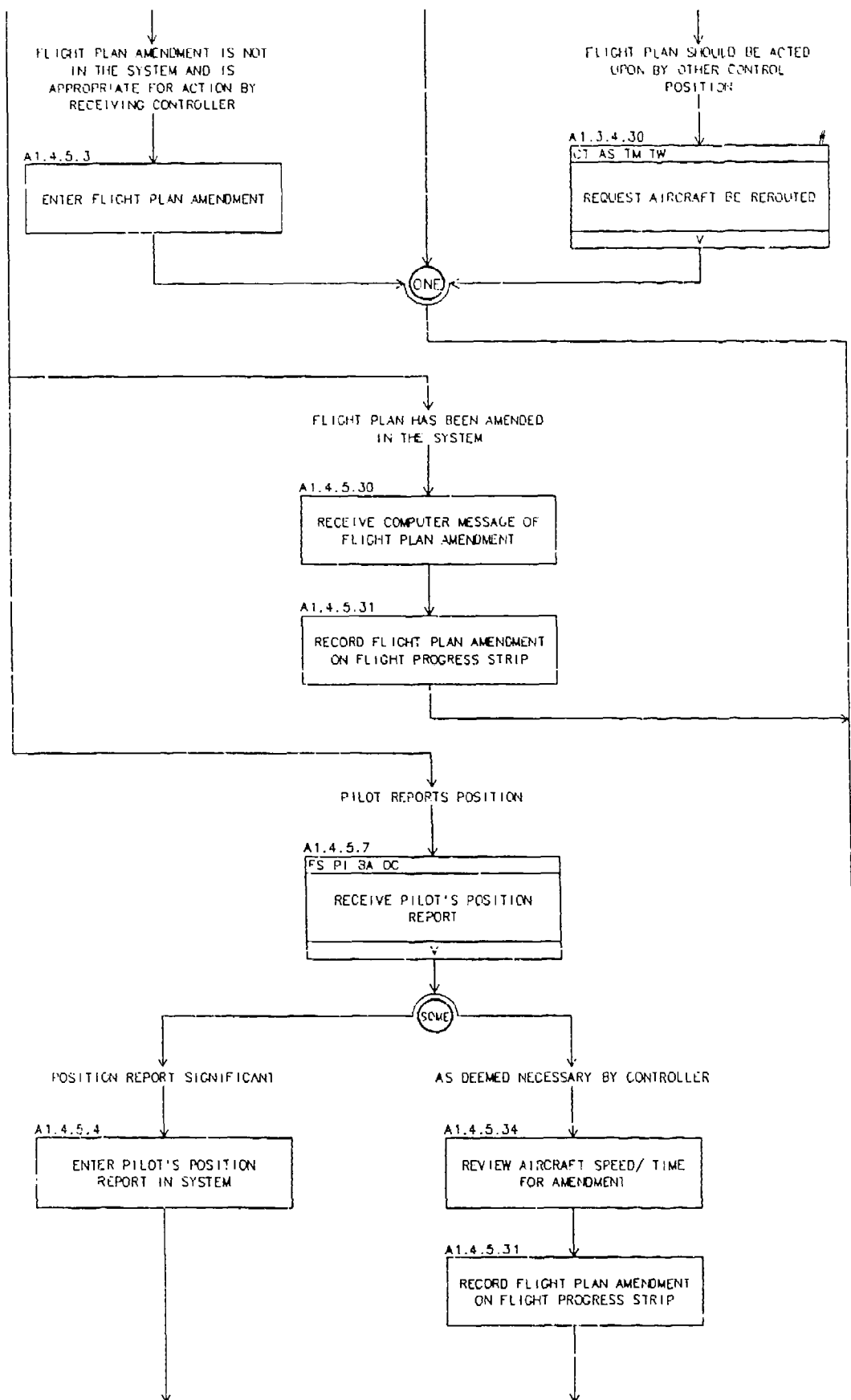
A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)



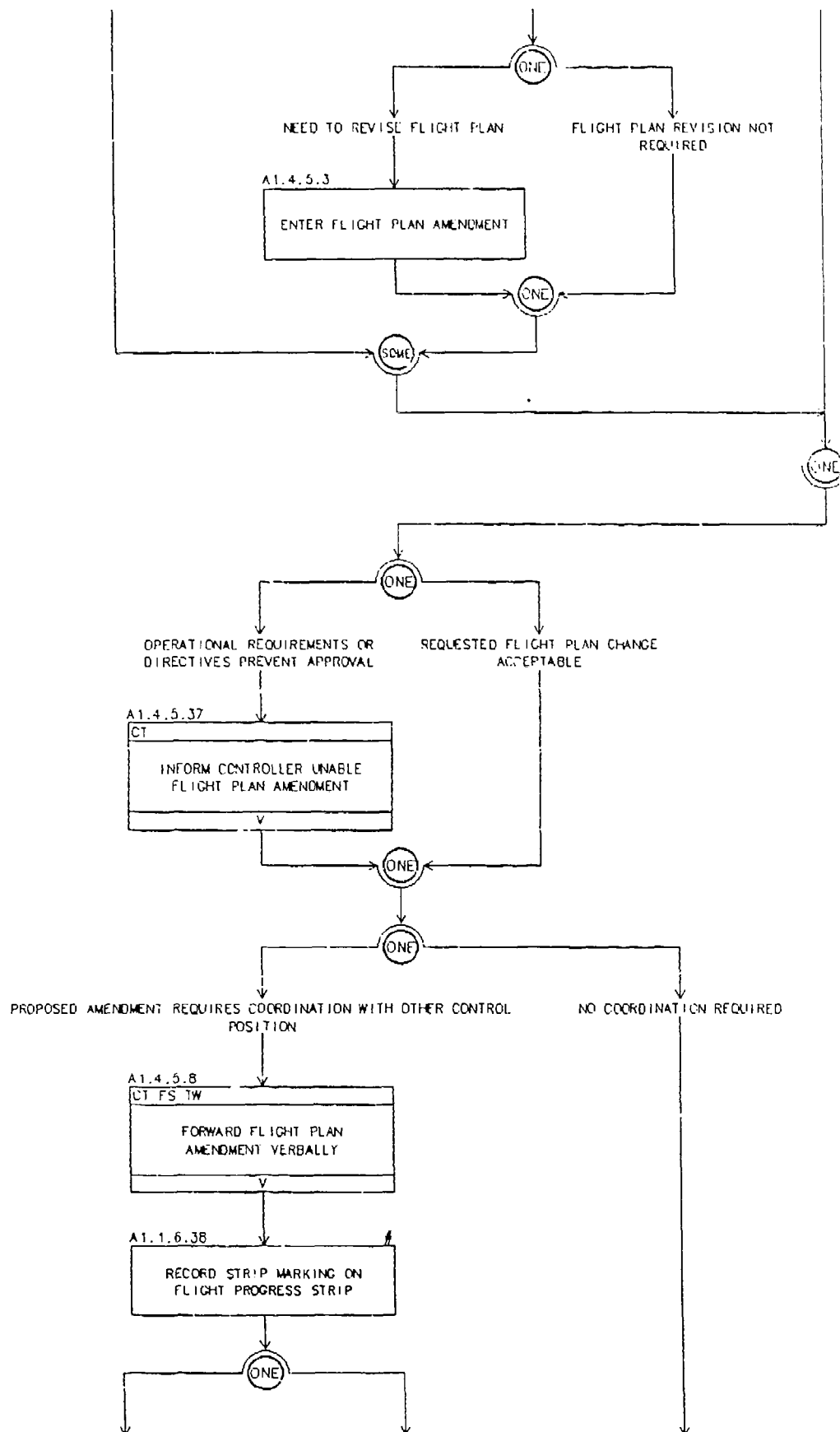
A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS



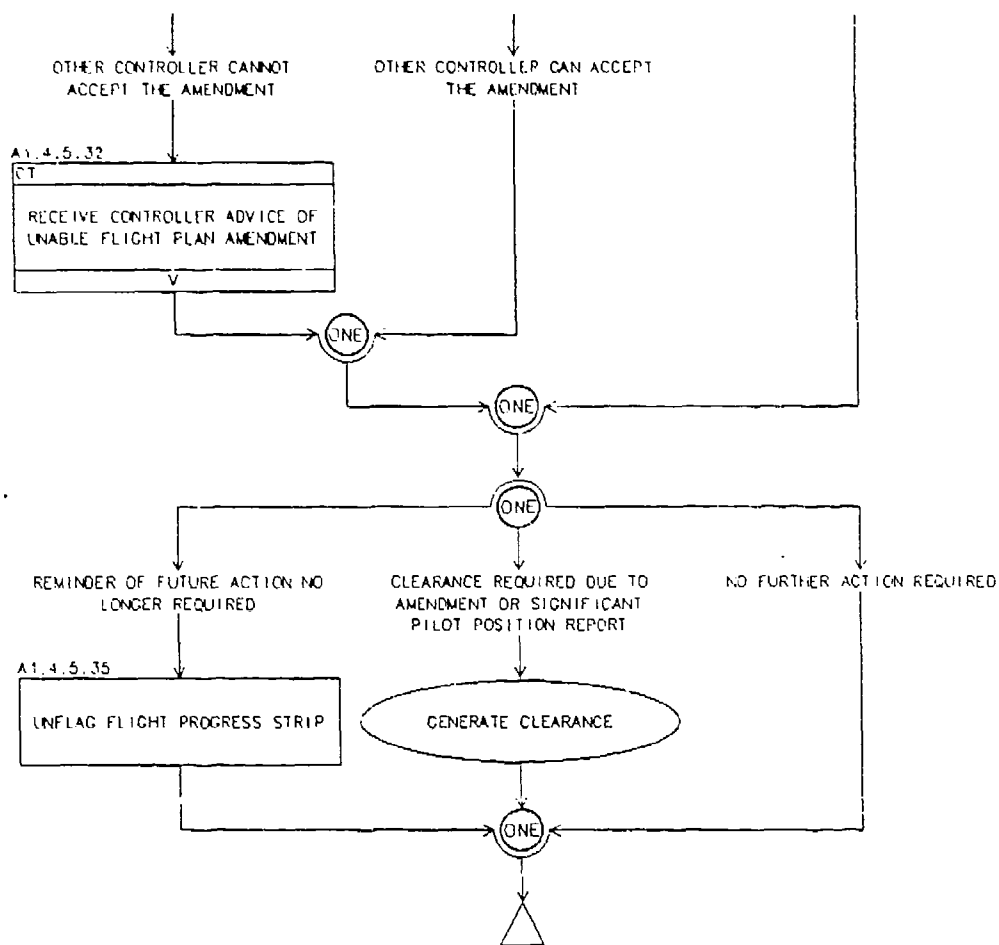
A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



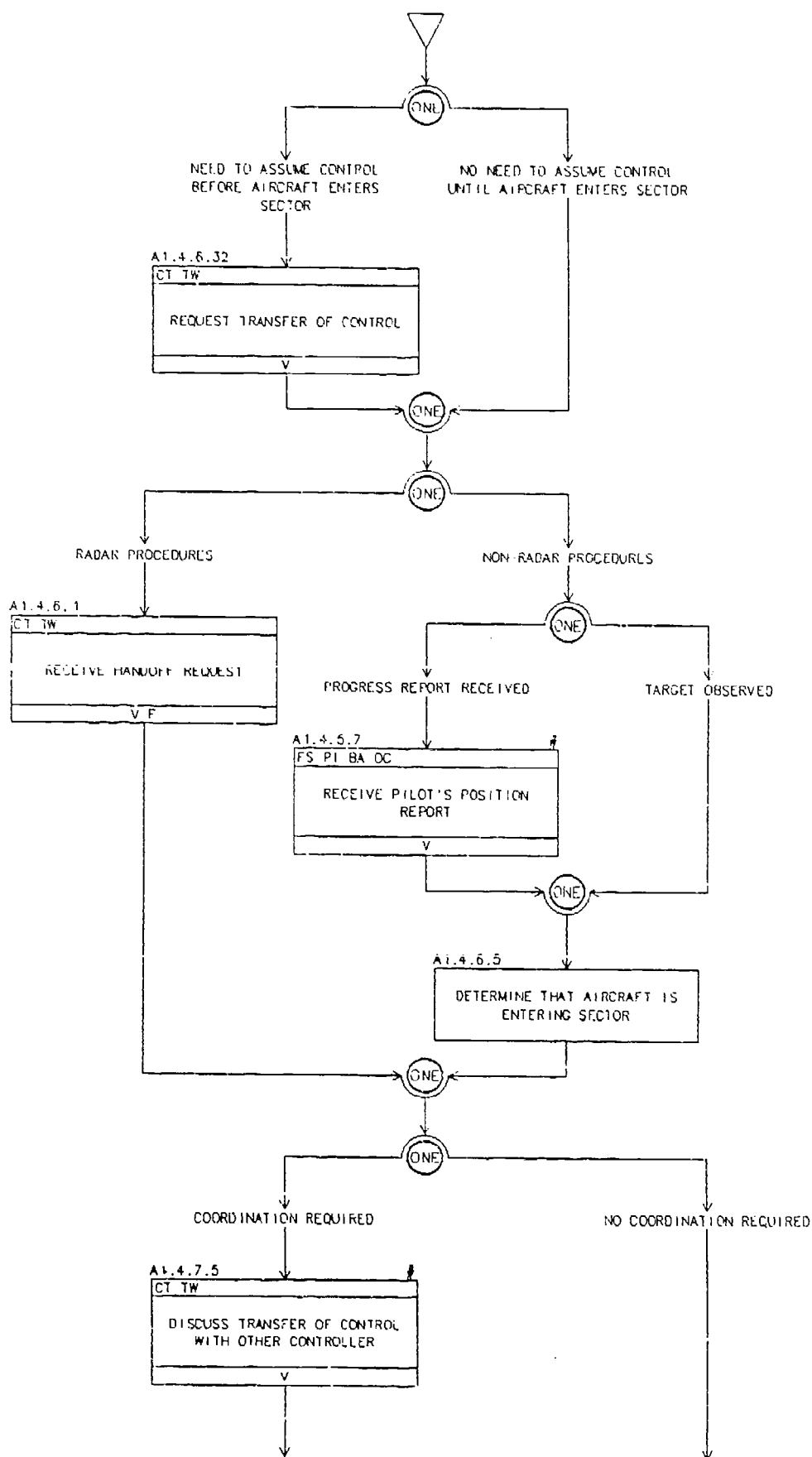
A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



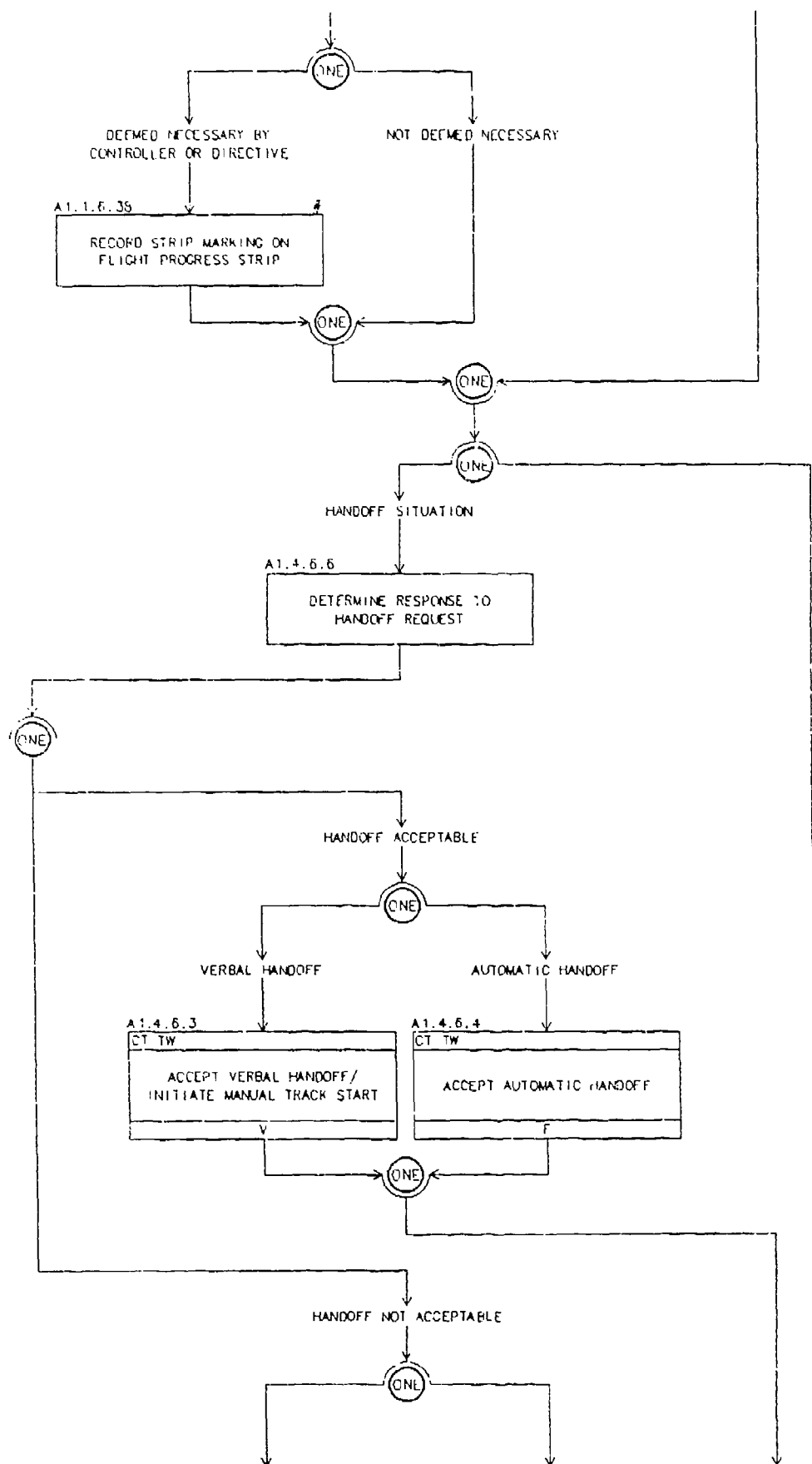
A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



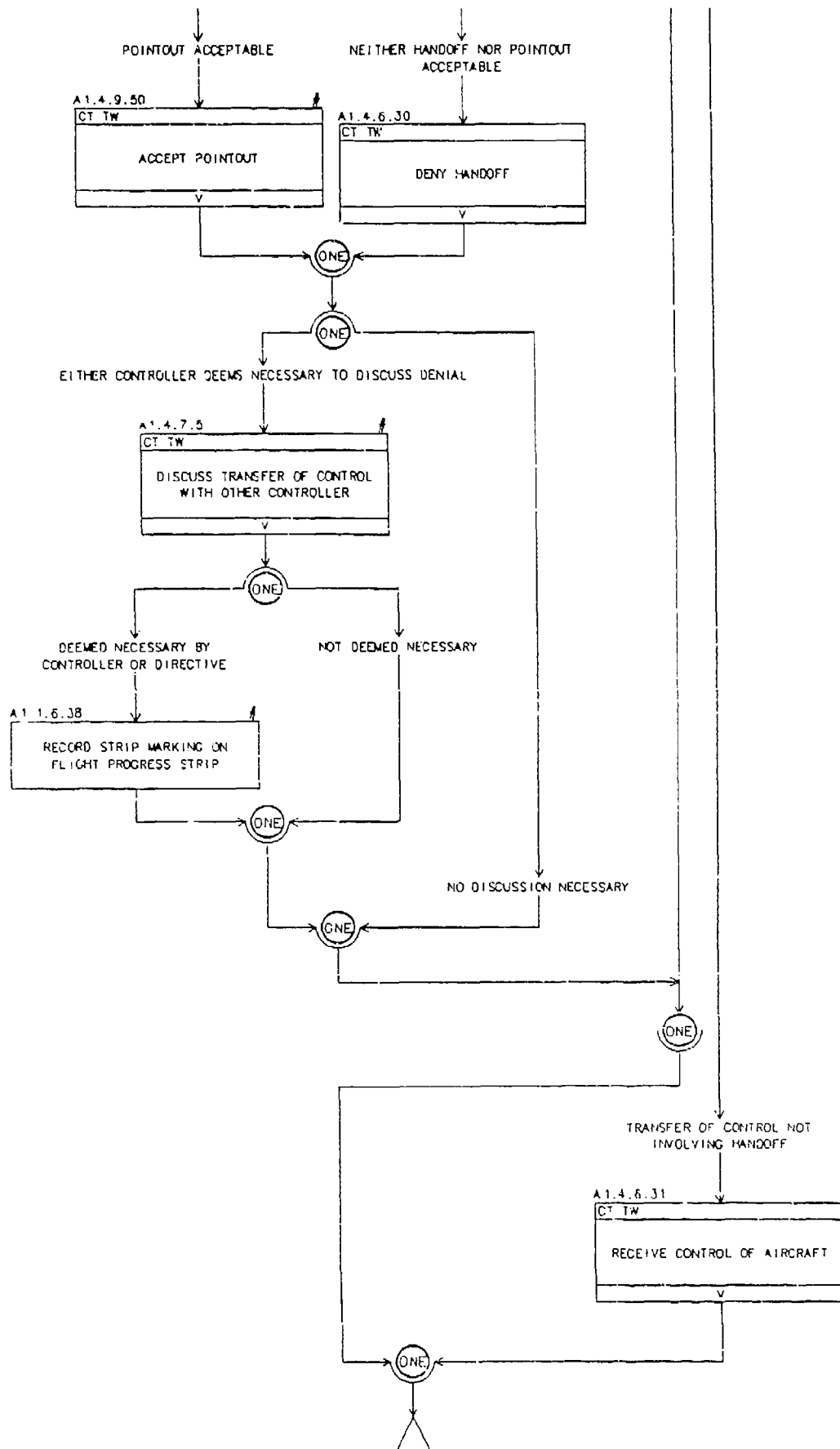
A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION



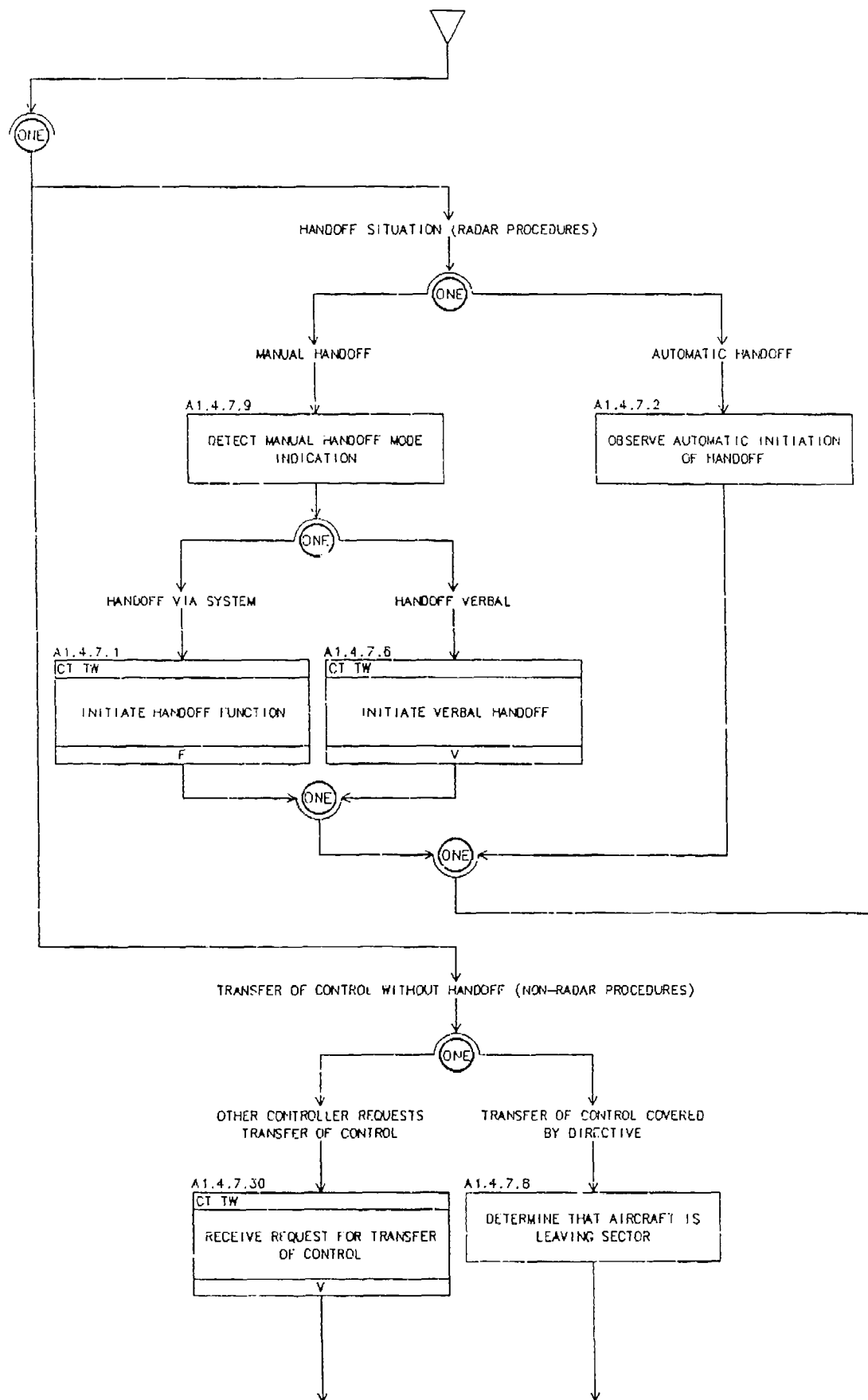
A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



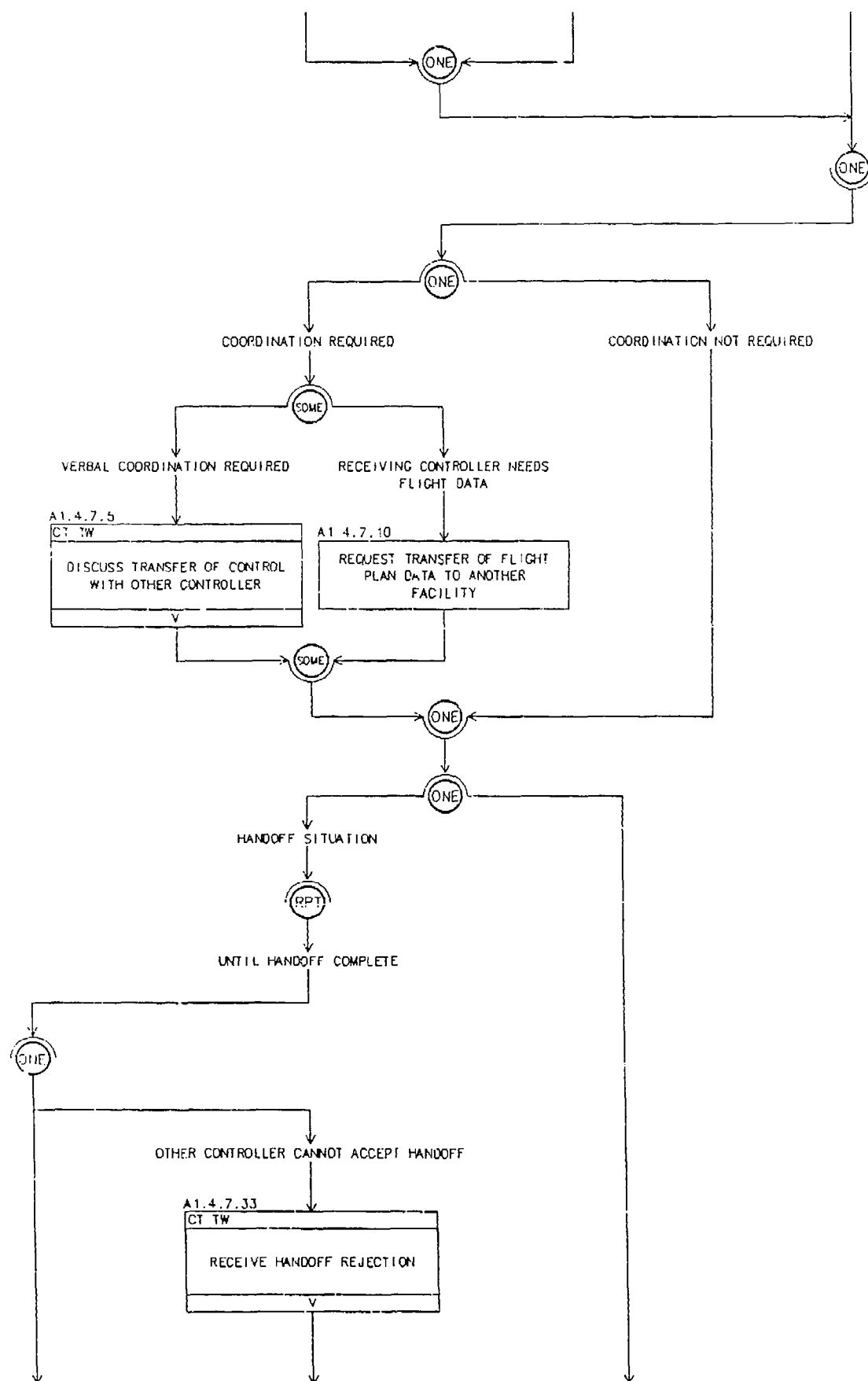
A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



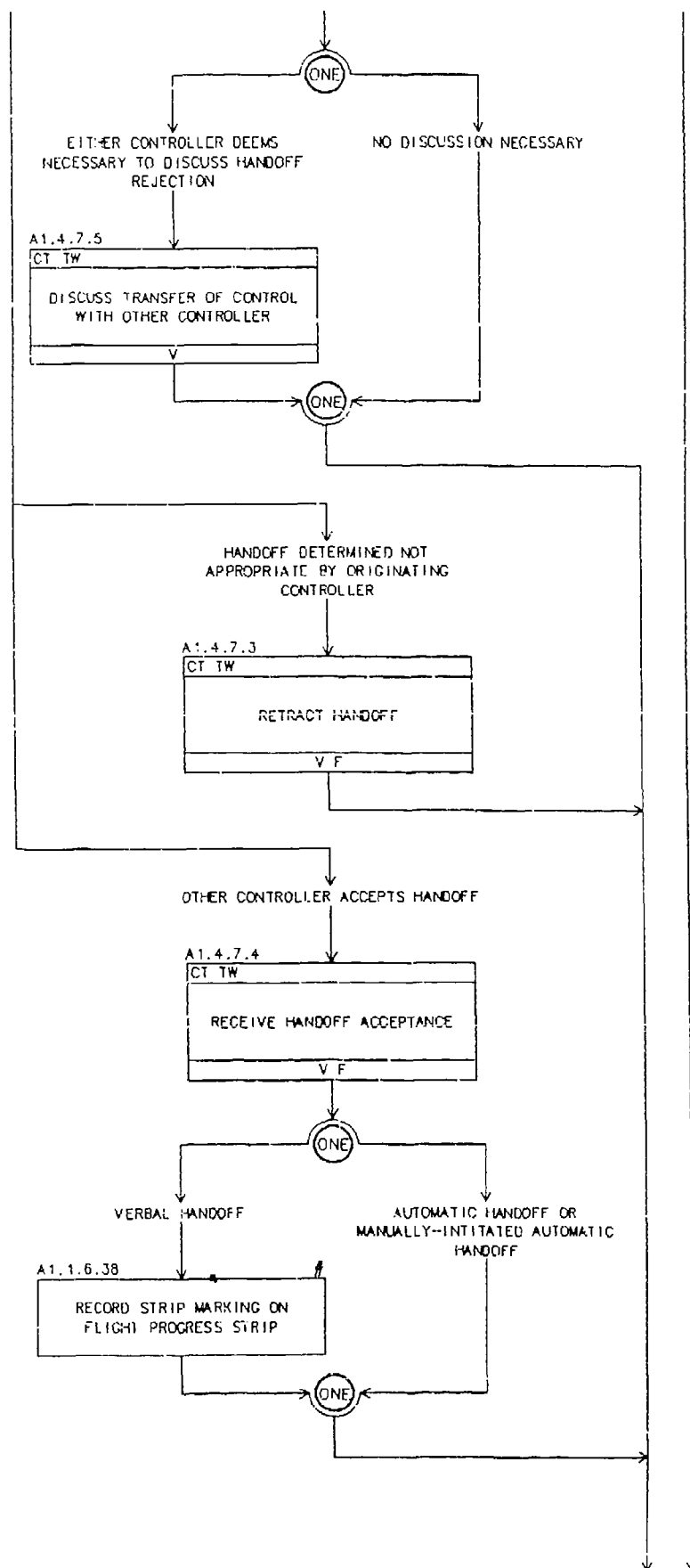
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION



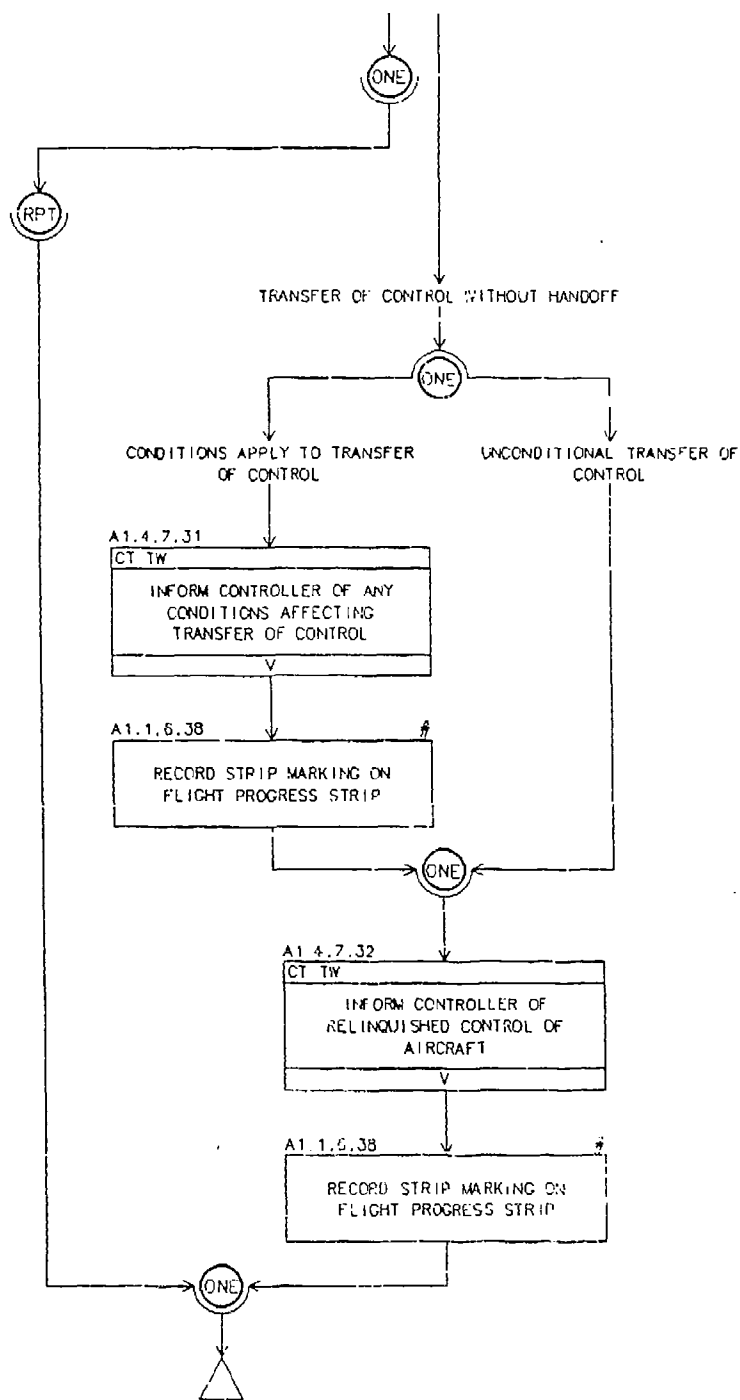
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



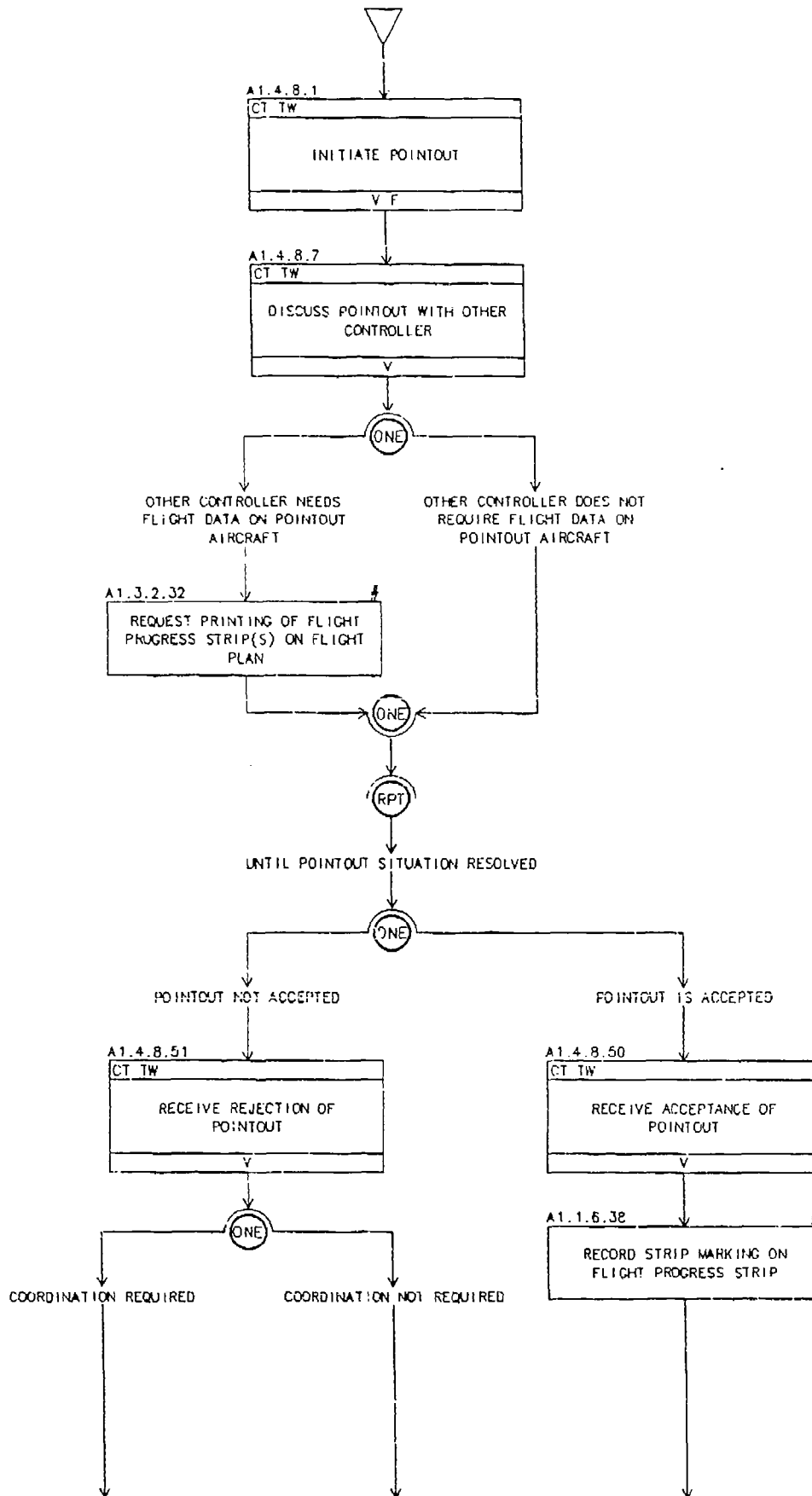
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



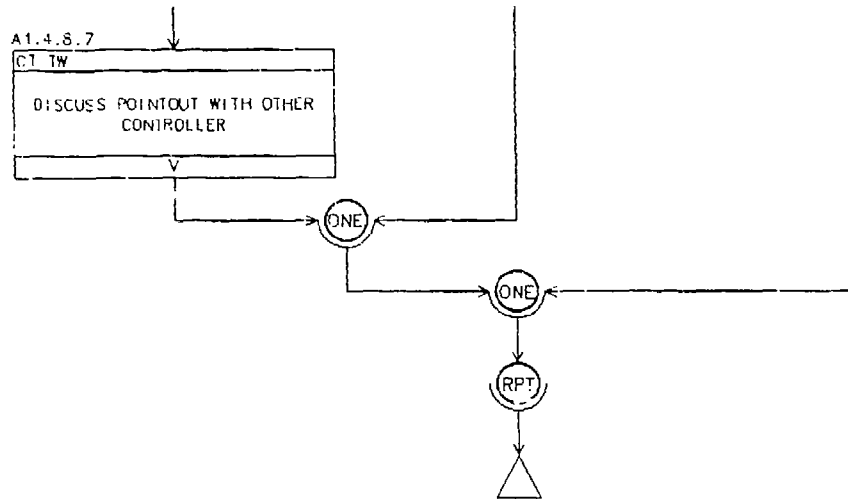
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



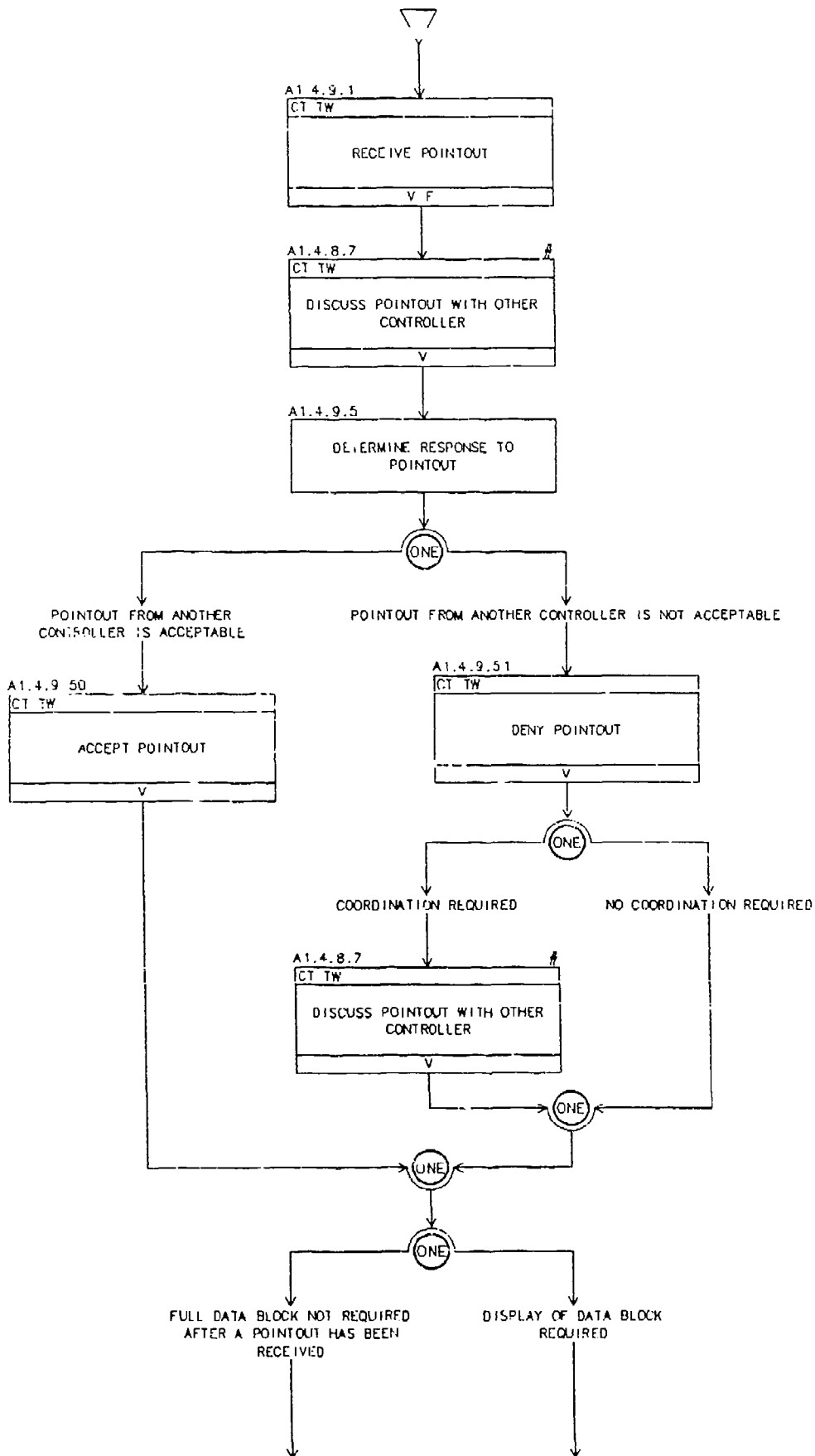
A1.4.8 ISSUING POINTOUTS



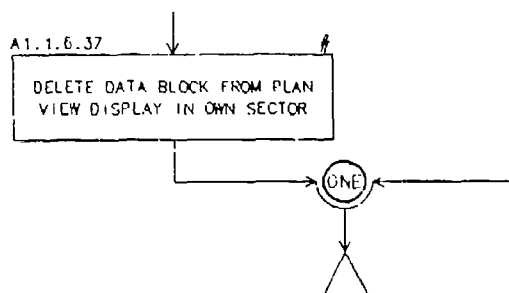
A1.4.8 ISSUING POINTOUTS (cont.)



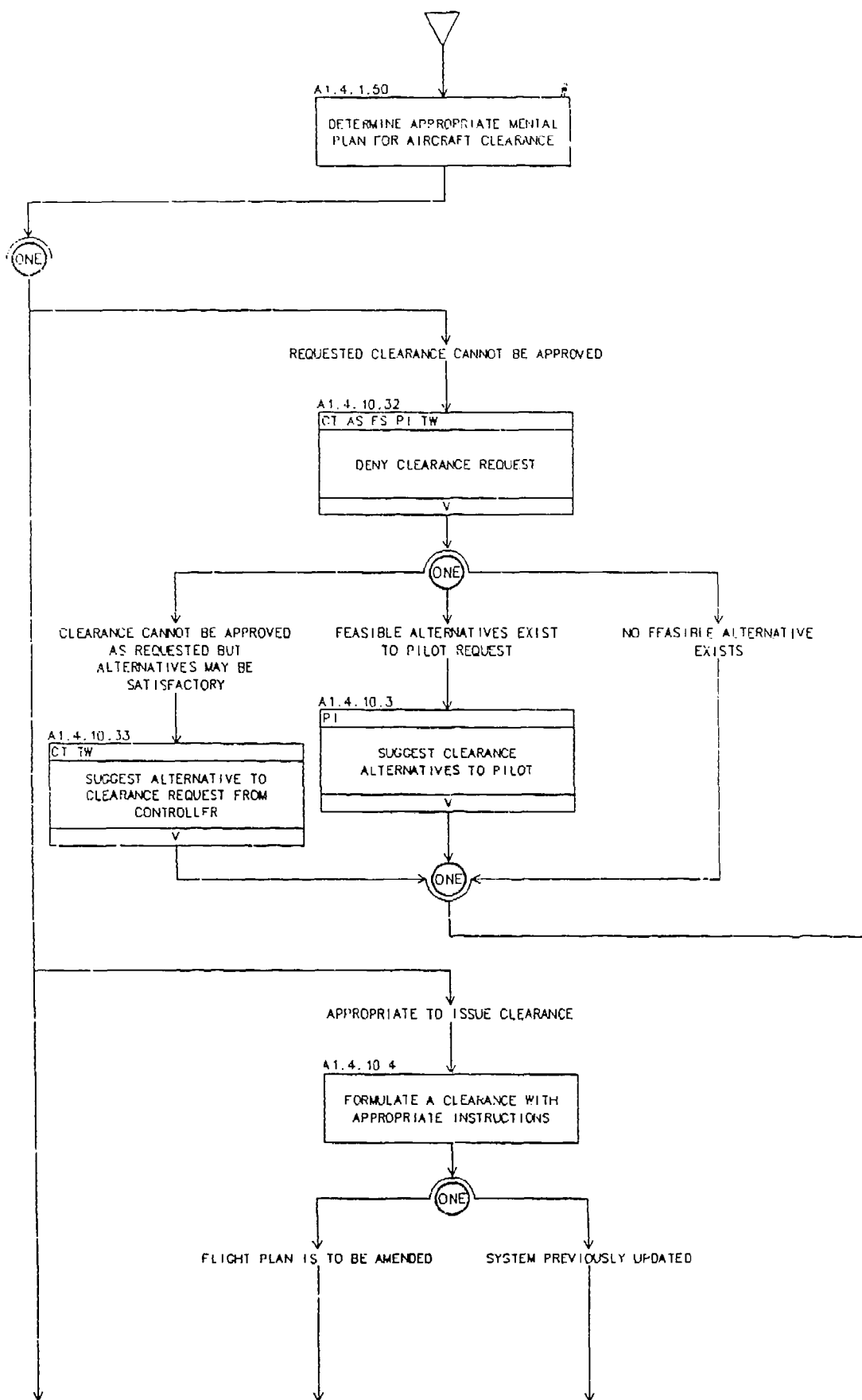
A1.4.9 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS



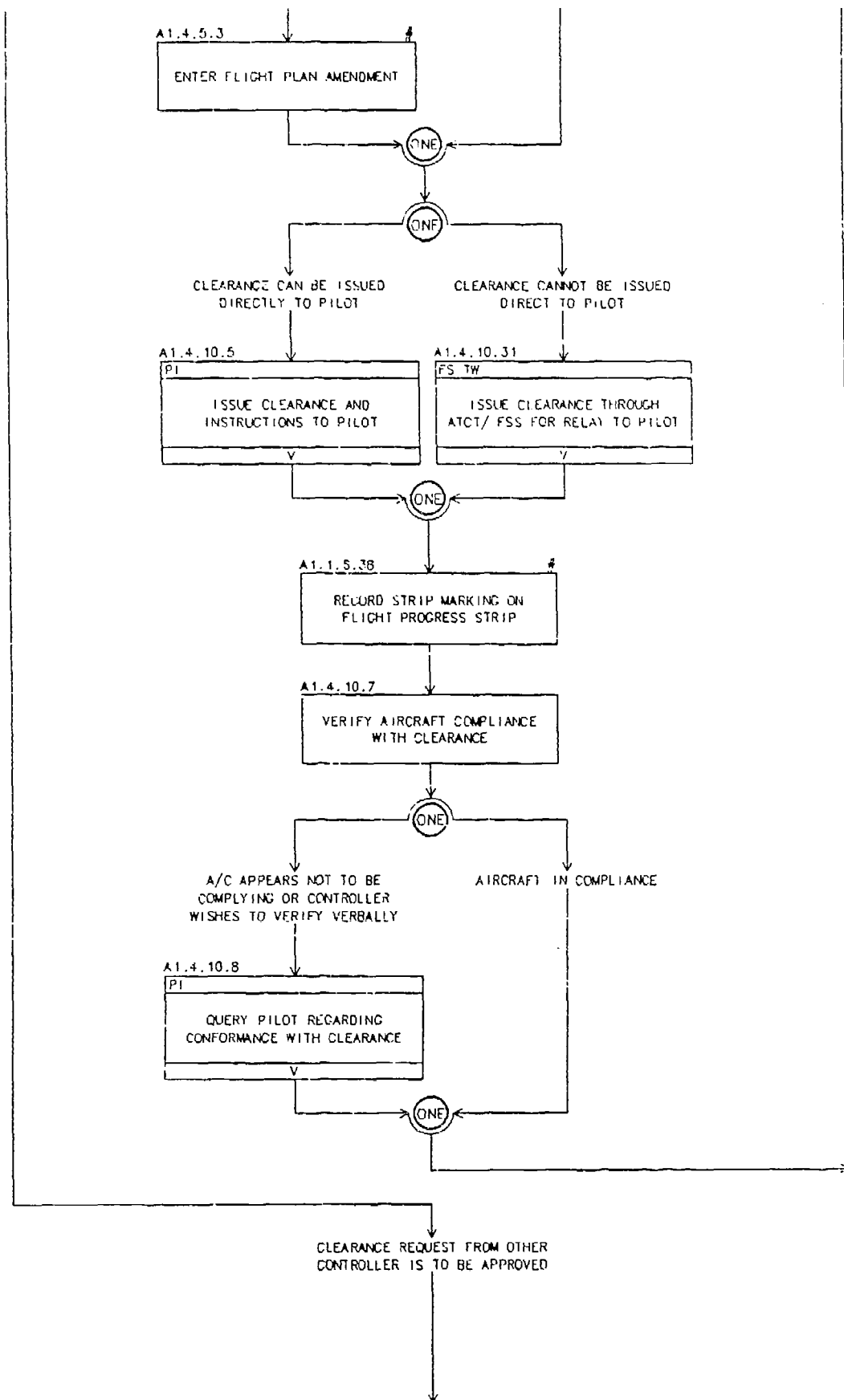
A1.4.9 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS (cont.)



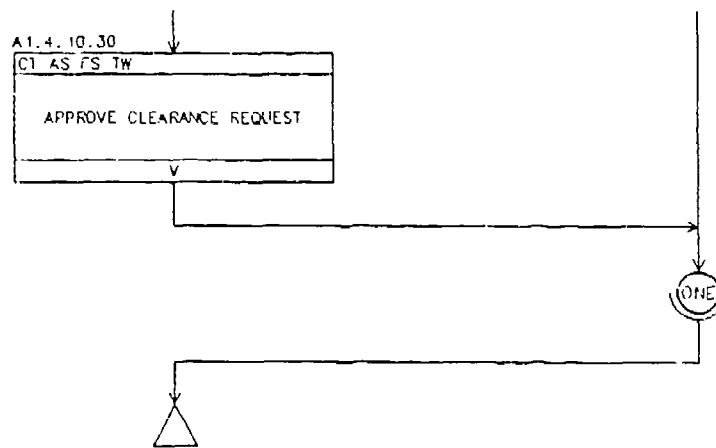
A1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES



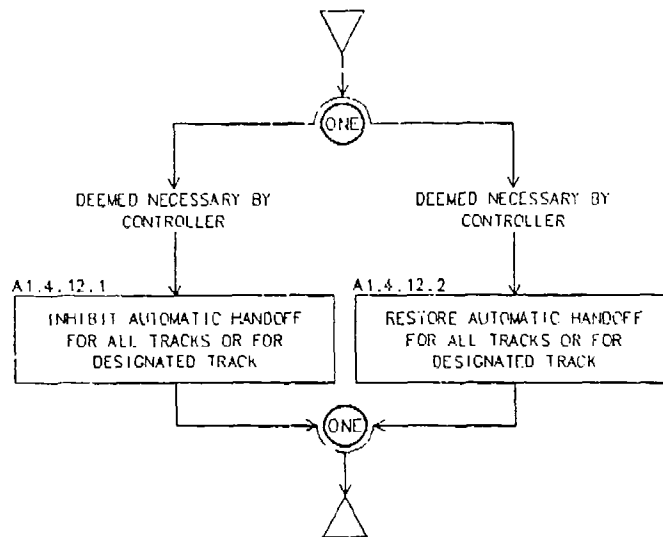
A1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)



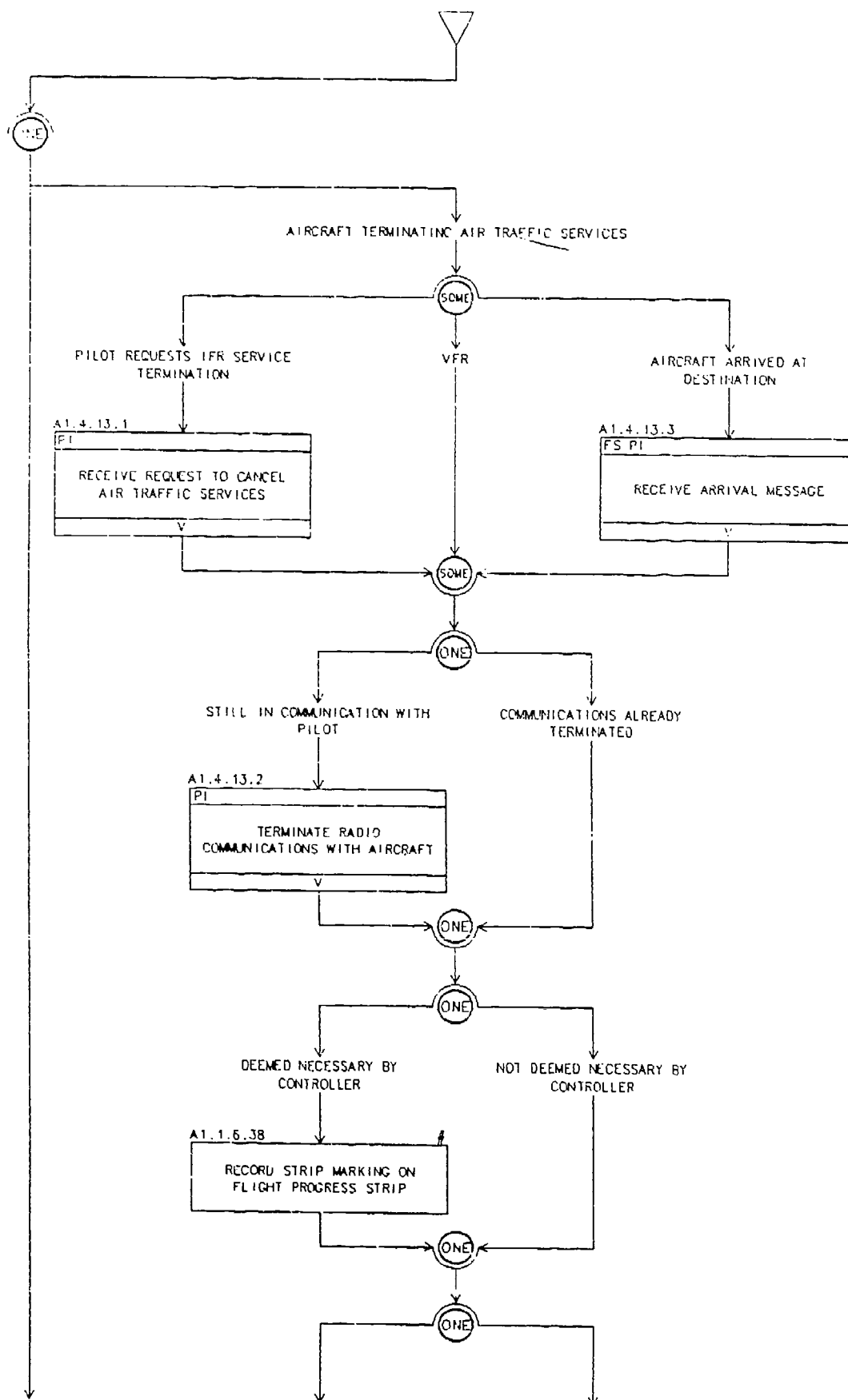
A1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)



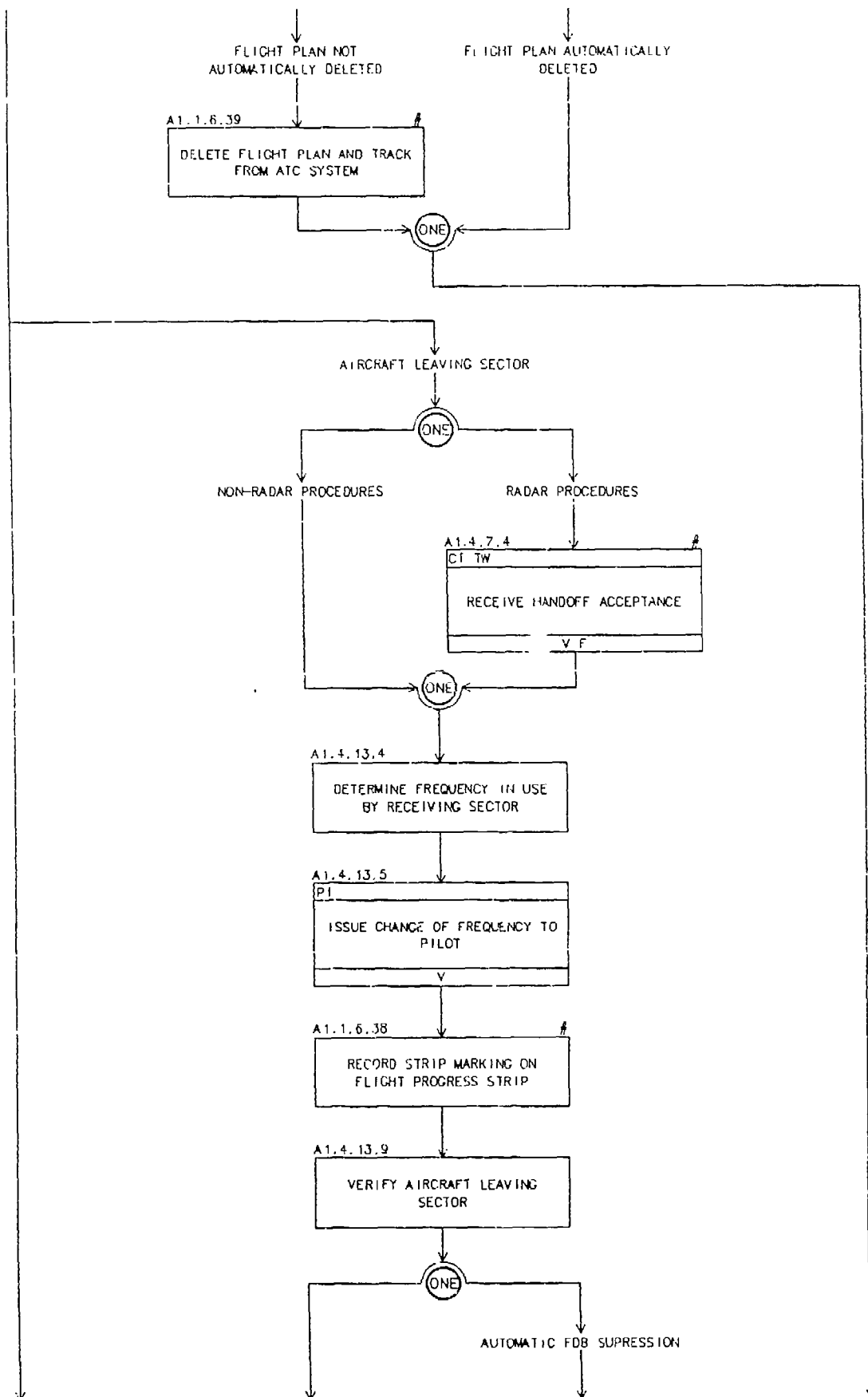
A1.4.12 MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES



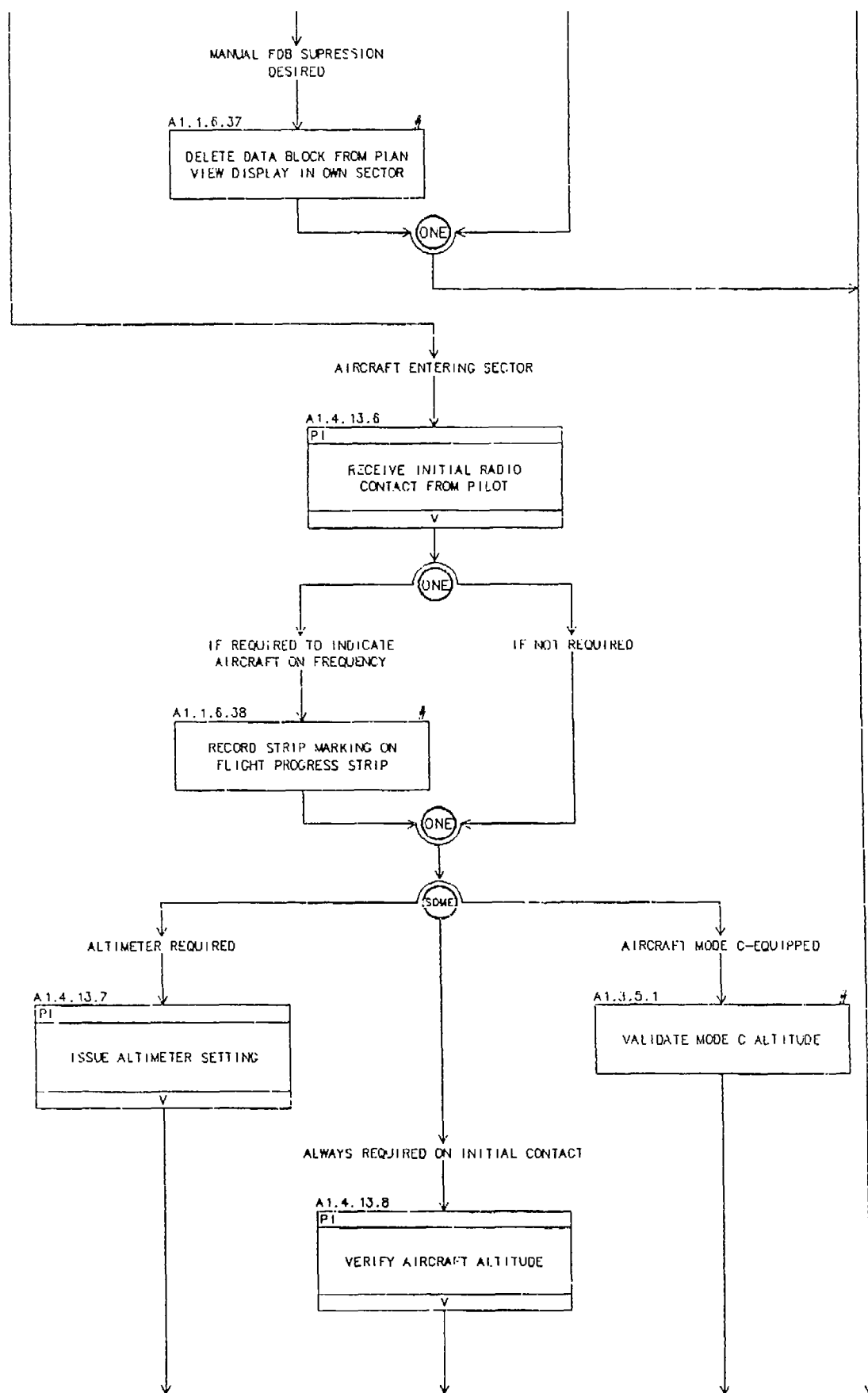
A1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

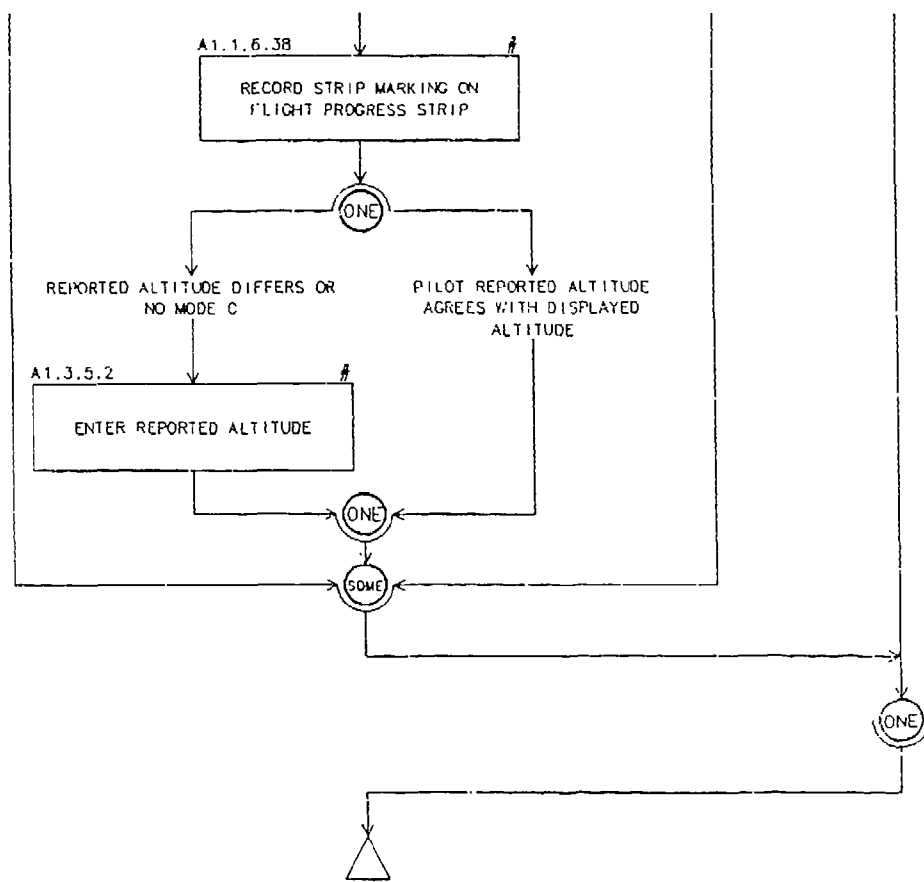


A1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS (cont.)

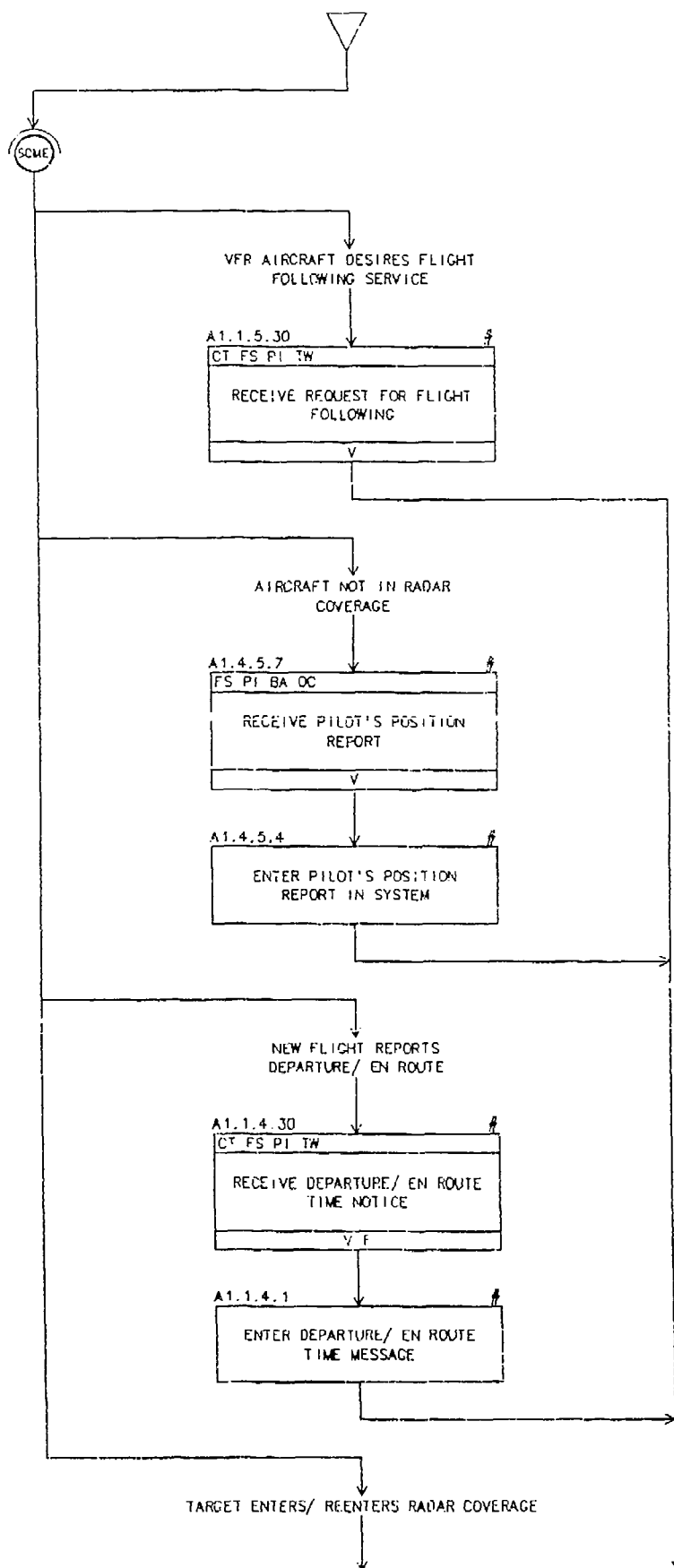


A1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS (cont.)

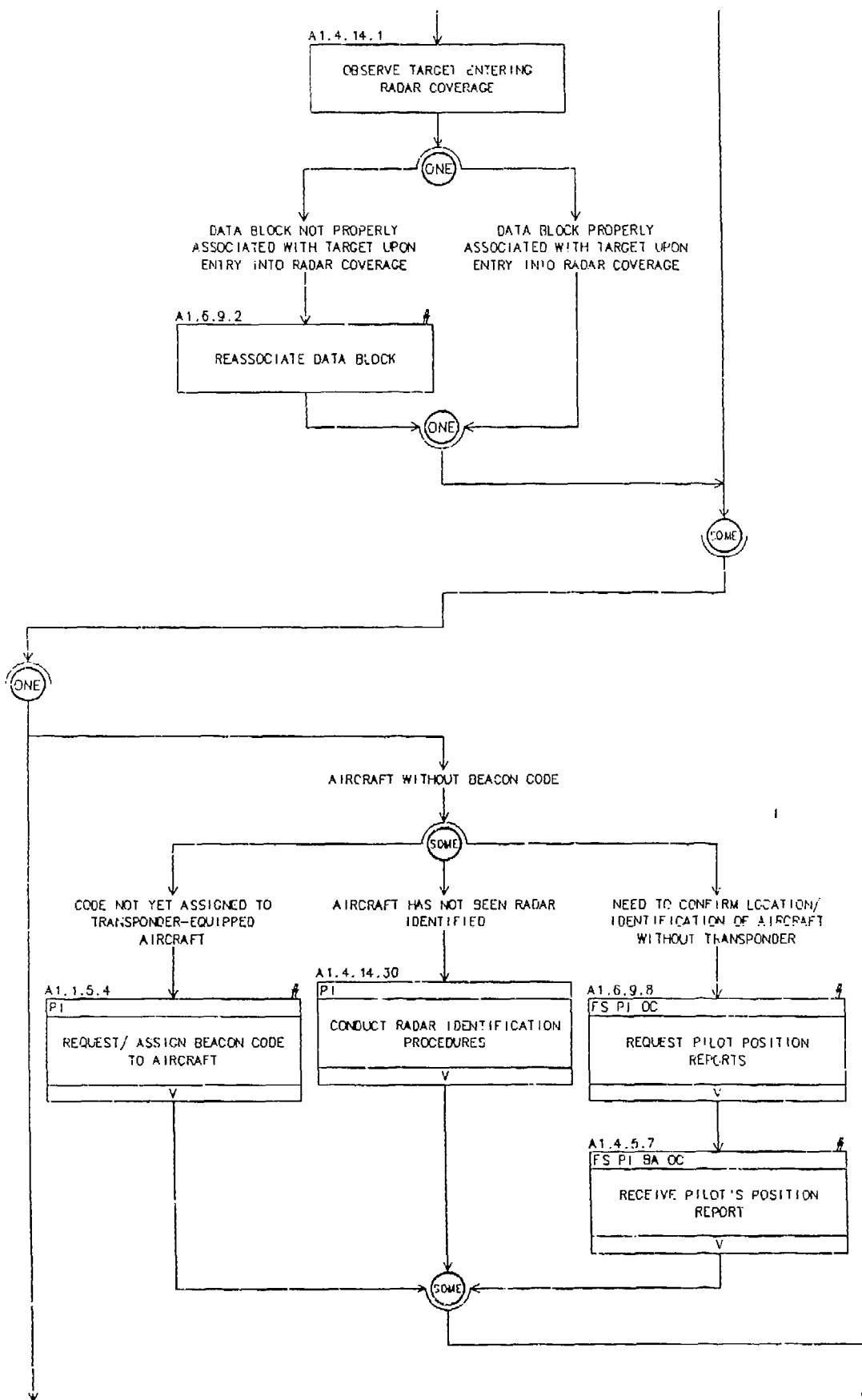




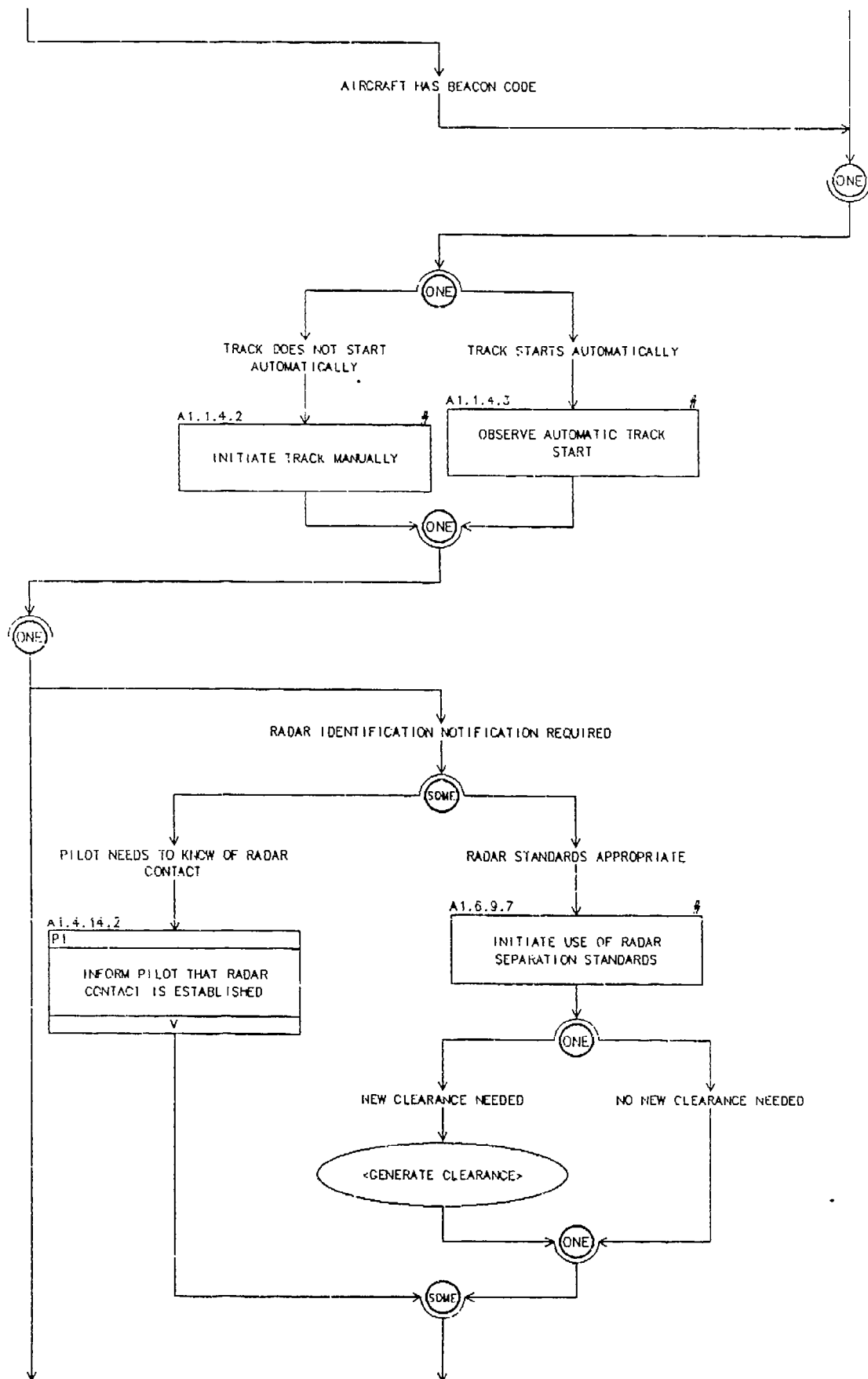
A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION



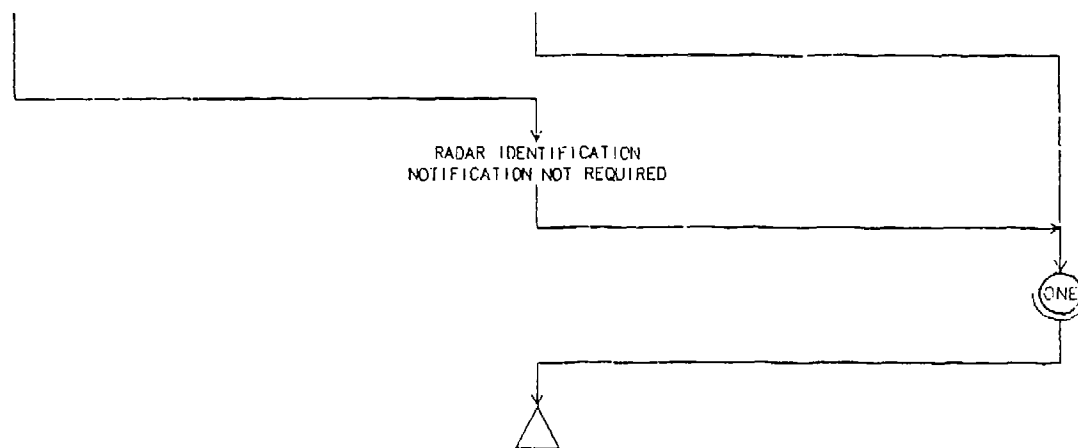
A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



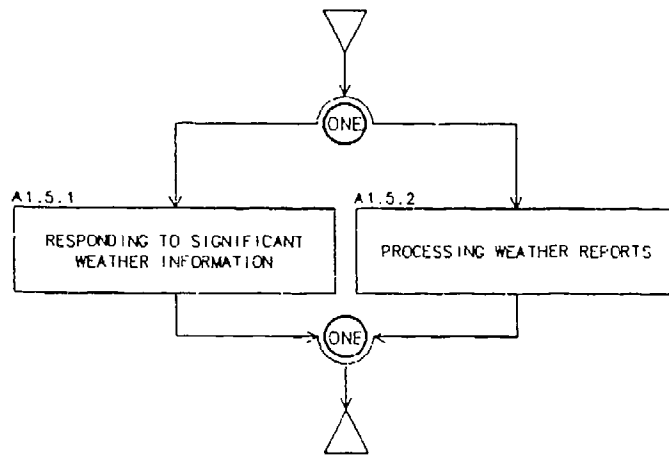
A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



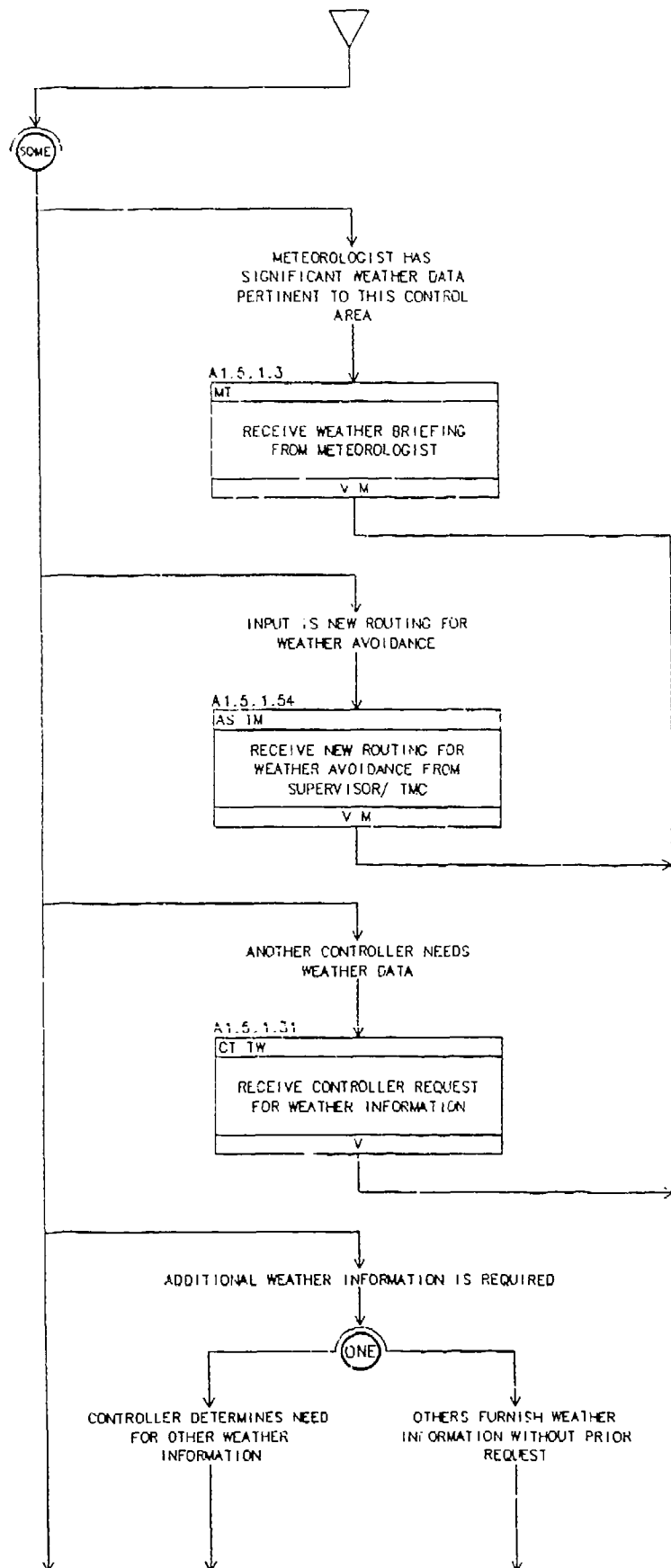
A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



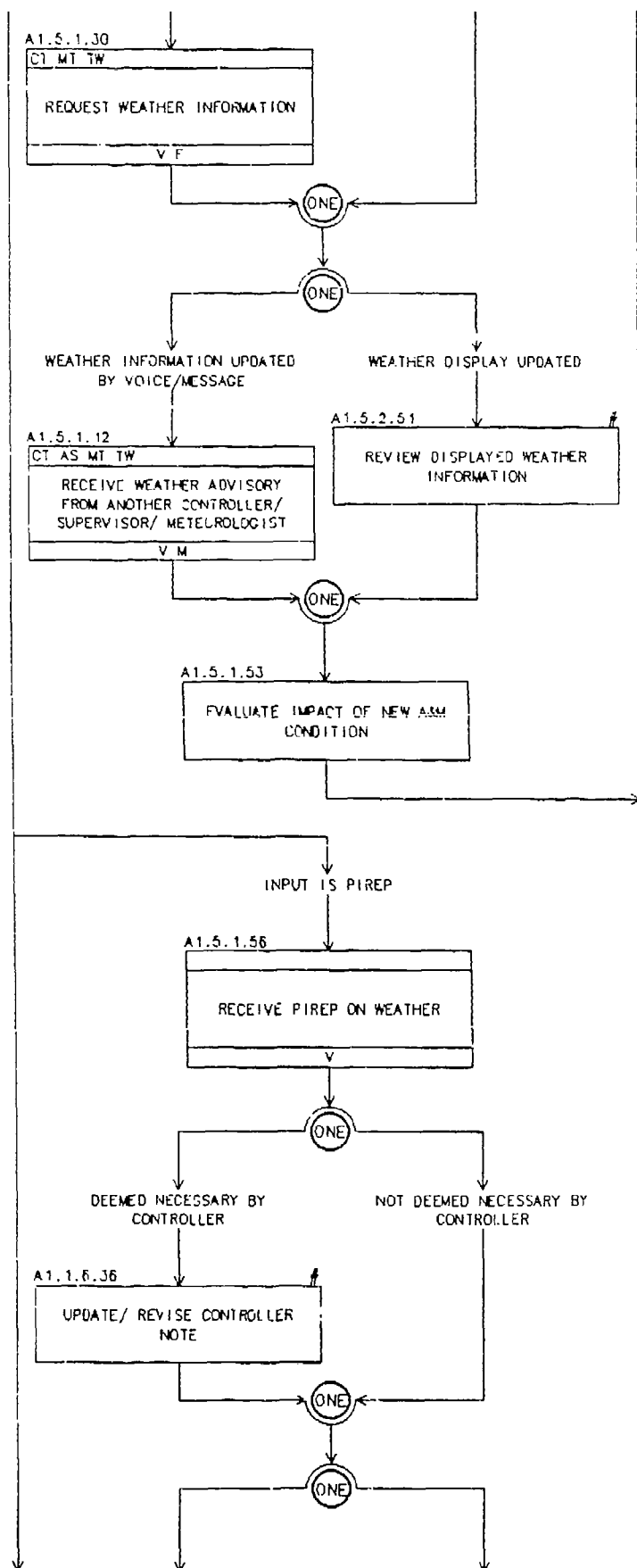
A1.5 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT



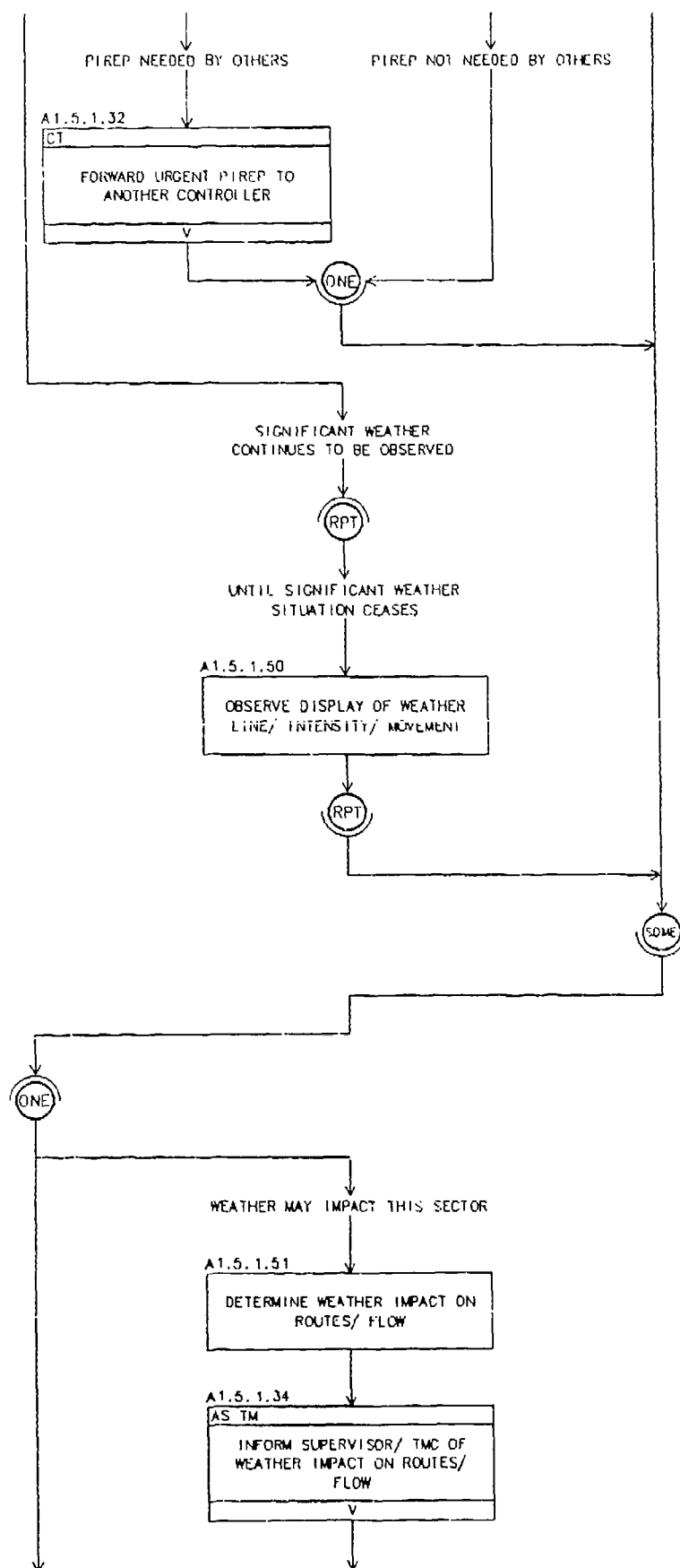
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION



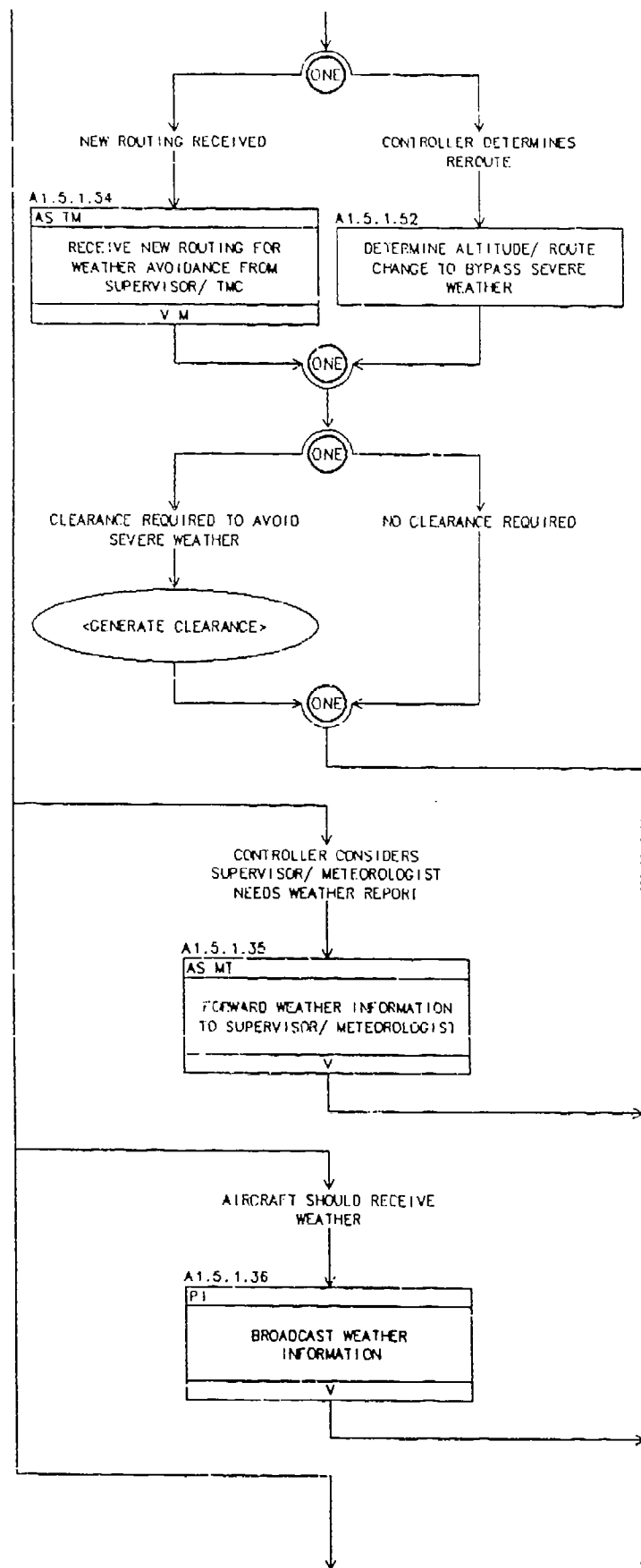
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



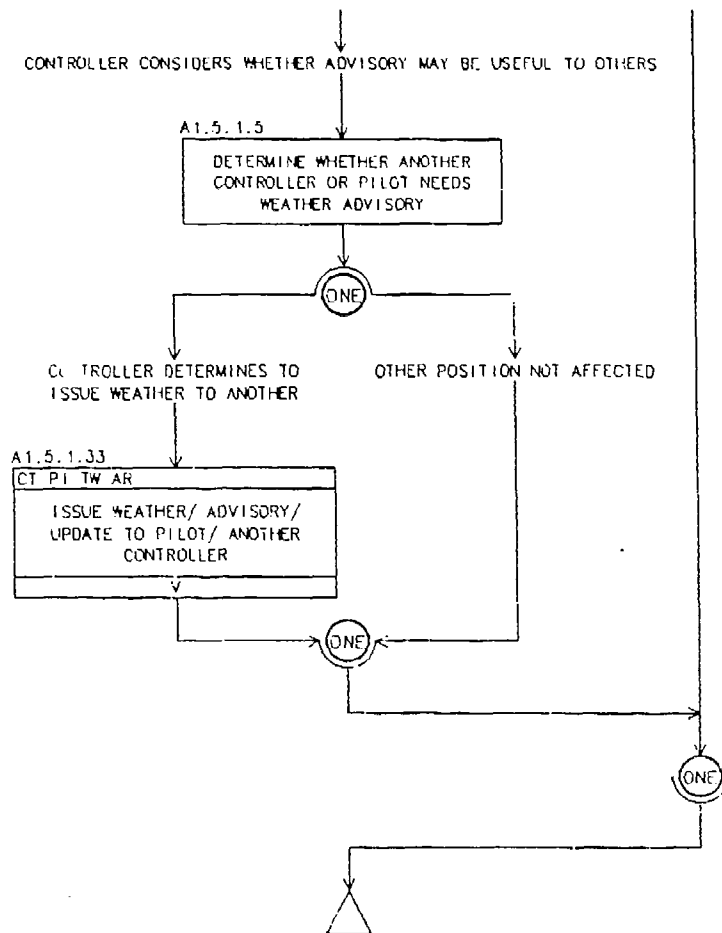
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



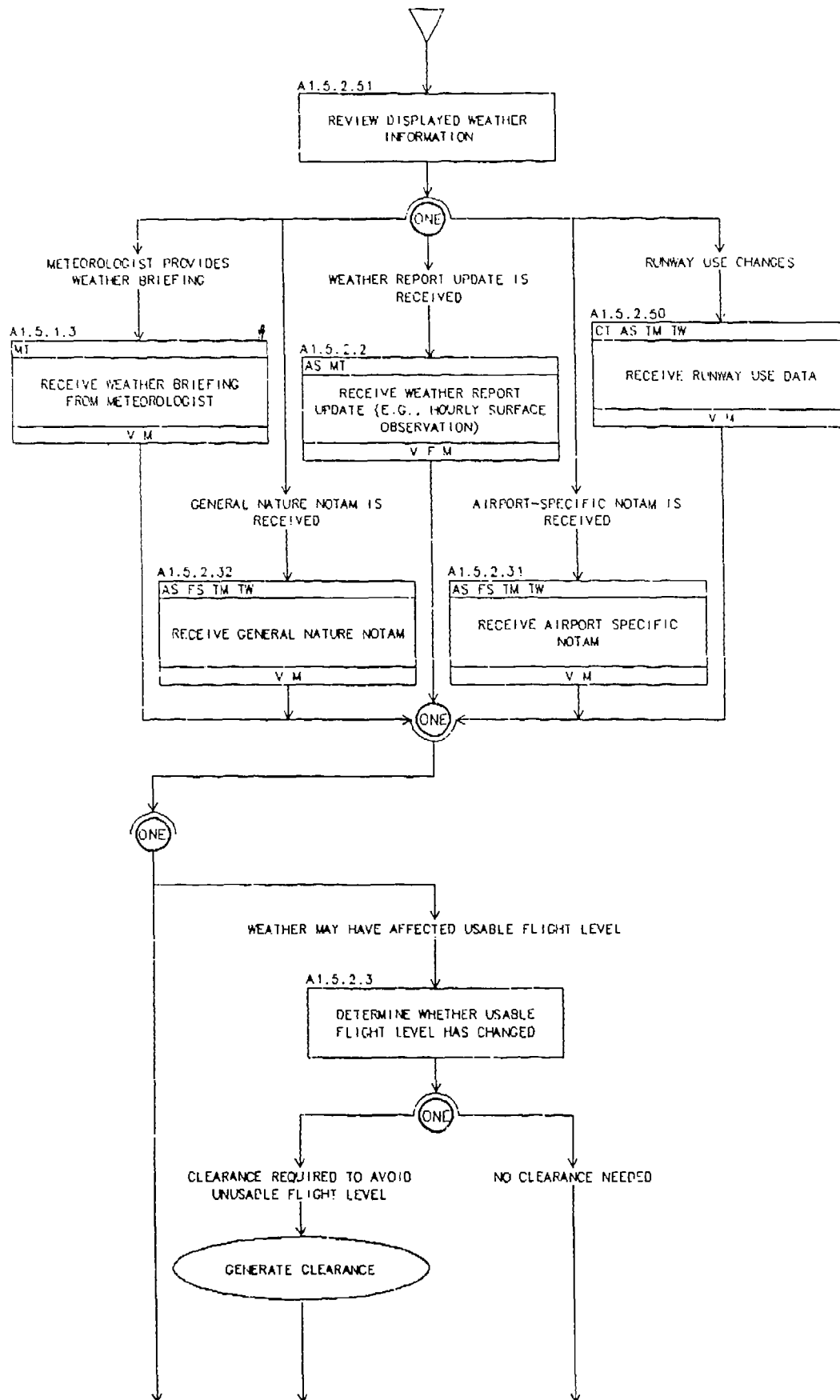
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



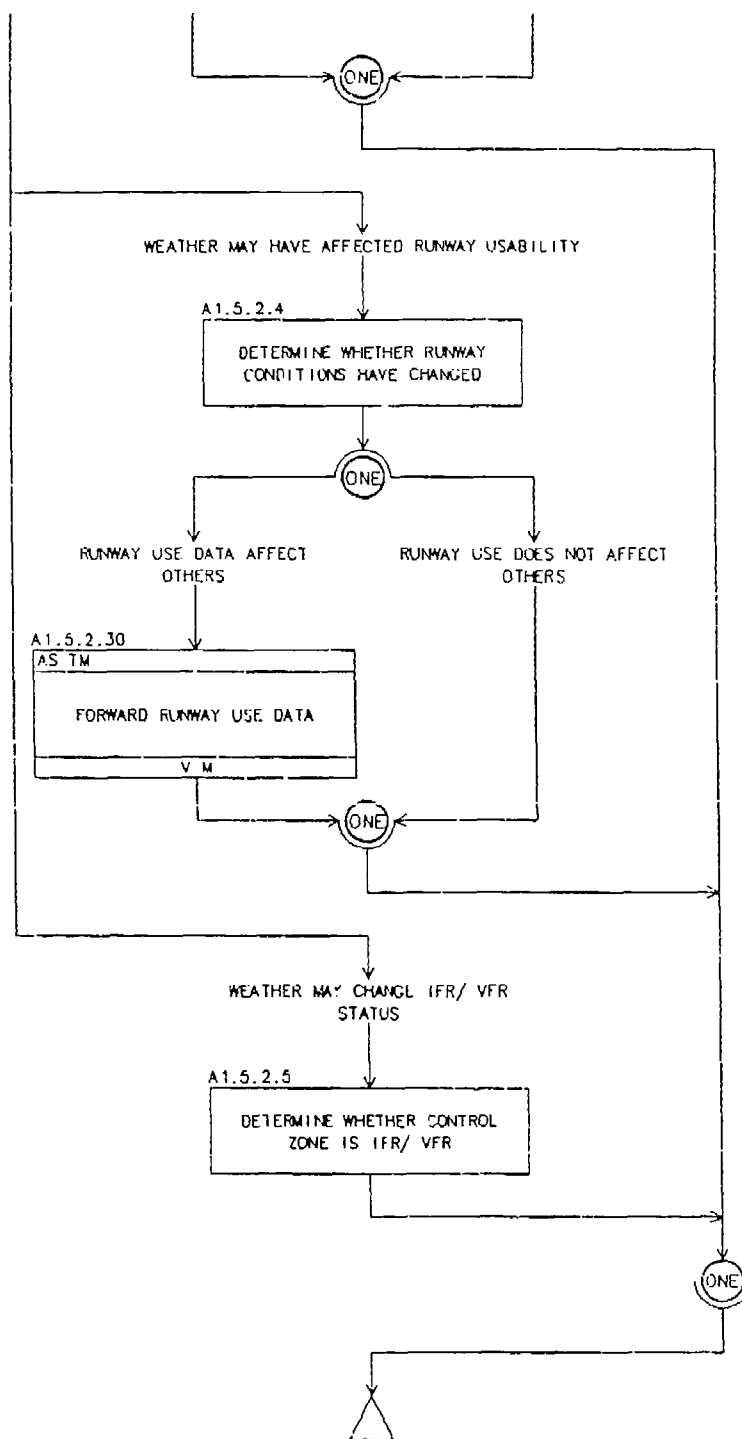
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



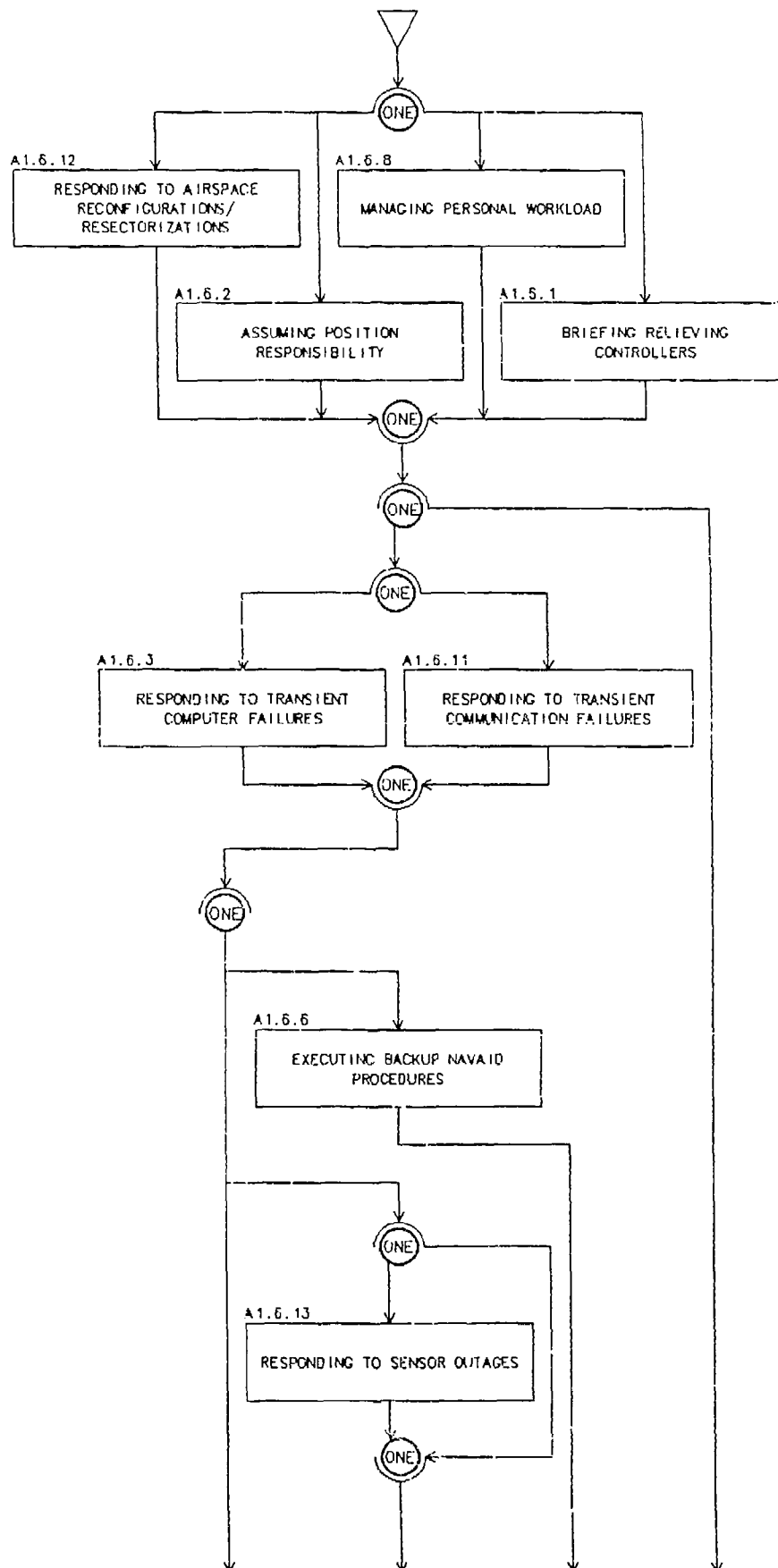
A1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS



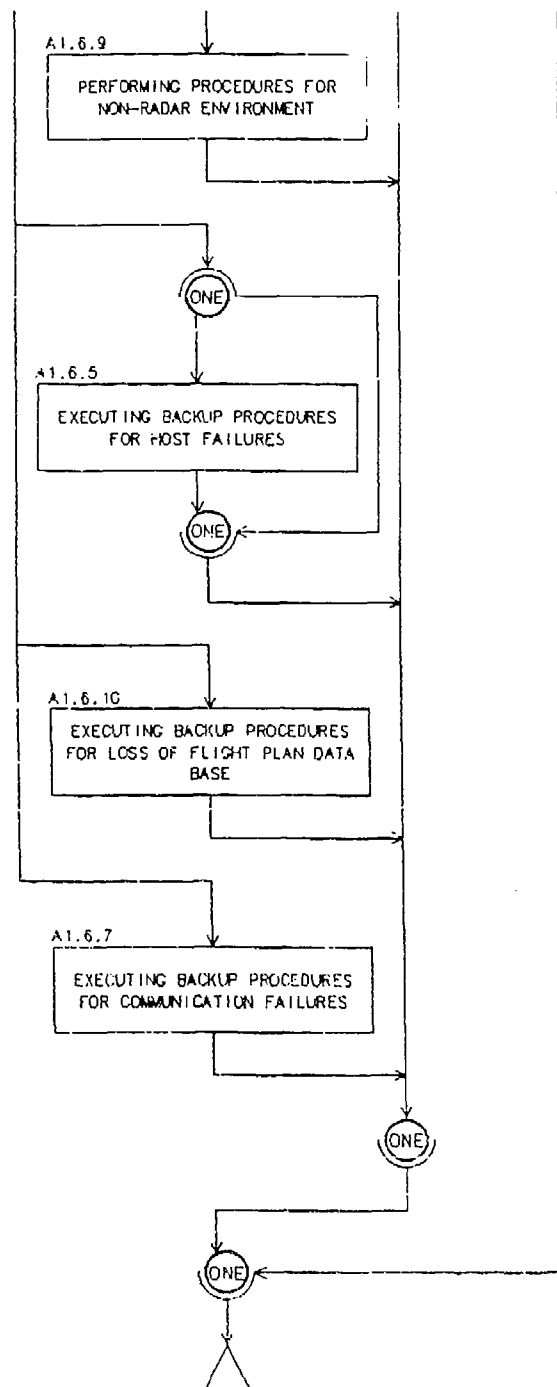
A1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)



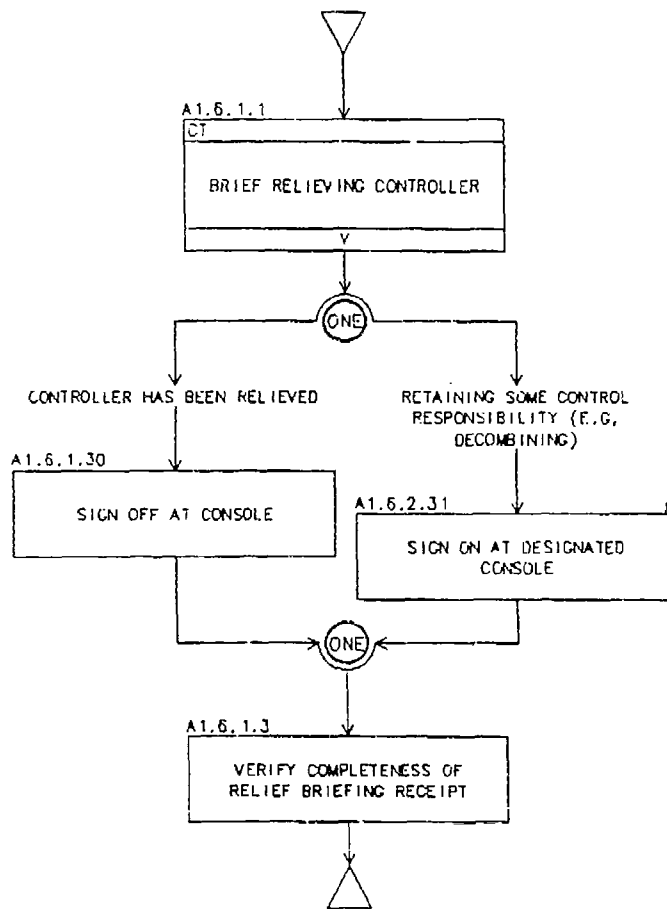
A 1.6 MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES



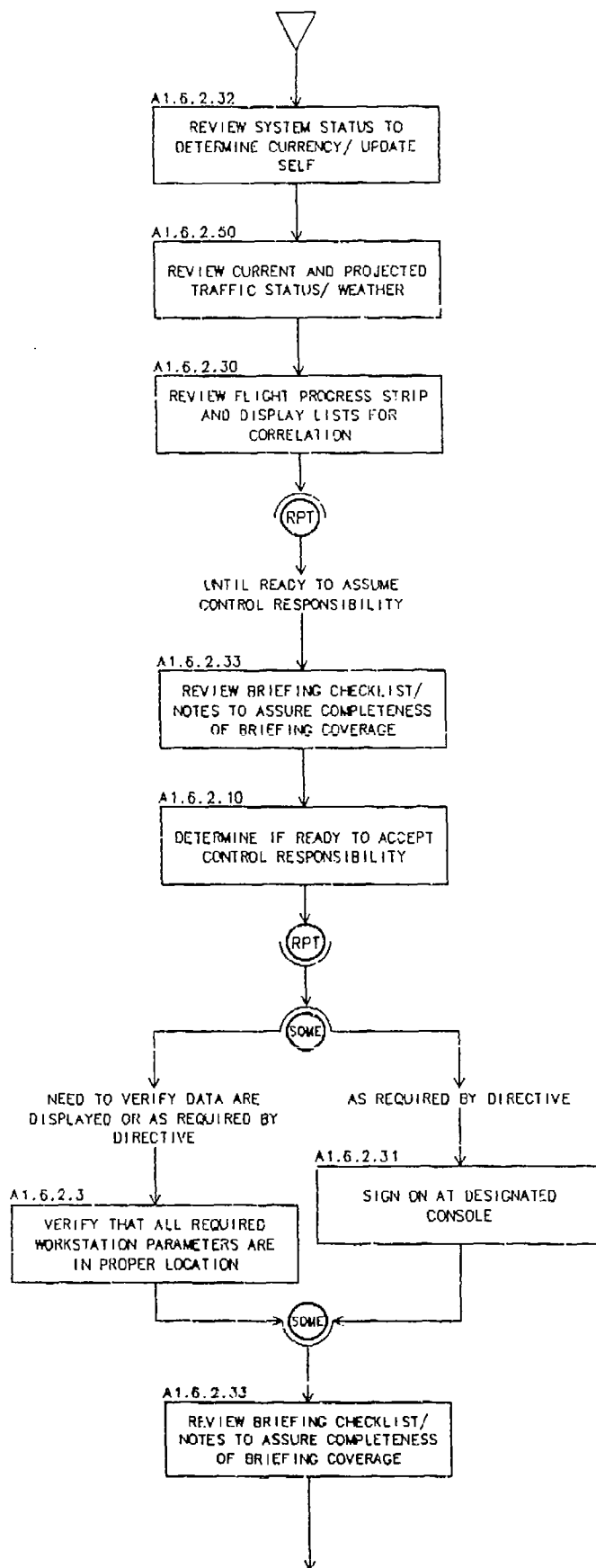
A1.6 MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES (cont.)



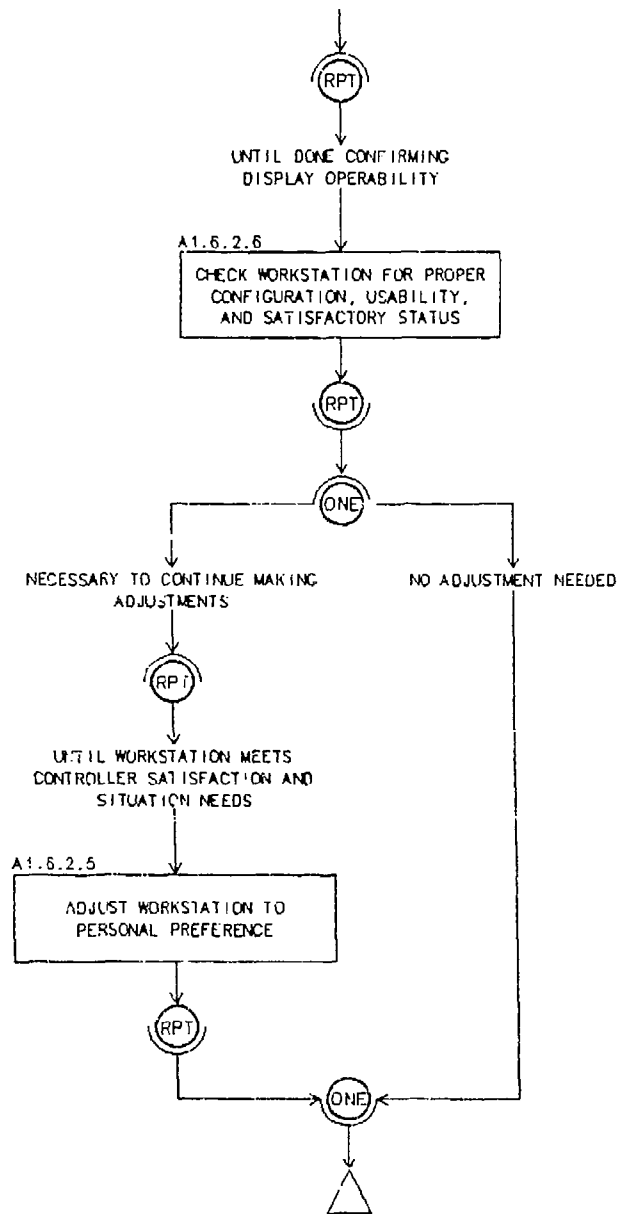
A1.6.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS



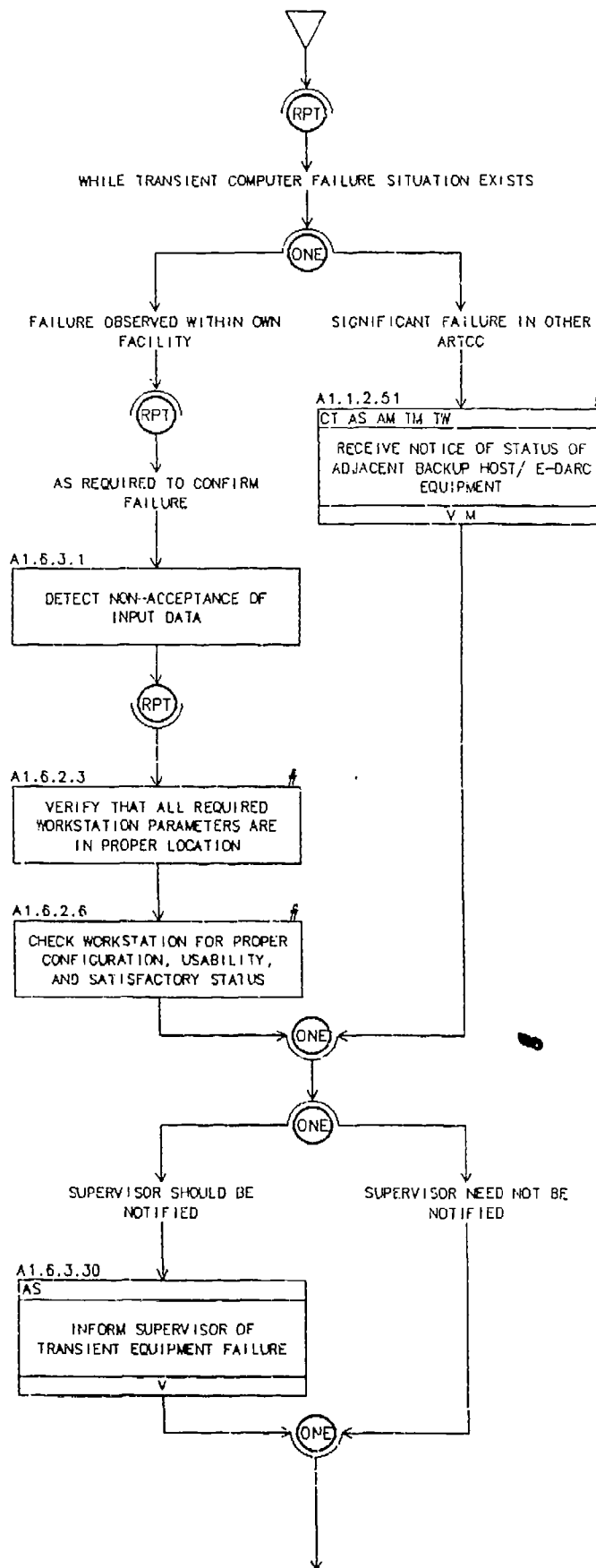
A1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY



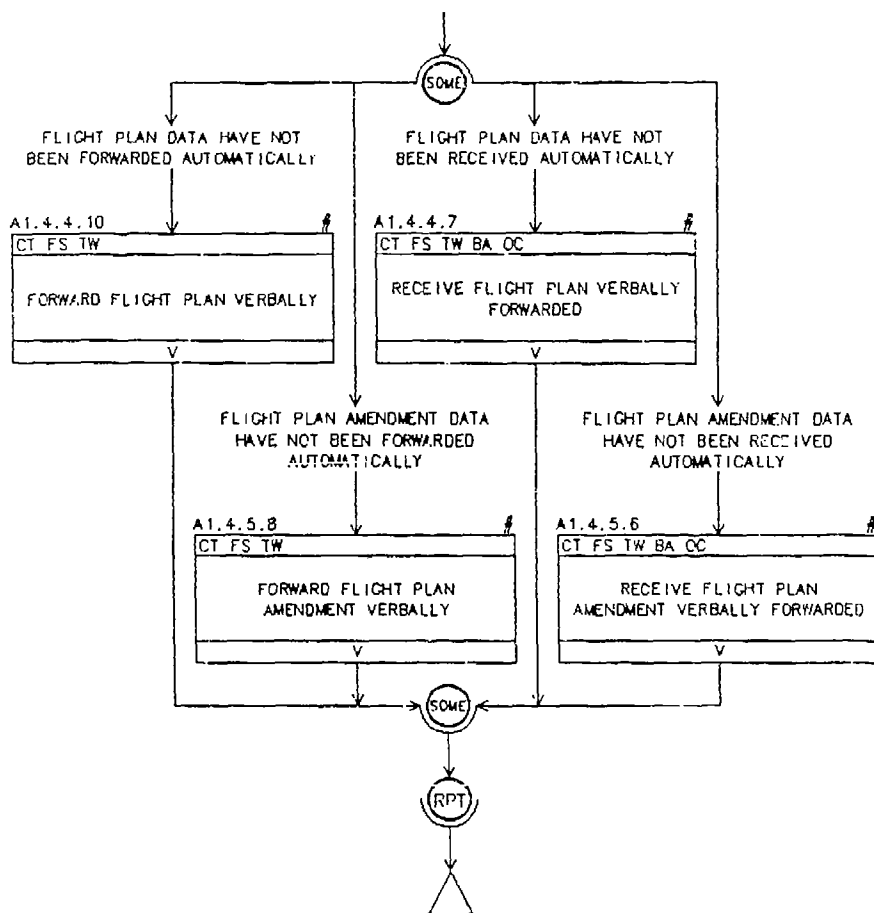
A1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY (cont.)



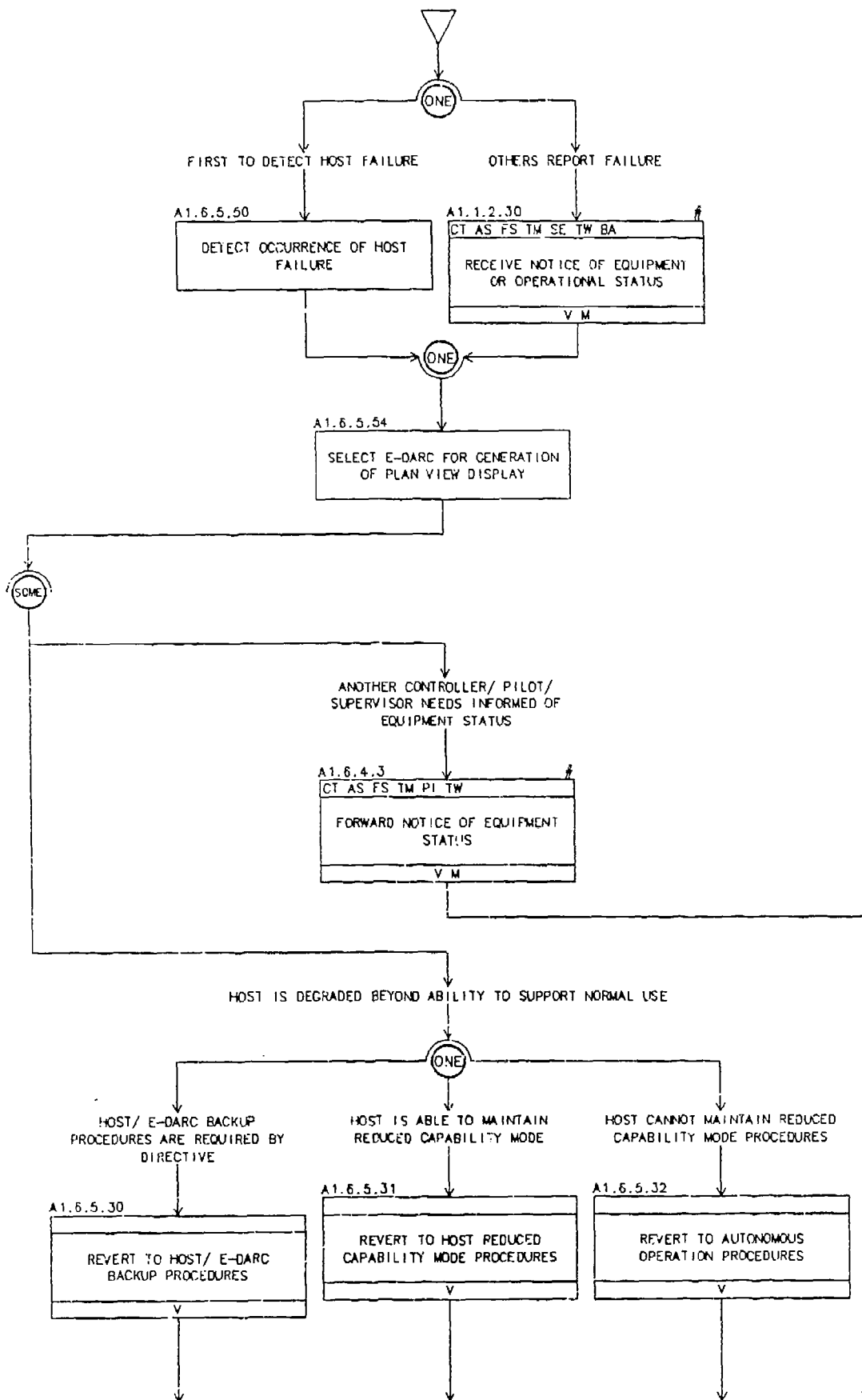
A1.6.3 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES



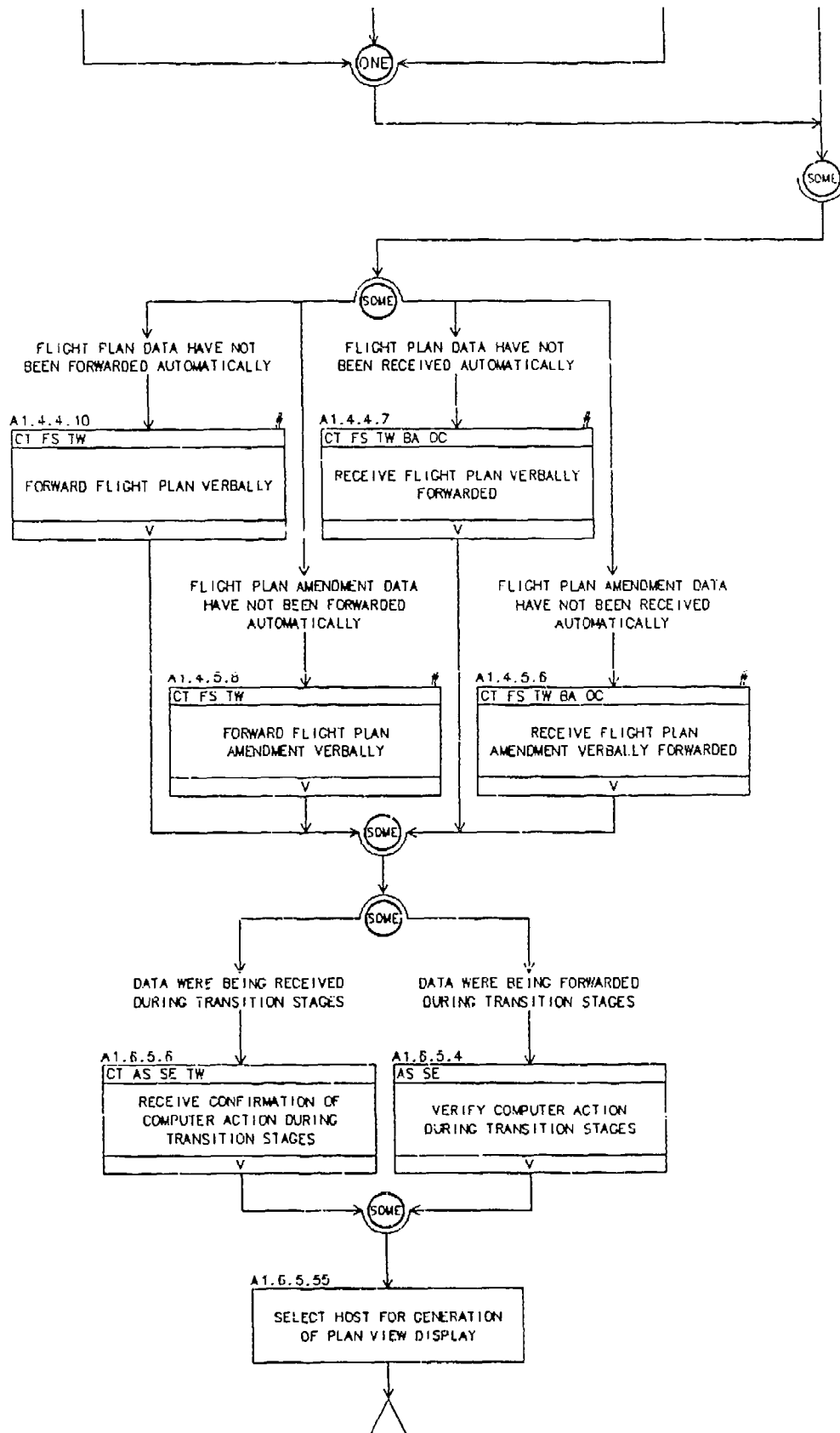
A1.6.3 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES (cont.)



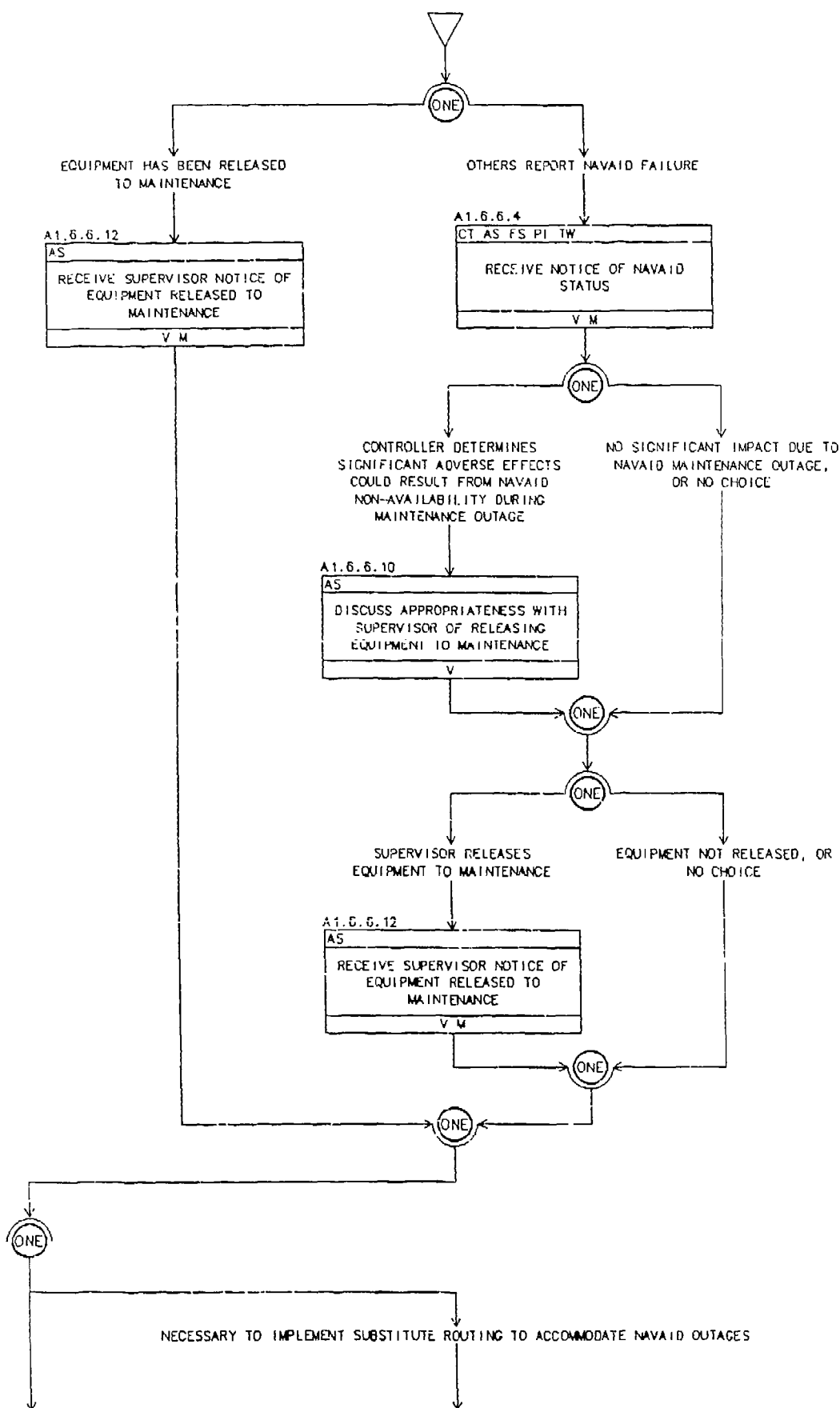
A1.6.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES



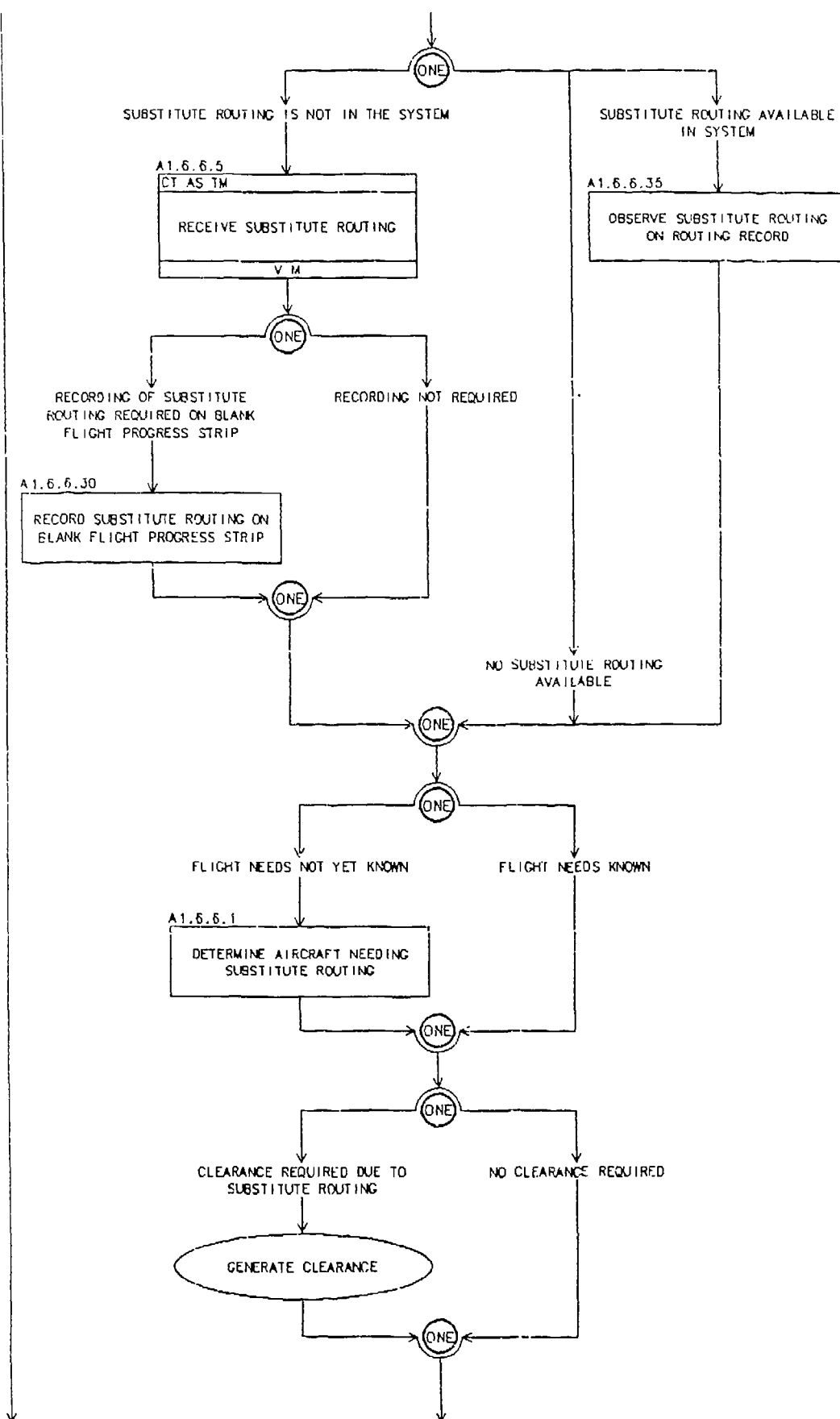
A1.6.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES (cont.)



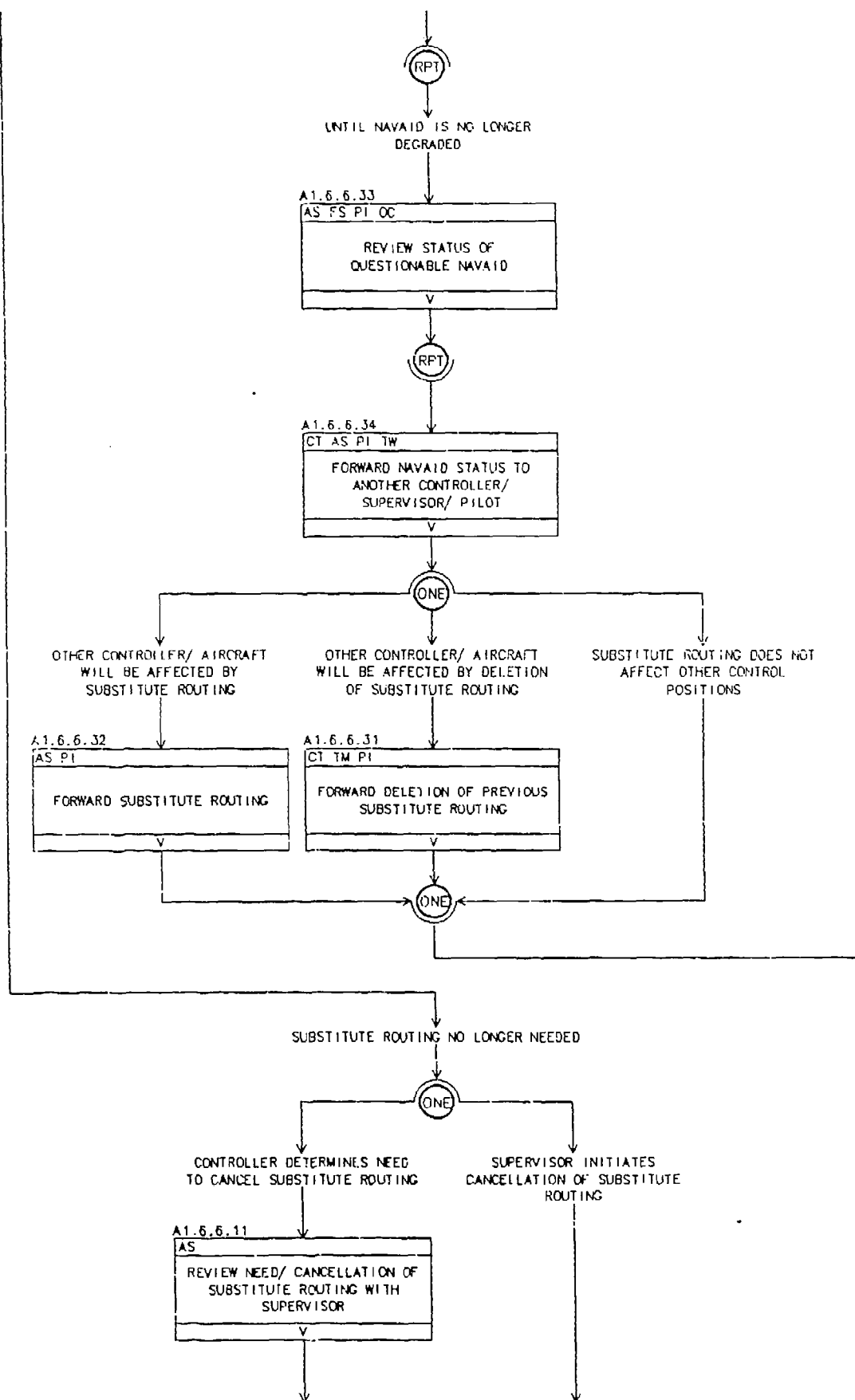
A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES



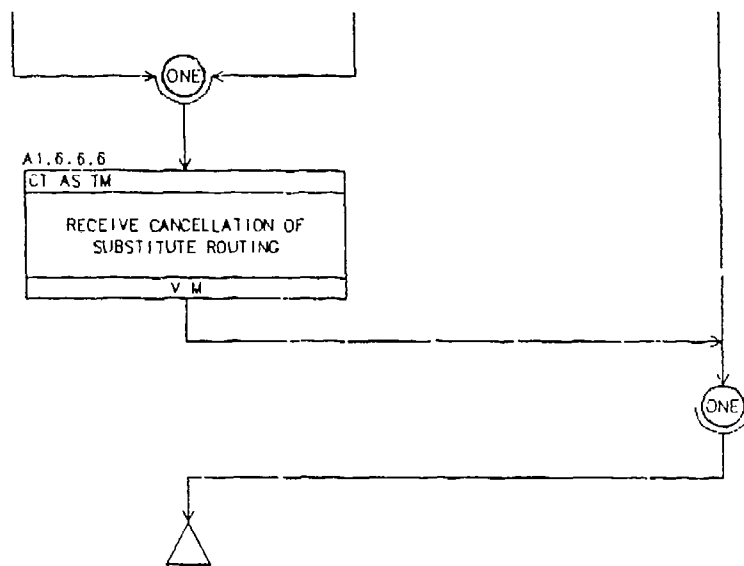
A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)



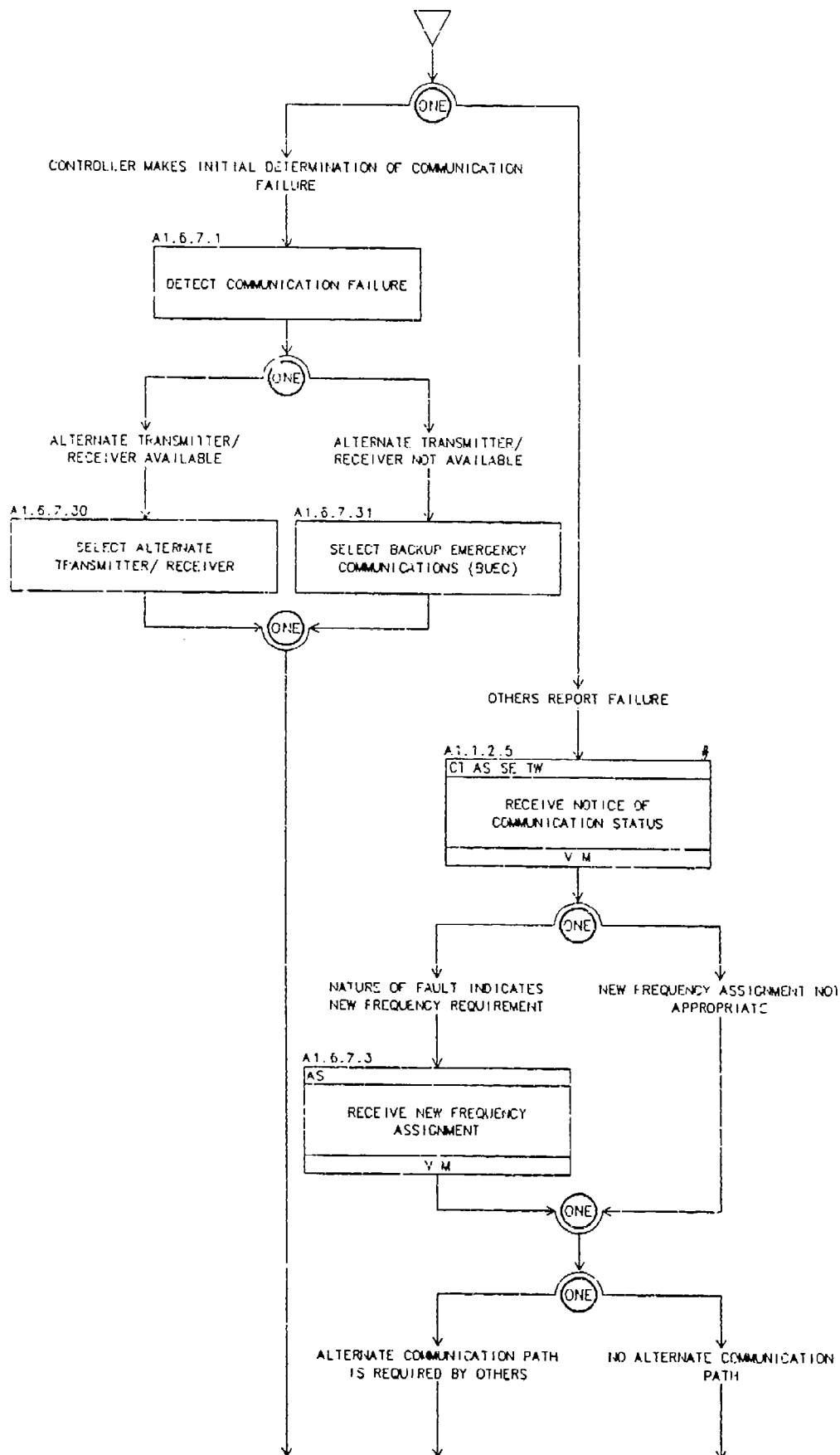
A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)



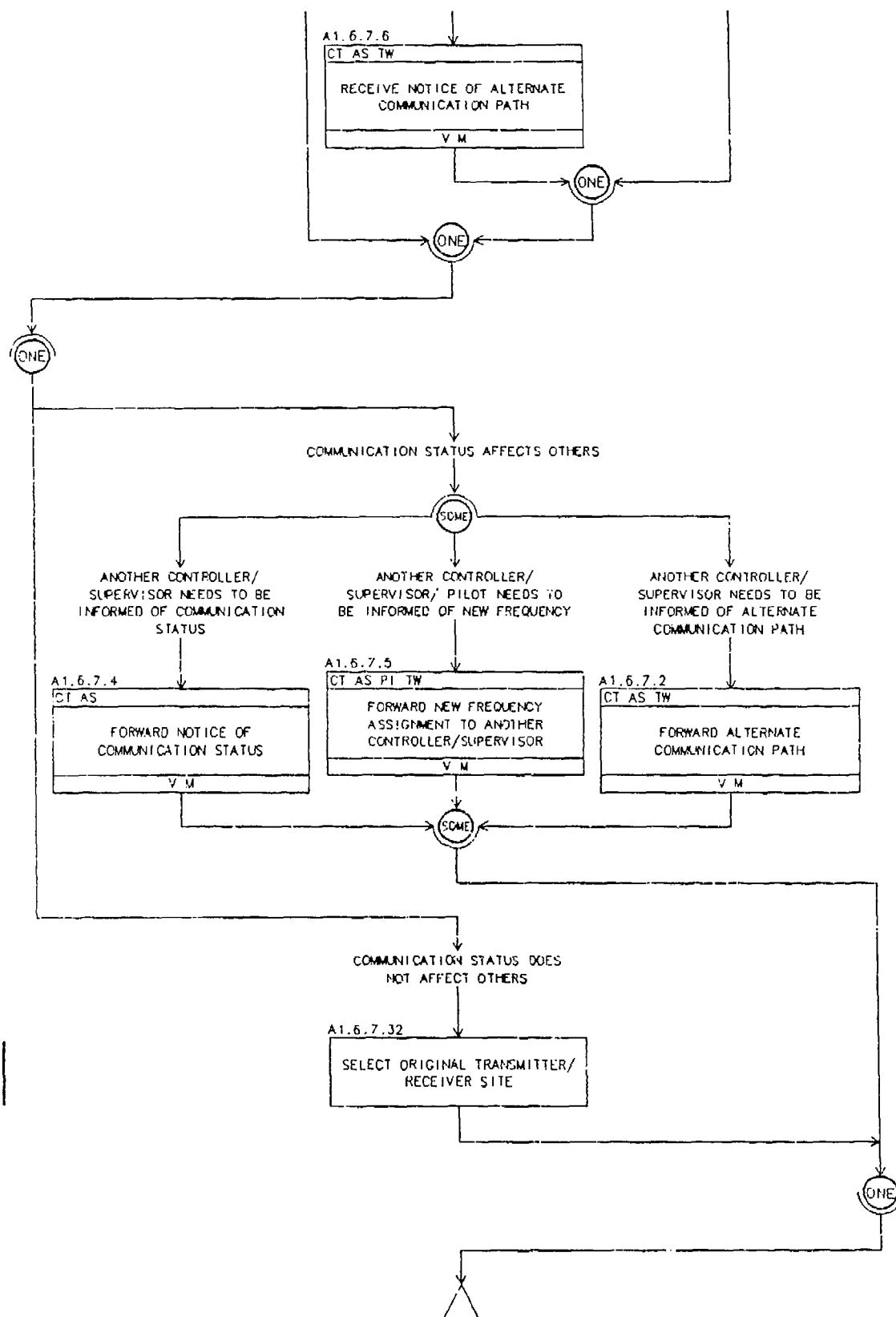
A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)



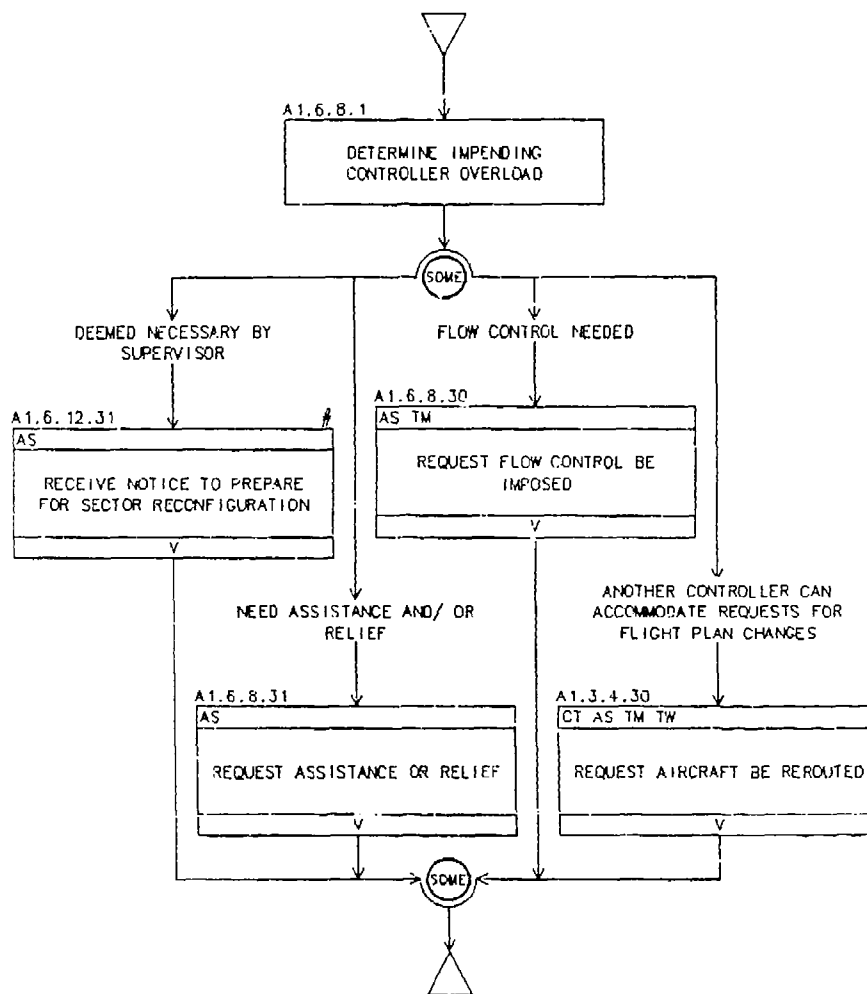
A1.6.7 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES



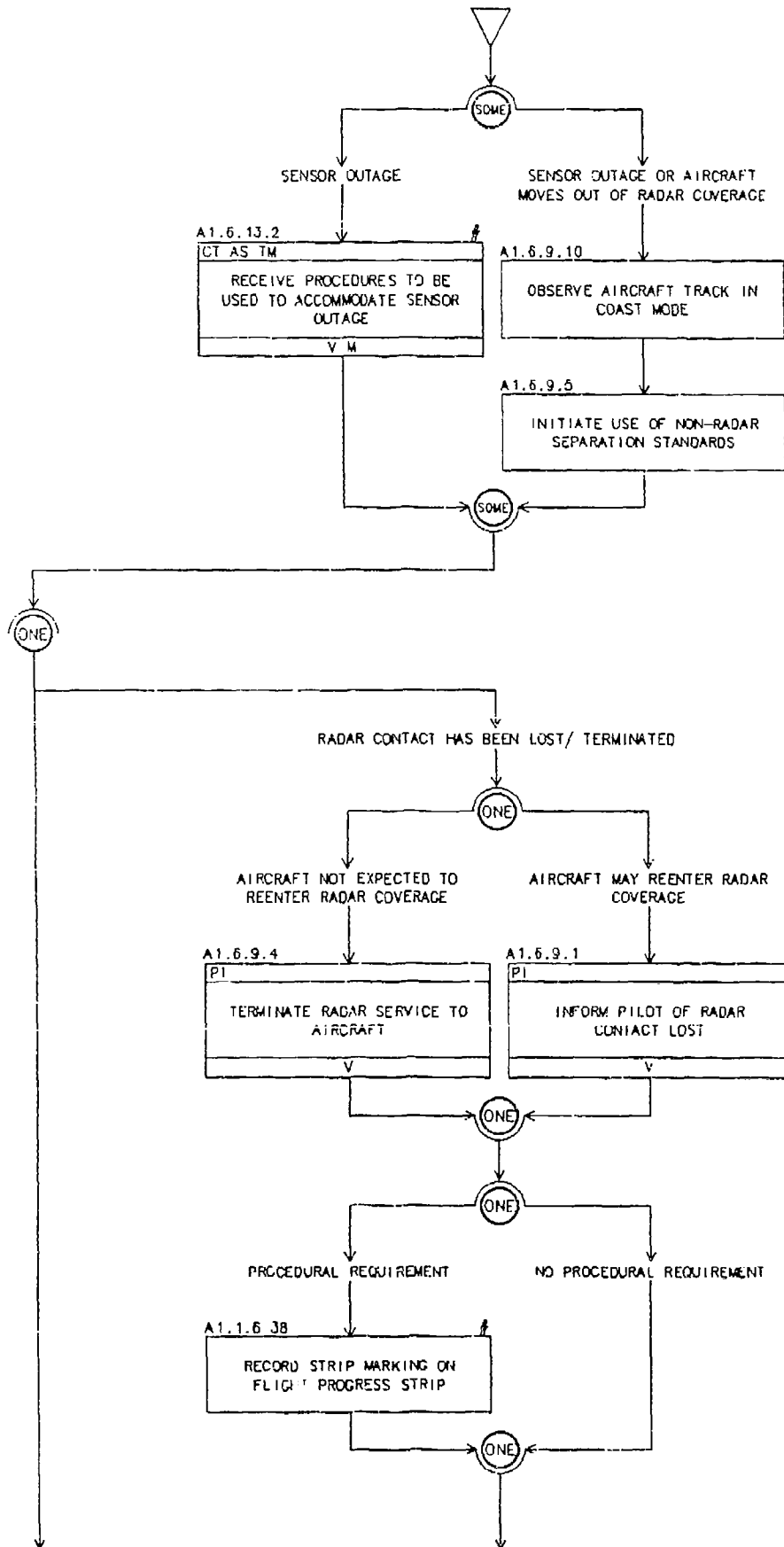
A1.6.7 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES (cont.)



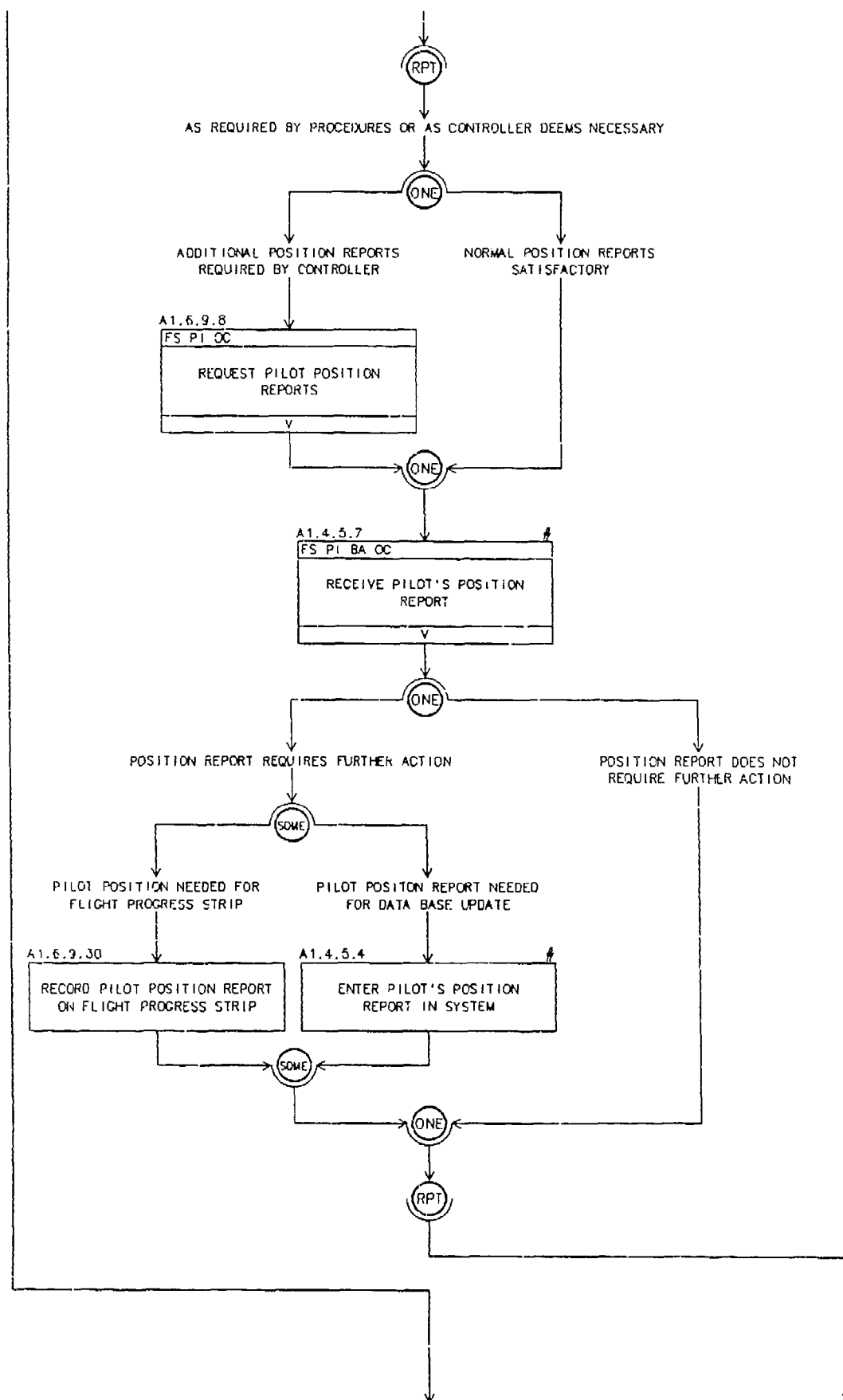
A1 6.8 MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD



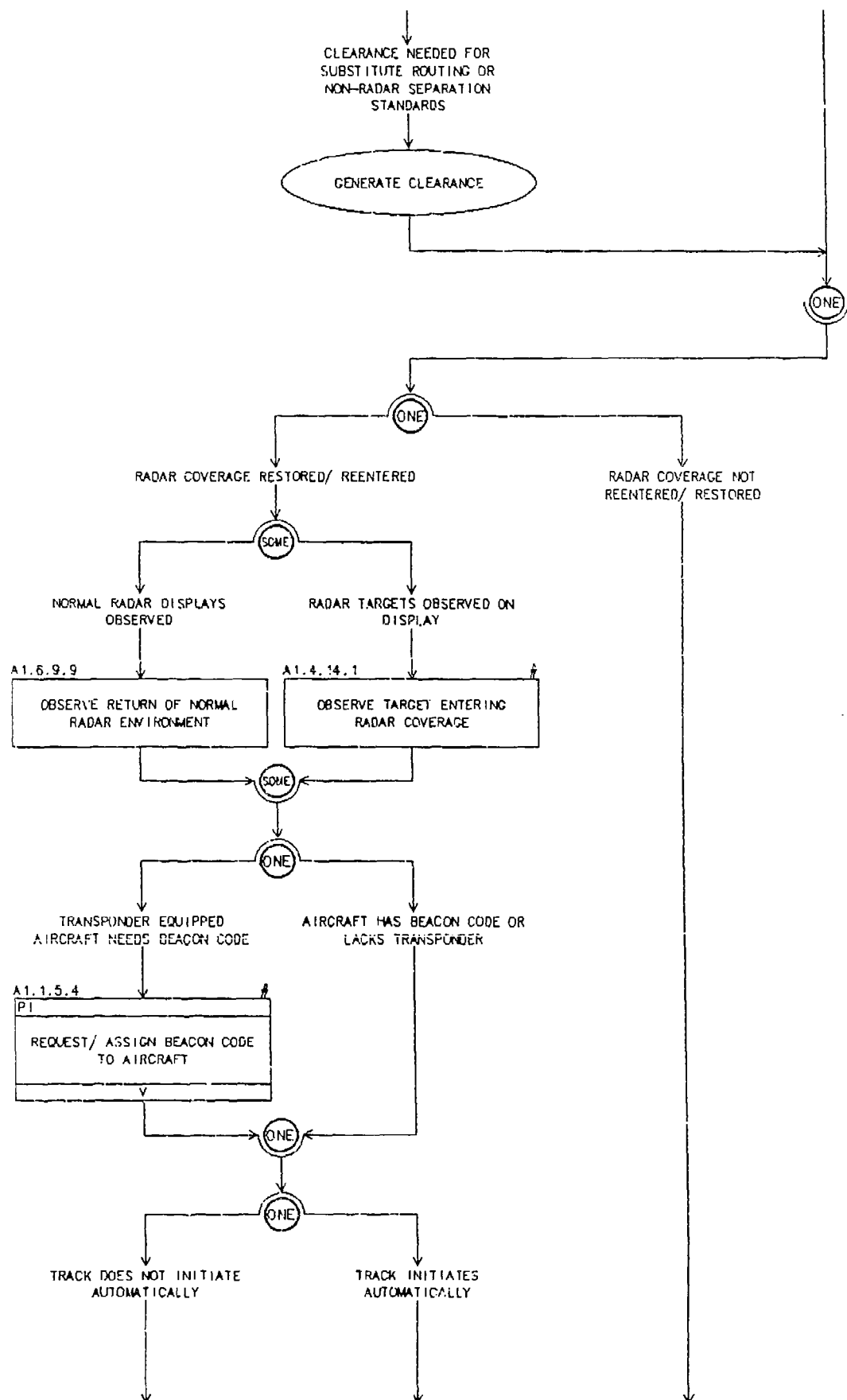
A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT



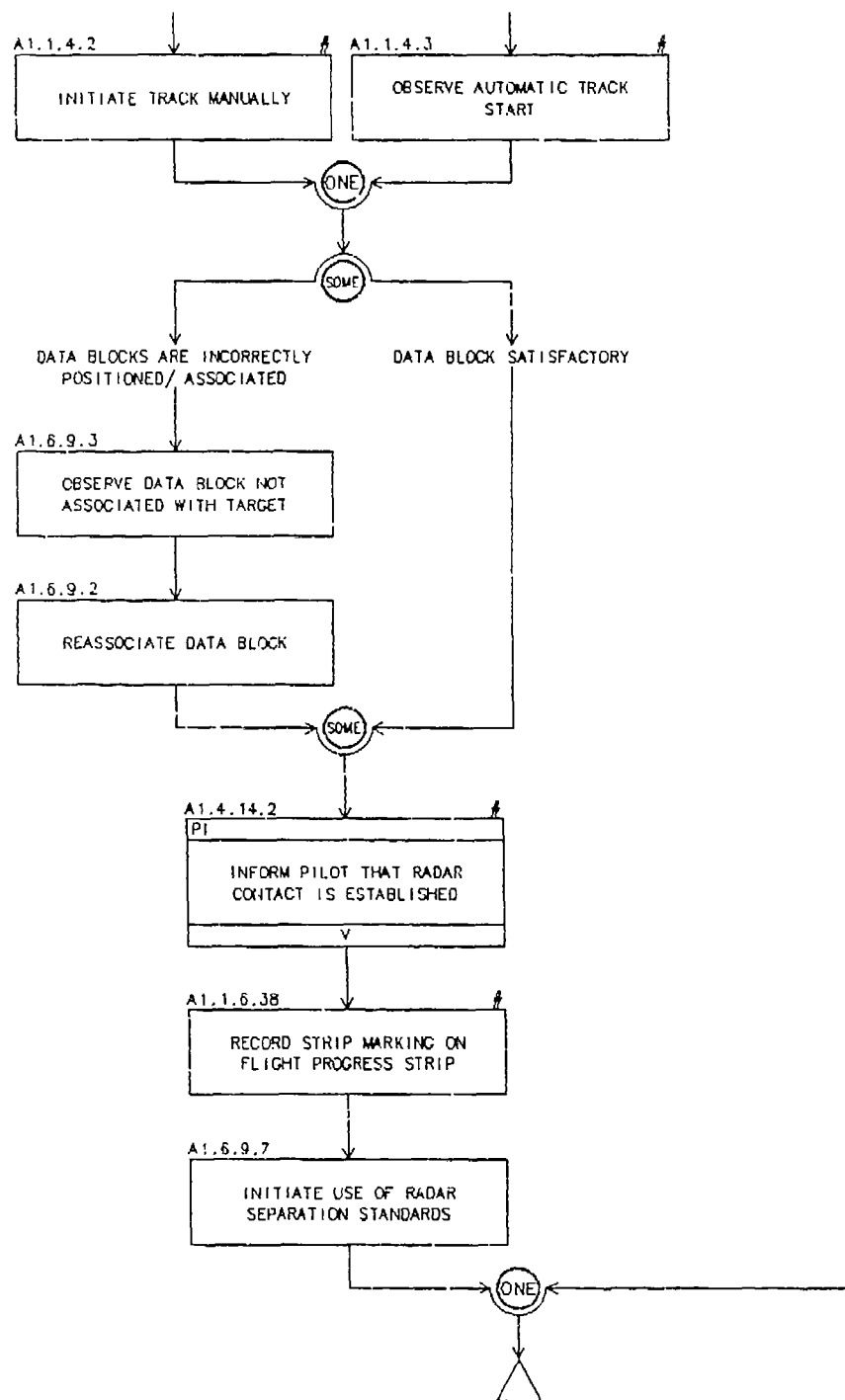
A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



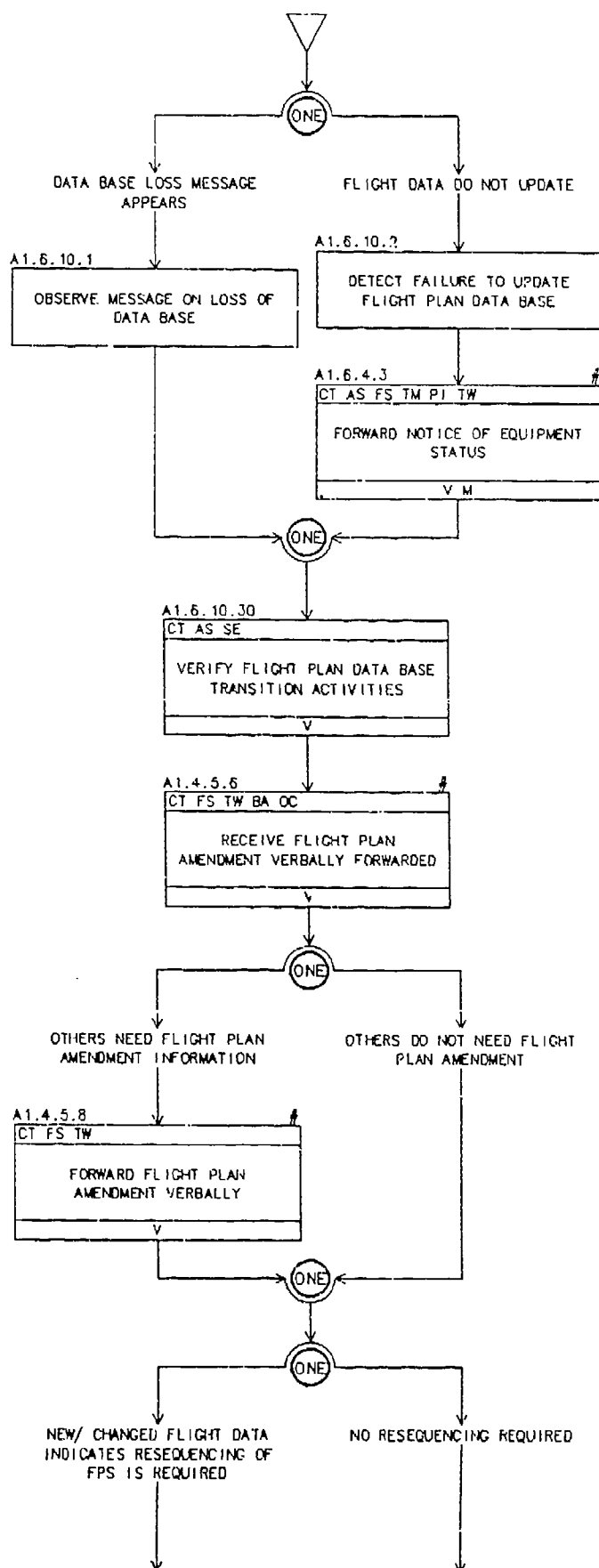
A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



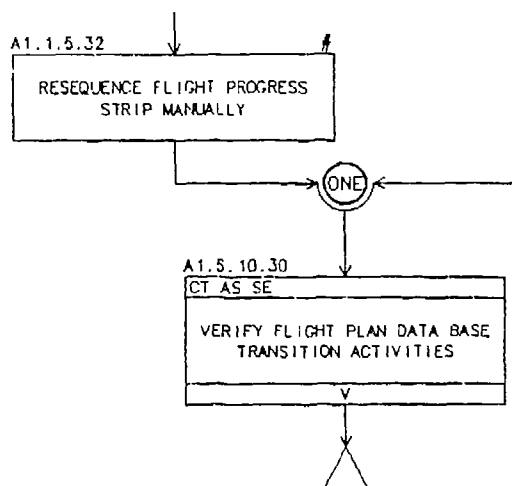
A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.) ,



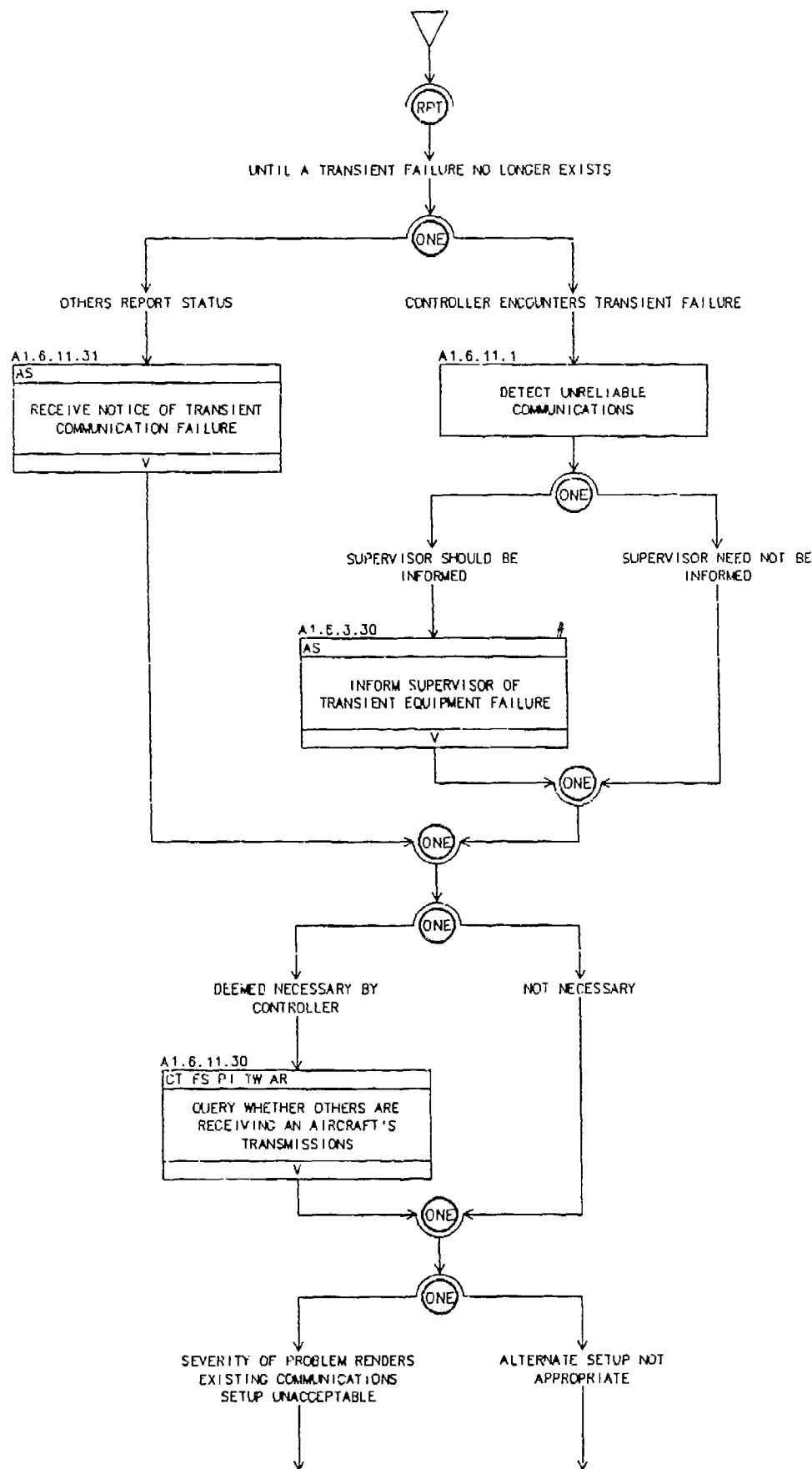
A1.6.10 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE



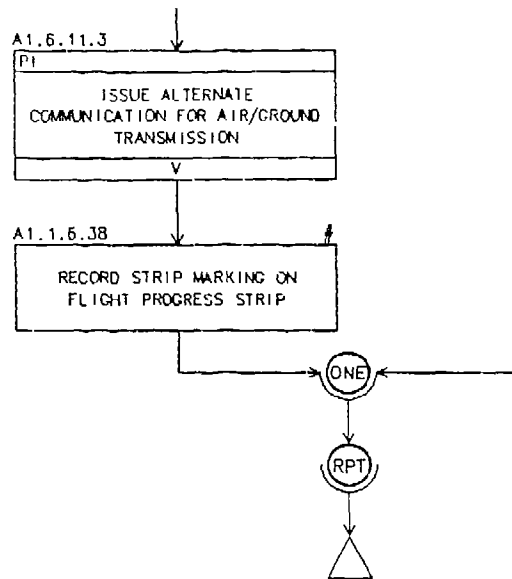
A1.6.10 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE (cont.)



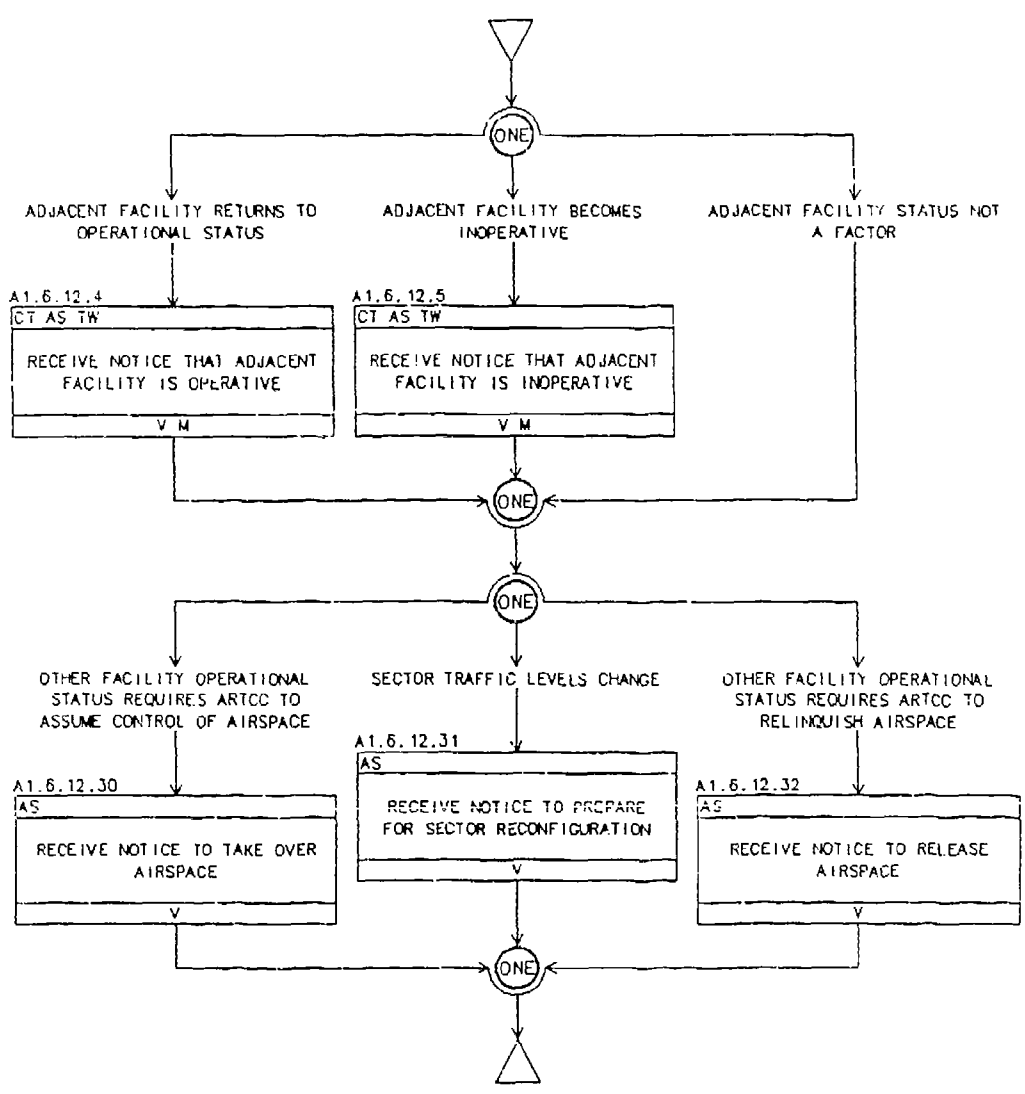
A1.6.11 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES



A1.6.11 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES (cont.)

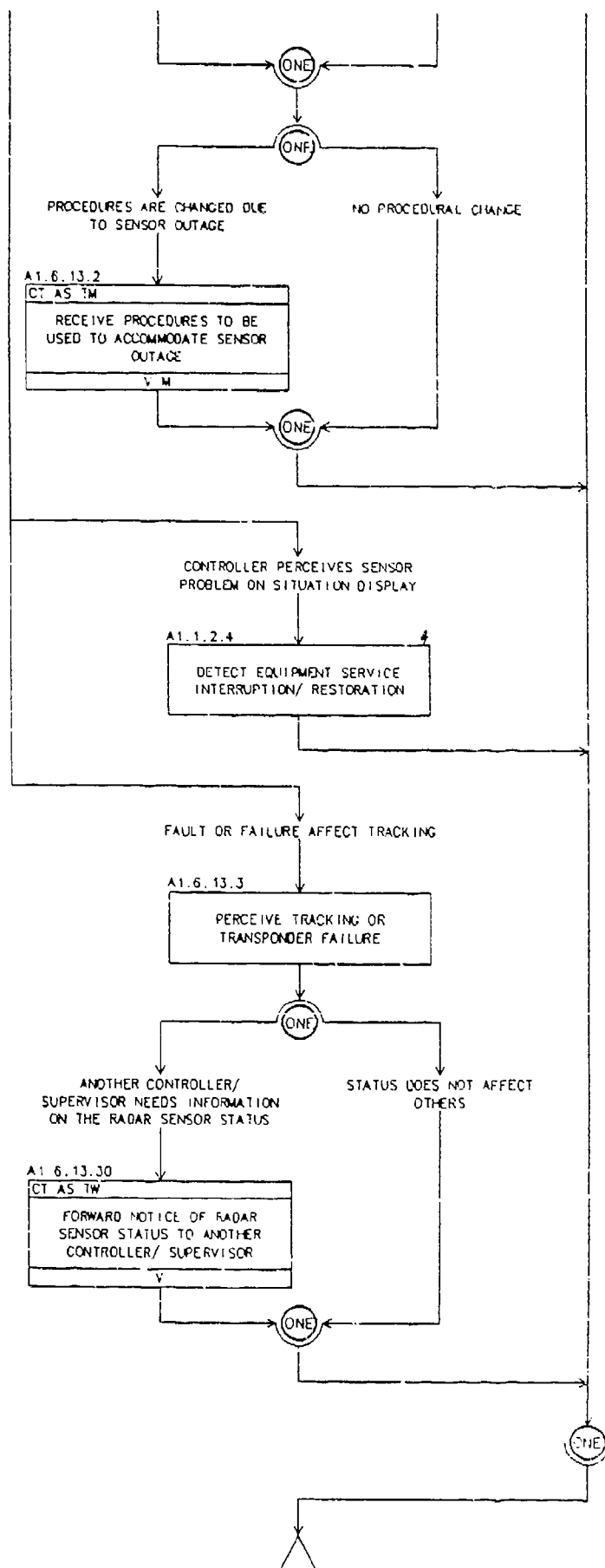


A1.6.12 RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS .





A1.6.13 RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES (cont.)



Appendix B

**Task List
and Event to Subactivity Trace**

APPENDIX B

TASK LIST AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE

This appendix is composed of two sections:

1. **Task List** - consisting of a list of the 348 ARTCC/Host en route controller tasks. Coordination information (media and coordinatees) is included for each task having such coordination noted on the Composition Graphs of Appendix A. Also cited for each task are the AAS transition states (NAS/Host, ISSS, TAAS, ACCC, AERA 1) for which the task is applicable. Transition states for AERA 2 and 3 are not presently used, but will be referenced when these requirements become more definite. This list also contains the date of last revision entered for each NAS/Host task.

2. **Event to Sub-Activity Trace** - noting the relation of ATC events (from Appendix A of Volume I) to each ARTCC/Host controller sub-activity graphed in Appendix A of this volume.

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State	Revision Date							
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Lower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations		Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1	PERFORM ARTCC DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL																								X	08/27/87
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE																								X	09/03/87
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X		X	X		X	09/03/87
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE IN COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, WITH OPTIONS																			X		X	X		X	09/03/87
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT																			X	X	X	X		X	08/27/87
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED																			X		X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST GRAPHIC DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT																			X		X	X		X	10/08/87
A1.1.1.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION																								X	08/27/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	JSSS	TAAS	ADCC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AERA 3
A1.1.1.31	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS																								X	10/07/87
A1.1.1.32	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS																								X	10/07/87
A1.1.1.33	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT																								X	11/02/87
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/27/87
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	X		X				X	X			X		X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.2.30	RECEIVE NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT OR OPERATIONAL STATUS	X		X				X	X	X	X	X		X			X								X	11/05/87
A1.1.2.31	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS																								X	08/27/87
A1.1.2.32	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE																								X	08/27/87
A1.1.2.33	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS	X							X				X												X	10/14/87
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT	X		X				X	X	X	X			X						X					X	09/02/87
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.3.30	SEARCH SUSPENSE/ INACTIVE BAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST																								X	08/27/87
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.4.30	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	X	X					X		X				X	X										X	09/21/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees										Transition State					Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NWS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Su	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS		TAAS	ADCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	X												X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	X												X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.5.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	X					X		X				X	X											X	08/27/87
A1.1.5.31	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	X					X		X				X	X											X	08/27/87
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.1.6.30	OBTAIN FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM PRINTER																								X	08/27/87
A1.1.6.31	DELETE FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM																								X	08/27/87
A1.1.6.32	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP MANUALLY																								X	08/21/87
A1.1.6.33	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO ENSURE ALL DATA HAVE BEEN FORWARDED TO NEXT CONTROLLER/ FACILITY																								X	09/02/87
A1.1.6.34	REVIEW INACTIVE OR PROPOSED FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR DEADWOOD																								X	08/27/87
A1.1.6.35	REVIEW ACTIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR FLIGHTS PAST TRANSFER CONTROL POINT																								X	08/27/87
A1.1.6.36	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE																								X	08/27/87
A1.1.6.37	DELETE DATA BLOCK FROM PLAN VIEW DISPLAY IN OWN SECTOR																								X	08/27/87
A1.1.6.38	RECORD STRIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP																								X	10/07/87
A1.1.6.39	DELETE FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM																								X	10/07/87
A1.1.6.40	REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP																								X	10/14/87
A1.1.6.41	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE																								X	08/27/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinating												Transition State		Revision Date						
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sur	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination		ISSS	TAMS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.1.5.42	REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA																								X	10/14/87
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	X					X							X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	X					X							X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.1.30	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	X					X																		X	08/27/87
A1.2.1.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION																			X	X	X	X		X	10/07/87
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	X					X							X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	X					X							X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL ALTITUDE SITUATION																			X	X	X	X		X	10/07/87
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/27/87
A1.2.2.30	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																								X	08/27/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees										Transition State					Revision Date						
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Super	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS		TAAS	ADCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	NAS/Host
A1.2.2.31	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	X						X																	X	08/28/87	
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	X						X						X						X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	X						X						X						X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			X	08/23/87
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.3.30	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	X						X	X																	X	08/27/87
A1.2.3.31	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	X						X	X																	X	08/27/87
A1.2.3.32	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	X						X	X																	X	08/27/87
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	X												X						X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	X												X						X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	X												X						X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	X												X						X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	X												X						X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees										Transition State					Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term. Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Super	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	TSS		TAAS	AUCC	ACPA 1	ACPA 2	ACPA 3
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	X											X							X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	X											X							X	X	X	X		X	10/15/87
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X		X	08/23/87
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.5.30	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.2.5.31	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT FUNCTION TO NORMAL																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	X											X							X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	X											X							X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	X			X								X		X					X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date				
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Supervisor	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISS	TADS	ACCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	NAS/Host
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	X			X																X	X	X	X			08/21/87
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	X																			X	X	X	X			08/21/87
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING LIST																				X	X	X	X			08/28/87
A1.3.1.30	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	X																							X		09/21/87
A1.3.1.31	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	X																							X		08/27/87
A1.3.1.32	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	X																							X		08/27/87
A1.3.1.33	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	X																							X		08/27/87
A1.3.1.34	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	X																							X		08/27/87
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS																				X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION																				X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN																				X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE																				X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION																				X		X	X		X	08/28/87
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION																				X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE AIRCRAFT FOR ACTION NEEDED																				X		X	X		X	10/27/87
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																				X		X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.3.2.30	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	X																							X		08/27/87
A1.3.2.31	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	X																							X		08/28/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees													Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TASS	ACC	AREA 1		AREA 2	AREA 3	NAS/Host
A1.3.2.32	REQUEST PRINTING OF FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP(S) ON FLIGHT PLAN																									X	08/27/87
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	X		X			X	X						X	X					X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	X		X			X	X		X				X	X					X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.3.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	X					X	X						X												X	08/27/87
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS																			X		X	X			X	08/27/87
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.4.30	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	X					X	X		X				X												X	08/27/87
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date				
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	NAS/Host
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																			X	X	X	X				06/21/87
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	X		X			X	X		X				X	X					X	X	X	X				10/07/87
A1.3.6.30	RECORD REMINDER NOTE																										10/07/87
A1.3.6.31	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	X					X	X		X				X													02/27/87
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS																X	X	X	X							08/21/87
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE																X	X	X	X							08/21/87
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	X					X	X									X	X	X	X							08/21/87
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER																X	X	X	X							08/21/87
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY																X	X	X	X							08/21/87
A1.3.7.30	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	X					X	X							X												10/21/87
A1.3.7.31	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	X					X	X							X												08/27/87
A1.3.7.32	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	X					X	X							X												08/27/87
A1.3.7.33	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	X					X	X							X												10/14/87
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE																X	X	X	X							08/21/87
A1.3.8.30	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	X					X	X																			08/27/87
A1.3.8.31	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	X					X	X																			08/27/87
A1.3.8.32	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	X					X	X																			08/27/87
A1.3.8.33	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	X					X	X																			10/20/87
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS																X	X	X	X							08/21/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees										Transition State					Revision Date						
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS		TAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	NAS/Host
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	X											X							X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS																			X	X	X	X				08/27/87
A1.4.1.30	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	X					X							X											X		08/27/87
A1.4.1.31	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATIS/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	X						X	X				X	X											X		08/27/87
A1.4.1.32	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	X					X							X											X		08/27/87
A1.4.1.33	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	X					X							X											X		08/27/87
A1.4.1.34	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	X					X							X											X		08/27/87
A1.4.1.35	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	X					X							X											X		08/27/87
A1.4.1.36	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	X					X							X											X		08/27/87
A1.4.1.37	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	X					X							X											X		08/27/87
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE																			X	X				X		08/27/87
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES																			X	X	X	X			X	08/27/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date				
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NWS Mgr/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAFS	ACCC		AFRA 1	AFRA 2	AFRA 3	NWS/Host
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	X					X	X												X	X	X	X		X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO NORDO PILOT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	X												X						X	X	X	X		X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	X	X											X						X	X	X	X		X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	X		X			X	X	X				X				X			X	X	X	X		X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST																			X	X	X	X		X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	X		X				X	X				X		X	X				X	X	X	X		X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	X					X													X	X	X	X		X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/NORDO AIRCRAFT	X					X													X	X	X	X		X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	X											X							X	X	X	X		X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.30	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	X					X	X	X				X	X	X	X									X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.31	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	X					X	X					X												X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.32	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	X					X	X					X		X										X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.33	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	X					X																		X		08/21/87
A1.4.2.34	REQUEST ANOTHER ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO NORDO PILOT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	X					X	X	X				X	X		X									X		08/21/87
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS																			X	X	X	X		X		08/21/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Message				Coordinating Offices										Transition State					Revision Date						
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	WPS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS		TAPS	ACC	PERA 1	PERA 2	PERA 3	WPS/Host
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION																			X	X	X	X	X			08/21/87
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	X		X				X	X		X			X	X					X	X	X	X				10/27/87
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	X		X				X	X					X						X	X	X	X				10/20/87
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	X												X						X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	X						X		X					X		X	X		X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	X												X						X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	X						X		X				X						X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.4.12	DESERVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ON PRINTER																								X		08/27/87
A1.4.4.13	ENTER THE REMAINDER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	X						X		X				X			X	X									08/21/87
A1.4.4.14	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS																								X		08/28/87
A1.4.4.15	RECORD NEW FLIGHT PLAN																								X		10/14/87
A1.4.4.16	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN																								X		11/23/87
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.5.1	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	X						X		X				X		X	X			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	X							X					X			X	X		X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	X						X		X				X						X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.4.5.30	RECEIVE COMPUTER MESSAGE OF FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT																								X		08/27/87
A1.4.5.31	RECORD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP																								X		08/27/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Communication Mode				Personnel/Stage													Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord	Host/Inform Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	ADS Wp/HSC	Metereologist	Pilot	Lower Controller/Sig	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TARS	FOCC	AESA 1		AESA 2	AESA 3	NSS/Host
A1.4.5.32	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVISOR OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT																									X	18/07/87
A1.4.5.33	FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FOR REMINDER ACTION																									X	28/07/87
A1.4.5.34	REVIEW AIRCRAFT SPEED TIME FOR AMENDMENT																									X	18/07/87
A1.4.5.35	UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP																									X	18/07/87
A1.4.5.36	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES										X	X		X	X		X	X								X	18/07/87
A1.4.5.37	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT										X															X	18/07/87
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION																			X	X	X	X			X	18/07/87
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST		X								X						X			X	X	X	X			X	18/07/87
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START										X						X			X	X	X	X			X	18/07/87
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF										X						X			X	X	X	X			X	18/07/87
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR																X	X	X	X	X	X				X	18/07/87
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST																X	X	X	X	X	X				X	18/07/87
A1.4.6.30	DENY HANDOFF										X						X									X	18/07/87
A1.4.6.31	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT										X						X									X	18/07/87
A1.4.6.32	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL										X						X									X	18/07/87
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION																X	X	X	X	X					X	18/07/87
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		X								X						X			X	X	X	X			X	18/07/87
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF																X	X	X	X	X					X	18/07/87
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	X	X								X						X			X	X	X	X			X	18/07/87
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	X	X								X						X			X	X	X	X			X	18/07/87
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	X									X						X			X	X	X	X			X	18/07/87
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	X									X						X			X	X	X	X			X	18/07/87
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR																X	X	X	X	X					X	18/07/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Methods		Coordination Agents										Transition State						Revision Date						
		Active Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	445 Mgr/Dsc	Metrolologist	Pilot	Lower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS		FAAS	ACC	AREA 1	AREA 2	AREA 3	NAS/Host
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION																		X	X	X	X				08/27/87
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY																		X	X	X	X				24/27/87
A1.4.7.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL					X								X											X	08/27/87
A1.4.7.31	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL					X								X											X	28/27/87
A1.4.7.32	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT					X								X											X	28/27/87
A1.4.7.33	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION					X								X											X	28/27/87
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS																		X	X	X	X				28/27/87
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	X				X								X					X	X	X	X				08/27/87
A1.4.8.2	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER					X								X					X	X	X	X				28/27/87
A1.4.8.3	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT					X								X											X	28/27/87
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT					X								X											X	08/27/87
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS																		X	X	X	X				28/27/87
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	X				X								X					X	X	X	X				08/27/87
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT																		X	X	X	X				24/27/87
A1.4.9.6	ACCEPT POINTOUT					X								X											X	28/27/87
A1.4.9.7	RENY POINTOUT					X								X											X	08/27/87
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES																		X	X	X	X				28/27/87
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT													X					X	X	X	X				08/27/87
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS																		X	X	X	X				28/27/87
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT													X					X	X	X	X				28/27/87
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE																		X	X	X	X				28/27/87
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE													X					X	X	X	X				28/27/87
A1.4.10.10	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	X					X	X	X					X											X	28/27/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Method		Coordination Responsibilities													Transition State					Revision Date				
		Voice	Function Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Team Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	WSM/FSO	Meteorologist	Pilot	Lower Controller/Super	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	AGCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	NAS/Host
A1.4.12.31	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT							X					X											X		28/27/87
A1.4.12.32	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	X					X	X	X			X	X											X		28/27/87
A1.4.12.33	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	X					X						X											X		28/27/87
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES																		X	X	X			X		28/28/87
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK																		X	X	X			X		28/28/87
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK																		X	X	X			X		28/28/87
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS																		X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	X											X						X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	X											X						X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	X						X					X						X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	X																	X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	X											X						X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	X											X						X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTITUDE SETTING	X											X						X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	X											X						X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.13.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT LEAVING SECTOR	X											X						X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION																		X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE																		X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	X											X						X	X	X			X		28/21/87
A1.4.14.30	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	X											X						X	X	X			X		10/14/87
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT																		X	X	X			X		28/21/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees										Transition State					Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS		TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.5.1	RESPONDIN TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	X		X									X							X	X	X	X		X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	X		X			X	X					X	X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.30	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	X	X				X						X	X											X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.31	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	X					X								X										X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.32	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	X					X																		X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.33	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	X					X						X	X	X										X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.34	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	X					X		X																X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.35	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	X					X						X												X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.36	BROADCAST WEATHER INFORMATION	X											X												X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT																			X					X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW																			X					X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER																			X	X				X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION																			X	X				X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	X		X			X		X											X	X				X	08/21/67
A1.5.1.56	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	X																		X					X	08/21/67
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/67

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date				
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sur	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAMS	ADCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	NAS/Host
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	X	X	X																X	X	X	X				06/27/87
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/VFR																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.5.2.30	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	X		X																							10/07/87
A1.5.2.31	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	X		X																							09/21/87
A1.5.2.32	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM			X																							09/21/87
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	X		X																X	X						06/27/87
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION																										08/28/87
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES																			X	X	X	X				09/21/87
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	X																		X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.6.1.30	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE																										08/27/87
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED WORKSTATION PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION																			X	X	X	X				10/08/87
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS																			X	X	X	X				08/28/87
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY																			X	X	X	X				08/21/87
A1.6.2.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND DISPLAY LISTS FOR CORRELATION																										08/27/87
A1.6.2.31	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE																										06/27/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Matrix				Coordination												Transition State		Revision Date							
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAC Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination		ISS	FAO	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	FAO/Host
A1.6.2.32	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF																									X	08/27/87
A1.6.2.33	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE																									X	08/28/87
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURREN. AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER																			X	X					X	05/21/87
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.6.3.30	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	X						X																		X	08/27/87
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	X		X				X	X		X	X		X	X					X		X	X			X	29/21/87
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES																			X		X	X			X	06/21/87
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	X						X				X								X		X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	X						X	X			X			X					X		X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.6.5.30	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES	X																								X	10/07/87
A1.6.5.31	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES	X																								X	10/07/87
A1.6.5.32	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES	X																								X	10/07/87
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE																									X	08/21/87
A1.6.5.54	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY																									X	08/21/87
A1.6.5.55	SELECT HOST FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY																			X						X	08/28/87
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING																			X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	X		X				X	X		X			X	X					X	X	X	X			X	08/21/87
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	X		X				X	X		X									X	X	X	X			X	10/07/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees													Transition State					Revision Date		
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sun	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	JSSS	TAS	ACCC	AERA 1		AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	X		X			X	X		X										X	X	X	X		X	10/07/87
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	X						X												X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	X						X												X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	X		X				X												X	X	X	X		X	08/27/87
A1.6.6.30	RECORD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON BLANK FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP																								X	09/21/87
A1.6.6.31	FORWARD DELETION OF PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	X						X		X			X												X	09/21/87
A1.6.6.32	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	X						X					X												X	08/20/87
A1.6.6.33	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	X						X	X				X				X								X	08/27/87
A1.6.6.34	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	X						X	X				X	X											X	08/27/87
A1.6.6.35	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON ROUTING RECORD																								X	10/07/87
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	X		X				X	X						X					X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	X		X					X											X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	X		X				X	X											X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	X		X				X	X				X	X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	X		X				X	X					X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.7.30	SELECT ALTERNATE TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER																								X	10/10/87
A1.6.7.31	SELECT BACKUP EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS (BUEC)																								X	10/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinators												Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISS	TAAS	ACCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.6.7.32	SELECT ORIGINAL TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER SITE																								X	11/16/87
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.8.30	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	X						X		X															X	08/27/87
A1.6.8.31	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	X						X																	X	08/27/87
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	X												X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	X												X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X		X	10/19/87
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	X								X				X				X		X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT																			X	X	X	X		X	09/21/87
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE																			X	X	X	X		X	10/07/87
A1.6.9.50	RECORD PILOT POSITION REPORT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP																								X	08/27/87
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.10.30	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	X						X	X			X													X	10/07/87
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES																			X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees													Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Host/Term Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	NAS Mgr/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISS	TACS	ACCC	AERA 1		AERA 2	AERA 3	NAS/Host
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE COMMUNICATIONS																				X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION	X												X							X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.11.30	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	X					X		X					X	X		X									X	09/21/87
A1.6.11.31	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	X						X																		X	08/28/87
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS																				X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	X		X				X	X						X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	X		X				X	X						X						X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.12.30	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	X						X																		X	08/27/87
A1.6.12.31	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	X						X																		X	08/27/87
A1.6.12.32	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	X						X																		X	08/27/87
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES																				X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	X		X				X	X			X			X						X	X	X	X		X	08/27/87
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	X		X				X	X		X										X	X	X	X		X	08/27/87
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE																				X	X	X	X		X	08/21/87
A1.6.13.30	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	X						X	X						X											X	08/27/87

APPENDIX B (continued)
EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE

<u>ARTCC CONTROLLER SUB-ACTIVITIES</u>		<u>(VOLUME I, APPENDIX A) RELATED ATC CONTROLLER EVENT</u>
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	(MOST ALL EVENTS)
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	HOST FAILURE, COMMUNICATION FAILURE, NAVAID FAILURE, RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE, TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, EN ROUTE TIME RECEIPT, INITIAL CONTACT
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING	(N/A)
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION	AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT CONFLICT
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE CONFLICT
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	CAUTION ALERT
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS	MILITARY TRAINING ROUTE, REFUELING/ EXERCISE/ AIRSHOW
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANACEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS	ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, FLOW MANAGEMENT, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, SEVERE WEATHER, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS	ALTRV/ AIRSPACE RESERVATION, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE

A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES	CLEARANCE REQUEST, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, SEQUENCING REQUIRED
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS	CLEARANCE REQUEST, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, DEPARTURE TIME RECEIPT
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON CONTROLLED OBJECT, BALLOON/GLIDER
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, AIRSPACE RELEASE
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, AIRSPACE RELEASE

A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, CLEARANCE REQUEST, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	OVERDUE AIRCRAFT, AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY - AIRBORNE, NO RADIO, BOMB THREAT, FUEL DUMPING/ JETTISON, HIJACK, MEDICAL EMERGENCY
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS	ABOVE FL 600, EXPERIMENTAL FLIGHT, HAZARDOUS CARGO, INTERCEPTOR FLIGHT, LAW ENFORCEMENT, LIFE GUARD MISSION, MILITARY TRAINING ROUTE, SPECIAL INTEREST FLIGHT
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS	FILED FLIGHT PLAN
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	AMENDED ALTITUDE/ ROUTE/ DESTINATION, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	INITIAL CONTACT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, HANDOFF RECEIPT
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, AIRSPACE RELEASE, POINTOUT RECEIPT
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, CLEARANCE

		REQUEST, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES	(N/A)
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	INITIAL CONTACT, ARRIVAL MESSAGE RECEIPT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, EN ROUTE TIME RECEIPT, FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST

A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	PIREP, SEVERE WEATHER, SIGMET/ AIRMET
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	CEILING HEIGHT REPORT, PRESSURE DISPLAY/ REPORT, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT

A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	FACILITY CLOSURE, POSITION RELIEF
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	FACILITY REOPENING, POSITION RELIEF
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES	HOST FAILURE
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	NAVAID FAILURE
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	WORKSTATION FAILURE, CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE FAILURE
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS	AIRSPACE RELEASE, FACILITY CLOSURE, FACILITY REOPENING, CONTROLLER OVERLOAD

A1.6.13 RESPONDING TO SENSOR
 OUTAGES

RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE

Appendix C

User Interface Language

APPENDIX C

USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE

The User Interface Language (UIL) includes a data object hierarchy comprised of Physical Display Contents (i.e., User Display Language) and Input Messages (i.e., User Input Language). The Physical Display Contents refer to messages output to the en route controller at the ARTCC workstation in NAS Stage A with the Host Computer System. These messages are output to the controller in the form of graphical displays, alphanumeric displays, written and printed messages, and alerts/alarms or other signals for controller attention. The Input Messages refer to data and control messages entered by the controller to the system. This listing excludes messages not used by the ARTCC en route controller for operations and non-operational messages such as for training.

PHYSICAL DISPLAY CONTENTS

Table C-1 presents the controller workstation Physical Display contents. Following are the notations employed in Table C-1:

= Is defined as

or = Exclusive "or"

and = And

() = Message items form a group.

{ } = Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.

[] = Optional item (displayed or not displayed at controller's choice).

^ ^ = Mandatory message item if applicable.

* * = Comment

@ = References:

MD-314 = NAS Configuration Management Document, Local Outputs (NAS-MD-314, change level Q), 30 May 1986.

MD-316 = NAS Configuration Management Document, Adaptation (NAS-MD-316, change level P), 30 May 1986.

RDP = NAS En Route Stage A Radar Data Processing, Mode 3, FAA Academy, February 1986.

FDP = NAS En Route Stage A Flight Data Processing,
FAA Academy, February 1986.

FAA Order 6530 = 300 Interphone Switching System Handbook,
September 1966.

FAA Order 7110.65E = Air Traffic Control (change 1),
14 May 1987.

TEM-17-1 = Weather For Air Traffic Control, FAA Academy
April 1987

Task Analysis = Derived by task analysis

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents

Data_Display =

Plan_View_Display
or Flight_Strip_Printer
or Computer_Readout_Device
@ MD-314 1.0
or Other_Output_Sources
@ Task Analysis

Plan_View_Display =

{Data_Block}
@ MD-314 3.1
and List_Display
@ MD-314 3.2
and Lost_Radar_Data_Display
@ MD-314 3.3
and E-MSAW_Alert_Message
@ MD-314 3.1.2.10
and Current_Time_Display
@ MD-314 3.5
i and PVD_Configuration_Status *NAS or DARC status*
and CA_Status_Display *conflict alert*
@ MD-314 3.7
and Route_Display *graphic presentation*
@ MD-314 1.0, 3.6
and Display_Update_Alert
@ MD-314 3.8
and Lost_Weather_Data_Message
@ MD-314 3.9
and E-MSAW_Alert_Status_Display
@ MD-314 3.12
and PVD_Vector_Errors
@ MD-314 3.11
and Range/Bearing_Readout
@ MD-314 3.2.0
and {Background_Descriptor}
@ MD-316 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 14.0, 15.0, 20.0

Data_Block =

{Track_Data_Block}
and {Limited_Data_Block}
and {Conflict_Data_Block}
@ MD-314 Table 3.1

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Track_Data_Block =
 Full_Data_Block *FDB*
 and Track_Leader
 and Target/Track_Descriptor
 and Velocity_Vector
 @ MD-314 Figure 3-1, 3.1.2.9

Full_Data_Block =

Field A	Aircraft_Identification
Field B1-B3	and (Assigned_Altitude
	or On-Top_Indicator
	or VFR_Indicator
	or Low_Altitude_Limit_Of_Block_Altitude)
Field B4	and Reported_Altitude_Equals_Assigned_Altitude
:	or (No_Mode-C_Altitude
:	or Controller_Entered_Altitude
:	or Mode-C_Altitude_Is_Below_Assigned_Altitude
	_And_Aircraft_Climbing
:	or Controller_Entered_Altitude_Is_Below
	_Assigned_Altitude_And_Aircraft_Climbing
:	or Mode-C_Altitude_Is_Above_Assigned_Altitude
	_And_Aircraft_Descending
:	or Controller_Entered_Altitude_Is_Above
	_Assigned_Altitude_And_Aircraft_Descending
:	or Mode-C_Altitude_Is_Within_Altitude
	_Conformance_Limits *ALCT*
:	or Controller_Entered_Altitude_Is_Within_Altitude
	_Conformance_Limits
:	or Mode-C_Altitude_Exceeds_Upper_Conformance
	_Limit_For_Aircraft_At_Assigned_Altitude
:	or Controller_Entered_Altitude_Exceeds_Upper
	_Limit_For_Aircraft_At_Assigned_Altitude
:	or Mode-C_Altitude_Is_Less_Than_Lower_Limit
	_For_Aircraft_At_Assigned_Altitude
:	or Controller_Entered_Altitude_Is_Less_Than
	_Lower_Limit_For_Aircraft_At_Assigned
	_Altitude
:	or Mode-C_Altitude_Is_In_Conformance
	or Controller_Entered_Altitude_Is_In_Conformance
	or Altitude_Is_OTP_Or_VFR
	or Aircraft_Is_At_Displayed_Altitude_And
	_Altitude_Unassigned *e.g. VFR*
	or Reported_Altitude_Equals_First_Crossing
	_Altitude *cleared altitude/fix/altitude
:	or Displayed_Altitude_Is_Interim_Altitude
:	or Mode-C_Altitude_Disestablished
Field C	or Mode-C_Altitude
:	or Mode-C_Altitude_Within_Conformance

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Full_Data_Block (Continued) =
 or Reported_Altitude
 or Reported_Altitude_Not_Equal_To
 Assigned_Altitude
 or Upper_Limit_Of_Block_Altitude_And
 Within_Conformance_Limits
 or VFR_Reported_Altitude
 or Actual_Altitude/Flight_Level_And
 Not_Within_Conformance
 or Reported_Altitude_Without_Assigned
 Altitude_Or_OTP *non Mode-C a/c*
 Field D and Computer_Identification
 or Arrival_Airport_Identification
 @ MD-314 3.1.2.3, RDP 4.2.1.2
 and {Attention_Indicator} *time share fields*
 @ MD-314 3.1.2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.2.5

Attention_Indicator =
 {Blinking_Field} *priority levels
 establish field contents when
 combination situations exist*

and Accent_Symbol *^ symbol*
 and Blinking_FDB
 @ RDP 4.3.4

Field E

Blinking_Field =
 Emergency_Beacon_Code *7700*
 and Radio_Failure_Beacon_Code *7600*
 and Crosstell_Track_Timed_Out
 and Track_Handoff_To_Sector *within
 center*
 and Handoff_Timed_Out
 and Handoff_Update_Not_Received
 and Handoff_Accepted_By_Center *within
 center*
 and Track_Being_Handed_Off
 *intercenter from an ARTS
 facility*
 and Intercenter_Handoff_Accepted
 and Track_Handoff_Initiated_To_ARTS
 and Handoff_Accepted_By_ARTS
 and Control_Of_Track_Assumed_By_ARTS
 in crosstell status
 and E-MSAW_Alert
 and E-MSAW_Alerts_Suppressed
 and Aircraft_In_Coast_Status
 and Aircraft_In_Hold_Status
 and Ground_Speed
 @ RDP 4.2.1.2

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Blinking Field (Continued) =

and Alert_Code *hijack, drug suspect,
other than assigned beacon
code, etc*

@ Task Analysis

Accent_Symbol =

FLAT_Track_Detected_Without
_Initiate_Handoff_Action
*over first character of
flight ID*

and (Automatic_Handoff_Manually
_Inhibited

or Track_Control_Retracted_By_Sector

or Automatic_Track_Inhibited
_Automatically) *over second
character of flight ID*

@ MD-314 3.1.2.9.2

Blinking_FDB =

Aircraft_Pair_In_Conflict
actual or predicted

@ MD-314 3.1.2.9.3

Track_Leader *4 leader length selections -

0 to 2.5 inches*

@ MD-314 3.1.2, RDP 3.15

Target/Track_Descriptor =

Target_Position_Symbol

and Track_Status_Symbol

@ Task Analysis

Target_Position_Symbol =

Primary_Target *correlated/
uncorrelated primary radar*

or Secondary_Target *correlated/
uncorrelated beacon*

or Identifying_Beacon_Target

@ RDP 4.3

Track_Status_Symbol =

Flight_Plan_Aided_Track *flat track*

or Free_Track

or Coast_Symbol

or Hold_Symbol *at present position*

@ MD-314 3.1.2.6, RDP 4.3.1

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Velocity_Vector *5 selections - 0 to 8 minutes*
 @ MD-314 3.1.2.8, RDP 3.16

Limited_Data_Block = *LDB*
 (Mode_3/A_Beacon Code
 or Aircraft_Special_Condition_Code) *emergency,
 hijack, radio failure, suspect aircraft,
 etc.*
 and Mode_C_Altitude
 and Blinking_Alert_Field *emergency, radio failure
 and holding deviation*
 @ RDP 4.2.2, Task Analysis

Conflict_Data_Block =
 Data_Block
 and Track_Leader
 and Target/Track_Descriptor
 and Velocity_Vector
 @ MD-314 3.13, Task Analysis

Current_Time_Display *Universal Coordinated Time* =
 Time
 @ MD-314 3.5

Lost_Radar_Data_Display =
 Lost_Radar_Message
 @ MD-314 3.3.3

CA_Status_Display =
 CA_On/Off_Indicator
 @ MD-314 3.7

Route_Display =
 Flight_Plan_Position_Symbol
 and Callsign
 and Planned_Route_Of_Aircraft *line graphic*
 and ^Truncation_Indicator^
 @ MD-314 3.6

Display_Update_Alert =
 ^Not_Updating_Display_Message^
 or ^Not_Receiving_Radar_And_Time_Message^
 or ^Not_Receiving_Radar_Message^
 or ^Reduced_Data_Display_Message^
 or ^Not_Receiving_Time_Message^
 @ MD-314 3.8.1

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Lost_Weather_Data_Message =
 ^Lost_Weather_Data_Indicator^
 @ MD-314 3.9

E-MSAW_Alert_Status_Display =
 ^EM_On/Off_Indicator^
 @ MD-314 3.12

E-MSAW_Alert =
 Current_Alert *data block attention indicator*
 or Projected_Alert_Vector *vector line*
 or Vector_Altitude_Alert *double size blinking
 characters for required altitude*
 @ MD-314 3.1.2.10

PVD_Vector_Errors =
 ^PVD_Vector_Errors_Indicator^
 @ MD-314 3.11

Background_Descriptor =
 {Geographic_Map_Data}
 @ MD-316 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 14.0, 15.0, 20.0
 Precipitation_Intensity
 @ MD-314 Table 3-1, RDP 4.2
 {Other_Feature}
 @ RDP 3.5, 3.8, 3.13, 4.2

Geographic_Map_Data =
 {Fix}
 @ MD-316 3.0
 and Route
 @ MD-316 4.0
 and {Airport}
 @ MD-316 5.0
 and Plan *any adapted STAR or SID*
 @ MD-316 15.0
 and {Sector_Boundary} *sector and center*
 @ MD-316 14.0
 and Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary
 @ MD-314 Table 3-1, RDP 4.2
 and {Radar_Site_Location}
 and Bearing_Reference *relational bearing
 of known reference points*
 and Mileage_Reference *relational distances
 of known points*
 and {Minimum_Vector_Altitude} *MVA*
 and Holding_Pattern_Airspace
 and {Prominent_Object} *obstruction*
 @ Task Analysis

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Route =
 {Airway} *Map 1*
 and {Additional_Map} *Map 11*
 and {Route_Segment}
 and {Military_Route}
 @ RDP 4.2, MD-314 Table 3-1

Precipitation_Intensity =
 {Weather_Line} *Weather I-low intensity*
 and Weather_Symbol *Weather II-high intensity*
 @ RDP 4.2, Figure 4-3

Other_Feature =
 Track_History *0 to 5 scans*
 @ RDP 3.8
 and {Strobe_Line} *outline electromagnetic
 interference areas*
 @ RDP 4.2
 and Display_Offcentering *preset and manual
 options*
 @ RDP 3.5
 and Display_Radius *14 radius selections*
 @ RDP 3.13
 and {Console/Position_Indicator}
 @ FDP 3.2
 and {Target_Halo} *highlighted area around target*
 and {Range_Ring}
 and PVD_Display_Illumination *display/display
 segment brightness, focus, contrast, etc.*
 @ Task Analysis

Strobe_Line =
 Beacon_Radar_Strobe
 and Search_Radar_Strobe
 @ RDP 4.2, Figure 4-4

Console/Position_Indicator =
 {Mode_Key} *on system status
 control panel*
 and {Alphanumeric_Keyboard} *ANK*
 *keys/lights on top portion of
 keyboard*
 @ FDP 3.2, 3.4

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Mode_Key =
 Control_Power_Indicator *shows
 on/off position of console
 power switch*
 and CDC_Prime_Key *CDC Mode display
 generation, when on; broad band
 radar display when off*
 @ FDP 3.4

Alphanumeric_Keyboard =
 {Alphanumeric_Key} *input only*
 and {Special_Key/Light}
 and Audible_Alarm *signals incoming
 message*
 @ FDP 3.2

Special_Key =
 Enter_Key *indicates computer
 busy and keyboard locked when
 illuminated*
 and Clear_Error_Key *blinks when
 there is a transmission error*
 and CRD_Acknowledge/Message_Waiting
 _Key/Light *indicates one or more
 messages are waiting to be
 displayed on the CRD*
 and Ready_Light *computer ready
 to accept inputs*
 and Illegal_Entry_Light *input message
 not accepted when illuminated*
 @ FDP 3.2

List_Display =
 [Departure_List]
 and [Inbound_List]
 and [Hold_List]
 and [Conflict_Alert_List] *force to PVD*
 and [Group_Suppression_List]
 and [VFR_Inhibit_List]
 @ MD-314 3.2, Table 3-1

Departure_List =
 {Airport_Fix_Sublist_Header}
 and {Aircraft_Identification}
 and {Assigned_Altitude}
 @ MD-314 3.2.1.1

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Inbound_List = *with metering when applicable*
 (Posted_Fix_Header)
 and {Aircraft_Identification}
 and {Assigned_Altitude}
 @ MD-314 3.2.2.1
 and [Sector_Metering_List] *meter/outer fix
 and [Metering_List_Overflow]
 @ MD-314 3.2.7

Sector_Metering_List =
 List_Header
 and((Aircraft_Identification
 and (Meter_Fix_Time
 or Outer_Fix_Time)
 and Delay_Time))
 @ MD-314 3.2.7.2

List_Header =
 Metered_Airport
 and Current_Runway_Configuration
 and Airport_Acceptance_Rate
 @ MD-314 3.2.7.2.1

Hold_List =
 (Present_Position_Header
 or {Fix_Header})
 and {Aircraft_Identification}
 and [Expect_Further_Clearance] *EFC time*
 and (Interim_Altitude
 or Assigned_Altitude)
 @ MD-314 3.2.3.1

Conflict_Alert_List =
 {Aircraft_Identification}2
 and {Controlling_Sector}2
 and {Controlling_Facility}1
 @ MD-314 3.2.4.1

Group_Suppression_List =
 {Group_Identification_Number}
 and {Sector_Number_Of_Other_Sector_Suppressing
 _Group}5
 @ MD-314 3.2.5.1

VFR_Inhibit_List =
 {Inhibited_ARTS_III_Facility}
 @ MD-314 3.2.6.1

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Flight_Strip_Printer =

Flight_Progress_Strip
and {Requested_Display_Message}
and {Non-Flight-Plan-Related_Message}
@ MD-314 1.0

Flight_Progress_Strip =

Departure_(Center)_Strip
and En_Route_Strip
and Mission_Flight_Plan_Strip
and Flow_Control_Strip
and Planned_Shutdown_Strip
and {Unique_Strip_Printing_Requirement}
and {Strip_Marking} *control symbology*
@ FAA Order 7110.65E 2-59, MD-314 4.3

Departure_(Center)_Strip =

Revision_Number
and Flight_Identification
and ([Number_Of_Aircraft]
and [Heavy_Jet_Indicator]
and Aircraft_Type
and [Special_Equipment])
and True_Airspeed
and Estimated_Ground_Speed
and Sector_Number
and Strip_Request_Originator
and {Proposed_Departure_Time
and Departure_Point
and Computer_Identification
and Strip_Number
and Departure_Arrow
and Requested_Altitude
and Route_Information
and {Remark} *NOPAR, MARSA, ADIZ penetration, etc.*
and Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code
and Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time *EDTC*
and {Coordination_Indicator}
@ MD-314 Figure 4-4, FDP 7.0

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

En_Route_Strip =
 Revision_Number
 and Flight_Identification
 and ([Number_Of_Aircraft]
 and [Heavy_Jet_Indicator]
 and Aircraft_Type
 and [Special_Equipment])
 and True_Airspeed
 and Estimated_Ground_Speed
 and Sector_Number
 and Strip_Request_Originator
 and Computer_Identification
 and Strip_Number
 and Previous_Posted_Fix
 and Time_Over_Previous_Posted_Fix
 and (Actual_Departure_Time
 or Plus_Time)
 and CTA_Over_Posted_Fix
 and Second_CTA_Over_Posted_Fix)
 and Arrival_Arrow
 and Posted_Fix
 and Assigned_Altitude
 and (Next_Posted_Fix
 or Coordination_Fix)
 and Coordination_Time
 and Requested_Altitude
 and Route_Information
 and (Remark) *NOPAR, MARSA, ADIZ penetration, etc.*
 and Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code
 and Provide_Delay_Time
 and (Coordination_Indicator)
 and Overflight_Indicator
 @ MD-314 Figure 4-1

Mission_Flight_Plan_Strip = *same format as flight plan*
 Departure_(Center)_Strip
 or En_Route_Strip
 @ MD-314 4.3.4

Planned_Shutdown_Strip = *same format as flight plan*
 Departure_Strip
 or En_Route_Strip
 @ MD-314 4.3.5

Strip_Marking =
 (Control_Information_Symbol) *pencil annotation*
 and (Clearance_Abbreviation) *pencil annotation*
 @ FAA Order 7110.65E 2-59

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Non-Flight-Plan-Related_Message =

CRD_Overflow_Message

and Routed_Message

and Program_Initiated_Message

and Group_Suppression_Message

@ MD-314 4.2

CRD_Overflow_Message =

Code

and Message_Label *overflow*

and Overflow_Message

@ MD-314 2.2.3.4

Routed_Message =

^G.I.Message^ *general information*

and Flight_Plan_Readout

and Test_Device_Printout *prestored message*

and Altimeter_Setting_Printout

and ^Message_Cancellation_Group_Printout^

and Surface_Observation *weather report readout*

and Conflict_Alert_Advisory

@ MD-314 4.2.1

G.I.Message = *GI*

G.I._Information_Printout

@ MD-314 4.2.2.1

Flight_Plan_Readout =

Computer_Identification *CID*

and Current_Flight_Plan

@ MD-314 4.2.2.3

Altimeter_Setting_Printout =

{{Location_Identifier

and Time

and Altimeter_Setting}}

@ MD-314 4.2.2.4

Message_Cancellation_Group_Printout =

Error_Message

@ MD-314 4.2.2.5

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

```

Surface_Observation =
    Station_Designator
and Type_Report *record (SA), special (SP),
    record special (RS)*
and Time *observation time*
and Sky_And_Ceiling
and Visibility
and Weather_And_Obstruction_To_Vision
and Sea_Level_Pressure
and Temperature_And_Dew_Point
and Wind_Direction,_Speed,_And_Character
    *gusts, variable direction, etc*
and Altimeter_Setting
and Remark *amplifying and additional
    information including PIREPs*
@ TEM-17-1 142

```

```

-----
Program_Initiated_Message =
    ^Planned_Shutdown_Message^
and ^Rerouted_CRD_Update_Message^
and ^Center_Operational_Message^
and ^Rerouted_Tabular_List^ *when tabular list display
    becomes full*
and ^VFR_Inhibit/Resume_Message^
@ MD-314 4.2.3

```

```

-----
Planned_Shutdown_Message =
    Shutdown_Complete_Message
@ MD-314 4.2.3.1

```

```

-----
Rerouted_CRD_Update_Message =
    Message_Label *reroute message*
and Reroute_Update
@ MD-314 4.2.3.2

```

```

-----
Center_Operational_Message =
    Center_Identification
and Message_Label *operational message*
and Tie-Off_Identifier
and Time
@ MD-314 4.2.3.3

```

```

-----
Rerouted_Tabular_List =
    Message_Label *reroute message*
and Tabular_Information
@ MD-314 4.2.3.4

```

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

VFR_Inhibit/Resume_Message =
 {Facility_Name}
 and {VFR_Inhibit/Resume_Message}
 @ MD-314 4.2.3.5

Group_Supression_Message =
 Time
 and Group_ID_Number
 and Group_Revision_Number
 and Group_Member_List
 @ MD-314 4.2.4

Requested_Display_Message =
 Altimeter_Setting
 and Flight_Plan_Readout
 and Test_Device
 and Route_Readout
 and Surface_Observation *weather readout*
 and Wind_Readout
 @ MD-314 2.3.4

Altimeter_Setting =
 ({Location_Identifier}
 and {Time}
 and {Altimeter_Setting})
 @ MD-314 2.2.4.2, 2.3.4.1

Flight_Plan_Readout =
 Computer_Identification_Number *of flight plan*
 and Current_Flight_Plan
 @ MD-314 2.3.4.2

Test_Device *prestored message*
 @ MD-314 2.3.4.3

Route_Readout =
 Filed_Route *includes transitions from type 2 and 4
 coded routes, SIDs, STARs, and incomplete
 route data*
 @ MD-314 2.3.4.4

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

```

:   Surface_Observation =
:       Station_Designator
:       and Type_Report *record (SA), special (SP), or
:           record special (RS)*
:       and Time *observation time*
:       and Sky_And_Ceiling
:       and Visibility
:       and Weather_And_Obstruction_To_Vision
:       and Sea_Level_Pressure
:       and Temperature_And_Dew_Point
:       and Wind_Direction,_Speed,_And_Character *gusts,
:           variable direction, etc*
:       and Altimeter_Setting
:       and Remark *amplifying and additional
:           information including PIREPs*
:   @   TEM-17-1 142

```

```

-----
:   Wind_Readout = *per Upper Winds Request Message*
:       Location
:       and({Altitude}
:       and {Azimuth
:       and Speed})
:   @   MD-314 2.3.4.6

```

```

-----
:   Computer_Readout_Device =
:       {Computer_Response_Message}
:       and {Requested_Display_Message}
:       and Computer_Update_Message
:   @   MD-314 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.3.3, 2.3.4, 2.3.5
:   and D/A_Position_Clock *above computer readout device*
:   @   Task Analysis

```

```

-----
:   Computer_Response_Message =
:       Message_Waiting_Alarm *visual and audible*
:       and Acceptance_Message
:       and Rejection_Message
:       and Beacon_Code_Assignment_Message
:       and Code_Overflow_Message
:       and Flight_Plan_Readout
:       and Error_Message
:   @   MD-314 2.2.3, 2.3.3

```

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Acceptance_Message =
 Message_Label *ACCEPT*
 and Message_Type *QN, QZ, etc.*
 and (Flight_Identification
 Aircraft_Identification)
 and [Beacon_Code] *discrete code request action only*
 and [Reference_Data] *for flight plan-related messages*
 @ MD-314 2.2.3.1, 2.3.3.1.1

Rejection_Message =
 Error_Indicator
 and Message_Type_Descriptor
 and Aircraft_Identification
 and [Auxilliary_Data]
 and Reason
 and [Reference_Data] *for flight plan-related
 input message*
 and End_Of_Message_Label *EOM*
 @ MD-314 2.2.3.2, 2.3.3.2

Beacon_Code_Assignment_Message =
 Beacon_Code_Message
 and Aircraft_Identification
 and Beacon_Code
 @ MD-314 2.2.3.3

Code_Overflow_Message =
 Overflow_Message
 @ MD-314 2.2.3.4, 2.3.4

Flight_Plan_Readout =
 Computer_Identification *CID*
 and Current_Flight_Plan
 and Truncation_Symbol *when flight plan exceeds 99
 characters*
 @ MD-314 2.2.3.5

Error_Message =
 Error_Field_Number
 and Error_Field_Abbreviation
 and Data_In_Error
 and Error_Reason *per MD-311*
 and [Reference_Data] *if applicable to error condition*
 @ MD-314 2.3.3.3

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

```

Requested_Display_Message =
    PVD_Code_Selection_List
;    and Altimeter_Setting_(Readout)
    and Altitude_Limits
    and Auto_Handoff_Inhibit_List
    and Range/Bearing_Readout
    and Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout
    and Fix/Time_Readout
    and Trackball_Coordinates_Readout
    and Radar_Sort_Box_Readout
    and Flight_Plan_Readout
    and Test_Device
;    and Route_Readout
    and Surface_Observation *weather_readout*
    and Wind_Readout
@ MD-314 2.2.4, 2.3.4

```

```

PVD_Code_Selection_List *display of up to 55 active
    Mode 3/A discrete and non-discrete codes*
@ MD-314 2.2.4.1

```

```

; Altimeter_Setting_(Readout) =
    ({Location_Identifier
    and Time
    and Altimeter_Setting})
@ MD-314 2.2.4.2, 2.3.4.1

```

```

Altitude_Limits = *for sector entering request*
    (Lower_Altitude *a 'B' character is placed
    between the upper/lower limits*
    and Upper_Altitude)
@ MD-314 2.2.4.3

```

```

Auto_Handoff_Inhibit_List =
    No_Auto_Handoff_Message *NO H/O*
    and Facility_Designator
    and [Sector_Designator]
@ MD-314 2.2.4.4

```

```

Radar_Sort_Box_Readout = *RSB*
    RSB_Number
    and Radar_Site_Identifier *sort by preferred,
    alternate preferred, and supplementary site
    assignments for beacon and search, or none*
@ MD-314 2.2.4.6

```

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Trackball_Coordinates_Readout =
 System_X-Y_Coordinates
 and Latitude_And_Longitude
 @ MD-314 2.2.4.7

Range/Bearing_Readout =
 Distance
 and Bearing *magnetic, unless true bearing requested*
 @ MD-314 2.2.4.8

Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout =
 Distance
 and Magnetic_Bearing *between fix and designated point*
 and([Speed]
 and [Flying_Time]) *if requested*
 @ MD-314 2.2.4.9

Fix/Time_Readout =
 Adapted_Fix_Identification
 and Clock_Time *derived from input action*
 and Speed_Adjustment_Value
 and Present_Track_Speed
 @ MD-314 2.2.4.10

Flight_Plan_Readout =
 Computer_Identification_Number *of flight plan*
 and Current_Flight_Plan
 @ MD-314 2.3.4.2

Test_Device = *prestored messages*
 @ MD-314 2.3.4.2

Route_Readout =
 Filed_Route *including transitions from type 2 and 4
 coded routes, SIDs, STARs, and incomplete route
 data*
 @ MD-314 2.3.4.4

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

```

Surface_Observation =
    Station_Designator
and Type_Report *record (SA), special (SP), or
    record special (RS)*
and Time *observation time*
and Sky_And_Ceiling
and Visibility
and Weather_And_Obstruction_To_Vision
and Sea_Level_Pressure
and Temperature_And_Dew_Point
and Altimeter_Setting
and Remark *amplifying and additional
    information including PIREPs)
@ TEM-17-1 142
    
```

```

Wind_Readout = *per Upper Winds Request Message*
    Location
and({Altitude
and Azimuth
and Speed})
@ MD-314 2.3.4.6
    
```

```

Computer_Update_Message =
    Controller_Alert_Message
and Flight_Plan_Information_Update_Message
and Test_Device_Message
and Group_Suppression_Update_Message
@ MD-314 2.3.5
    
```

```

Controller_Alert_Message =
    Incomplete_Route
or Unsuccessful_Transmission
or Center_Operational_Message
or Compatibility_Reject
or Display_Channel_Failure_Message
@ MD-314 2.3.5.1
    
```

```

Incomplete_Route =
    Aircraft_Identification
and Computer_Identification
and [Revision_Number]
and Incomplete_Route_Message
and Last_Fix
and Identification_Of_Last_Postable_Fix
@ MD-314 2.3.5.1
    
```

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Unsuccessful_Transmission =
 (Aircraft_Identification
 or Computer_Identification
 and Message_Type *FP or ML*
 and Message_Destination
 and Unsuccessful_Message
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.1.2

Center_Operational_Message =
 Center_Identification
 and Operational_Message
 and Surveillance_Tie-Off_Status
 and [Current_Time]
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.1

Compatibility_Reject =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and Departure_Point
 and Message_Label *reject-manual coordination
 required*
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.1

Flight_Plan_Information_Update_Message =
 Remove_Strip
 and Flight_Cancellation
 and Proposed_Departure_Time_Update
 and Aircraft_Identification_Update
 and Airspeed_Update
 and Aircraft_Data_Update
 and Altitude_Update
 and Uniform_Time_Update
 and Nonuniform_Time_Update
 and Indefinite_Hold_Update
 and Beacon_Code_Update
 and Remarks_Update
 and (Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time_Update) *EDCT:
 also called expected or estimated departure
 clearance time*
 @ MD-314 2.3.5, 2.3.5.2

Remove_Strip =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Message_Type *remove strips*
 and [Carry_Back_Message] *when flight reenters
 sector*
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Flight_Cancellation =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Message_Type *remove strip*
 and [Carry_Back_Message] *when flight reenters
 sector*
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2

Proposed_Departure_Time_Update =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Coordination_Fix
 and Type_Of_Time *E for PR, D, or P*
 and Time_Associated_With_Coordination_Fix
 and [Assigned_Altitude]
 and [Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time] *EDCT*
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2

Aircraft_Identification_Update =
 Old_Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Message_Type *new ident*
 and New_Aircraft_Identification
 and [Carry_Back_Message]
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2

Airspeed_Update =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Message_Type *speed*
 and New_True_Airspeed
 and Location_Identifier_Of_First_Coordination_Fix
 for this sector
 and (Time_From_Departure_Point_To_First_Coordination_
 Fix
 or Time_From_Coordination_Fix_To_First_Coordination_
 Fix)
 and([Location_Identifier_Of_Each_Succeeding_Coordina-
 tion_Fix]) *for this sector*
 and (Time_From_Departure_Point_To_Each_Succeeding_
 Coordination_Fix)
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2.5

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Aircraft_Data_Update =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Message_Type
 and Aircraft_Data
 and [Carry_Back_Message]
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2.6

Altitude_Update =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and (Assigned_Altitude
 and Requested_Altitude)
 and Message_Type *altitude*
 and [Carry_Back_Message]
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2.7.1

Uniform_Time_Update =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Update_Increment *UDI*
 and (Location_Identifier_Of_First_Posted_Fix_On_Flight_
 Plan_Route *in this sector*
 or Location_Identifier_Of_Flight_Plan_Next_Posted_
 Fix
 or Location_Identifier_Of_Flight_Plan_Previous_
 Posted_Fix) *in this sector*
 and New_Posted_Fix_Time_For_This_Fix *PFT*
 and [Carry_Back_Message]
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2.8.1

Nonuniform_Time_Update =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and (Time
 or Speed)
 and [New_True_Airspeed]
 and (Location_Identifier_Of_First_Posted_Fix_On_Flight_
 Plan_Route *in this sector*
 or Location_Identifier_Of_Flight_Plan_Next_Posted_Fix
 or Location_Identifier_Of_Flight_Plan_Previous_
 Posted_Fix) *in this sector*

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Nonuniform_Time_Update (Continued) =
 and New_Posted_Fix_Time_For_This_Fix *PFI*
 and (Location_Identifier_Of_Each_Succeeding_Posted_Fix)
 in this sector
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2.9.1

Indefinite_Hold_Update =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Message_Type *indef hold*
 and [Carry_Back_Message]
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2.10.1

Mode-C_Code_Update =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Message_Type *beacon code*
 and Assigned_Beacon_Code
 and [Carry_Back_Message]
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2.11.1

Remarks_Update =
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Message_Type *remarks*
 and Contents_Of_Field_11 *remarks including symbols*
 and [Carry_Back_Message]
 and [Indication_Of_Deletion]
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2.12

Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time_Update = *EDCT*
 Aircraft_Identification
 and Computer_Identification
 and [Revision_Number]
 and Coordination_Fix
 and Type_Of_Time *E, D, or P*
 and Type_Of_Message *EDCT*
 and (Time_Message
 or CNCL_Message)
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.2.13.2

Group_Suppression_Update_Message =
 Group_Deletions
 and Flight_Plan_Drop
 @ MD-314 2.3.5

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Group_Deletions =
 Group_Identification_Number
 and Group_Revision_Number
 and (Computer_Identification) *for each flight
 dropped*
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.3.1

Flight_Plan_Drop =
 Computer_Identification *of dropped flight
 plan*
 and Group_Identification_Number
 and Revision_Level *from which this flight plan
 was dropped*
 @ MD-314 2.3.5.3.2

Other_Output_Sources = *non-computer displays which may differ at
 various locations*

 Flight_Strip_Bay
 and System_Status_Data_Record
 and Meteorological_Data_Record
 and Traffic_Management_Record
 and Controller_Note_Record
 and Static_Information_Record
 and Flight_Strip_Note
 and Traffic_Management_Strip_Note
 and Traffic_Management_Message_Equipment_Outage
 and Routing_Record
 and Sign_On/Off_Log
 @ Task Analysis
 and Interphone_Switching_System
 and FAA_Radio
 @ FAA Order 6530.2

Flight_Strip_Bay = *used to hold, sort, flag, and remove
 flight progress strips (FPS)*
 (Flight_Progress_Strip)
 and (Flight_Strip_Holder)
 @ Task Analysis

System_Status_Data_Record =
 [Communications_Status]
 and [Equipment_Status]
 and [Computer_Status]
 and [Special_Use_Airspace_Status] *restricted areas, warning
 areas, etc.*
 and [Adjacent_Facility_Status]
 and Airport/Runway_Status
 @ Task Analysis

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Communications_Status

(Communication_Channel_Assignment
and Sector_Radio_Frequency)
and (Radio_Equipment_Outage
and Radio_Equipment_Repair_Schedule)
and Data_Communication_Line_Outage
and Voice_Communication_Line_Outage
@ Task Analysis

Equipment_Status =

(Radar_Equipment_Outage
and Radar_Repair_Schedule)
and (NAVAID_Outage/Status
and NAVAID_Repair_Schedule)
and [NAVAID_Maintenance_Schedule]
and {NOTAM}
@ Task Analysis

Computer_Status =

Operational_Functional_Mode
and ARTS_Interface_Status
and PDP_Interface_Status *programmable
indicator data processor (Military ARTS
type system)*
and Adjacent_Host_Status
and Adjacent_E-DARC_Status
@ Task Analysis

Special_Use_Airspace_Status =

Airspace ID
and Activation_Period
and Altitude_Limit
and Controlling_Agency
and {Remark}
@ Task Analysis

! Meteorological_Data_Record = *received by G.I. message or
! voice and recorded on paper or flight progress strip*
! {PIREP} *pilot report*
! and {Aviation_Weather_Forecast}
! and {Center_Weather_Report}
! @ Tem-17-1 161,166, 223

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

PIREP = *items reports as applicable*

Message_Type
and Weather_Location
and Time_Of_Report
and Altitude/Flight_Level
and Type_Of_Aircraft
and Sky_Coverage
and Flight_Visibility
and Air_Temperature
and Wind_Direction_And_Speed
and Turbulence
and Icing
and Remark
@ TEM-17-1 161

Aviation_Weather_Forecast =

{Terminal_Forecast}
and {Area_Forecast}
and {Inflight_Advisory/Severe_weather_Forecast}
and Hazardous_Weather_Report
and Winds_And_Temperatures_Aloft_Forecast
@ TEM-17-1 166

Terminal_Forecast = *FT*

Heading *FT plus date/time group*
and Station_Identifier
and Valid_Period
and Sky_Condition
and Visibiity
and Weather_And_Obstruction_To_Vision
and Wind
and Times_Of_Expected_Change
and Remark
and Outlook
@ TEM-17-1 168

Area_Forecast = *FA*

Hazards/Flight_Precautions
and Synopsis
and Icing_And_Freezing_Level
and Turbulence_And_Low_Level_Wind_Shear
and Significant_Clouds_And_Weather
@ TEM-17-1 181

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Inflight_Advisory/Severe_Weather_Advisory =
 Convective_SIGMET
 and SIGMET
 and AIRMET
 and Hurricane_Advisory
 and Severe_Weather_Outlook *narrative*
 and Severe_Weather_Watch_Bulletin/Alert_Message
 @ TEM-17-1 202

Convective_SIGMET = *WST*
 Advisory_Area *western, central, eastern*
 and Advisory_DTG *date/time group*
 and Advisory_Number
 and [Tornado]
 and [Lines_Of_Thunderstorms]
 and [Embedded_Thunderstorms]
 and [Thunderstorm_Areas]
 and [Hail]
 @ TEM-17-1 204

SIGMET = *WS*
 Advisory_Area_Addressee
 and Advisory_Number
 and Advisory_DTG *date/time group*
 and Valid_Period
 and Affected_State
 and {VOR_Point} *outlining area*
 and [Severe/Extreme_Turbulence]
 and [Severe_Icing]
 and [Widespread_Duststorms/Sandstorms/Volcanic_Ash]
 lowering visibility
 @ TEM-17-1 205

AIRMET = *WA*
 Advisory_Area_Addressee
 and Advisory_DTG
 and Advisory_Number
 and Valid_Period
 and [Moderate_Icing]
 and [Moderate_Turbulence]
 and [Extensive_Low_Visibility_Areas]
 and [Sustained_Surface_Winds]
 and [Extensive_Mountain_Obscurement]
 @ TEM-17-1 202

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

```

Hurricane_Advisory = *WH*
    Advisory_Addressee
and Advisory_DTG
and Storm_Location
and Storm_Predicted_Movement
@ TEM-17-1 208

```

```

Severe_Weather_Outlook *AC*
    Advisory_Addressee
and Advisory_DTG
and Severe_Weather/Thunderstorm_Data
@ TEM-17-1 209

```

```

Severe_Weather_Watch_Bulletin/Alert_Message =
*WW/AWW*
    Bulletin/Message_Addressee
and Bulletin/Message_DTG
and Bulletin/Watch_Number
and [Severe_Thunderstorm]
and [Tornado]
@ TEM-17-1 210

```

```

Winds_And_Temperatures_Aloft_Forecast = *FD*
    Message_Type *FD*
and Forecast_Area *geographic*
and Forecast_Number
and Valid_Period
and (Station_Identifier
and {Altitude})
and {Direction}
and {Speed}
and {Temperature})
@ TEM-17-1 218

```

```

Center_Weather_Product =
    Meteorological_Impact_Statement *MIS*
and Center_Weather_Advisory
@ TEM-17-1 223

```

```

Meteorological_Impact_Statement = *MIS*
    MIS_Center_Identifier
and Statement_Number
and Statement_DTG
and Valid_Period
and Traffic/Flight_Operations_Forecast
@ TEM-17-1 224

```

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

```

:           Center_Weather_Advisory = *CWA*
:               CWA_Center_Identifier
:               and Advisory_Number
:               and Valid_Period
:               and (Inflight_Flow_Control_Advisory
:               or Air_Traffic_Advisory
:               or Crew_Advisory)
:               @ TEM-17-1 223
:
-----
Traffic_Management_Record =
    All_Flights_On_Airways/No_Directs
    and Flights_On_Specific_Airways
    and Flights_Over_Specific_Fix
    and Specified_Miles-In-Trail_Between_Flights
    and Specified_Time_Between_Flights *number of flights
        per unit of time*
    and (Meter_Fix_Time
    or Meter_Boundary_Crossing_Time)
    and Altitude_Constraints
    and Airspeed_Restrictions
    and Flow_Restriction_List
    @ Task Analysis
:
-----
Flow_Restriction_List =
    Horizontal_Location
    and {Altitude_Limit}
    and Arrival/Destination_Airport
    and Entry/Exit_Fix_Or_Boundary
    and Aircraft_Performance_Class
    and Specified_Individual_Or_Class_Aircraft
    @ Task Analysis
:
-----
Controller_Note_Record =
    {Free_Form_Text_Item} *grease pencil on a display
        surface or hand written note on blank flight
        progress strip*
    @ Task Analysis
:
-----
Static_Information_Record = *charts and publications*
    [Controller_Chart]
    and[{Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart}]
    and[{Instrument_Approach_Procedure}]
    and[{STAR/Profile_Descent}]
    and[{SID/Departure_Procedures}]
    and [North_Atlantic_Route_Chart]
    and [Pacific_Route_Chart]
    and {Substitute_Routing}
    and {Emergency_Checklist}
    and [Airman's_Information_Manual]

```

Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Static_Information_Record (Continued) =

- and [Air_Traffic_Control, _FAA_Order_7110.65]
- and [Standard_Operating_Procedures] *SOP*
- and[{Letter_Of_Agreement}]
- and[{Position_Checklist}]
- and[{NAVAID/Sector_Frequency}]
- and Location_Identifier_Book
- and Airport/Facility_Directory
- and [Oceanic_Air_Traffic_Control, _FAA_Order_7110.83]
- and {Controller_Reference_Card} *radar, manual, FDEP, DARC*
- @ Task Analysis

Controller_Card =

- En_Route_Radar_Controller_Card
- and En_Route_Manual_Controller_Card
- and En_Route_FDEP_Data_Card
- and DARC_Radar_Controller_Card
- @ Task Analysis

Interphone_Switching_System *analysis addressed separately in
communications study*

@ FAA Order 6530

FAA_Radio *analysis addressed separately in communications study*

@ FAA Order 6530

Backup_Emergency_Communications *BUEC, analysis addressed separately in
communications study*

@ Task Analysis

CONTROLLER INPUT MESSAGES

Table C-2 presents the messages input by the ARTCC en route controller to the sector workstation input devices including operational messages (e.g., handoff) and system control messages (e.g., display adjustment). The following notations are used in this table:

= Is defined as

and = And

or = Exclusive "or"

() = Message items form a group.

{ } = Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.

[] = Optional item

* * = Comment

@ = Reference:

MD-311 = NAS Configuration Management Document, Message Entry and Checking (NAS-MD-311, change level Q), 30 May 1986.

FAA Order 7110.65E = Air Traffic Control (change 1), 14 May 1987.

RDP = NAS En Route Stage A Radar Data Processing, Model 3, FAA Academy, February 1986.

FDP = NAS En Route Stage A Flight Data Processing, FAA Academy, February 1986.

FAA Order 6530 = 300 Interphone Switching System Handbook, September 1966.

Task Analysis = Derived by task analysis

Categories of message entry functions:

Track Control

- Transfer of Control
- Data Block Manipulations
- Separation Assurance Control
- Pointout Actions
- Interim Altitude

Flight Data Manipulations

Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Changes

Display Control

- Plan View Display (Adjustments)
- General Display Functions

Communications Functions

Table C-2. Input Messages

TRACK CONTROL

TRANSFER OF CONTROL

Initiate_Handoff =
 Message_Type *(QZ or QN)*
 and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK entry*
 and Output_Routing
 and Flight_Identification
 @ MD-311 3.4.2

Accept/Retract_Handoff =
 Message_Type *(QN or QZ)*
 and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK entry for correlated target*
 and Flight_Identification
 @ MD-311 3.1.2

Select_Automatic_Handoff = *enable/inhibit*
 Message_Type *QA*
 and Flight_Identification
 and (Sector_Identifier
 or Facility_Identifier) *sector to adjacent facility*
 @ MD-311 3.5.2

DATA BLOCK MANIPULATIONS

Coast_Track =
 Message_Type *QT*
 and [Speed]
 and [Heading]
 and [Action_Type] *CT*
 and Trackball_Coordinates
 and [Primary_Target_Class_Indicator]
 and Flight_Identification
 @ MD-311 3.2.2

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Drop_Track_Only =
 Message_Type *QX*
 and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK*
 and Flight_Identification
 @ MD-311 3.3.2

Forced_Data_Block = *inhibit/enable forcing of track data block*
 Message_Type *(QN or QZ)*
 and Flight_Identification
 @ MD-311 4.4.2

Route_Display =
 Message_Type *QU*
 and Flight_Identification
 and [Route_Display_Time] *typically 20 minute default*
 @ MD-311 4.9.2

Quick_Look =
 Quick_Look_QAK *Quick Action Key*
 and {Output_Routing}5
 @ RDP 6.3.22

Track = *initiate or reinitiate FLAT or Free track*
 Message_Type *QT*
 and Flight_Identification
 and [Speed]
 and [Assigned_Altitude]
 and [Heading]
 and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK*
 and Trackball_Coordinates
 and [Primary_Target_Class_Indicator]
 @ MD-311 3.6.2

SEPARATION ASSURANCE CONTROL

Group_Suppression =
 Message_Type *SG*
 and {Group_Identification *GID*
 or {Flight_Identification}} *trackball entry illegal*
 @ MD-311 4.12.2

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Suppress/Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair =
 (Message_Type *C0*
 and (Flight_Identification
 or Trackball_Coordinates)
 @ MD-311 4.11.2

Suppress/Restore_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert =
 Message_Type *C0*
 and Flight_Identification
 and E-MSAW_Message_Indicator *(*I or *S)*
 @ MD-311 4.13.2

Enter/Delete_VFR_Track_Into/From_MSAW_Processing =
 Message_Type *C0*
 and Flight_Identification
 and E-MSAW_Message_Indicator *(*V0 or *VF)*
 @ MD-311 4.14.2

Fix/Time_Readout =
 Message_Type *LC*
 and (Fix
 and Time)
 and Trackball_Coordinates
 @ MD-311 5.15.2

Range/Bearing_Readout =
 Message_Type *LA*
 and([True_Bearing_Indicator]
 and [Speed]) *optional only when trackball coordinates used*
 and (Trackball_Coordinates
 or Radar_Site_Identifier)
 @ MD-311 5.13.2

Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout =
 Message_Type *LB*
 and (Fix
 and [Speed])
 and Trackball_Coordinates
 @ MD-311 5.14.2

Meter_Fix/Outer_Fix_Sector_Metering_List_Entry_Suppression =
 Message_Type *QP*
 and List_Display_Identifier *M*
 and({Flight_Identification
 or Aircraft_Identification
 or Computer_Identification
 or Discrete_Beacon_Code})5
 @ MD-311 4.15.2

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Velocity_Vector_Control *5 selection rotary switch
(0 to 8 minutes)*
@ RDP 3.16

POINTOUT ACTIONS

Initiate_Pointout =
 Message_Type *QP*
 and Output_Routing
 and Flight_Identification
@ MD-311 4.6.2

INTERIM ALTITUDE

Interim_Altitude =
 Message_Type *QQ*
 and Flight_Identification
 and Altitude *add/delete interim altitude (I), add interim
 altitude as reported altitude (R), modify existing
 interim altitude, select/suppress interim
 altitude display (blank field)*
@ MD-311 4.10.2

FLIGHT DATA MANIPULATIONS

Flight_Data_Amendment =
 Message_Type *AM*
 and Flight_Identification
 and((Field_To_Be_Modified *includes delete*
 and Amendment_Data))
@ MD-311 2.1

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Departure =
    Message_Type *DM*
    and Flight_Identification
    and ([Departure_Time] *other than present time*
    and [Assigned_Altitude])
@ MD-311 2.5.2
-----

Discrete_Code_Request =
    Message_Type *(QB or DQ)*
    and Flight_Identification
    and [Beacon_Code]
@ MD-311 2.6.2
-----

Code_Insert/Delete =
    Message_Type *QB*
    and [Action_Type] *(IN or DE)*
    and (Beacon_Code)9
@ MD-311 4.1.2, 4.2.2
-----

Code_Modification = *assign/change non-discrete codes and
discrete codes not assigned*
    Message_Type *QB*
    and Beacon_Code
    and Flight_Identification
@ MD-311 2.4.2
-----

Qualification_Modification = *change aircraft airborne
equipment qualifier*
    Message_Type *QB*
    and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK*
    and Equipment_Qualifier
    and Flight_Identification
@ MD-311 2.10.2
-----

Flight_Plan = *used to enter IFR/VFR proposed or active flight plan
data*
    Message_Type *FP*
    and Aircraft_Identification
    and Aircraft_Type
    and [Beacon_Code]
    and Speed
    and (Coordination_Fix
    or Latitude/Longitude
    or Fix/Radial/Distance)
    and (Coordination_Time
    and [Provide_Delay_Time])

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Flight_Plan (Continued) =
 and (Assigned_Altitude
 or Requested_Altitude)
 and Route
 and([Remark]) *NOPAR, MARSA, ADIZ penetration, etc.*
 @ MD-311 Table 2-1, 2.7.3,

Assigned_Altitude =
 Altitude/Flight_Level *including block altitudes*
 or Visual_Flight_Rules *VFR*
 or VFR-On-Top *OTP*
 or Above_Specified_Altitude *ABV*
 or Controlled_Visual_Flight *CVF*
 @ MD-311 2.7.3.1.7

Requested_Altitude =
 Altitude/Flight_Level *including block altitudes*
 or Visual_Flight_Rules *VFR*
 or VFR-On-Top *OTB*
 or Above_Specified_Altitude *ABV*
 or Controlled_Visual_Flight *CVF*
 @ MD-311 2.7.3.1.8

Amend_Altitude =
 Message_Type *QZ*
 and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK*
 and Altitude
 and Flight_Identification
 @ MD-311 2.3.2

Amend_Beacon_Code =
 Message_Type *QB*
 and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK*
 and Beacon_Code
 and Flight_Identification
 @ MD-311 2.4.1

Modify_Altitude_Limits = *
 Message_Type *QD*
 and Assigned_Altitude *blocked altitude format*
 @ MD-311 4.5.2

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Hold = *initiate, modify, or cancel a present or future
hold action*

Message_Type *(QH or HM)*
and Flight_Identification
and (Fix/Time *hold data*
or Time
or Cancel)
and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK*
@ MD-311 2.8.2, RDP 6.3.6

Progress_Report = *update active flight plan or release flight
from hold action*

Message_Type *PR*
and Flight_Identification
and (Fix
or Strip_Number)
and [Time] *default is real time*
@ MD-311 2.11.2

Reported_Altitude = *enter reported altitude*

Message_Type *QR*
and Flight_Identification
and [Reported_Altitude]
and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK*
@ MD-311 2.12.2

Strip_Request =

Message_Type *SR*
and Flight_Identification
and (Fix
or Fix/Radial/Distance
or Latitude/Longitude)
or Strip_Number
and([Output_Routing])
@ MD-311 5.6.2

Remove_Strip = *remove all flight data from NAS*

Message_Type *RS*
and Flight_Identification
and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK*
@ MD-311 2.14.2

ARTS-III_NAS_Cancellation = *cancel flight plan data from NAS, but
not from ARTS*

Message_Type *RX*
and Flight_Identification
@ MD-311 2.2.2

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

ARTS-III_Transfer_Request = *send flight plan data to ARTS-III*
 Message_Type *RF*
 and Flight_Identification
 and Location_Identifier *ARTS-III location*
 @ MD-311 2.13.2

Mission_Flight_Plan = *used to initiate for previously
 entered flight plan or terminate strip printing for
 specified flight plan*
 (Message_Type *MP*
 and Mission_Data
 and Aircraft_Identification
 and Aircraft_Type
 and Aircraft_Data
 and Speed
 and (Coordination_Fix
 or Latitude/Longitude
 or Fix/Radial/Distance)
 and Coordination_Time
 and Assigned_Altitude
 and Route
 and([Remark])) *NOPAR, MARSA, ADIZ penetration, etc.*
 or (Message_Type *MP*
 and Aircraft_Identification)
 @ MD-311 2.9.2

Assigned_Altitude =
 Altitude/Flight_Level *including block altitudes*
 or Visual_Flight_Rules *VFR*
 or VFR-On-Top *OTP*
 or Above_Specified_Altitude *ABV*
 or Controlled_Visual_Flight *CVF*
 @ MD-311 2.9.3.1.7

Stereo_Flight_Plan = *abbreviated flight plan entry*
 Message_Type *SP*
 and Aircraft_Identification
 and [Aircraft_Data]
 and [Speed]
 and (Coordination_Time
 or Latitude/Longitude
 or Fix/Radial/Distance)
 and (Assigned_Altitude
 or Requested_Altitude)
 and Route
 and [Remarks]
 @ MD-311 2.15.2

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Assigned_Altitude =
 Altitude/Flight_Level *including block altitudes*
 or Visual_Flight_Rules *VFR*
 or VFR-On-Top *OTP*
 or Above_Specified_Altitude *ABV*
 or Controlled_Visual_Flight *CVF*
 @ MD-311 2.15.3.1.5

Requested_Altitude =
 Altitude/Flight_Level
 or Visual_Flight_Rules *VFR*
 or VFR-On-Top *OTP*
 or Above_Specified_Altitude *ABV*
 or Controlled_Visual_Flight *CVF*
 @ MD-311 2.15.3.1.2

Flight_Plan_Readout_Request =
 Message_Type *(FR or QF)*
 and Flight_Identification
 and([Output_Routing])
 @ MD-311 5.2.2

Track_Reroute = *modify flight plan route*
 Message_Type *QU*
 and Flight_Identification
 and [Logic_Check_Override] */OK*
 and {Trackball_Coordinates}
 and {Fix}
 and {Destination_Indicator}
 @ MD-311 2.16.2

AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES

Altimeter_Request = *request altimeter setting*
 Message_Type *(AR or QD)*
 and {Location_Identifier}
 and Output_Routing
 @ MD-311 5.1.2

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Altimeter_Setting = *enter altimeter data*
 Message_Type *AS*
 and Time
 and((Station_Identifier
 and Altimeter_Setting))
 @ MD-311 8.2.3

Weather_Request = *request stored weather data*
 Message_Type *WR*
 and {Location_Identifier}
 and [Output_Routing]
 @ MD-311 5.9.2

Weather = *enter weather data*
 Message_Type *WX*
 and((Location_Identifier
 and Time
 and Weather_Data))
 @ MD-311 8.1.2

Upper_Wind_Request = *request upper wind information*
 Message_Type *UR*
 and Location_Identifier
 @ MD-311 5.8.2

Upper_Wind_Entry = enter upper wind data*
 Message_Type *UW*
 and Location_Identifier
 and((Altitude
 and Wind_Data))
 @ MD-311 8.7.2

DISPLAY CONTROL

PLAN VIEW DISPLAY (ADJUSTMENTS)

{Select/Inhibit_PVD_Feature} = *lists, boundaries, full data blocks,
 etc.*
 {Display_Filter_Key}28 *keys adapted to show PVD features*
 @ RDP 3.11

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Reposition_Tabular_List =
 Message_Type *QP*
 and List_Display_Identifier
 and Trackball_Coordinates
 @ MD-311 4.7.2

Display/Suppress_Forced_Data_Block =
 Message_Type *(QN or QZ)*
 and Flight_Identification
 @ MD-311 4.4.2

Request/Suppress_Data_Block *data block for a/c entering sector*
 Message_Type *QP*
 and Flight_Identification
 @ MD-311 4.8.2

Data_Block_Offset = *reposition*
 Message_Type *(QN or QZ)*
 and Offset_Direction
 and Leader_Length
 and Flight_Identification
 @ MD-311 4.3.2

Display/Delete_Aircraft_Halo =
 PVD_Key
 and Keyboard_Entry *letter J*
 and Flight_Identification
 @ Task Analysis

Trackball_Coordinates_Readout_Request =
 Message_Type *KD*
 and Trackball_Position *coordinates*
 @ MD-311 5.11.2

G.I.Message = *general information*
 Message_Type *GI*
 and Output_Routing
 and Remarks *clear air symbol and overcast symbol used
 for inter- and intra- facility routing respectively*
 @ MD-311 8.3.2

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Output_Routing =
 Broadcast_Indicator
 or Sector_Number
 or Position_Identification
 or Remove_Location/Position
 or (Manual_Adjacent_Center
 or Non-US_Manual_ARTCC)
 or NAS_Center_Identifier
 or ALL_Routing *to all positions, locations,
 and facilities listed above*
 @ MD-311 8.3.3.1

Parameter_Request =
 Message_Type *EP*
 and Parameter_Designator
 and [Facility_Identifier]
 and [Sector_Number]
 @ MD-311 5.17.2

Suppress_Meter_Fix/Outer_Fix_Sector_Metering_List_Entry =
 Message_Type *QP*
 and List_Display_Identifier *M*
 and {Flight_Identification}5
 @ MD-311 4.15.2

GENERAL DISPLAY FUNCTIONS

Controller_Console =
 (Computer_Entry_Device) *CED*
 Data_Entry_Control = *DEC*
 and Non-Data_Entry_Control *non-DEC*
 and {Display_Adjustment}
 @ MD-311 1.1.1.2, 1.1.1.3

Computer_Entry_Device = *CED*
 Alphanumeric_Keyboard *ANK*
 and {Quick_Action_Key}15 *QAK*
 and Computer_Readout_Device *CRD preview area used
 to review entries*
 @ MD-311 1.1.1.1

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Alphanumeric_Keyboard =
 {Alphanumeric_Key}
 and {Special_Key}
 @ FDP 3.2

Special_Key =
 Enter_Key
 and Clear/Error_Key *clear preview area on
 CRD*
 and CRD_Acknowledge/Message_Waiting
 _Key/Light *causes waiting messages
 to display on CRD when depressed*
 @ FDP 3.2

Data_Entry_Control =
 {Category/Function_Control} *controls adapted to
 include range/bearing, simulation, radar,
 alignment and test data*
 and {Quick_Action_Key}15 *QAK/used to enter message type*
 and Trackball_Control_Panel
 @ MD-311 1.1.1.2 a, b, c

Category/Function_Control = *select/deselect adapted data*
 {Category_Key}10
 and {Function_Key}10
 @ MD-311 1.1.1.2.1, Table 1-1

Quick_Action_Key_(R) = *R controller*
 Track *QT*
 and Route *QU*
 and Plan_View_Display *QP*
 and Interim_Altitude *QQ*
 and Code *QB*
 and Conflict_Alert *CQ*
 and Hold *QH*
 and Computer_Readout_Device *QD*
 and Quick_Look *
 and Conflict_Alert_Group_Suppression *SG*
 and Assigned_Altitude *QZ*
 and Auto_Hand *QA*
 and Cancel *QX*
 and Readout *QF*
 and Report *QR*
 @ MD-311 Table 1-2, Figure 1-6

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Quick_Action_Key_(D/A) = *D/A controllers*
    Strip_Request *SR*
    and Flight_Plan_Readout_Request *FR*
    and Weather_Observation_Request *WR*
    and Progress_Report *PR*
    and Other_Messages *OM*
    and Weather_Observation
    and Altimeter_Setting *AS*
    and Remove_Strip_Message *RS*
    and Altimeter_Setting_Request *AR*
    and Stereo_Flight_Plan *SP*
    and Flight_Plan *FP*
    and Flight_Plan_Amendment *AM*
    and General_Information *GI*
    and Departure_Message *DM*
    and Hold_Message *HM*
@ FDP Figure 3-3

```

```

Trackball_Control_Panel =
    Trackball *cursor movement control*
    and Enter_Button
    and Home_Button
@ MD-311 1.1.1.2.1

```

```

Non-Data_Entry_Control =
    {Display_Filter_Key}28 *center adapted to select/
    inhibit PVD features such as lists, FDBs,
    boundaries, etc.*
@ MD-311 1.1.1.1.3.1.2
and {Field_Select_Key}8 *used to select/inhibit FDB fields*
@ MD-311 1.1.1.3.2
and Range_Control *14 position rotary switch used
to select desired range*
@ MD-311 1.1.1.2.2
and Radar_History_Control *rotary switch used to
select 0 to 5 radar history scans*
@ MD-311 1.1.1.3.5
and {Offcentering_Key} *preset and manual*
and Track_Leader_Control
    *4 position rotary switch used to select
    0 to 2.5 inches*
@ MD-311 1.1.1.3.6
and {Mode_Key}2
@ MD-311 1.1.1.3.8
and Quick_Look_QAK
@ MD-311 1.1.1.3
and Host/E-DARC_Switch
@ Task Analysis

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Mode_Key =
 CDC_Prime_Key *used to select CDC or
 radar mode*
 and Console_Failure_Key *used to notify
 maintenance of a console problem*
@ RDP 3.4

Display_Adjustment =
 Contrast
 and Brightness
 and Focus
 and Dimmer
 and Horizontal_Center
 and Vertical_Center
@ Task Analysis

Manual_Annotation =
 {Flight_Strip_Entry}
 and {Other_Manual_Annotation}
@ Task Analysis

Flight_Strip_Entry =
 {Control_Information_Symbol}
 and {Clearance_Abbreviation} *manually annotated*
@ FAA Order 7110.65E 2-59

Other_Manual_Annotation *any manual note to
 update/revise/record system status/meteorological
 data, static information records, sign on/off
 sheets, controller note records, etc.*
@ Task Analysis

COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTIONS

Interphone_Switching_System *analysis addressed separately in
 communications study*
@ FAA Order 6530

FAA_Radio *analysis addressed separately in communications study*
@ FAA Order 6530

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Backup_Emergency_Communications	*BUEC, analysis addressed separately in
communications study*	
@ Task Analysis	

Appendix D

Task Characterization Analyses

APPENDIX D
TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES

Included within this appendix are four separate task characterization analyses (reference Section 3.4 of Volume I):

1. Task Information Requirements
2. Cognitive/ Sensory Attributes
3. Performance Requirements
4. Dialogue Description

APPENDIX D (continued)

TASK INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

Task Information Requirements are developed by associating controller tasks with system communication messages, and occasionally direct observation. Communications messages can be to or from another ARTCC sector controller, an ARTCC Area Supervisor, a computer display, or someone outside the ARTCC such as an ATCT controller. The available system communication input and output messages for ARTCC/Host sector controllers are listed in Appendix C.

Host messages include controller-entered messages which may or may not update the Host data base, or computer output messages such as data blocks, flight data, or alert information. Messages between ARTCC positions or Towers may be communicated by Interphone Switching System, G.I. Message, or system function messages.

The following summarizes the components of the Task Information Requirements table (reference Section 3.4.1 of Volume I for more discussion):

Task Type: Tasks are categorized as belonging to one or more of four types:

- E (ENTRY) - Entry of data into Host by system message (e.g., function key) or by G.I. Message [Manual processing of flight data and other information used in ATC operations that will be subject to system automation in the AAS are considered part of the Host system for the purposes of this analysis.]
- R (RECEIPT) - Receipt of information by means other than by voice communication; includes system messages, G.I. Messages, printed material, and direct observation, as well as workstation displays
- A (ANALYTICAL) - Cognitive assessment and evaluation of data, involving no input or output of information unless combined with another task type
- VC (VERBAL COMMUNICATION) - Transfer or exchange of information with another person via Interphone Switching System, FAA air-to-ground radio, or directly

Information Received by the Controller: Information can be received via workstation display (including G.I. Message), printed material, or direct observation. Verbal coordination is not addressed. The topic of G.I. Message or printed material, or object of direct observation, is cited in non-UIL message terms (set off between asterisks).

Information Source: The source of information received can be a specific workstation display, class of output message, G.I. Message, or direct observation.

Information Entered by the Controller: Information entered by the controller via workstation data input to the system, including handwritten notes and data (set off between asterisks).

Frequency: Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having HIGH (H), MEDIUM (M), or LOW (L) frequency of performance.

Criticality: Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having EXTREME (E), HIGH (H), MEDIUM (M), or LOW (L) criticality.

System input messages, display output messages, and workstation displays are stated in the terms provided in the User Interface Language of Appendix C. The context of a task's use in the Composition Graphs of Appendix A determines the extent of secondary task types associated with the primary nature of the task, as implied by the task action verb.

Controller activity and sub-activity statements are included in the table listing, as is the one macro, but information requirements are not listed for these.

Of the 348 ARTCC/Host controller tasks, 161 tasks (46 percent) are rated as either Extreme or High criticality. Medium criticality is assigned to 123 tasks (35 percent). The remaining 64 tasks (18 percent) receive a Low criticality rating. Criticality ratings do not take into consideration the frequency of task performance. Thus, a number of the tasks involved with system malfunctions receive a High criticality rating because, when they would need to be performed, they would be critical to operations.

Ratings of task frequency of performance yielded 58 high frequency tasks (17 percent), 27 medium frequency tasks (8 percent) and 263 low frequency tasks (76 percent). The largest number of frequently performed tasks occurred in Checking and Evaluating Separation (Sub-Activity A1.1.1), Planning Clearances (A1.4.1), and Housekeeping (A1.1.6). Other sub-activities containing a fair number of the more frequently performed tasks were Processing Flight Plan Amendments (A1.4.5); Establishing, Maintaining, and Terminating Radio Communications (A1.4.15); Issuing Clearances (A1.4.10); and Establishing Arrival Sequences (A1.3.4). Seven other sub-activities possessed at least one high frequency task, and eight other sub-activities possessed at least one medium frequency task.

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1	PERFORM ARTCC DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL						
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE						
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING						
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION						
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, PRIMARY TARGET, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, 'LIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	H
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, WITH OPTIONS	E/R/A	FIX/ TIME READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT	COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE	TRACKBALL COORDINATES, RADAR SITE IDENTIFIER, FIX, TIME, SPEED, FIX/ TIME READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT	L	L
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	E/R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, TRACK DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT ID, FORCED DATA BLOCK, OUTPUT ROUTING, QUICK LOOK	L	M
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE BOUNDARY, TRACK HISTORY, PRIMARY TARGET, AIRCRAFT ID	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, TRACK HISTORY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, AIRCRAFT ID, GROUND SPEED, ALTITUDE	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST GRAPHIC DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	E/R	PLANNED ROUTE OF AIRCRAFT	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, ROUTE DISPLAY	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, ROUTE DISPLAY TIME, ROUTE DISPLAY	L	L
A1.1.1.30	VIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	R/A	TIME, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, ROUTE INFORMATION, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	D/A POSITION CLOCK, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	E

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.1.31	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	R/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, ROUTE INFORMATION, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, *TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION*	FLIGHT STRIP BAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.32	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, SECTOR METERING LIST	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, LIST DISPLAY, INBOUND LIST	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.33	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	E/R/A	VELOCITY VECTOR	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	MINUTES, VELOCITY VECTOR CONTROL	H	M
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION						
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	R	*COMPUTER OUTAGE*, *USAGE OF OPERATIONAL FUNCTIONS*, *STATUS INDICATION*, *UPDATE INDICATION*, *ATC AIRPORT EQUIPMENT STATUS*	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	R/VC	*COMMUNICATION STATUS*	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.30	RECEIVE NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT OR OPERATIONAL STATUS	R/VC	*EQUIPMENT STATUS*, *OPERATIONAL STATUS*	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.31	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	R	EQUIPMENT STATUS, COMPUTER STATUS	SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.32	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	E	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ANNOTATION	L	M
A1.1.2.33	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT	R/VC	*ADJACENT HOST/ E-DARC STATUS*	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES						
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	E/R/A	FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER	FLIGHT ID. OUTPUT ROUTING, FLIGHT PLAN READOUT REQUEST	L	M
A1.1.3.30	SEARCH SUSPENSE/ INACTIVE BAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN OR CLEARANCE REQUEST	R/A	*SUSPENSE/ INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN*, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	L
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION						
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID. DEPARTURE TIME, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, DEPARTURE, FIX, STRIP NUMBER, TIME, PROGRESS REPORT	L	M
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	E/R	TRACK STATUS SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK,	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	TRACKBALL COORDINATES, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, HEADING, SPEED, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, PRIMARY TARGET, TRACK, COAST TRACK	L	H
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	R	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	M	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.4.30	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	R/VC	*DEPARTURE NOTICE*	COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE	N/A	L	H
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING						
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRACK HISTORY, VELOCITY VECTOR, AIRCRAFT ID, VELOCITY VECTOR, ALTITUDE, ROUTE INFORMATION, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	M
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	E/R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK, IDENTIFYING BEACON TARGET, BEACON CODE ASSIGNMENT MESSAGE	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE	FLIGHT ID, BEACON CODE, CODE MODIFICATION, DISCRETE CODE REQUEST	L	M
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.1.5.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.1.5.31	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.1.5	HOUSEKEEPING						
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, OFFSET DIRECTION, LEADER LENGTH, DATA BLOCK OFFSET	L	M
A1.1.6.30	OBTAIN FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM PRINTER	R	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER	N/A	H	L
A1.1.6.31	DELETE FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, ARTS III NAS CANCELLATION	L	L
A1.1.6.32	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP MANUALLY	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	L	L
A1.1.6.33	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO ENSURE ALL DATA HAVE BEEN FORWARDED TO NEXT CONTROLLER/ FACILITY	R/A	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	M	M
A1.1.6.34	REVIEW INACTIVE OR PROPOSED FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR DEADWOOD	R/A	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	M	L
A1.1.6.35	REVIEW ACTIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR FLIGHTS PAST TRANSFER CONTROL POINT	R/A	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	M	L
A1.1.6.36	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ANNOTATION	L	L
A1.1.6.37	DELETE DATA BLOCK FROM PLAN VIEW DISPLAY IN OWN SECTOR	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LOGIC CHECK OVERRIDE, CROP TRACK ONLY	L	L
A1.1.6.38	RECORD STRIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	N/A	N/A	CLEARANCE ABBREVIATION, CONTROL INFORMATION SYMBOL	H	H
A1.1.6.39	DELETE FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	LOGIC OVERRIDE, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, REMOVE STRIP	L	L
A1.1.6.40	REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	N/A	N/A	*FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP STORE*	H	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.6.41	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ANNOTATION *DELETE*, FLIGHT STRIP ENTRY *DELETE*	L	L
A1.1.6.42	REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA	E	N/A	N/A	CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD, ROUTING RECORD, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD	L	L
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS						
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION						
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	R	ATTENTION INDICATOR, CONFLICT ALERT LIST	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIST DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	R/A	PRIMARY TARGET, FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME READOUT, AIRCRAFT ID, ROUTE INFORMATION, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, ROUTE DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, ROUTE DISPLAY, CONFLICT ALERT LIST, AIRCRAFT ID, PRECIPITATION INTENSITY, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, AIRCRAFT ID, ROUTE INFORMATION, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.30	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.2.1.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT ID, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, ALTITUDE, AIRSPEED, ROUTE INFORMATION	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING						
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	R	ATTENTION INDICATOR, PROJECTED ALERT VECTOR, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	FULL DATA BLOCK, PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL ALTITUDE SITUATION	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, TRACK HISTORY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, FLIGHT ID, ROUTE INFORMATION, ALTITUDE, GROUND SPEED, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, FULL DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.2.30	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, ROUTE DISPLAY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, CONTROLLER CHART	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, STATIC INFORMATION RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.2.2.31	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING						
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, FULL DATA BLOCK, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRACK HISTORY, ROUTE INFORMATION, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	M	H
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, ROUTE DISPLAY, ALTITUDE, AIRCRAFT SPECIAL CONDITION CODE	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.3.30	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.3.31	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.3.32	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES						
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, FULL DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRACK HISTORY, FLIGHT ID, ROUTE INFORMATION, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, TRACK HISTORY, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, VFR/ON-TOP INDICATOR	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS						
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TRACKBALL COORDINATES, SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR	L	L
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID, GROUP SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, E-MSAW MESSAGE INDICATOR, SUPPRESS INDEFINITE/ SPECIFIC E-MSAW ALERT	L	L
A1.2.5.30	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, TRACK HISTORY, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, FLIGHT ID, SURFACE OBSERVATION, AVIATION WEATHER REPORT, CENTER WEATHER REPORT, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, LIST DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.2.5.31	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT FUNCTION TO NORMAL	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID, REQUEST CONFLICT ALERT PAIR, GROUP SUPPRESSION *DELETE*, RESTORE INDEFINITE/SPECIFIC E-MSAW ALERT,	L	L
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES						
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS						
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	A/R	PRIMARY TARGET, TRACK DATA BLOCK, ALTITUDE, ROUTE INFORMATION, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, *TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION*, SECTOR METERING LIST	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD, PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD	N/A	H	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, ALTITUDE, ROUTE INFORMATION, TRACK HISTORY, AIRCRAFT ID, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, G.	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	R/VC	*TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION*	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	R/VC	*METERING DATA*	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	M	M
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING LIST	E/R	SECTOR METERING LIST, INBOUND LIST	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	DISPLAY FILTER KEY *INBOUND LIST*	L	L
A1.3.1.30	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	R/A/VC	*TRAFFIC FLOW INFORMATION*	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, LIST DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.31	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.3.1.32	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.33	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.34	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS						
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, FLIGHT PLAN UPDATE MESSAGE, ROUTE INFORMATION, ALTITUDE, TRACK HISTORY, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, TRACK HISTORY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, ROUTE DISPLAY, AIRCRAFT ID TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	R	TRACK STATUS SYMBOL, ALTITUDE CONFORMANCE/NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION, FULL DATA BLOCK, AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	A/R	FLIGHT ID, ROUTE INFO, ALTITUDE, AIRSPEED, FLIGHT PLAN INFO UPDATE MESSAGE, TIME, NONUNIFORM TIME UPDATE, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, D/A POSITION CLOCK	N/A	H	M
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE AIRCRAFT FOR ACTION NEEDED	A/R	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRACK HISTORY, AIRCRAFT ID, ROUTE INFORMATION, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	A/R	ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE, ALTITUDE, FULL DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.30	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.31	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.32	REQUEST PRINTING OF FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP(S) ON FLIGHT PLAN	E/R	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER	FLIGHT ID, FIX, FIX/RADIAL/DISTANCE, LATITUDE/LONGITUDE, STRIP NUMBER, OUTPUT ROUTING, STRIP REQUEST	L	M
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS						
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	R/VC	*SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE*	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES						
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, PRECIPITATION INTENSITY, TRACK HISTORY, CENTER WEATHER ADVISORY, AVIATION WEATHER	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD	N/A	H	M
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	R/A	SECTOR METERING LIST, INBOUND LIST	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	M	M
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, TARGET HISTORY, FULL DATA BLOCK, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TIME, GROUND SPEED, VELOCITY VECTOR, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.30	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS						
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	R/A	ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, MODE C ALTITUDE, FULL DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REPORTED ALTITUDE, LOGIC CHECK OVERRIDE	M	M
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS						
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R	TRACK DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	LOGIC CHECK OVERRIDE, TRACKBALL COORDINATES, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SPEED, HEADING, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, PRIMARY TARGET, TRACK	L	M
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/VC	*INTRUSION*	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.3.6.30	RECORD REMINDER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ANNOTATION	L	L
A1.3.6.31	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS						
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E	N/A	N/A	DISPLAY FILTER KEY *INHIBIT GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA*	L	L
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	DISPLAY FILTER KEY *SELECT GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA*	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	A/R	TRACK DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITON SYMBOL, TRACK HISTORY, TIME, AIRCRAFT ID, ALTITUDE, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, PRECIPITATION INTESITY, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7.30	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.7.31	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.7.32	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.7.33	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE						
A1.3.8.30	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.8.31	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.8.32	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.8.33	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS						
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES						
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRACK HISTORY, ALTITUDE SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, *WEATHER*, ROUTE INFORMATION, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	R/A	*FLIGHT DATA*, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, TRACK HISTORY, ALTITUDE, AIRCRAFT ID, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, ROUTE INFORMATION, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.1.30	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.31	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
A1.4.1.32	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.33	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.34	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.35	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.36	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.37	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MANUAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES						
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	R/A/VC	EMERGENCY CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION RECORD	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO NORDD PILOT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	R/A/VC	ATTENTION INDICATOR, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, COAST TRACK, ALT CONFORM/ NONCONFORM INDICATOR, TRACK HISTORY, FDB	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.9	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	E/A/VC	N/A		G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	A/R	TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, VELOCITY VECTOR, TRACK HISTORY, IDENTIFYING BEACON CODE, MODE 3/A BEACON CODE	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R/A/VC	TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, FULL DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDD AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit.
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/NORDO AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	R/VC	ATTENTION INDICATOR, AIRCRAFT SPECIAL CONDITION CODE, BLINKING ALERT FIELD, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FULL DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.30	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.31	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	H
A1.4.2.32	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.33	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.34	REQUEST ANOTHER ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO NORDO PILOT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS						
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	N/A	AIRCRAFT ID, FLIGHT ID, REMARK *NOPAR, SPECIAL OPERATION*, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	*SPECIAL OPERATION INFORMATION*	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS						
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	R/A	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	R/VC	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	AIRCRAFT ID, AIRCRAFT DATA, SPEED, COORD TIME, FIX/ RADIAL/ DISTANCE/, ASSIGNED ALT, REQ ALT, ROUTE, STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.30	OBSERVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ON PRINTER	R	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER	N/A	H	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	freq	Crit
A1.4.4.31	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.32	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS	R/A	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.33	RECORD NEW FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ANNOTATION *FLIGHT PLAN ENTRY*	L	L
A1.4.4.34	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	A/C ID, A/C TYPE, BEAC CODE, SPEED, COORD FIX, LAT/LONG, FIX/RADIAL/DISTANCE, COORD TIME, DELAY TIME, ASD ALT, REQ ALT, ROUTE, FLT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS						
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, AMENDMENT DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	H	H
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIX, STRIP NUMBER, TIME, PROGRESS REPORT	L	M
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.30	RECEIVE COMPUTER MESSAGE OF FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	R	MESSAGE WAITING ALARM, *FLIGHT DATA REVISION*	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE	N/A	H	H
A1.4.5.31	RECORD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ANNOTATION *AMENDED PLAN DATA*, *LINE OR X OUT DELETED DATA*	H	H
A1.4.5.32	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.33	FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FOR REMINDER ACTION	E	N/A	N/A	*FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP EMPHASIS*	H	M
A1.4.5.34	REVIEW AIRCRAFT SPEED/ TIME FOR AMENDMENT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
A1.4.5.35	UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	N/A	N/A	*FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP DEEMPHASIS*	H	L
A1.4.5.36	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.5.37	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	R/VC	ATTENTION INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	E/R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	TRACKBALL COORDINATES, FLIGHT ID, HEADING, SPEED, PRIMARY TARGET, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, ACCEPT HANDOFF, LOGIC CHECK OVERRIDE, TRACK	L	H
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	E	N/A	N/A	LOGIC CHECK OVERRIDE, FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF	H	H
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, *AERONAUTICAL CHARTS*, FLIGHT ID, ALTITUDE, COMPUTER ID, ROUTE INFORMATION, ESTIMATED TIME OF ARRIVAL, AIRSPEED, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, STATIC INFORMATION RECORD, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.6.30	DENY HANDOFF	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.6.51	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.6.32	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	E	N/A	N/A	LOGIC CHECK OVERRIDE, FLIGHT ID, OUTPUT ROUTING, INITIATE HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	R/A	ATTENTION INDICATOR, FULL DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RETRACT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	R/VC	ATTENTION INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, *AERONAUTICAL CHARTS*, FLIGHT ID, COMPUTER ID, ALTITUDE, AIRSPEED, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, STATIC INFORMATION RECORD, CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	R	ATTENTION INDICATOR *AUTO HANDOFF INHIBITED*, TRACK STATUS SYMBOL, FREE TRACK	FULL DATA BLOCK, PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	E	N/A	N/A	OTHER MESSAGES *QUICK ACTION KEY*, FLIGHT ID, LOCATION IDENTIFIER, ARTS-III TRANSFER REQUEST	L	M
A1.4.7.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.7.31	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.32	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
A1.4.7.33	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS						
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, OUTPUT ROUTING, INITIATE POINTOUT	L	H
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.8.50	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
A1.4.8.51	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS						
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK *FORCED*	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, TRACK HISTORY, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, PRECIPITATION INTENSITY, FLIGHT ID, ROUTE INFORMATION, TIME, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.9.50	ACCEPT POINTOUT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
A1.4.9.51	DENY POINTOUT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES						
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRACK HISTORY, FULL DATA BLOCK,	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	R/VC	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRACK HISTORY, PRECIPITATION INTENSITY, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, *WEATHER*, TIME, FULL DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.10.30	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.31	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	R/VC	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.10.32	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.10.33	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES						
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/FACILITY IDENTIFIER, SELECT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF *INHIBIT*	L	L
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/FACILITY IDENTIFIER, SELECT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF *ENABLE*	L	L
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS						
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	R	SECTOR RADIO FREQUENCY, CONTROLLER CHART, NAVAID/ SECTOR FREQUENCY	STATIC INFORMATION RECORD, G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	M
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	E/R/VC	ALTIMETER SETTING, WEATHER READOUT, WEATHER REPORT PRINTOUT	COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER	OUTPUT ROUTING, LOCATION IDENTIFIER, ALTIMETER REQUEST	H	M
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	R/A/VC	FLIGHT ID, ALTITUDE, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.13.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT LEAVING SECTOR	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, SECTOR BOUNDARY, ALTITUDE, VFR/ ON-TOP INDICATOR, *AERONAUTICAL CHARTS*, AIRSPEED, FLIGHT	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, STATIC INFO RECORD	N/A	H	H
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, SECONDARY TARGET, FULL DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.14.30	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FIX, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, IDENTIFYING BEACON TARGET	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION						
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	*WEATHER BRIEFING*, *METEOROLOGICAL DATA*	G.I. MESSAGE, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	*WEATHER ADVISORY*	G.I. MESSAGE, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.30	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	MESSAGE TYPE OUTPUT ROUTING, LOCATION IDENTIFIER, WEATHER REQUEST	L	M
A1.5.1.31	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.32	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	PIREP	CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, FLT STRIP PRINTER, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.33	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	*WEATHER INFORMATION*	COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.34	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.35	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.36	BROADCAST WEATHER INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT	R/A	PRECIPITATION INTENSITY	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	R/A	PRECIPITATION INTENSITY, PIREP, AVIATION WEATHER REPORT, CENTER WEATHER REPORT, SURFACE OBSERVATION	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	R/A	PRECIPITATION INTENSITY, SURFACE OBSERVATION, AVIATION WEATHER REPORT, CENTER WEATHER REPORT, NOTAM, *TRAFFIC INFORMATION*	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, FSP	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	R/A	SURFACE OBSERVATION, PRECIPITATION INTENSITY, AVIATION WEATHER REPORT, CENTER WEATHER REPORT, NOTAM, PIREP	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	R/VC	*ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE*, *TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION*, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY, G.I. MESSAGE, ROUTING RECORD, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.56	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS						
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	R/VC	SURFACE OBSERVATION, PIREP, AVIATION WEATHER REPORT, CENTER WEATHER REPORT	G.I. MESSAGE, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	R/A	ALTIMETER SETTING, SURFACE OBSERVATION, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR	G.I. MESSAGE, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	R/A	AIRPORT/ RUNWAY STATUS	SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	M	H
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	R/A	SURFACE OBSERVATION, SKY AND CEILING, VISIBILITY, REMARK *PIREP*, *OTHER WEATHER REPORTS*	G.I. MESSAGE, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.5.2.30	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.5.2.31	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	R/VC	NOTAM	G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	L
A1.5.2.32	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	R	NOTAM	G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	L
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	R/VC	*RUNWAY CONFIGURATION*, *RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE DATA*	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	M	M
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	R/A	PRECIPITATION INTENSITY, SURFACE OBSERVATION, PIREP, AVIATION WEATHER REPORT, CENTER WEATHER REPORT, NOTAM	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER	N/A	M	M
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES						
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS						
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	R/A/VC	POSITION CHECKLIST, FREE FORM TEXT ITEM	STATIC INFORMATION RECORD, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.1.30	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ANNOTATION	L	L
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED WORKSTATION PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	R/A	*LIGHTING LEVELS, GEOGRAPHICAL RANGE, ALTITUDE FILTER LIMITS, OTHER SETTINGS*	CONTROLLER CONSOLE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	E	N/A	N/A	DISPLAY ADJUSTMENT CONTROL	L	L
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A	*DISPLAY CONFIGURATION*, *WORKSTATION USABILITY*, *DISPLAY/DEVICE STATUS*	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER	N/A	M	M
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.2.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND DISPLAY LISTS FOR CORRELATION	R/A	AIRCRAFT ID, FLIGHT ID, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, LIST DISPLAY	FLIGHT STRIP BAY, PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	M	L
A1.6.2.31	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ANNOTATION	L	L
A1.6.2.32	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A	COMMUNICATIONS STATUS, EQUIPMENT STATUS, COMPUTER STATUS, ADJACENT FACILITY STATUS, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, LIST DISPLAY	SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD, PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.2.33	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	R/A	POSITION CHECKLIST, FREE-FORM TEXT ITEM	STATIC INFORMATION RECORD, CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD	N/A	L	M
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, LIST DISPLAY, NOTAM, AVIATION WEATHER REPORT, CENTER WEATHER REPORT, FULL DATA BLOCK, FPS	PVD, DATA BLOCK, CRD, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, TRAFFIC MGMT RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES						
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	R/A	DISPLAY UPDATE ALERT *MESSAGES*, REJECTION MESSAGE, ERROR MESSAGE, *UNUSUAL RESPONSE, FROZEN DATA, NO TIME UPDATE, ETC.*	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY *DIRECT OBSERVATION*, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE,	N/A	L	H
A1.6.3.30	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES						
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	R/VC	TRACK DATA BLOCK, FULL DATA BLOCK, TIME, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT ID, COMPUTER ID, MODE-C ALTITUDE, REPORTED ALTITUDE, FPS	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.5.30	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES	R	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES, LETTER OF AGREEMENT, AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL, FAA ORDER 7110.65.	STATIC INFORMATION RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.31	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES	R	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES, LETTER OF AGREEMENT, AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL, FAA ORDER 7110.65	STATIC INFORMATION RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.32	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES	R	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES, LETTER OF AGREEMENT	STATIC INFORMATION RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE	R/A	DISPLAY UPDATE ALERT *MESSAGES*, *HOST FAILURE*	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.54	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	CDC PRIME KEY *HOST/ E-DARC SWITCH*	L	H
A1.6.5.55	SELECT HOST FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	CDC PRIME KEY *HOST/ E-DARC SWITCH*	L	M
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES						
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/A	FLIGHT ID, ROUTE INFORMATION, SPECIAL EQUIPMENT, NAVAID, NAVAID OUTAGE, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	R/VC	EQUIPMENT STATUS, NAVAID OUTAGE/ STATUS	G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	*TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION*, SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	G.I. MESSAGE, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD, ROUTING RECORD	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	*TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION*, *SUBSTITUTE ROUTING (CANCEL)*	G.I. MESSAGE, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD, ROUTING RECORD	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	R/A/VC	TRACK DATA BLOCK, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRACK HISTORY, ALTITUDE, TIME, FLIGHT ID, PRECIPITATION INTENSITY, *WEATHER*, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	PVD, CHD, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, TFC MGMT INFO	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	R/VC	COMMUNICATIONS STATUS, EQUIPMENT STATUS, COMPUTER STATUS	G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.30	RECORD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON BLANK FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ANNOTATION	L	L
A1.6.6.31	FORWARD DELETION OF PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.32	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.6.33	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	R/VC	NAVAID OUTAGE/ STATUS, NAVAID REPAIR SCHEDULE	G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.34	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.35	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON ROUTING RECORD	R	SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	ROUTING RECORD	N/A	L	M
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES						
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/A	*COMMUNICATION FAILURE*	*DIRECT OBSERVATION*	N/A	L	H
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	R/VC	SECTOR RADIO FREQUENCY	G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	R/VC	*ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH*	G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.7.50	SELECT ALTERNATE TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER	E	N/A	N/A	PRIMARY TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER SWITCH *PRIMARY/ STANDBY SELECTION*	L	H
A1.6.7.31	SELECT BACKUP EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS (BUEC)	E	N/A	N/A	SECTOR RADIO FREQUENCY *PRIMARY/ STANDBY*, BUEC SWITCH *SELECTION*	L	H
A1.6.7.32	SELECT ORIGINAL TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER SITE	E	N/A	N/A	BUEC SWITCH *DESELECTION*	L	H
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD						
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	R/A	TRACK DATA BLOCK, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRACK HISTORY, PRECIPITATION INTENSITY *ACTUAL/ PREDICTED WEATHER*, *TFC MGMT CONSTRAINTS*	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8.30	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8.31	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT						
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TRACKBALL COORDINATES, HEADING, SPEED, ALTITUDE, PRIMARY TARGET, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, TRACK	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	R	FULL DATA BLOCK, COAST SYMBOL, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, STRIP MARKING, FLIGHT ID, ROUTE INFORMATION, AIRSPEED, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, PRECIPITATION INTENSITY, LIMITED DATA BLOCK	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE	R	COAST SYMBOL	TRACK STATUS SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.30	RECORD PILOT POSITION REPORT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ANNOTATION	L	M
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE						
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF DATA BASE	R	*COMPUTER OUTAGE OR FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE INTERRUPTION*, COMPUTER STATUS	G.I. MESSAGE, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R/A	FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP *FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE NOT UPDATING*, CENTER OPERATIONAL MESSAGE *FAILURE ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE*	FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.10.30	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	R/VC	AIRCRAFT ID, COMPUTER ID, ALTITUDE, ROUTE INFORMATION, ATTENTION INDICATOR *BEACON CODE*, AIRSPEED, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FLIGHT STRIP BAY, PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES						
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE COMMUNICATIONS	A/VC	*UNRELIABLE COMMUNICATION*	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.30	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.31	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	R/VC	*ADJACENT FACILITY STATUS*	G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	R/VC	*ADJACENT FACILITY STATUS*	G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.30	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.31	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.32	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES						
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	R/VC	RADAR EQUIPMENT OUTAGE, EQUIPMENT STATUS	G.I. MESSAGE, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD	N/A	L	H
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	R/VC	*SENSOR OUTAGE PROCEDURES*	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	R/A	TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, *TRACK SWAP*, *FALSE RETURN*, *TRACK DISASSOCIATION*, COAST SYMBOL, ATTENTION INDICATOR	PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET STATUS SYMBOL	N/A	L	H
A1.5.13.30	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M

APPENDIX D (continued)

COGNITIVE/ SENSORY ATTRIBUTES

This section provides a characterization of Extreme and High criticality tasks in terms of key cognitive and sensory human attributes involved in the performance of the tasks. These are the requirements for human abilities necessary to perform a task.

Fourteen cognitive and sensory attributes are relevant to the tasks inherent in Air Traffic Control. Definitions of each attribute and ATC examples of each attribute are provided in Section 3.4.2 (Table 3.4-1) of Volume I. The 14 attributes are grouped by type of task, as previously identified in the Task Information Requirements table of this appendix:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

Coding

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

Movement Detection
Spatial Scanning
Filtering
Image/ Pattern Recognition
Decoding

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

Visualization
Short-Term Memory
Long-Term Memory
Deductive Reasoning
Inductive Reasoning
Mathematical/ Probabilistic Reasoning
Prioritizing

Associated With VERBAL COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

Verbal Filtering

Analytical attributes predominate as key requirements of critical controller tasks, along with message filtering and decoding. The frequency of attribute association with the 161 critical tasks is as follows:

Coding	12 Tasks
Movement Detection	10 Tasks
Spatial Scanning	25 Tasks
Filtering	31 Tasks
Image/ Pattern Recognition	19 Tasks
Decoding	57 Tasks

Visualization	42 Tasks
Short-Term Memory	30 Tasks
Long-Term Memory	9 Tasks
Deductive Reasoning	41 Tasks
Inductive Reasoning	25 Tasks
Mathematical/ Probabilistic Reasoning	32 Tasks
Prioritizing	22 Tasks
Verbal Filtering	40 Tasks

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes													
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS			X	X	X			X				X	X	
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH								X	X			X		
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA											X		X	
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS			X	X	X			X				X	X	
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED											X		X	
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED											X		X	
A1.1.1.30	REVIEW LIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION			X			X		X	X			X	X	X
A1.1.1.31	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS			X	X		X		X	X		X		X	
A1.1.1.32	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS			X	X		X		X	X		X		X	
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	X		X											
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START			X	X										
A1.1.4.30	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE						X							X	
A1.1.5.38	RECORD STRIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	X													
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION				X		X								
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR													X	
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR														
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION			X	X	X	X		X	X		X	X	X	
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION						X		X		X		X	X	
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION			X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X		
A1.2.1.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION								X	X		X	X		
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM				X	X									
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR														X
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL ALTITUDE SITUATION			X		X	X		X			X	X		
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION								X	X		X	X		
A1.2.2.30	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION						X		X		X	X	X	X	
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR														
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR														X
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION			X		X	X		X		X	X	X	X	

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes										
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION					X		X	X	X	X	X
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		X		X			X	X		X	X
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT							X		X	X	X
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		X	X	X			X	X		X	
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY											
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT											
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE											
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		X	X	X			X		X	X	
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE							X	X	X	X	X
A1.2.5.30	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT					X				X	X	
A1.3.1.31	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY											
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION			X	X							
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE AIRCRAFT FOR ACTION NEEDED				X	X		X		X	X	
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED				X	X		X		X	X	
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR							X	X	X	X	
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT				X			X	X	X	X	
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR							X	X	X	X	
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE				X			X	X	X	X	
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW							X	X	X	X	
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS											
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE					X		X	X	X	X	
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION									X	X	
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS							X	X	X	X	
A1.4.1.35	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER											
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE							X	X	X	X	
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN									X	X	
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO NORDD PILOT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE											

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes									
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)			X	X				X	X	X
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	X						X	X		
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST		X			X		X	X		
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT										X
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED			X		X					X
A1.4.2.30	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)										X
A1.4.2.31	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER										
A1.4.2.32	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS										
A1.4.2.33	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED										X
A1.4.3.1	PERFORM PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION					X	X		X	X	
A1.4.3.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT										
A1.4.3.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT										X
A1.4.3.8	RECEIVE COMPUTER MESSAGE OF FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT					X					
A1.4.3.9	RECORD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP										
A1.4.3.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF DOUBLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT										X
A1.4.3.11	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST			X	X						X
A1.4.3.12	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF - INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START		X								
A1.4.3.13	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF										
A1.4.3.14	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR							X	X	X	
A1.4.3.15	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		X	X	X			X	X	X	X
A1.4.3.16	DETERMINE RESPONSE										
A1.4.3.17	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT										X
A1.4.3.18	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL										
A1.4.3.19	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION										
A1.4.3.20	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		X	X	X						
A1.4.3.21	RETRACT HANDOFF										
A1.4.3.22	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE					X					X
A1.4.3.23	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER										X
A1.4.3.24	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF										
A1.4.3.25	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR							X	X	X	

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes									
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	T/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning
A1.4.7.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL										X
A1.4.7.31	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL										
A1.4.7.32	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		X								
A1.4.7.33	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION					X					X
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	X									
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER										X
A1.4.8.50	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT										X
A1.4.8.51	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT										X
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT			X		X					X
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT			X	X			X	X	X	X
A1.4.9.50	ACCEPT POINTOUT										
A1.4.9.51	DENY POINTOUT										
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS							X		X	X
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT					X					
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		X		X			X	X	X	
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE										
A1.4.10.30	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST										
A1.4.10.31	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT					X					
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT										X
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE					X					
A1.4.13.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT LEAVING SECTOR		X		X						
A1.4.14.30	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES		X	X	X	X	X				
A1.5.1.1	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST					X					X
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST					X	X				X
A1.5.1.32	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER										
A1.5.1.33	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER										
A1.5.1.34	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW										
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT		X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW								X	X	X
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER								X	X	X
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC		X		X						X
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED					X				X	

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes									
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Recoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED						X		X	X	X
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR						X		X	X	X
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER			X	X				X	X	X
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT			X						X	
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY									X	
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER			X	X	X		X		X	
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA			X						X	
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS										
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES										X
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES										X
A1.6.5.30	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES						X				
A1.6.5.31	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES						X				
A1.6.5.32	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES						X				
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE			X	X						
A1.6.5.54	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY										
A1.6.6.30	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING										
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE			X	X					X	X
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH										
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT						X				X
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR										
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH			X	X						X
A1.6.7.30	SELECT ALTERNATE TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER										
A1.6.7.31	SELECT BACKUP EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS (BUEC)										
A1.6.7.32	SELECT ORIGINAL BUEC SITE										
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD			X				X		X	
A1.6.8.30	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED										
A1.6.8.31	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF										
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS								X		
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS										
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT			X	X					X	
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE			X	X						
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF DATA BASE					X					
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE					X		X	X		
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE COMMUNICATIONS								X	X	X

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes									
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION										
A1.6.11.30	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS										
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE						X				X
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE						X				X
A1.6.12.30	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE										X
A1.6.12.31	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SEC OR RECONFIGURATION										X
A1.6.12.32	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE										X
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS						X				X
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE						X X			X X	

APPENDIX D (continued)

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The critical controller tasks identified in the Task Information Requirements require expeditious and accurate performance for effective control of aircraft. Particularly important performance characteristics for these tasks are identified in this section. An entry in the accompanying Task Performance Criteria table for a task indicates a performance criterion that is considered important to effective task accomplishment.

Different performance criteria apply to different task types. Refer to Section 3.4.3 (Table 3.4-2) of Volume I for the definitions and AIC examples of each performance criterion. The criteria that can apply to each task type are as follows:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

Accuracy of Receipt
Implementation Time

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

Accuracy of Receipt
Recognition Time

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

Planning Time
Accuracy of Time Estimates
Accuracy of Spatial Estimates
Accuracy of Probability Estimates
Appropriateness of Action
Appropriateness of Timing

Associated With VERBAL COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

Implementation Time
Accuracy of Communication

Accuracy of verbal communications is the predominant performance criterion for these critical tasks. Accuracy of information entry and receipt via workstation displays, along with recognition time for system information, also are frequently associated with these tasks. For analytical tasks, the predominant performance criteria are the accuracies of estimates of spatial matters, situation probabilities, and of time. The frequency of performance criteria association with the 161 critical tasks is as follows:

Accuracy of Entry	13 Tasks
Implementation Time	8 Tasks
Accuracy of Receipt	32 Tasks
Recognition Time	46 Tasks

Planning Time	15 Tasks
Accuracy of Time Estimates	26 Tasks
Accuracy of Spatial Estimates	36 Tasks
Accuracy of Probability Estimates	28 Tasks
Appropriateness of Action	18 Tasks
Appropriateness of Timing	16 Tasks
Implementation Time	19 Tasks
Accuracy of Communication	74 Tasks

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria					
		Entry Accuracy Implementation Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time Time Est Accuracy Space Est Accuracy Prob Est Accuracy Action Appropriateness Timing Appropriateness	Implement Time Common Accuracy		
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS		X	X X X			
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH			X X X			
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA			X X X	X		
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS		X	X X X			
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED			X X X	X		
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED			X X			
A1.1.1.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		X	X X X			
A1.1.1.31	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS		X X	X X X	X		
A1.1.1.32	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS		X X	X X X	X		
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	X	X				
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START		X X				
A1.1.4.30	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE		X			X	
A1.1.6.38	RECORD STRIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	X					
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION		X				
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR					X	
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR					X X	
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION		X	X X X			
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION		X	X X X	X		
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		X	X X X			
A1.2.1.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION			X X X			
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM		X				
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAN IN SECTOR					X	
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL ALTITUDE SITUATION		X	X			
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAN NOTICE OR INDICATION			X X X			
A1.2.2.30	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		X	X X X X X X			
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR					X X	
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR					X	
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		X	X X			

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria									
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Implementn Time
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION			X		X	X	X		X	
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			X				X			
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT									X	X
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT			X					X		
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY										X
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT										X
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE										X
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			X				X	X		
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE					X	X			X	
A1.2.5.30	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT			X			X	X	X		
A1.3.1.31	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY										X
A1.3.2.3	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION			X							
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE AIRCRAFT FOR ACTION NEEDED							X	X		
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED							X	X		
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR						X	X	X		
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT			X				X	X		
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR						X	X	X		
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE			X							
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW						X	X	X		
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS					X					
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE			X			X	X	X		
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION					X					
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS								X		
A1.4.1.36	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER										X
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE					X			X	X	
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN					X	X				X
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO NODU PILOT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE										X

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria						
		Entry Accuracy Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time Time Est. Accuracy Space Est. Accuracy Prob. Est. Accuracy Action Appropriateness Timing Appropriateness	Implementn Time Communic. Accuracy			
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)		X		X		X	
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	X				X		X
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST		X		X			
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		X			X		X
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT							X
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED		X					
A1.4.2.30	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)							X
A1.4.2.31	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER							X
A1.4.2.32	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS							X
A1.4.2.33	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED							X
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		X		X			
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	X						
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT							X
A1.4.5.30	RECEIVE COMPUTER MESSAGE OF FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		X					
A1.4.5.31	RECORD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	X						
A1.4.5.32	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT							X
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST		X	X				X
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	X	X					X
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	X	X					
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR				X			
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		X		X			
A1.4.6.30	DENY HANDOFF							X
A1.4.6.31	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT							X
A1.4.6.32	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL							X
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	X	X					
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		X					
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	X	X					X
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE		X					X
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER							X
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF						X	X
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR		X		X			
A1.4.7.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL							X

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria											
		Entry Accuracy Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness	Implementn Time Commun Accuracy				
A1.4.7.31	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL											X	X
A1.4.7.32	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT											X	
A1.4.7.33	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION											X	
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	X, X										X	X
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER											X	
A1.4.8.50	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT											X	
A1.4.8.51	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT											X	
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT		X, X									X	
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT		X					X					
A1.4.9.50	ACCEPT POINTOUT											X	
A1.4.9.51	DENY POINTOUT											X	
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS					X, X		X					
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		X									X	X
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		X			X							
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE											X	
A1.4.10.30	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST											X	
A1.4.10.31	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT		X									X	
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT											X	
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE		X									X	
A1.4.13.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT LEAVING SECTOR		X			X							
A1.4.14.30	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	X	X			X, X, X, X, X, X, X						X	
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST		X									X	
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		X									X	
A1.5.1.32	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		X, X									X, X	
A1.5.1.33	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		X									X	
A1.5.1.34	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW											X	
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT		X			X							
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW							X					
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER					X							
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC		X									X	
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED		X								X		
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED		X					X		X			
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR		X					X, X		X			

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria									
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Re- + Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER									X	X
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT			X						X	X
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY									X	
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER			X		X	X	X			
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA			X							
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS										X
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES										X
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES										X
A1.6.5.30	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES									X	
A1.6.5.31	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES									X	
A1.6.5.32	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES									X	
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE			X							
A1.6.5.54	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	X	X								
A1.6.6.32	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING										X
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE			X	X						
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	X									X
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT			X							X
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	X									X
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH			X							X
A1.6.7.30	SELECT ALTERNATE TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER	X	X								
A1.6.7.31	SELECT BACKUP EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS (BUEC)		X								
A1.6.7.32	SELECT ORIGINAL BUEC SITE		X								
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD			X		X	X	X			
A1.6.8.30	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED										X
A1.6.8.31	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF										X
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS			X		X	X	X	X	X	
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS										X
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT			X							
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE			X							
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF DATA BASE			X							
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE HOST PLAN DATA BASE			X							
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE COMMUNICATIONS										X
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION										X
A1.6.11.30	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS										X

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria							
		Entry Accuracy Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness	Implementn Time Commun. Accuracy
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE		X						X
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE		X						X
A1.6.12.30	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE								X
A1.6.12.31	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION								X
A1.6.12.32	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE								X
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS		X						X
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE		X						

APPENDIX D (continued)

DIALOGUE DESCRIPTION

This section extends the task characterization to describe the top-level dialogue between the controller and the control work station. It summarizes the previous characterization analyses and presents a concise, self-contained packet of information for each task. This information also forms the basis for the subsequent analysis in which a lower-level of action detail, the Task Element Statements (Appendix E), are derived.

In this characterization, interaction techniques are noted by which the controller is aided by the system in performance of the task at the workstation consoles. The task statement is enhanced with selected information from the previous analyses and from the Composition Graphs. The Dialogue Description table repeats the task type and criticality rating from the Task Information Requirements table in the front of this appendix, for use as quick reference in understanding the Enhanced Task Statement.

The Dialogue Description table contains the following information items (reference Section 3.4.4 of Volume I for further description):

Task Type

Entry (E): Entry of data into Host by system message or C.I. Message or, in this analysis, by handwriting to record information or by manually moving and locating the display of information

Receipt (R): Receipt of information by means other than voice communication

Analytical (A): Cognitive assessment and evaluation of data

Verbal Communication (VC): Transfer or exchange of information with another person via interphone, radio, or directly

Frequency

High (H), Medium (M), Low (L)

Criticality

Extreme (E), High (H), Medium (M), Low (L)

Interaction Techniques for ENTRY Tasks

- SELECT:** The controller makes a selection from a set of alternatives (e.g., group of commands, menu of options).
- POSITION:** The controller indicates position on the interactive display (e.g., locating a point for track start).
- TEXT ENTRY:** The controller enters a text string of alphanumerics and associated symbols (e.g., typing G.I. Messages, inputting flight plan amendment information or information needed for a function command).
- QUANTIFY:** The controller specifies numerical value to quantify a measure (e.g., altitude, wind speed).
- SKETCH:** The controller, by manipulating a locating device as though it were a brush or pen, causes the object to be created by free-hand sketching or drawing a line between selected points.
- WRITE:** For this analysis which includes many non-automated control actions, the controller records information writing notes, reminders, and clearance data. [comparable to the automated TEXT ENTRY]
- MOVE:** For this analysis, the controller manually locates and/or transports a physical item.

Interaction Techniques for RECEIPT Tasks

- EMPHASIS:** The controller receives visual signals that highlight the information, to direct attention, to group information, or to act as a reminder.
- ALERT:** The controller's attention is urgently directed to a situation or information item.

Enhanced Task Statement

Expansion of task statement to include key features of display content, characteristic controller actions, communications media, etc. to generate a semantically meaningful task requirements statement.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1	PERFORM ARTCC DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL					N/A
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE					N/A
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING					N/A
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION					N/A
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	H	E	N/A	REVIEW DATA BLOCKS, MAPPING, SYMBOLS, AND TARGETS ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS.
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	R/A	H	H	N/A	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S PRESENT AND FUTURE FLIGHT PATH AND ALTITUDE BY OBSERVING DATA BLOCK, MAPPING DATA, SYMBOLS, WEATHER, AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP INFORMATION.
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, WITH OPTIONS	E/R/A	L	L	POSITION OR TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	REQUEST READOUT (VIA POSITION AND/ OR TEXT ENTRY OF LOCATION/ TIME/ SPEED/ FIX AND SELECTION OF FIX/ TIME READOUT AND RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT) AND OBSERVE DISCRETE RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME/ FIX TO AIRCRAFT/ FIX/ POINT.
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOCK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	E/R/A	L	M	SELECT & TEXT ENTRY	FORCE FULL DATA BLOCKS/ QUICK LOCK TO OBSERVE TARGETS IN ADJACENT AIRSPACE NOT UNDER YOUR CONTROL VIA TEXT ENTRY AND/OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF FORCED FDB OR TEXT ENTRY OF ROUTING ID AND SELECTION OF QUICK LOCK FUNCTION.
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A	H	E	N/A	DETERMINE INSTANCES WHERE LESS THAN STANDARD SEPARATION POTENTIALLY MAY EXIST BETWEEN TWO OR MORE AIRCRAFT.
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	H	E	N/A	REVIEW FULL DATA BLOCKS, MAPPING, SYMBOLS, TARGETS, AND ROUTES ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATIONS OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS.
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	R/A	H	M	N/A	REVIEW TARGETS, NONCONFORMANCE INDICATORS, AND MAPPING ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATIONS OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA.
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	H	E	N/A	DETERMINE BY PROJECTING MENTALLY ANY POTENTIAL OR FUTURE LESS-THAN-STANDARD SEPARATION OF AIRCRAFT FROM SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE.
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED	A	H	M	N/A	DETERMINE BY PROJECTING MENTALLY ANY POTENTIAL FUTURE LESS-THAN-STANDARD AIRCRAFT FLIGHT NONCONFORMANCE.
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	H	H	N/A	DETERMINE BY PROJECTING MENTALLY ANY POTENTIAL OR ACTUAL INSTANCES OF LESS-THAN-STANDARD COMPLIANCE WITH FLOW RESTRICTIONS.
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST GRAPHIC DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	E/R	L	L	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECTION	REQUEST THE GRAPHIC FLIGHT PLAN ROUTE BE DISPLAYED FOR A CURRENT FLIGHT VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF THE FLIGHT ID WITH POSSIBLE TEXT ENTRY OF ROUTE DISPLAY TIME, AND SELECTION OF ROUTE DISPLAY FUNCTION, AND OBSERVE THE ROUTE DISPLAY.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.1.1.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	R/A	H	E	N/A	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT SEPARATION.
A1.1.1.31	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	R/A	H	E	N/A	REVIEW FLIGHT STRIP BAYS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATIONS OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS.
A1.1.1.32	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	R/A	H	E		REVIEW FULL DATA BLOCKS, TARGET POSITION SYMBOLS, METERING, AND WEATHER ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS.
A1.1.1.33	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	E/R/A	H	M	SELECT	OBSERVE AND ASSESS REQUESTED (VIA SELECTION OF VELOCITY VECTOR SWITCH AND NUMBER OF MINUTES) VELOCITY VECTORS FOR AIRCRAFT ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION					N/A
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	R	L	M	N/A	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION OR RESTORATION ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, OR COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE.
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE OF THE STATUS OF COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE.
A1.1.2.30	RECEIVE NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT OR OPERATIONAL STATUS	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE VERBAL NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE OF EQUIPMENT OR OPERATIONAL STATUS.
A1.1.2.31	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	R	L	M	N/A	OBSERVE NOTICE POSTED ON SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD OF NEW OR CHANGED EQUIPMENT STATUS OR OPERATIONAL STATUS.
A1.1.2.32	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	E	L	M	WRITE	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE ON CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD.
A1.1.2.33	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS	VC	L	L	N/A	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS FROM FLIGHT SERVICE STATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT	R/VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE OF THE STATUS OF ADJACENT BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE.
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES					N/A
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	E/R/A	L	M	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE OR FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND OUTPUT ROUTING, AND SELECTION OF FLIGHT PLAN READOUT REQUEST ON AN AIRCRAFT.
A1.1.3.30	SEARCH SUSPENSE/ INACTIVE BAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	R/A	L	L	N/A	SEARCH SUSPENSE/ INACTIVE FLIGHT STRIP BAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST.
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION					N/A

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	E	L	M	TEXT ENTRY, QUANTIFY, AND SELECT	ENTER DEPARTURE OR EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE FOR AIRCRAFT WHICH IS NOT AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED, VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ FIX, QUANTIFY TIME/ALTITUDE, AND SELECTION OF DEPARTURE MESSAGE OR PROGRESS REPORT MESSAGE..
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	E/R	L	H	POSITION, SELECT, QUANTIFY, AND TEXT ENTRY	INITIATE A TRACK MANUALLY VIA POSITION BY SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ POSITION/ HEADING/ SPEED/ ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, AND SELECTION OF TRACK OR COAST TRACK MESSAGE, AND OBSERVE FDB AND TRACK STATUS.
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	R	M	H	N/A	OBSERVE THE APPEARANCE OF A FULL DATA BLOCK CORRELATED WITH A TARGET ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.1.4.30	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	R/VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE DEPARTURE OR EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE FROM A CONTROLLER OR FLIGHT SERVICE STATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, OR FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING					N/A
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	R/A	L	M	N/A	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE BY CONSIDERING CONTROLLER WORKLOAD AND ASSESSING FEASIBILITY OF SUCH SERVICE.
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	E/R/VC	L	M	TEXT ENTRY & SELECT	REQUEST AND ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF DISCRETE CODE REQUEST, AND TRANSMITTING THE ASSIGNED CODE TO THE PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	VC	L	M	N/A	INFORM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO OF ANY ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY BE NECESSARY FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE, SUCH AS AN ALTITUDE CHANGE.
A1.1.5.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR FROM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.1.5.31	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	VC	L	L	N/A	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO.
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING					N/A
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	E	L	M	SELECT, POSITION, & TEXT ENTRY	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK (VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID, TEXT ENTRY OR POSITION OF LEADER DIRECTION/ LENGTH AND SELECTION OF DATA BLOCK OFFSET MESSAGE) TO ELIMINATE OVERLAPPING DATA BLOCKS OR TO ALIGN WITH TRAFFIC.
A1.1.6.30	OBTAIN FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM PRINTER	R	H	L	MOVE	OBTAIN NEWLY PRINTED FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER BY TEARING OFF THE STRIP, PLACING IT IN A STRIP HOLDER, AND LOCATING IT IN A FLIGHT STRIP BAY.
A1.1.6.31	DELETE FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM	E	L	L	TEXT ENTRY & SELECT	DELETE A FLIGHT PLAN AND ASSOCIATED TRACK FROM THE LOCAL HOST VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION AND SELECTION OF ARTS III CANCELLATION.
A1.1.6.32	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP MANUALLY	E	L	L	MOVE	RESEQUENCE A FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP POSITION IN A FLIGHT STRIP BAY (VIA MANUAL MOVEMENT AND LOCATING).

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.1.6.33	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO ENSURE ALL DATA HAVE BEEN FORWARDED TO NEXT CONTROLLER/ FACILITY	R/A	M	M	N/A	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ENTRIES TO ENSURE ALL DATA HAVE BEEN FORWARDED TO NEXT CONTROLLER OR FACILITY.
A1.1.6.34	REVIEW INACTIVE OR PROPOSED FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR DEADWOOD	R/A	M	L	N/A	REVIEW INACTIVE OR PROPOSED FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR DEADWOOD STRIPS APPROPRIATE FOR REMOVAL.
A1.1.6.35	REVIEW ACTIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR FLIGHTS PAST TRANSFER CONTROL POINT	R/A	M	L	N/A	REVIEW ACTIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR FLIGHTS THAT ARE PAST THEIR TRANSFER CONTROL POINT.
A1.1.6.36	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	L	L	WRITE	UPDATE OR REVISE A REMINDER NOTE VIA WRITING ON THE EXISTING CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD.
A1.1.6.37	DELETE DATA BLOCK FROM PLAN VIEW DISPLAY IN OWN SECTOR	E	L	L	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	DELETE DISPLAY OF A DATA BL ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY IN OWN WORKSTATION VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF DROP TRACK ONLY MESSAGE.
A1.1.6.38	RECORD STRIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	H	H	WRITE	RECORD STRIP MARKING ON A FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP BY WRITING IN THE NEW SYMBOLIC DATA FOR A FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT OR ALTITUDE RESTRICTION, AS APPROPRIATE.
A1.1.6.39	DELETE FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM	E	L	L	TEXT ENTRY & SELECT	DELETE A FLIGHT PLAN ENTRY AND ASSOCIATED TRACK FOR ONE FLIGHT FROM ENTIRE ATC SYSTEM, TO INCLUDE TRANSMISSION OF ORDER TO ADJACENT FACILITIES, VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF REMOVE STRIP MESSAGE.
A1.1.6.40	REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	H	L	MOVE	REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP BY MOVING IT FROM ITS HOLDER AND LOCATING IT PROPERLY FOR STORAGE.
A1.1.6.41	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	L	L	WRITE	DELETE A CONTROLLER NOTATION ON CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD BY ERASING OR STRIKING OUT THE MESSAGE.
A1.1.6.42	REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA	E	L	L	MOVE	REMOVE PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA ON CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD, ROUTING RECORD, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD, OR METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD THAT IS JUDGED TO BE NON-CURRENT OR NO LONGER NEEDED.
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS					N/A
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION					N/A
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	R	L	E	ALERT	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND IN THE AFFECTED FULL DATA BLOCKS.
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC	L	E	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT AFFECTING THIS SECTOR.
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC	L	E	N/A	INFORM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT AFFECTING THAT PERSON'S SECTOR.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	R/A	L	E	ALERT	REVIEW POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT OR AIRCRAFT-AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION PERIODICALLY WHILE IMMEDIATE ACTION IS NOT REQUIRED, BY MONITORING PERTINENT TARGETS AND DATA BLOCKS.
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	L	E	N/A	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION AND TIMING TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION, POSSIBLY CONSIDERING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP INFORMATION AND ROUTES ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND FLIGHT STRIP BAY.
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	L	E	N/A	PERCEIVE A SITUATION EVOLVING INTO A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT, BY OBSERVING TARGETS AND DATA BLOCKS ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND/OR INFERRING FROM FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS.
A1.2.1.30	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	VC	L	L	N/A	FORWARD NOTICE OF A SIGNIFICANT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO THE SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.2.1.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	R/A	L	H	ALERT, EMPHASIS	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION OR CONFLICT NOTICE FROM OTHERS BY CONSIDERING INFORMATION NOT AVAILABLE TO HOST OR OTHERS.
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING					N/A
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	R	L	E	ALERT	DETECT MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND INDICATED IN THE PERTINENT FULL DATA BLOCK.
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	VC	L	E	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AFFECTING THIS SECTOR.
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	VC	L	M	N/A	INFORM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF A POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AFFECTING THAT PERSON'S SECTOR.
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL ALTITUDE SITUATION	R/A	L	E	N/A	PERCEIVE SITUATION EVOLVING INTO POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION, BY OBSERVING TARGET, DATA BLOCK, OBSTRUCTIONS, MAPPING, MINIMUM VECTORING ALTITUDE, AND TERRAIN ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, AND/OR INFERRING FROM FLIGHT DATA IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY.
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	R/A	L	H	ALERT	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW INDICATION OR LOW ALTITUDE CONFLICT NOTICE FROM OTHERS BY CONSIDERING INFORMATION NOT AVAILABLE TO COMPUTER SYSTEM OR OTHERS, AND COMPARING AGAINST GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.2.2.30	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION AND TIMING TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION, POSSIBLY CONSIDERING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP INFORMATION AND ROUTES ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.2.2.31	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	VC	L	L	N/A	FORWARD NOTICE OF A SIGNIFICANT MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO THE SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING					N/A

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC	I	E	N/A	INFORM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT-AIRSPACE CONFLICT AFFECTING THAT PERSON'S SECTOR.
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLED NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC	L	E	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER OF A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT-AIRSPACE CONFLICT AFFECTING THIS SECTOR.
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	M	H	N/A	PERCEIVE A SITUATION EVOLVING FOR A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT-AIRSPACE CONFLICT BY OBSERVING TARGETS, DATA BLOCKS, MAPPING, AND AIRSPACE BOUNDARIES ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND INFERRING FROM FLIGHT DATA ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION, POSSIBLY CONSIDERING FLIGHT AND ROUTE INFORMATION AND ANY INFORMATION PRESENTED ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY OR FLIGHT STRIP DAY.
A1.2.3.30	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	VC	L	M	N/A	REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE THE TEMPORARY RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE.
A1.2.3.31	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE VIA G/G INTERPHONE THE DENIAL OF A REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE.
A1.2.3.32	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE VIA G/G INTERPHONE AN APPROVAL FOR THE TEMPORARY USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE.
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES					N/A
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	L	H	N/A	OBSERVE TARGETS AND FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AS WELL AS FLIGHT DATA ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF THE TARGET FOR POSSIBLE INTERFERENCE OF OBSTRUCTION TO CONTROLLED AIRCRAFT FLIGHT.
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A	L	H	N/A	FORMULATE THE CONTENT OF AN ADVISORY OR SAFETY ALERT TO BE ISSUED TO A PILOT.
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER TAKEN IN RESPONSE TO AN ADVISORY OR SAFETY ALERT BY OBSERVING TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ASSOCIATED FULL DATA BLOCK, AND TRACK HISTORY ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	VC	M	H	N/A	ISSUE TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO A TRAFFIC ADVISORY OR SAFETY ALERT WITH REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY.
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC	M	L	N/A	INFORM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO WHEN AIRCRAFT IS CLEAR OF TRAFFIC.
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	L	H	N/A	ISSUE ADVISORY TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO IN REGARD TO PROXIMITY OF A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT.
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	L	L	N/A	INFORM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO WHEN THE AIRCRAFT IS CLEAR OF A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT.
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	VC	L	M	N/A	ISSUE ADVISORY TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO REGARDING AIRCRAFT PROXIMITY TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC	L	M	N/A	ISSUE ADVISORY TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO REGARDING AIRCRAFT'S DEVIATION FROM ITS APPROVED ROUTE OF FLIGHT, ALTITUDE, OR SPEED
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	VC	L	H	N/A	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO REGARDING MINIMUM EN ROUTE, PROXIMITY TO GROUND, OR OBSTRUCTION CLEARANCE ALTITUDE.
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	L	H	N/A	OBSERVE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR PRESENCE OF NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS (UNTRACKED TARGETS) THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH THE FLIGHT OF CONTROL
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A	M	H	N/A	DETERMINE THE NEED FOR ISSUANCE OF AN ADVISORY, SAFETY ALERT, OR CLEARANCE.
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS					N/A
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	L	L	POSITION, SELECT, TEXT ENTRY	SUPPRESS (VIA POSITION, TEXT ENTRY, OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID'S OR LOCATION AND SELECTION OF SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR FUNCTION) THE DISPLAY OF CONFLICT ALERT FOR SPECIFIC PAIR OF AIRCRAFT.
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	E	L	L	SELECT AND TEXT ENTRY	SUPPRESS PRESENTATION OF CONFLICT ALERT MESSAGE FOR GROUP OR INDIVIDUAL AIRCRAFT BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID'S OR GROUP ID OF AFFECTED AIRCRAFT, AND SELECTION OF GROUP SUPPRESSION FUNCTION.
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	L	L	SELECT AND TEXT ENTRY	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID OR E-MSAW MESSAGE AND SELECTION OF SUPPRESS INDEFINITE/ SPECIFIC E-MSAW ALERT FUNCTION.
A1.2.5.30	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETERMINE APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF CONFLICT ALERT BY OBSERVING FLIGHT AND WEATHER INFORMATION AND COMPARING WITH CONFLICT ALERT MSAW INFORMATION OR OTHER KNOWN DATA AND REPORTING TO THE HOST COMPUTER SYSTEM
A1.2.5.31	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT FUNCTION TO NORMAL	E	L	L	SELECT AND TEXT ENTRY	RESTORE TO NORMAL ALERT FUNCTION BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID(S)/ GROUP ID, AND SELECTING THE REQUEST CONFLICT ALERT PAIR, GROUP SUPPRESSION, OR RESTORE INDEFINITE/ SPECIFIC E-MSAW ALERT FUNCTION.
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES					N/A
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS					N/A
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	A/R	H	M	N/A	EVALUATE THE IMPACT OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS BASED UPON TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT AND/OR METERING INFORMATION ON ALL KNOWN AIRCRAFT WITHIN AND NEARING AN AFFECTED AREA.
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	A	L	M	N/A	CHOOSE A DESIRED CONTROL OPTION BY NOTING TARGET POSITIONS AND MOVEMENTS WHICH WILL ACCOMMODATE THE DESIRED TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	L	L	N/A	DISCUSS, WITH SUPERVISOR OR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE, WHETHER EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS ARE NECESSARY BASED UPON CURRENT OR EXPECTED TRAFFIC WORKLOADS.
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	R/A	L	M	N/A	REVIEW SUITABLE CLEARANCE OPTIONS (REROUTING, ALTITUDE CHANGE, SPEED CHANGE, HOLDING FIX) TO BRING AN AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH CURRENT TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS.
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	VC	L	L	N/A	NEGOTIATE EXISTING OR PENDING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH THE PILOT VIA A/G RADIO TO DEFINE THE ACTION WHICH WILL ACCOMMODATE BOTH THE USER AND THE AIR TRAFFIC SYSTEM, REMAINING WITHIN THE CONFINES OF THE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT DEMANDS.
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE OF A TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION MESSAGE VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE.
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	R/VC	M	M	N/A	RECEIVE METERING DATA FROM TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE.
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	VC/A	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE BRIEFING BY SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE ON EXPECTED TRAFFIC CONDITIONS (AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE, ARRIVAL DELAYS, UPPER WINDS, WEATHER, EN ROUTE TRAFFIC FLOWS) FOR A SPECIFIC SHIFT OR TIME PERIOD.
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING LIST	E/R	L	L	SELECT	REQUEST VIA SELECTION OF DISPLAY FILTER KEY THAT THE INBOUND LIST BE DISPLAYED AND OBSERVE METERING INFORMATION ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.3.1.30	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	R/A/VC	L	L	N/A	REVIEW EXISTING/ PENDING TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS VIA G/G INTERPHONE AND OBSERVATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, AND LIST DISPLAY TO DETERMINE IMPACT OR WORKLOAD LEVELS.
A1.3.1.31	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO HOLD OR REROUTE EXISTING/ IMPENDING TRAFFIC CLEAR OF AN AREA/ AIRPORT WHERE CONTINGENCY SITUATION EXISTS.
A1.3.1.32	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	VC	L	M	N/A	REQUEST EXCEPTION VIA COORDINATION WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE FOR SPECIFIC EXCEPTION TO A TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION.
A1.3.1.33	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE OF APPROVAL VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL/ SUPERVISOR ON PREVIOUS REQUEST FOR AN EXCEPTION TO EXISTING OR PENDING FLOW RESTRICTION.
A1.3.1.34	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM TMC/SUPERVISOR OF DENIAL OF PREVIOUS REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION.
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS					N/A

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced task Statements
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	R/A	L	M	N/A	PERCEIVE AND ASSESS ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION FROM FLIGHT DATA AND BY OBSERVING FULL DATA BLOCK AND TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR.
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	R/A	L	M	N/A	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RETURNING TO PREVIOUSLY CLEARED ROUTING AFTER CONTROLLER QUERY OR PILOT-DETECTED DEVIATION BY OBSERVING TRACK DATA BLOCK, ROUTE DISPLAY, AND/OR TRACK HISTORY COMPARED TO GEOGRAPHICAL MAP DATA.
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE	A	L	M	N/A	DETERMINE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY TO REESTABLISH AIRCRAFT WITHIN CONFORMANCE OF PREVIOUSLY ISSUED CLEARANCE.
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	R	L	H	N/A	DETECT INDICATION OF FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION BY OBSERVING THE CONFORMANCE INDICATOR OF AN AIRCRAFT'S NONCONFORMANCE WITH ROUTE OR ASSIGNED ALTITUDE AS ISSUED IN PREVIOUS CLEARANCE.
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	A/R	H	M	N/A	EVALUATE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND FLIGHT PLAN INFORMATION UPDATE MESSAGES TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION TO ESTABLISH AIRCRAFT WITHIN CONFORMANCE LIMITS
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE AIRCRAFT FOR ACTION NEEDED	A/R	L	H	N/A	EVALUATE THE FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF NONCONFORMANCE AIRCRAFT TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION NECESSARY.
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	A/R	L	H	N/A	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR IN THE FULL DATA BLOCK TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION NECESSARY.
A1.3.2.30	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF AN AIRCRAFT DEVIATION FROM PREVIOUSLY CLEARED ROUTE, ALTITUDE, OR ASSIGNED SPEED.
A1.3.2.31	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC	L	M	N/A	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF AN AIRCRAFT WHICH HAS DEVIATED FROM PREVIOUSLY ISSUED CLEARANCE.
A1.3.2.32	REQUEST PRINTING OF FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP(S) ON FLIGHT PLAN	E/R	L	M	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	REQUEST AND OBSERVE THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF A SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ FIX/ FIX-RADIAL-DISTANCE/ LATITUDE-LONGITUDE/ OUTPUT ROUTING AND SELECTION OF STRIP REQUEST MESSAGE.
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS					N/A
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	E/VC	L	M	TEXT ENTRY	INFORM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR TEXT ENTRY OF G.I. MESSAGE OR PILOT VIA A/G RADIO OF THE IMPOSITION OF AN AIRSPACE RESTRICTION OR ITS RELEASE.
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE	A	L	L	N/A	DETERMINE NECESSARY RESTRICTIONS TO USERS TO ACCOMMODATE USE OF RELEASED AIRSPACE BASED UPON OBSERVED/ EXPECTED TRAFFIC AND WORKLOAD.
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION OR ITS RELEASE VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE OR FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.3.3.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE OF REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR FROM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES					N/A
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	R/A	H	M	N/A	DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE DESCENT POINT OR TIME FOR AN ARRIVING AIRCRAFT BASED UPON ITS LOCATION, ALTITUDE, USER DEMANDS, CONTROLLER WORKLOAD, FLOW RESTRICTIONS, INFORMATION CONTAINED IN SECTOR METERING LIST AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD.
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR	A	H	H	N/A	PROJECT MENTALLY THE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCE SO AS TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY THE FLOW OF AIRCRAFT BASED UPON THE DESIRED AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE ESTABLISHED FOR THE AIRPORT.
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	R/A	M	M	N/A	OBSERVE INBOUND LIST FOR METERING INFORMATION TO DETERMINE THE DELAY FACTOR AND CONTROL METHODS NECESSARY TO ESTABLISH ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT OVER THE METERING FIXES AT THE DESIRED RATE.
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	R/A	H	H	N/A	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT BY OBSERVING TARGET POSITIONS AND DATA BLOCK INFORMATION TO DETERMINE A COURSE OF ACTION.
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	A	H	H	N/A	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ANTICIPATED ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR.
A1.3.4.30	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	VC	L	M	N/A	REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED.
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS					N/A
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	R/A	M	H	N/A	VALIDATE THE MODE C ALTITUDE OF AN AIRCRAFT BY OBSERVING THE AIRCRAFT'S FULL DATA BLOCK AND COMPARING IT AGAINST THE REPORTED ALTITUDE.
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	E	M	M	TEXT ENTRY, QUANTIFY, AND SELECT	ENTER PILOT-REPORTED ALTITUDE VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID, QUANTIFY ALTITUDE, AND SELECT REPORTED ALTITUDE FUNCTION, IF IT DIFFERS FROM MODE C OR MODE C IS NOT AVAILABLE, AND RECORD STRIP MARK ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A	H	H	N/A	PROJECT MENTALLY THE TRAFFIC SEQUENCE SO AS TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY THE DEPARTING FLOW OF AIRCRAFT CONSIDERING THE AIRPORT/ RUNWAY DEPARTURE RATE AND ROUTING.
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS					N/A
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R	L	M	N/A	OBSERVE THE APPEARANCE OF A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT (UNTRACKED TARGET) INTRUDING INTO SECTOR AIRSPACE.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/A	L	M	POSITION OR TEXT ENTRY, AND SELECT	FLIGHT-FOLLOW A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT (UNTRACKED TARGET) BY POSITION OR TEXT ENTRY OF FLIGHT ID, ACTION TYPE, TRACKBALL COORDINATES, HEADING, SPEED, ALTITUDE, PRIMARY TARGET, AND SELECTION OF TRACK FUNCTION TO ACQUIRE TARGET POSITION.
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT.
A1.3.6.30	RECORD REMINDER NOTE	E	L	L	WRITE	RECORD, VIA WRITING ON A PIECE OF PAPER OR VIA GREASE PENCIL ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY SURFACE, NOTE TO REMIND CONTROLLER OF TEMPORARY ACTION OR ACTIVITY (E.G. TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE OR AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT).
A1.3.6.31	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	L	L	N/A	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS					N/A
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E	L	L	SELECT	SUPPRESS THE DISPLAY, VIA SELECTION OF INHIBIT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, OF A MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE BECAUSE OF INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OR HAVING REACHED THE END OF RELEASED TIME FRAME.
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	A/VC	L	L	N/A	DISCUSS WITH SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE WHETHER AIRSPACE SHOULD BE RELEASED AS REQUESTED FOR TEMPORARY USE, BASED UPON CURRENT AND PROJECTED WORKLOAD AND OTHER USER DEMANDS.
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E	L	L	SELECT	SELECT THE MAP DISPLAY VIA SELECTION OF CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA MESSAGE, OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE ASSOCIATED WITH THE RELEASE OF THE TEMPORARY AIRSPACE AREA.
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	A/R	L	L	N/A	EVALUATE THE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY BASED UPON SECTOR WORKLOAD (NOTED ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY) AND OTHER USER DEMANDS.
A1.3.7.30	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	L	M	N/A	FORWARD DENIAL VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF A REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF SECTOR AIRSPACE.
A1.3.7.31	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE A REQUEST FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE FOR TEMPORARY USE OF SECTOR AIRSPACE.
A1.3.7.32	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	L	M	N/A	FORWARD APPROVAL VIA G/G INTERPHONE, BASED UPON EXISTING TRAFFIC AND WORKLOAD, FOR ANOTHER'S TEMPORARY USE OF SECTOR AIRSPACE.
A1.3.7.33	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF THE RETURN OF AIRSPACE RELEASED TO ANOTHER SECTOR OR FACILITY.
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE					N/A

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.3.8.30	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	L	M	N/A	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF ANOTHER SECTOR'S AIRSPACE BY IDENTIFYING AIRSPACE DEFINITION, ALTITUDE, AND DURATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.3.8.31	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE VIA G/G INTERPHONE THE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTED FROM ANOTHER SECTOR.
A1.3.8.32	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE REJECTION OF REQUESTED USE OF ANOTHER'S AIRSPACE VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.3.8.33	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	VC	L	L	N/A	FORWARD NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO ANOTHER SECTOR OR FACILITY OF THE RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE.
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS					N/A
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES					N/A
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	R/A	H	M	N/A	REVIEW FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS, AND ANY OTHER KNOWN FACTORS WHICH MIGHT IMPACT A PROPOSED CLEARANCE.
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	VC	L	M	N/A	DISCUSS THE CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES VIA A/G RADIO WITH THE PILOT WHEN THE CONTROLLER HAS THE OPTION OR THE PILOT MAY HAVE A PREFERENCE.
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	P/A	H	M	N/A	EVALUATE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP CHANGES FOR IMPACT ON CLEARANCE PLANNING OR AFFECT ON FUTURE CONTROL ACTIONS.
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS	A	H	H	N/A	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS BASED UPON URGENCY OF DUTIES.
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	R/A	H	H	N/A	PERCEIVE THE NEED FOR AN AMENDED CLEARANCE BASED UPON A COMPLETE REVIEW OF AUTOMATED AND NON-AUTOMATED FLIGHT DATA.
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A	H	H	N/A	FORMULATE A CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION BASED UPON ALL AVAILABLE DATA.
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A	H	H	N/A	EVALUATE (IN CONTEXT OF CONTROLLER'S MENTAL TRAFFIC PICTURE AND TRAFFIC PROJECTION) WHETHER A MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION MAY CREATE POTENTIAL CONFLICT PROBLEMS.
A1.4.1.30	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE MESSAGE OF ALTERNATE CLEARANCE SUGGESTION OR APPROVAL REQUEST FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.1.31	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	VC	M	M	N/A	RECEIVE A CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO OR RELAYED THROUGH ATCT, FLIGHT SERVICE STATION, OR SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.1.32	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE MESSAGE VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER OF A REQUESTED CLEARANCE FOR AN AIRCRAFT LEAVING THAT SECTOR.
A1.4.1.33	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	VC	H	M	N/A	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.4.1.34	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	H	M	N/A	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.1.35	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	H	M	N/A	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.1.36	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	H	H	N/A	RECEIVE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER A MESSAGE REGARDING CLEARANCE APPROVAL WITH POSSIBLE RESTRICTIONS, VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.1.37	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER A CLEARANCE REJECTION MESSAGE VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENIAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A	L	H	N/A	DETERMINE AN APPROPRIATE MENIAL PLAN FOR ISSUING AN AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE.
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES					N/A
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	R/A/VC	L	E	N/A	DECLARE VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT AN EMERGENCY EVENT IS IN PROGRESS, REFERENCE EMERGENCY CHECKLIST AND INVOKE AN APPROPRIATE CONTINGENCY PLAN TO HANDLE THE SITUATION.
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO NORDO PILOT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC	L	H	N/A	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS VIA A/G RADIO TO A PILOT OF A NORDO AIRCRAFT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE, IF THE PILOT CAN RECEIVE THE MESSAGE.
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	R/A/VC	L	H	N/A	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (I.E., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE) BY NOTING ERRATIC AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE, SLURRED SPEECH, FDB NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, ALERT INDICATOR, OR ERRATIC PILOT BEHAVIOR VIA PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND/OR A/G RADIO.
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIG CONTACT	E/A/VC	L	H	TEXT ENTRY	CONDUCT RADIO/RADAR SEARCH FOR NORDO AIRCRAFT BY A/G RADIO AND/OR VIA G.I. MESSAGE TO FLIGHT SERVICE STATION FOR BROADCAST VIA NAVAID OR DIRECT BROADCASTING VIA OTHER AIRCRAFT.
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	A/R	M	H	N/A	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST MADE BY CONTROLLER OR OTHER ATC FACILITY.
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R/A/VC	L	H	N/A	CONDUCT RADIO/RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT BY A/G RADIO, DIRECT BROADCASTING FREQUENCY, NAVAID, OR OTHER AIRCRAFT, AND OBSERVE FOR APPROPRIATE RESPONSE OR MOVEMENT OF TARGET POSITION SYMBOL ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO CONTACT ADJACENT FACILITIES AND/ OR CONDUCT A COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR AN OVERDUE OR NORDO AIRCRAFT.
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/NORDO AIRCRAFT	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT THE SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT A COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR AN OVERDUE OR NORDO AIRCRAFT.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	R/VC	L	E	N/A	RECEIVE A NOTICE FROM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO AND/OR EMERGENCY BEACON CODE THAT AN INFLIGHT MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED OR THAT AN EMERGENCY EXISTS ON BOARD THE AIRCRAFT.
A1.4.2.30	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	VC	L	E	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT); VIA A/G RADIO OR G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.2.31	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	L	H	N/A	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT AND CONTINUE TO UPDATE AS CONDITIONS CHANGE
A1.4.2.32	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	VC	L	H	N/A	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS AND WHAT ACTION HAS BEEN TAKEN TO RESOLVE THE SITUATION.
A1.4.2.33	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	VC	L	E	N/A	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE THAT AN AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY HAS BEEN DECLARED AND A SPECIFIED CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.2.34	REQUEST ANOTHER ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO NORDO PILOT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC	L	M	N/A	REQUEST ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, TO ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT OF NORDO AIRCRAFT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE.
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS					N/A
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	N/A	L	H	N/A	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION VIA MONITORING/ ANALYSIS OF DATA ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND/OR PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE REVIEW OR NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE, OR NOTICE VIA A/G RADIO FROM PILOT.
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	E/VC	L	M	TEXT ENTRY	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE.
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS					N/A
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	R/A	H	M	N/A	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY TO ENSURE THAT ALL FIELDS ARE COMPLETE.
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN PROPOSAL FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED VIA G/G INTERPHONE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR OTHERS.
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC	L	M	N/A	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	R/VC	L	M	N/A	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR OTHERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	E	L	L	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	ENTER A STEREO FLIGHT PLAN VIA TEXT ENTRY OF CALSIGN/ PLAN DATA AND SELECTION OF THE STEREO FLIGHT PLAN FUNCTION.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.4.4.30	OBSERVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ON PRINTER	R	H	M	N/A	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PRESENT ON THE FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER.
A1.4.4.31	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	VC	L	M	N/A	QUERY ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR OTHERS ABOUT RELAYED FLIGHT PLAN VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.4.32	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS	R/A	H	M	N/A	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS BY ANALYZING THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP IN THE FLIGHT STRIP BAY.
A1.4.4.33	RECORD NEW FLIGHT PLAN	E	L	L	WRITE	RECORD DATA FOR A NEW FLIGHT PLAN BY WRITING ON A CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD OR FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.
A1.4.4.34	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	E	L	L	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	ENTER IFR OR VFR FLIGHT PLAN DATA VIA TEXT ENTRY OF AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION AND PLAN DATA AND SELECTION OF FLIGHT PLAN FUNCTION.
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS					N/A
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E	H	H	TEXT ENTRY & SELECT	ENTER AN AMENDMENT/ CHANGE TO AN EXISTING FLIGHT PLAN VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ FIELD, TEXT ENTRY OF NEW DATA AND SELECTION OF FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT FUNCTION.
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	E	L	M	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT INTO SYSTEM VIA SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ FIX, TEXT ENTRY OF STRIP NUMBER/ TIME AND SELECTION OF PROGRESS REPORT FUNCTION.
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE A PILOT'S POSITION REPORT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC	L	M	N/A	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.5.30	RECEIVE COMPUTER MESSAGE OF FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	R	H	H	N/A	RECEIVE COMPUTER MESSAGE OF FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT (E.G. ALTITUDE) ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE OR ON A FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM THE FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER.
A1.4.5.31	RECORD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	H	H	WRITE	RECORD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP BY WRITING IN THE AMENDED DATA AND DRAWING A LINE OR X THROUGH THE ORIGINAL DATA.
A1.4.5.32	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE ADVICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT ADJACENT CONTROLLER IS UNABLE TO ACCEPT A FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT.
A1.4.5.33	FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FOR REMINDER ACTION	E	H	M	MOVE	FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP HOLDER IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY BY SETTING THE HOLDER OFF TO ONE SIDE.
A1.4.5.34	REVIEW AIRCRAFT SPEED/ TIME FOR AMENDMENT	A	M	M	N/A	REVIEW AIRCRAFT SPEED/ TIME FOR POTENTIAL AMENDMENT BY COMPARING THE CURRENT SPEED/ TIME AGAINST THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP SPEED/ TIME.
A1.4.5.35	UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	H	L	MOVE	UNFLAG A FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP IN THE FLIGHT STRIP BAY BY RE-CENTERING THE FLIGHT STRIP HOLDER INTO THE BAY.
A1.4.5.36	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.4.5.37	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	VC	L	M	N/A	INFORM A CONTROLLER FORWARDING A FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT THAT THE AMENDMENT IS UNACCEPTABLE, VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION					N/A
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	R/VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST BY OBSERVING FCB HANDOFF ATTENTION INDICATOR IN THE FULL DATA BLOCK, OR VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	E/R/VC	L	H	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	ACCEPT HANDOFF TRANSMITTED VIA G/G INTERPHONE AND START TRACK OR OBTAIN CONTROL OF TARGET SYMBOL VIA TEXT ENTRY OF FLIGHT ID/ POSITION/ HEADING/ SPEED/ ALTITUDE AND SELECTION OF TRACK FUNCTION, AND OBSERVE TRACK START ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	E	H	H	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF MESSAGE VIA SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID FOR ACCEPT HANDOFF FUNCTION.
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	R/A	H	H	N/A	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR (IN NON-RADAR PROCEDURES) BY CONSIDERING PILOT POSITION REPORTS IN RELATION TO SECTOR BOUNDARY
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	R/A	H	H	N/A	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST BY OBSERVING FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS WITH RESPECT TO OTHER TARGETS.
A1.4.6.30	DENY HANDOFF	VC	L	H	N/A	DENY A HANDOFF VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.6.31	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.6.32	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	VC	L	H	N/A	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL OF A SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION					N/A
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	E	L	H	SELECT AND TEXT ENTRY	INITIATE HANDOFF OF AN AIRCRAFT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SECTOR/ FACILITY, AND SELECTION OF INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION.
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	R/A	H	H	EMPHASIS	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF BY OBSERVING THE "TRACK BEING HANDED OFF" ATTENTION INDICATOR IN THE FULL DATA BLOCK.
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	E/VC	L	H	SELECT AND TEXT ENTRY	RETRACT HANDOFF VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF RETRACT HANDOFF FUNCTION, OR VIA G/G INTERPHONE WHEN CONTROL OF THE AIRCRAFT IS TO REMAIN UNDER THE JURISDICTION OF THE TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER.
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	R/VC	H	H	N/A	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE BY OBSERVING THE HANDOFF ACCEPTED INDICATOR IN THE FULL DATA BLOCK ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, OR VIA G/G INTERPHONE.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	L	H	N/A	DISCUSS THE TRANSFER OF CONTROL OF A SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT WITH ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC	L	H	N/A	INITIATE A VERBAL HANDOFF VIA G/G INTERPHONE WHEN AUTOMATED MEANS ARE NOT AVAILABLE OR FOR OTHER REASONS AS NECESSARY.
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	R/A	H	H	N/A	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING A SECTOR (IN NON-RADAR PROCEDURES) BY CONSIDERING PILOT POSITION REPORTS IN RELATION TO SECTOR BOUNDARY, ROUTES, SID, AND/OR FLIGHT INFORMATION.
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	R	L	M	EMPHASIS	DETECT A MANUAL HANDOFF MODE BY OBSERVING PRESENCE OF AUTO HANDOFF INHIBITED IN THE ATTENTION INDICATOR OF THE FULL DATA BLOCK OR FREE TRACK IN TRACK STATUS SYMBOL.
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	E	L	M	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND FACILITY, AND SELECTION OF STRIP REQUEST FUNCTION.
A1.4.7.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE A REQUEST FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/FACILITY VIA G/G INTERPHONE FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL OF A SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT.
A1.4.7.31	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	VC	L	H	N/A	INFORM CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF ANY CONDITIONS WHICH WOULD PREVENT THE TRANSFER OF CONTROL OF AN AIRCRAFT AFTER HANDOFF HAS BEEN INITIATED.
A1.4.7.32	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	VC	M	H	N/A	INFORM A CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF THE RELINQUISHMENT OF CONTROL OF AN AIRCRAFT WHEN THE TRANSFERPING CONTROLLER NO LONGER NEEDS THE AIRCRAFT FOR SEPARATION PURPOSES.
A1.4.7.33	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	VC	L	E	N/A	RECEIVE A HANDOFF REJECTION VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS					N/A
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	E/VC	L	H	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	INITIATE A POINTOUT VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION AND OUTPUT ROUTING AND SELECTION OF INITIATE POINTOUT MESSAGE, AND VIA G/G INTERPHONE DUE TO PROXIMITY OF ADJACENT AIRSPACE OR OTHER REASON WHEN HANDOFF NOT DESIRED.
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	L	H	N/A	DISCUSS THE POINTOUT OF AN AIRCRAFT WITH ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.8.50	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	VC	M	H	N/A	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF A POINTOUT VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.8.51	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REJECTION OF A POINTOUT VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS					N/A
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	R/VC	M	H	N/A	RECEIVE CONTROLLER POINTOUT REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE AND OBSERVING FULL DATA BLOCK FORCED ONTO PLAN VIEW DISPLAY
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	R/A	M	H	N/A	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO A POINTOUT BY OBSERVING TRAFFIC ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS IN FLIGHT STRIP RAY.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.4.9.50	ACCEPT POINTOUT	VC	M	H	N/A	ACCEPT POINTOUT VERBAL COORDINATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.9.51	DENY POINTOUT	VC	L	H	N/A	DENY ANOTHER CONTROLLER'S POINTOUT REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES					N/A
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	VC	M	M	N/A	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	R/A	H	H	N/A	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH ANY NECESSARY INSTRUCTIONS, BASED UPON MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE.
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	R/VC	H	H	N/A	ISSUE A CLEARANCE AND ANY NECESSARY INSTRUCTIONS TO A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, REFERRING TO THAT AIRCRAFT'S FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	R/A	H	H	N/A	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH ISSUED CLEARANCE BY OBSERVING MOVEMENT/BEHAVIOR OF TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR, POSITION HISTORY DATA, AND FULL DATA BLOCK ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, AND/OR PILOT REPORT.
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC	L	H	N/A	QUERY PILOT VIA A/G RADIO REGARDING ANY APPARENT NONCOMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE.
A1.4.10.30	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	VC	H	H	N/A	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST BY GIVING A CLEARANCE APPROVAL VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.4.10.31	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	R/VC	L	H	N/A	ISSUE THROUGH FSS OR ATCT VIA G/G INTERPHONE THE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS FOR THEIR RELAY TO A PILOT, REFERRING TO THAT AIRCRAFT'S FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.
A1.4.10.32	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	VC	L	M	N/A	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO.
A1.4.10.33	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	VC	L	M	N/A	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER WHEN UNABLE TO APPROVE A CLEARANCE AS REQUESTED.
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES					N/A
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	L	L	SELECT AND TEXT ENTRY	INHIBIT THE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR SPECIFIC TRACKS BY SELECTING THE SELECT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION AND TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID OR CHOSEN SECTOR OR FACILITY.
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	L	L	SELECT & TEXT ENTRY	RESTORE THE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION FOR ALL DESIGNATED TRACKS BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID OR SECTOR/ FACILITY, AND SELECTION OF THE SELECT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION.
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS					N/A
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE A PILOT REQUEST VIA A/G RADIO TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	VC	L	L	N/A	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AN AIRCRAFT VIA A/G RADIO BY CHANGING THE AIRCRAFT TO ANOTHER FREQUENCY OR THE AIRCRAFT HAS ARRIVED AT DESTINATION AIRPORT OR NO LONGER DESIRES AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES.
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO OR FROM FLIGHT SERVICE STATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT AN AIRCRAFT HAS LANDED AT THE DESTINATION AIRPORT.
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	R	L	M	N/A	DETERMINE THE DISCRETE FREQUENCY IN USE BY THE RECEIVING SECTOR BY OBSERVING THE COMMUNICATIONS STATUS OR STATIC INFORMATION RECORD FOR THE THE FREQUENCIES ASSIGNED TO THE SECTOR.
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC	H	M	N/A	ISSUE A DIFFERENT FREQUENCY VIA A/G RADIO TO A PILOT TO CONTACT ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY.
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VC	H	H	N/A	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO WHO HAS BEEN PREVIOUSLY ADVISED TO CHANGE TO A FREQUENCY.
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	E/R/VC	H	M	N/A	ISSUE CURRENT ALTIMETER SETTING NOTED ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE (OR POSSIBLY FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER,) TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, FOR LOCATION ALONG ROUTE OF FIGHT OR AT DESTINATION AIRPORT.
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	R/A/VC	H	H	N/A	VERIFY THE ALTITUDE OF THE AIRCRAFT WITH PILOT BY A/G RADIO AND OBSERVING THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ASSIGNED ALTITUDE FIELD AND/ OR USE OF THE FULL DATA BLOCK ALTITUDES.
A1.4.13.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT LEAVING SECTOR	R/A	H	H	N/A	VERIFY AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING A SECTOR BY OBSERVING THE POSITION OF THE TARGET/ FULL DATA BLOCK OR CONSIDERING PIREP AND THE SECTOR BOUNDARY.
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION					N/A
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	R	H	M	N/A	OBSERVE THE OCCURRENCE OF A RADAR TARGET ENTERING AN AREA OF RADAR COVERAGE BY OBSERVING THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY TRACK POSITION SYMBOL AND FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK OR PRIMARY TARGET.
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	VC	H	M	N/A	INFORM THE PILOT VIA A/G RADIO AFTER ESTABLISHING RADAR CONTACT WITH THE AIRCRAFT THAT SUCH CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED.
A1.4.14.30	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	R/VC	H	H	N/A	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES VIA A/G RADIO TO PILOT INSTRUCTING FOR TURN, IDENT, SQUAWK STANDBY, OR RESET TRANSPONDER, AND OBSERVE PRIMARY/ SECONDARY TARGET AND/ OR FULL/ LIMITED DATA BLOCK RESPONSE TO THE INSTRUCTED ACTION.
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT					N/A
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION					N/A

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE A WEATHER BRIEFING VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE FROM METEOROLOGIST (INCLUDING UPPER WINDS, TURBULENCE, THUNDERSTORM ACTIVITY, AND ANY OTHER PHENOMENON WHICH COULD AFFECT AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES).
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A	L	M	N/A	DETERMINE BY ANALYSIS (ROUTE OF FLIGHT OR GEOGRAPHICAL AIRSPACE WITHIN A SECTOR) IF ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT WOULD BENEFIT FROM A SPECIFIC WEATHER ADVISORY.
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM A CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE CONCERNING SPECIFIC ROUTES/ AREAS THAT COULD BE IMPACTED.
A1.5.1.30	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	E/VC	L	M	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION FROM TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT, METEOROLOGIST, OR OTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR REQUEST WEATHER READOUT ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE TO PROVIDE CURRENT CONDITIONS WITHIN A SECTOR OR GEOGRAPHIC AREA.
A1.5.1.31	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE A REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER WHO MAY HAVE TRAFFIC ENTERING THE AREA IN QUESTION.
A1.5.1.32	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	L	H	N/A	FORWARD AN URGENT PILOT REPORT TO OTHER AFFECTED CONTROLLERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE, POSSIBLY REFERENCING A CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD OF THE PIREP.
A1.5.1.33	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	L	H	N/A	ISSUE TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, OR TO OTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE. WEATHER ADVISORY INFORMATION OR UPDATE AS NECESSARY TO PROVIDE CURRENT METEOROLOGICAL DATA AFFECTING CONTROLLERS/ USERS.
A1.5.1.34	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	VC	L	H	N/A	INFORM SUPERVISOR OR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE, OF SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION WHICH COULD IMPACT MAJOR AREAS/ ROUTES.
A1.5.1.35	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	VC	L	M	N/A	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST.
A1.5.1.36	BROADCAST WEATHER INFORMATION	VC	L	M	N/A	BROADCAST WEATHER INFORMATION VIA SELECTION OF A/G RADIO AS REQUIRED OR NECESSARY TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE TO SYSTEM USERS.
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT	R/A	L	H	N/A	OBSERVE THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR AREAS OF SIGNIFICANT WEATHER SO THAT PROPER ATTENTION WILL BE GIVEN TO WEATHER AND AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANNING.
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETERMINE BY REVIEWING ALL AVAILABLE WEATHER RELATED INFORMATION IF AND HOW SPECIFIC ROUTES OR TRAFFIC FLOWS WILL BE AFFECTED.
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETERMINE ALTITUDE AND/OR ROUTE CHANGE TO AVOID AREA OF HAZARDOUS WEATHER OR TURBULENCE.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	R/A	L	M	N/A	EVALUATE THE WORKLOAD AND USER IMPACT OF NEW OR REVISED METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS NOTED ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, OR METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD.
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	R/VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE REVISED OR SUGGESTED ROUTING FROM SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE, G.I. MESSAGE, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT LIST, OR FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO AVOID SIGNIFICANT AREAS OF SEVERE WEATHER OR TURBULENCE.
A1.5.1.56	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE PILOT REPORT VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO OF WEATHER INFORMATION.
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS					N/A
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE WEATHER UPDATES, SUCH AS HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATIONS, VIA G/G INTERPHONE, G.I. MESSAGE, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, OR METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD.
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	R/A	M	H	N/A	DETERMINE BY OBSERVING THE MOST RECENT ALTIMETER SETTING ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE OR ALTIMETER SETTING PRINTOUT FOR A SPECIFIC AREA WHETHER THE LOWEST USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED.
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	R/A	M	H	N/A	DETERMINE BY OBSERVING RUNWAY/ AIRPORT STATUS ON THE SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD IF RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED AT A SPECIFIC LOCATION.
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETERMINE BY OBSERVING VISIBILITY AND CEILING INFORMATION ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE OR FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER IF THE CONDITIONS WITHIN A CONTROL ZONE ARE IFR OR VFR.
A1.5.2.30	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	E/VC	L	M	TEXT ENTRY	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA TO SUPERVISOR OR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR TEXT ENTRY OR G.I. MESSAGE.
A1.5.2.31	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	R/VC	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE AIRPORT-SPECIFIC NOTAM VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR EQUIPMENT STATUS ON THE SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD.
A1.5.2.32	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	R	L	L	N/A	RECEIVE A GENERAL-NATURE NOTAM ON THE EQUIPMENT STATUS ON THE SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD OR METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD.
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	R/VC	M	M	N/A	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE FROM SUPERVISOR, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL, OR TOWER CONTROLLER.
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	R/A	M	M	N/A	REVIEW WEATHER INFORMATION DISPLAYED ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES					N/A
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS					N/A

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	R/A/VC	L	H	N/A	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER ON EXISTING TRAFFIC/ WEATHER/ NAVAID STATUS/ OTHER CONDITIONS WITHIN SECTOR, COVERING ALL RELEVANT ITEMS ON POSITION CHECKLIST (DISPLAYED ON THE STATIC INFORMATION RECORD OR CRD) AND CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD.
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A	L	H	N/A	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING BY OBSERVING THE POSITION CHECKLIST AND OTHER DATA AVAILABLE AT THE SECTOR.
A1.6.1.30	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	E	L	L	WRITE	SIGN OFF AT A CONSOLE VIA MANUAL ANNOTATION ON THE SIGN ON/OFF LOG.
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY					N/A
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED WORKSTATION PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	R/A	L	M	N/A	VERIFY BY VISUAL AND AUTOMATED MEANS THAT REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE ADJUSTED AS PRESCRIBED OR NECESSARY TO OBTAIN DESIRED RESULTS.
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	E	L	L	SELECT, POSITION, ORIENT, QUANTIFY, AND/OR TEXT ENTRY	ADJUST CONTROLS, DISPLAYS, AND/OR INTERACTION PARAMETERS AS DESIRED TO SUIT CONTROLLER PREFERENCE (VIA POSITION, ORIENT, QUANTIFY, AND/OR TEXT ENTRY AND SELECTION OF CONSOLE NON-DATA ENTRY CONTROLS OR DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS) AT WORKSTATION.
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A	M	M	N/A	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS BY OBSERVING REQUESTED/ NEEDED DATA ITEMS ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE.
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	A	L	H	N/A	DETERMINE BY OBSERVING CONDITIONS WITHIN THE SECTOR OF OPERATION IF READY TO ASSUME CONTROL OF THE SECTOR.
A1.6.2.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND DISPLAY LISTS FOR CORRELATION	R/A	M	L	N/A	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND APPROPRIATE DISPLAY LISTS TO ENSURE CORRELATION OF DATA.
A1.6.2.31	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	E	L	L	WRITE	SIGN ON AT THE DESIGNATED CONSOLE BY MANUAL ANNOTATION ON THE SIGN ON/OFF LOG.
A1.6.2.32	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A	L	M	N/A	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS DATA, COMMUNICATION ASSIGNMENTS, PROCEDURE CHANGES, ROUTE CHANGES, ETC., TO DETERMINE ANY CHANGES SINCE CONTROLLER'S LAST RESPONSIBILITY ON THE POSITION.
A1.6.2.33	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	R/A	L	M	N/A	REVIEW POSITION CHECKLIST ON STATIC INFORMATION RECORD, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, AND CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD TO ASSURE COMPLETE BRIEFING COVERAGE.
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	R/A	L	H	N/A	REVIEW ALL RELEVANT TRAFFIC AND WEATHER STATUS DATA (EG., FLIGHT PLANS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT LIST, HOLD LIST, RUNWAY CONDITIONS, TARGETS, FULL DATA BLOCKS AND WEATHER) TO DETERMINE CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC AND WEATHER STATUS
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES					N/A
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA BY OBSERVING DATA REJECT MESSAGE, ABSENCE OF DISPLAY INPUT, OR OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION OR FAILURE OF COMPUTER.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.6.3.30	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	VC	L	M	N/A	INFORM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF INTERMITTENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE.
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	VC	L	H	TEST ENTRY	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS TO OTHERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE, A/G/ RADIO, OR G.I. MESSAGE.
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES					N/A
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	R/VC	L	H	N/A	VERIFY ALL COMPUTER ACTIONS DURING TRANSITION STAGES TO DETERMINE THAT ALL FUNCTIONS ARE OPERATING WITHIN ACCEPTABLE LEVELS, AND INFORM THE SUPERVISOR/ ENGINEER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE VERBAL CONFIRMATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF TRANSMITTED COMPUTER ACTIONS DURING TRANSITION STAGES.
A1.6.5.30	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES	R	L	H	N/A	REVERT TO BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST/ E-DARC FAILURES.
A1.6.5.31	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES	R	L	H	N/A	REVERT TO PROCEDURES FOR LOCAL HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE.
A1.6.5.32	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES	R	L	H	N/A	REVERT TO PROCEDURES FOR LOCAL HOST EMERGENCY MODE.
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE BY OBSERVING ABSENCE OF LOCAL ENTRIES OR HOST OUTAGE/ COMPUTER OUTAGE INFORMATION ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.6.5.54	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	E	L	H	SELECT	SELECT E-DARC SWITCH FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY DUE TO THE FAILURE/ OUTAGE OF THE HOST SYSTEM.
A1.6.5.55	SELECT HOST FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY	E	L	M	SELECT	SELECT HOST SWITCH FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY UPON RESTORATION OF THE HOST SYSTEM.
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES					N/A
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/A	L	M	N/A	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT REQUIRING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING DUE TO INOPERABILITY OF A GIVEN NAVAID BY OBSERVING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR FLIGHTS THAT WILL APPROACH THE AFFECTED AREA.
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS VIA G.I. MESSAGE, G/G INTERPHONE, OR A/G RADIO.
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE A SUBSTITUTE ROUTING VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE FROM SUPERVISOR, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONTROLLER, OR OTHER CONTROLLER.
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE FROM SUPERVISOR, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT COORDINATOR OR ANOTHER CONTROLLER.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	R/A/VC	L	L	N/A	DISCUSS WITH SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE, AND BY REFERENCE TO PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS/ METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, FLIGHT DATA, AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS, THE APPROPRIATENESS OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE.
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	L	L	N/A	REVIEW WITH SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE THE NEED TO IMPLEMENT OR TO CANCEL SUBSTITUTE ROUTING TO ACCOMMODATE AN EQUIPMENT OUTAGE OR OTHER SITUATION.
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE, SUPERVISOR NOTICE THAT CERTAIN EQUIPMENT (SUCH AS NAVAID OR SENSOR) HAS BEEN RELEASED, OR WILL NOT BE RELEASED, TO MAINTENANCE.
A1.6.6.30	RECORD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON BLANK FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	L	L	WRITE	RECORD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD OR STATIC INFORMATION RECORD VIA MANUAL ANNOTATION.
A1.6.6.31	FORWARD DELETION OF PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	VC	L	M	N/A	FORWARD DELETION OF PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER, AND/OR VIA A/G RADIO TO AN AFFECTED PILOT.
A1.6.6.32	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	VC	L	H	N/A	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE, AND/OR PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.6.6.33	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	R/VC	L	L	N/A	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID BY RECEIVING VERBAL CONFIRMATION FROM MAINTENANCE VIA G/G INTERPHONE AND/OR QUERVING PILOTS IN VICINITY OF NAVAID VIA A/G RADIO, OR OBSERVING NAVAID OUTAGE INFORMATION FROM SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD.
A1.6.6.34	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	VC	L	M	N/A	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR TO A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.6.6.35	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON ROUTING RECORD	R	L	M	N/A	OBSERVE A SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON PRINTED OR WRITTEN ROUTING RECORD.
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES					N/A
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO FAILURE.
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	E/VC	L	H	TEXT ENTRY	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE TO ACCOMMODATE COMMUNICATION FAILURE.
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	R/VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE A NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE TO ACCOMMODATE A/G FREQUENCY FAILURE.
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	E/VC	L	M	TEXT ENTRY	FORWARD MESSAGE OF COMMUNICATIONS STATUS VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	E/VC	L	H	TEXT ENTRY	FORWARD NEW A/G FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER AND/OR TO SUPERVISOR VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE, OR TO A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	R/VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATIONS PATH VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.6.7.30	SELECT ALTERNATE TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER	E	L	H		SELECT ALTERNATE TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER PATHS TO ESTABLISH, REESTABLISH, OR IMPROVE A/G COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT.
A1.6.7.31	SELECT BACKUP EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS (BUEC)	E	L	H		SELECT BACKUP EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS TO ESTABLISH, REESTABLISH, OR IMPROVE COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT.
A1.6.7.32	SELECT ORIGINAL TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER SITE	E	L	H	SELECT	SELECT ORIGINAL TRANSMITTER AND/ OR RECEIVER SITE UPON END OF NEED FOR BUEC, DESELECTING THE BUEC SWITCH.
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD					N/A
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETERMINE IF ONESELF OR TEAM MEMBER IS APPROACHING INDIVIDUAL WORKLOAD LIMIT VIA RECOGNITION OF CONTRIBUTORY IMPACT OF SUCH FACTORS AS TRAFFIC LEVEL, WEATHER CONDITIONS, AND FLOW RESTRICTIONS.
A1.6.8.30	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	VC	L	H	N/A	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL PROCEDURES BE IMPLEMENTED, VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO THE SUPERVISOR, TO ACCOMMODATE PRESENT OR EXPECTED TRAFFIC DEMANDS.
A1.6.8.31	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	VC	L	H	N/A	REQUEST FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE, ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF BASED UPON EXPECTED WORKLOAD OR NEED FOR RELIEF.
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT					N/A
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	VC	L	M	N/A	INFORM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO OF RADAR CONTACT LOST.
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	E	L	M	TEXT ENTRY AND SELECT	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK, VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ OFFSET DIRECTION/ LEADER LENGTH AND SELECTION OF DATA BLOCK OFFSET FUNCTION, ON A TARGET WHICH HAS FOR SOME REASON BECOME DISSOCIATED WITH THE TARGET.
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	R	L	M	N/A	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK THAT IS NOT ASSOCIATED WITH A TARGET BY MONITORING THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	VC	L	M	N/A	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT BY INFORMING PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	L	H	N/A	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS WHEN IT IS NECESSARY DUE TO NON-RADAR COVERAGE OR WHEN FOR OTHER REASONS RADAR CONTACT HAS BEEN LOST (OR WHEN IT IS OPERATIONALLY ADVANTAGEOUS).
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	L	M	N/A	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS WHEN THE RADAR IS USABLE AND IT IS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY THE CONTROLLER.
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VC	L	H	N/A	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS VIA A/G RADIO TO PILOT OR VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO FLIGHT SERVICE STATION OR OTHERS.
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	R/A	L	H	N/A	OBSERVE PRESENT AVAILABILITY OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE	R	L	H	N/A	OBSERVE COAST SYMBOL IN THE TRACK STATUS SYMBOL SIGNIFYING THE TRACK IS IN COAST MODE.
A1.6.9.30	RECORD PILOT POSITION REPORT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	E	L	M	WRITE	RECORD PILOT POSITION REPORT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP BY MANUAL ANNOTATION.
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE					N/A
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF DATA BASE	R	L	H	N/A	OBSERVE OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION/ FAILURE OR COMPUTER STATUS ON SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD OR COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE INDICATING LOSS OF DATA BASE.
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R/A	L	H	N/A	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE BY OBSERVING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS NOT PRINTING OR THE FAILURE TO ACCEPT FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT MESSAGES ON THE COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE.
A1.6.10.30	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	R/VC	L	M	N/A	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE ACTIVITIES DURING RECOVERY, BY CONFIRMING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP DATA AND FULL DATA BLOCK INFORMATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE, WITH OTHER CONTROLLERS, SUPERVISOR, AND/OR NAS MANAGER.
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES					N/A
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE COMMUNICATIONS	A/VC	L	H	N/A	DETECT UNRELIABLE COMMUNICATION VIA MONITORING OF RADIO AND INTERPHONE OPERATIONS.
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION	VC	L	H	N/A	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION.
A1.6.11.30	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	VC	L	H	N/A	QUERY OTHER CONTROLLERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE, OR PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, WHETHER THEY ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSION.
A1.6.11.31	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN INTERMITTENT COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE FROM OTHERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE.
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS					N/A
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	R/VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE THAT AN ADJACENT FACILITY IS IN AN OPERATIONAL MODE.
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	R/VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G.I. MESSAGE, G/G INTERPHONE, OR COORDINATION INDICATOR ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP THAT AN ADJACENT FACILITY IS NON-OPERATIONAL.
A1.6.12.30	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE MESSAGE FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE ON THE USE OF PARTICULAR AIRSPACE TO REVERT TO SECTOR CONTROL.
A1.6.12.31	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF IMPENDING RECONFIGURATION OF THE SECTOR.

Task Dialogue Statements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Freq	Crit	Interaction Technique	Enhanced Task Statements
A1.6.12.32	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE MESSAGE FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF THE RELEASE OF A PARTICULAR AIRSPACE TO ANOTHER FACILITY.
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES					N/A
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	R/VC	L	H	N/A	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS.
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	R/VC	L	M	N/A	RECEIVE, VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE, PROCEDURES TO ACCOMMODATE THE OCCURRENCE OF A SENSOR OUTAGE.
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	R/A	L	H	N/A	PERCEIVE THE OCCURRENCE OF TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE BY OBSERVING TRACK SWAP, FALSE RETURN, TRACK DISASSOCIATION, COAST SYMBOL OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE NOTICE IN THE TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR OR FULL DATA BLOCK ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY
A1.6.13.32	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	VC	L	M	N/A	FORWARD, VIA G/G INTERPHONE, TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR, NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS.

Appendix E

Task Element Statements

APPENDIX E

TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS

The table presented in this appendix is actually a composite of sub-tables, each of which is devoted to the decomposition of a single controller task. Each sub-table contains an identifying Task Number and Enhanced Task Statement (from Appendix D), and six columns of information:

1. Element Number
2. Task Element Statement
3. Frequency
4. Criticality
5. Objects
6. Number of Objects

Element Number is an expansion of the Task Number to reflect a logical ordering or likely sequence of the element steps. The element number is unique, although the contents of a given element may be found in more than one task. Additional numbers, set off by decimals, are added to denote alternate modes of task accomplishment. O (for "Or"), A (for "And"), or A/O (for "And/Or") between elements indicate the end of a sequence of elements comprising such an alternate mode. This convention is needed in particular to denote where two entirely different processes may be employed, as in communication tasks which may be performed either via G.I. Message or by voice over the interphone or air-to-ground radio.

Task Element Statement is presented in the structured form:

Verb - (modifier) - Object - (modifier) - (*descriptive information*)

Verb and Object portions are always present, the other portions being used as needed. Nomenclature for data objects follows the User Interface Language of Appendix C where possible. Host data objects are emphasized by underlines preceding and between words of the object name. An asterisk (*) preceding the Task Element verb indicates that the particular element may not always be performed.

Frequency is the relative frequency of occurrence associated with an element compared to all elements of all tasks performed in the normal course of daily air traffic control, generalized across facilities and time. They do not necessarily mirror the frequency of the task itself. Values assigned are High (H), Medium (M), and Low (L).

Criticality, like frequency, is stated relative to all other Task Elements of the position, generalized across facilities and time for the normal course of daily air traffic control. Values assigned are Extreme (E), High (H), Medium (M), and Low (L).

Objects is a summation of the specific User Interface Language (Appendix C) data objects cited in the Task Element Statement.

The **Number of Objects** projects how many instances or representations of each UIL data object a controller generally would deal with in performing the Task Element. Again, a generalized facility and time scenario is assumed. The numbers represent normal situations rather than worst-case scenarios or system limits.

The quantities of data objects assumed in certain specific situations frequently encountered in the Task Elements are as follows:

Full Data Blocks in the En Route sector (number of controlled aircraft)	27
Flight Progress Strips in the active bays	27
Sectors bounding sector airspace	5
Obstructions on Plan View Display geographic map	3

For data objects other than those listed here, no general assumption is made. Quantity of objects is assigned on a case-by-case basis to represent a "normal" situation.

It is assumed that the Preview Area of the Computer Readout Device is used to assess most controller input messages prior to their execution. The Task Elements do not reflect this assessment action on the part of the controller, but merely presume that it does frequently occur.

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.1.1.2	REVIEW DATA BLOCKS, MAPPING, SYMBOLS, AND TARGETS ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS.					

A1.1.1.2.1	SEARCH Primary Target, _Track Data Block, _Background Descripto r on _Plan View Display for potential violations of aircraft separation standards	H	E	Primary Target Track Data Block Background Descriptor Plan View Display	27 30 2 1	
A1.1.1.2.2.1	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _Target Position Symbol, _Track Status Symbol, _Track History, _Velocity Vector on _Plan View Display	H	E	Target Position Symbol Track Status Symbol Track History Velocity Vector Plan View Display	30 27 27 27 1	
A1.1.1.2.2.2	EXTRACT _Time from _Plan View Display	H	E	Time Plan View Display	1 1	
A1.1.1.2.2.3	EXTRACT _Geographic Map Data from _Plan View Display	H	E	Geographic Map Data Plan View Display	1 1	
A1.1.1.2.2.4	EXTRACT _Precipitation Intensity *geographic weather areas from AIC radar* from Plan View Display	H	E	Precipitation Intensity	1	
A1.1.1.2.2.5	EXTRACT _Mode C Altitude or _Reported Altitude, _Assigned Altitude or _Interim Altitude from _Full Data Block	H	E	Mode C Altitude Reported Altitude Assigned Altitude Interim Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1 1 27	
A1.1.1.2.2.6	EXTRACT _Ground Speed, _Attention Indicator *aircraft special condition*, _Aircraft Identification from _Full Data Block	H	E	Ground Speed Attention Indicator Aircraft Identification Full Data Block	1 1 1 27	
A1.1.1.2.2.7	EXTRACT _Mode C Altitude on _Limited Data Block	H	E	Mode C Altitude Limited Data Block	1 3	
A1.1.1.2.2.8	SEARCH for untracked _Primary Target	H	E	Primary Target	1	
A1.1.1.2.3	SYNTHESIZE plan view mental traffic picture, altitude, speed, time, and aircraft data into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of acft separation standards	H	E			

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS				
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW DATA BLOCKS, MAPPING, SYMBOLS, AND TARGETS ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS.				
A1.1.1.2.4	RECOGNIZE potential violation of separation standards	L	E		
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S PRESENT AND FUTURE FLIGHT PATH AND ALTITUDE BY OBSERVING DATA BLOCK, MAPPING DATA, SYMBOLS, WEATHER, AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP INFORMATION.				
A1.1.1.4.1	SEARCH <u>Plan View Display</u> for <u>Primary Target</u> , <u>Full Data Block</u> *of aircraft in potential conflict* for data to project position	H	H	<u>Plan View Display</u> <u>Primary Target</u> <u>Full Data Block</u>	1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.2.1	EXTRACT <u>Prominent Object</u> , <u>Special Use Airspace Boundary</u> , <u>Minimum Vector Altitude</u> *background descriptor* from <u>Plan View Display</u>	H	H	<u>Prominent Object</u> <u>Special Use Airspace Boundary</u> <u>Minimum Vector Altitude</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	3 1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.2.2	EXTRACT <u>Precipitation Intensity</u> *geographic weather areas from ATC radar* from <u>Plan View Display</u>	H	H	<u>Precipitation Intensity</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	1 1
A1.1.1.4.2.3	EXTRACT <u>Target/Track Descriptor</u> , <u>Track History</u> , <u>Velocity Vector</u> , <u>Target Halo</u> from <u>Plan View Display</u>	H	H	<u>Target/Track Descriptor</u> <u>Track History</u> <u>Velocity Vector</u> <u>Target Halo</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.2.4	EXTRACT <u>Mode C Altitude</u> or <u>Reported Altitude</u> , <u>Assigned Altitude</u> or <u>Interim Altitude</u> from <u>Full Data Block</u>	H	H	<u>Mode C Altitude</u> <u>Reported Altitude</u> <u>Assigned Altitude</u> <u>Interim Altitude</u> <u>Full Data Block</u>	1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.2.5	EXTRACT <u>Time</u> from <u>Plan View Display</u>	H	H	<u>Time</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	1 1
A1.1.1.4.2.6	EXTRACT <u>Aircraft Identification</u> , <u>Ground Speed</u> , <u>VFR Indicator</u> or <u>On-Top Indicator</u> from <u>Full Data Block</u>	H	H	<u>Aircraft Identification</u> <u>Ground Speed</u> <u>VFR Indicator</u> <u>On-Top Indicator</u> <u>Full Data Block</u>	1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.3	A/O SEARCH <u>Flight Progress Strip</u> in <u>Flight Strip Bay</u>	H	H	<u>Flight Progress Strip</u> <u>Flight Strip Bay</u>	27 1
A1.1.1.4.4.1	EXTRACT <u>Flight Identification</u> , <u>Aircraft Type</u> , <u>Requested Altitude</u> from <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	H	H	<u>Flight Identification</u> <u>Aircraft Type</u> <u>Requested Altitude</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.4.2	EXTRACT <u>Route Information</u> , <u>Previous Posted Fix</u> , <u>Posted Fix</u> , <u>Next Posted Fix</u> from <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	H	H	<u>Route Information</u> <u>Previous Posted Fix</u> <u>Posted Fix</u> <u>Next Posted Fix</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.4.3	EXTRACT <u>Time Over Previous Posted Fix</u> , <u>CTA Over Posted Fix</u> , <u>Remark</u> from <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	H	H	<u>Time Over Previous Posted Fix</u> <u>CTA Over Posted Fix</u> <u>Remark</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.4.4	EXTRACT <u>Route Information</u> *destination*, <u>Estimated Ground Speed</u> , <u>True Airspeed</u> from <u>Flight Progress Strip</u> p	H	H	<u>Route Information</u> <u>Estimated Ground Speed</u> <u>True Airspeed</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S PRESENT AND FUTURE FLIGHT PATH AND ALTITUDE BY OBSERVING DATA BLOCK, MAPPING DATA, SYMBOLS, WEATHER, AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP INFORMATION.				
A1.1.1.4.5	SYNTHESIZE time, location, route, and altitude information on aircraft into a mental traffic picture	H	H		
A1.1.1.4.6	PROJECT future location and altitude of aircraft with regard to proximity to other aircraft, obstructions, special use airspace, and weather	H	H		
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST READOUT (VIA POSITION AND/ OR TEXT ENTRY OF LOCATION/ TIME/ SPEED/ FIX AND SELECTION OF FIX/ TIME READOUT AND RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT) AND OBSERVE DISCRETE RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME/ FIX TO AIRCRAFT/ FIX/ POINT.				
A1.1.1.5.1	INITIATE _Fix/Time_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of possible conflict	L	L	Fix/Time_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.2.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Fix/Time_Readout message	L	L	Flight_Identification Fix/Time_Readout	1 1
A1.1.1.5.2.2	INDICATE _Fix to _Fix/Time_Readout message	L	L	Fix Fix/Time_Readout	1 1
A1.1.1.5.2.3	INTRODUCE _Trackball_Coordinates to _Fix/Time_Readout message	L	L	Trackball_Coordinates Fix/Time_Readout	1 1
A1.1.1.5.2.4	*INTRODUCE _Time to _Fix/Time_Readout message	L	L	Time Fix/Time_Readout	1 1
A1.1.1.5.2.5	*EXECUTE _Fix/Time_Readout message	L	L	Fix/Time_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.2.6	EXTRACT _Fix/Time_Readout from Requested_Display_Message on Computer Readout Device *results of fix/time readout message* 0	L	L	Fix/Time_Readout Requested_Display_Message	1 1
A1.1.1.5.3	INITIATE _Range/Bearing_Readout message	L	L	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.4.1	INDICATE _Trackball_Coordinates or _Radar_Site_Identifier to _Range/Bearing_Readout message	L	L	Trackball_Coordinates Radar_Site_Identifier Range/Bearing_Readout	1 1 1
A1.1.1.5.4.2	*INTRODUCE _Speed to _Range/Bearing_Readout message	L	L	Speed Range/Bearing_Readout	1 1
A1.1.1.5.4.3	*INDICATE _True_Bearing_Indicator to _Range/Bearing_Readout message	L	L	True_Bearing_Indicator Range/Bearing_Readout	1 1
A1.1.1.5.4.4	*EXECUTE _Range/Bearing_Readout message	L	L	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.4.5	EXTRACT _Range/Bearing_Readout from Requested_Display_Message on Computer Readout Device *results of range/bearing readout message* 0	L	L	Range/Bearing_Readout Requested_Display_Message	1 1
A1.1.1.5.5	INITIATE _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message	L	L	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.6.1	INDICATE _Trackball_Coordinates to _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message	L	L	Trackball_Coordinates Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1 1
A1.1.1.5.6.2	INTRODUCE _Fix to _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message	L	L	Fix Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST READOUT (VIA POSITION AND/ OR TEXT ENTRY OF LOCATION/ TIME/ SPEED/ FIX AND SELECTION OF FIX/ TIME READOUT AND RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT) AND OBSERVE DISCRETE RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME/ FIX TO AIRCRAFT/ FIX/ POINT.					
A1.1.1.5.6.3	*INTRODUCE	Speed into _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message	L	L	Speed Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1 1
A1.1.1.5.6.4	*EXECUTE	_Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message	L	L	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.6.5	EXTRACT	_Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout from Requested_Display_Message on Computer Readout Device *results of range/bearing/fix readout message*	L	L	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout Requested_Display_Message	1 1
A1.1.1.6	FORCE FULL DATA BLOCKS/ QUICK LOOK TO OBSERVE TARGETS IN ADJACENT AIRSPACE NOT UNDER YOUR CONTROL VIA TEXT ENTRY AND/OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF FORCED FDB OR TEXT ENTRY OF ROUTING ID AND SELECTION OF QUICK LOOK FUNCTION.					
A1.1.1.6.1	INITIATE	_Quick_Look message *to force radar data from adjacent airspace to plan view display*	L	M	Quick_Look	1
A1.1.1.6.2	INDICATE	_Output_Routing *of sector to be observed* to _Quick_Look message	L	M	Output_Routing Quick_Look	1 1
A1.1.1.6.3.1	EXECUTE	_Quick_Look message	L	M	Quick_Look	1
A1.1.1.6.3.2	EXTRACT	forced radar data from _Full_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display *results of quick look message*	L	M	Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	27 1
A1.1.1.6.4	*INITIATE	Forced_Data_Block message *to force full data block from adjacent airspace onto plan view display*	L	M	Forced_Data_Block	1
A1.1.1.6.5	INDICATE	_Flight_Identification *of data block to be observed* to _Forced_Data_Block message	L	M	Flight_Identification Forced_Data_Block	1 1
A1.1.1.6.6.1	*EXECUTE	_Forced_Data_Block message	L	M	Forced_Data_Block	1
A1.1.1.6.6.2	EXTRACT	information from forced _Full_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display *results of force data block message*	L	M	Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE INSTANCES WHERE LESS THAN STANDARD SEPARATION POTENTIALLY MAY EXIST BETWEEN TWO OR MORE AIRCRAFT.					
A1.1.1.7.1	EVALUATE	current and projected mental traffic picture to determine potential situations of less than standard separation	H	E		
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW FULL DATA BLOCKS, MAPPING, SYMBOLS, TARGETS, AND ROUTES ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATIONS OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS.					
A1.1.1.12.1	SEARCH	_Primary_Target, _Track_Data_Block, _Background_Descripto r on _Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to a potential airspace conflict	H	E	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	27 30 2 1
A1.1.1.12.2.1	EXTRACT	plan view mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Track_Status_Symbol, _Velocity_Vector, _Track_History on _Plan_View_Display	H	E	Target_Position_Symbol Track_Status_Symbol Velocity_Vector Track_History Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW FULL DATA BLOCKS, MAPPING, SYMBOLS, TARGETS, AND ROUTES ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATIONS OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS.				
A1.1.1.12.2.2	EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display	H	E	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.12.2.3	EXTRACT _Precipitation_Intensity *geographic weather areas from ATC radar* from _Plan_View_Display	H	E	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.12.2.4	EXTRACT _Aircraft_Identification, _Mode_C_Altitude, _Reported_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	H	E	Aircraft_Identification Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 27
A1.1.1.12.2.5	EXTRACT _Assigned_Altitude or _Interim_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	H	E	Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 27
A1.1.1.12.2.6	EXTRACT _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary *geographic map data* from _Plan_View_Display	H	E	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.12.3	SEARCH _Special_Use_Airspace_Status in _System_Status_Data_Record for altitude limits and activation period	H	E	Special_Use_Airspace_Status System_Status_Data_Record	1 1
A1.1.1.12.4.1	EXTRACT _Special_Use_Airspace_Status from _System_Status_Data_Record	H	E	Special_Use_Airspace_Status System_Status_Data_Record	1 1
A1.1.1.12.5	SYNTHESIZE plan view traffic picture, altitude, route, weather, airspace, and time information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to violation of airspace separation standards	H	E		
A1.1.1.12.6	RECOGNIZE potential violation of airspace separation standards, potential airspace conflict	H	E		
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW TARGETS, NONCONFORMANCE INDICATORS, AND MAPPING ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATIONS OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA.				
A1.1.1.14.1	SEARCH _Primary_Target, _Track_Data_Block, _Geographic_Map_Data on _Plan_View_Display for information on potential violation of altitude or lateral conformance	H	M	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Geographic_Map_Data Plan_View_Display	27 30 1 1
A1.1.1.14.2.1	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Track_Status_Symbol, _Velocity_Vector, _Track_History from _Plan_View_Display	H	M	Target_Position_Symbol Track_Status_Symbol Velocity_Vector Track_History Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1
A1.1.1.14.2.2	EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display	H	M	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.14.2.3	EXTRACT _Aircraft_Identification, _Ground_Speed from _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	H	M	Aircraft_Identification Ground_Speed Full_Data_Block	1 1 27
A1.1.1.14.2.4	EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude or _Reported_Altitude, _Assigned_Altitude, _VFR_Indicator or _On-Top_Indicator from _Full_Data_Block	H	M	Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude VFR_Indicator On-Top_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 1 27

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW TARGETS, NONCONFORMANCE INDICATORS, AND MAPPING ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATIONS OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA.				
A1.1.1.14.2.5	EXTRACT _Geographic_Map_Data from _Plan_View_Display	H	M	Geographic_Map_Data Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.14.2.6	EXTRACT _Altitude_Conformance/Nonconform ance_Indication, _Track_Status_Symbol *free track* from _Full_Data_Block	H	M	Altitude_Conformance/Nonconformance_Indicatio Track_Status_Symbol Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.1.1.14.3	SYNTHESIZE plan view mental traffic picture, altitude, route, speed information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of conformance criteria	H	M		
A1.1.1.14.4	RECOGNIZE potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria	H	M		
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE BY PROJECTING MENTALLY ANY POTENTIAL OR FUTURE LESS-THAN-STANDARD SEPARATION OF AIRCRAFT FROM SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE.				
A1.1.1.15.1	DECIDE by mentally projecting the traffic picture if the potential exists for less than standard separation between an aircraft and Special Use Airspace	H	E		
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE BY PROJECTING MENTALLY ANY POTENTIAL FUTURE LESS-THAN-STANDARD AIRCRAFT FLIGHT NONCONFORMANCE.				
A1.1.1.16.1	DECIDE by projecting mentally if the potential exists for nonconformance of an aircraft	H	M		
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE BY PROJECTING MENTALLY ANY POTENTIAL OR ACTUAL INSTANCES OF LESS-THAN-STANDARD COMPLIANCE WITH FLOW RESTRICTIONS.				
A1.1.1.17.1	DECIDE by projecting mentally if the potential exists for instances of non-compliance with flow control restrictions	H	H		
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST THE GRAPHIC FLIGHT PLAN ROUTE BE DISPLAYED FOR A CURRENT FLIGHT VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF THE FLIGHT ID WITH POSSIBLE TEXT ENTRY OF ROUTE DISPLAY TIME, AND SELECTION OF ROUTE DISPLAY FUNCTION, AND OBSERVE THE ROUTE DISPLAY.				
A1.1.1.18.1	INITIATE _Route_Display message	L	L	Route_Display	1
A1.1.1.18.2.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Route_Display message	L	L	Flight_Identification Route_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.18.2.2	*INTRODUCE _Route_Display_Time *minutes of flight time* into _Route_Display message	L	L	Route_Display_Time Route_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.18.3	EXECUTE _Route_Display message	L	L	Route_Display	1
A1.1.1.18.4	EXTRACT _Planned_Route_Of_Aircraft from _Route_Display on Plan View Display	L	L	Planned_Route_Of_Aircraft Route_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT SEPARATION.				
A1.1.1.30.1	EXTRACT _Time from _D/A_Position_Clock	H	E	Time D/A_Position_Clock	1 1

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS						NO. OF OBJECTS
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS			

A1.1.1.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT SEPARATION.					

A1.1.1.30.2		H	E	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1	
A1.1.1.30.3.1		H	E	Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 27	
A1.1.1.30.3.2		H	E	Flight_Identification Aircraft_Type Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 27	
A1.1.1.30.3.3		H	E	Route_Information Previous_Posted_Fix Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 27	
A1.1.1.30.3.4		H	E	Time_Over_Previous_Posted_Fix CTA_Over_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 27	
A1.1.1.30.3.5		H	E	Estimated_Ground_Speed True_Airspeed Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1	
A1.1.1.30.3.6		H	E	Route_Information Flight_Progress_Strip	1 27	
A1.1.1.30.4		H	E			
A1.1.1.30.5.1		H	E			

A1.1.1.31	REVIEW FLIGHT STRIP BAYS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATIONS OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS.					

A1.1.1.31.1		H	E	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1	
A1.1.1.31.2.1		H	E	Assigned_Altitude Reported_Altitude Requested_Altitude Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27	
A1.1.1.31.2.2		H	E	Flight_Identification Route_Information Previous_Posted_Fix Time_Over_Previous_Posted_Fix Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1 27	
A1.1.1.31.2.3		H	E	Next_Posted_Fix Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time Remark Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27	
A1.1.1.31.2.4		H	E	CTA_Over_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 27	

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND		FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS				
A1.1.1.31	REVIEW FLIGHT STRIP BAYS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATIONS OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS.				
A1.1.1.31.2.5	EXTRACT _Estimated_Ground_Speed, _True_Airspeed from _Flight_Progress_Strip A/O	H	E	Estimated_Ground_Speed True_Airspeed Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 27
A1.1.1.31.3	SEARCH _Traffic_Management_Record for traffic management constraints	H	E	Traffic_Management_Record	1
A1.1.1.31.4.1	EXTRACT _Specified_Miles-In-Traill_Between n_Flights, _Flights_On_Specific_Airways, _Flights_Over_Specific_Fix from _Traffic_Management_Record	H	E	Specified_Miles-In-Traill_Between_Flights Flights_On_Specific_Airways Flights_Over_Specific_Fix Traffic_Management_Record	1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.31.4.2	EXTRACT _All_Flights_On_Airways/No_Directs, _Altitude_Constraint, _Specified_Time_Between_Flights, _Airspeed_Restriction from _Traffic_Management_Record	H	E	All_Flights_On_Airways/No_Directs Altitude_Constraint Specified_Time_Between_Flights Airspeed_Restriction Traffic_Management_Record	1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.31.5	SYNTHESIZE the mental traffic picture, altitude, route, and traffic management restrictions into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to flow violations	H	E		
A1.1.1.31.6	*RECOGNIZE potential violation of flow restrictions	H	E		
A1.1.1.32	REVIEW FULL DATA BLOCKS, TARGET POSITION SYMBOLS, METERING, AND WEATHER ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS				
A1.1.1.32.1	SEARCH _Track_Data_Block, _Primary_Target, _Background_Descriptor on _Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions	H	E	Track_Data_Block Primary_Target Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.1.1.32.2.1	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Track_Status_Symbol, _Velocity_Vector, _Track_History on _Plan_View_Display	H	E	Target_Position_Symbol Track_Status_Symbol Velocity_Vector Track_History Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1
A1.1.1.32.2.2	EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude or _Reported_Altitude, _Assigned_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	H	E	Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 27
A1.1.1.32.3	EXTRACT _Aircraft_Identification, _Ground_Speed, _Route_Information *_destination*, _VFR_Indicator or _On-Top_Indicator from _Full_Data_Block	H	E	Aircraft_Identification Ground_Speed Route_Information VFR_Indicator On-Top_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.1.1.32.4.1	EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display	H	E	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.32.4.2	EXTRACT _Precipitation_Intensity *_geographic weather area from ATC radar* from _Plan_View_Display A	H	E	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.32.5	SEARCH _Sector_Metering_List on _Inbound_List for metering information	H	E	Sector_Metering_List Inbound_List	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.32	REVIEW FULL DATA BLOCKS, TARGET POSITION SYMBOLS, METERING, AND WEATHER ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS.				
A1.1.1.32.6.1	EXTRACT Sector Metering List from _Inbound_List	H	E	Sector Metering List Inbound_List	1 1
A1.1.1.32.7	SYNTHESIZE the plan view mental traffic picture, altitude, route, weather, metering restrictions into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to flow violations	H	E		
A1.1.1.32.8	RECOGNIZE potential violation of flow restrictions	H	E		
A1.1.1.33	OBSERVE AND ASSESS REQUESTED (VIA SELECTION OF VELOCITY VECTOR SWITCH AND NUMBER OF MINUTES) VELOCITY VECTORS FOR AIRCRAFT ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.1.1.33.1	INITIATE Velocity Vector Control switch for aircraft on Plan View Display	H	M	Velocity Vector Control Plan View Display	1 1
A1.1.1.33.2.1	INTRODUCE Minutes into _Velocity Vector Control switch	H	M	Minutes Velocity Vector Control	1 1
A1.1.1.33.3	DETECT Velocity Vector for aircraft on _Plan View Display	H	M	Velocity Vector Plan View Display	27 1
A1.1.1.33.4	EXTRACT track velocity information on aircraft from Velocity Vector	H	M	Velocity Vector	27
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION OR RESTORATION ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, OR COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE.				
A1.1.2.4.1	RECOGNIZE failure of certain data output on _Plan View Display	L	M	Plan View Display	1
A1.1.2.4.2	RECOGNIZE restoration of previously faulty data output on _Plan View Display	L	L	Plan View Display	1
A1.1.2.4.3	RECOGNIZE failure of certain data output on _Flight Strip Printer	L	M	Flight Strip Printer	1
A1.1.2.4.4	RECOGNIZE restoration of previously faulty data output on _Flight Strip Printer	L	L	Flight Strip Printer	1
A1.1.2.4.5	RECOGNIZE failure of certain data output on _Computer Readout Device	L	M	Computer Readout Device	1
A1.1.2.4.6	RECOGNIZE restoration of previously faulty data output on _Computer Readout Device	L	L	Computer Readout Device	1
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF THE STATUS OF COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE.				
A1.1.2.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of communications status*	L	M		
A1.1.2.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communication *notice of communications status*	L	M		
A1.1.2.30	RECEIVE VERBAL NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE OF EQUIPMENT OR OPERATIONAL STATUS.				
A1.1.2.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *equipment or operational status*	M	M		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.2.30	RECEIVE VERBAL NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE OF EQUIPMENT OR OPERATIONAL STATUS.				
A1.1.2.30.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *equipment or operational status*	M	M		
A1.1.2.31	OBSERVE NOTICE POSTED ON SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD OF NEW OR CHANGED EQUIPMENT STATUS OR OPERATIONAL STATUS.				
A1.1.2.31.1	EXTRACT information on new or changed equipment status or operational status from _System_Status_Data_Record	M	L	System_Status_Data_Record	1
A1.1.2.32	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE ON CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD.				
A1.1.2.32.1	INTRODUCE via _Manual: Annotation reminder note of system status data change on _Controller_Note_Record	M	M	Manual_Annotation Controller_Note_Record	1 1
A1.1.2.33	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS FROM FLIGHT SERVICE STATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.1.2.33.1	DECIDE need to obtain another report on NAVAID outage/ status	L	L		
A1.1.2.33.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *request report from Flight Service Station*	L	L		
A1.1.2.33.2.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request follow-on report from another pilot*	L	L		
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF THE STATUS OF ADJACENT BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE.				
A1.1.2.51.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of equipment interruption/restoration*	L	L		
A1.1.2.51.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of equipment interruption/restoration*	L	L		
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE OR FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND OUTPUT ROUTING, AND SELECTION OF FLIGHT PLAN READOUT REQUEST ON AN AIRCRAFT.				
A1.1.3.2.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan_Readout_Request message for additional (full) route information on an aircraft	L	M	Flight_Plan_Readout_Request	1
A1.1.3.2.2.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Flight_Plan_Readout_Request message	L	M	Flight_Identification _Flight_Plan_Readout_Request	1 1
A1.1.3.2.2.2	*INDICATE Output Routing to _Flight_Plan_Readout_Request message	L	M	Output_Routing _Flight_Plan_Readout_Request	1 1
A1.1.3.2.2.3	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan_Readout_Request message	L	M	Flight_Plan_Readout_Request	1
A1.1.3.2.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Plan_Readout in _Computer_Readout_Device or in _Requested_Display_Message on _Flight_Strip_Printer *result of flight plan readout*	L	M	Flight_Plan_Readout _Computer_Readout_Device _Requested_Display_Message _Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1 1 1
A1.1.3.2.4	EXTRACT full route information from _Flight_Plan_Readout or _Requested_Display_Message	L	M	Flight_Plan_Readout _Requested_Display_Message	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.3.30	SEARCH SUSPENSE/ INACTIVE FLIGHT STRIP BAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST.				
A1.1.3.30.1	SEARCH suspense Flight_Strip_Bay for Flight Progress Strip of inactive flight plan	M	L	Flight_Strip_Bay	1
A1.1.3.30.2	A,0 SEARCH inactive Flight_Strip_Bay for Flight Progress Strip of inactive flight plan	M	L	Flight_Strip_Bay	1
A1.1.3.30.3	EXTRACT inactive flight plan data on _Flight_Progress_Strip	M	L	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE OR EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE FOR AIRCRAFT WHICH IS NOT AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED, VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ FIX, QUANTIFY TIME/ALTITUDE, AND SELECTION OF DEPARTURE MESSAGE OR PROGRESS REPORT MESSAGE..				
A1.1.4.1.1	INITIATE _Departure message *manually enter departure time into flight data base*	L	M	Departure	1
A1.1.4.1.2.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Departure message	L	M	Flight_Identification Departure	1 1
A1.1.4.1.2.2	*INTRODUCE _Departure_Time into _Departure message	L	M	Departure_Time Departure	1 1
A1.1.4.1.2.3	*INTRODUCE _Assigned_Altitude into _Departure message	L	M	Assigned_Altitude Departure	1 1
A1.1.4.1.2.4	EXECUTE _Departure message	L	M	Departure	1
A1.1.4.1.2.5	DETECT _Time_Over_Previous_Posted_Fix in appropriate _Flight_Progress_Strip *departure strip result of departure message*	L	M	Time_Over_Previous_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.1.4.1.2.6	0 DETECT _Actual_Departure_Time in appropriate _Flight_Progress_Strip *en route strip result of departure message*	L	M	Actual_Departure_Time Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.1.4.1.3	0 INITIATE _Progress_Report message	L	M	Progress_Report	1
A1.1.4.1.4.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Progress_Report message	L	M	Flight_Identification Progress_Report	1 1
A1.1.4.1.4.2	INDICATE _Fix or _Strip_Number to _Progress_Report	L	M	Fix Strip_Number Progress_Report	1 1 1
A1.1.4.1.4.3	*INTRODUCE _Time to _Progress_Report message	L	M	Time Progress_Report	1 1
A1.1.4.1.4.4	EXECUTE _Progress_Report message	L	M	Progress_Report	1
A1.1.4.1.5	DETECT appropriate change in _Time_Over_Previous_Posted_Fix, _CTA_Over_Posted_Fix, _Next_Posted_Fix in aircraft's _Flight_Progress_Strip	L	M	Time_Over_Previous_Posted_Fix CTA_Over_Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE A TRACK MANUALLY VIA POSITION BY SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ POSITION/ HEADING/ SPEED/ ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, AND SELECTION OF TRACK OR COAST TRACK MESSAGE, AND OBSERVE FDB AND TRACK STATUS.				
A1.1.4.2.1	INITIATE _Track message *flat or free*	L	H	Track	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE A TRACK MANUALLY VIA POSITION BY SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ POSITION/ HEADING/ SPEED/ ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, AND SELECTION OF TRACK OR COAST TRACK MESSAGE, AND OBSERVE FDB AND TRACK STATUS.				
A1.1.4.2.2.1	INTRODUCE _Trackball_Coordinates *track start position* into _Track message	L	H	Trackball_Coordinates Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.2.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Track message	L	H	Flight_Identification Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.2.3	*INTRODUCE _Heading into _Track message	L	H	Heading Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.2.4	*INTRODUCE _Speed into _Track message	L	H	Speed Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.2.5	*INTRODUCE _Assigned_Altitude into _Track message	L	H	Assigned_Altitude Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.2.6	*INTRODUCE _Primary_Target_Class_Indicator or into _Track message	L	H	Primary_Target_Class_Indicator Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.2.7	EXECUTE _Track message	L	H	Track	1
A1.1.4.2.3	DETECT _Track_Status_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on the _Plan_View_Display *results of track message*	L	H	Track_Status_Symbol Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.4.2.4	INITIATE _Coast_Track message	L	H	Coast_Track	1
A1.1.4.2.5.1	INTRODUCE _Trackball_Coordinates *track start position* into _Coast_Track message	L	H	Trackball_Coordinates Coast_Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.5.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Coast_Track message	L	H	Flight_Identification Coast_Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.5.3	*INTRODUCE _Heading to _Coast_Track message	L	H	Heading Coast_Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.5.4	*INTRODUCE _Speed to _Coast_Track message	L	H	Speed Coast_Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.5.5	*INTRODUCE _Primary_Target_Class to _Coast_Track message	L	H	Primary_Target_Class Coast_Track	1 1
A1.1.4.2.5.6	EXECUTE _Coast_Track message	L	H	Coast_Track	1
A1.1.4.2.6	DETECT _Track_Status_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on the _Plan_View_Display *results of coast track message*	L	H	Track_Status_Symbol Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE THE APPEARANCE OF A FULL DATA BLOCK CORRELATED WITH A TARGET ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.1.4.3.1	SCAN _Plan_View_Display for automatic track start	M	H	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.1.4.3.2.1	DETECT _Full_Data_Block *correlated with target*	M	H	Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.4.30	RECEIVE DEPARTURE OR EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE FROM A CONTROLLER OR FLIGHT SERVICE STATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, OR FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.1.4.30.1	PERFORM IFM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of aircraft departure, or en route time from a controller, FSS, or ATCT*	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.4.30	RECEIVE DEPARTURE OR EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE FROM A CONTROLLER OR FLIGHT SERVICE STATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, OR FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.1.4.30.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-to-Ground *notice of aircraft departure or en route time from a pilot* O	L	H		
A1.1.4.30.3	DETECT Message_Waiting_Alarm *audible or visual*	L	H	Message_Waiting_Alarm	1
A1.1.4.30.4	*ACKNOWLEDGE message receipt via CRD_Acknowledge/Message_Waiting_Key/Light ht	L	H	CRD_Acknowledge/Message_Waiting_Key/Light	1
A1.1.4.30.5	DETECT departure notice on Computer_Readout_Device *or flight strip printer if message not acknowledged*	L	H	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE BY CONSIDERING CONTROLLER WORKLOAD AND ASSESSING FEASIBILITY OF SUCH SERVICE.				
A1.1.5.1.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, Track_Data_Block, Precipitation_Intens- ity on Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to workload and capability to provide flight following	L	M	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	27 30 1 1
A1.1.5.1.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Target_Position_Symbol, Track_Status_Symbol, Velocity_Vector, Track_History on Plan_View_Display	L	M	Target_Position_Symbol Track_Status_Symbol Velocity_Vector Track_History Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1
A1.1.5.1.3.1	EXTRACT Time from Plan_View_Display	L	M	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.5.1.3.2	EXTRACT Aircraft_Identification, Ground_Speed from Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	L	M	Aircraft_Identification Ground_Speed Full_Data_Block	1 1 27
A1.1.5.1.3.3	EXTRACT Mode_C_Altitude or Reported_Altitude, Assigned_Altitude, VFR indicator, On-Top_Indicator from Full_Data_Block	L	M	Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude VFR_Indicator On-Top_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.1.5.1.3.4	EXTRACT Precipitation_Intensity *geographic weather area from ATC radar* from Plan_View_Display A/O	L	M	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.5.1.4	SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Bay for information pertaining to workload and capability to provide flight following	L	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1
A1.1.5.1.5.1	EXTRACT Assigned_Altitude, Route_Information, Aircraft_Type from 27_Flight_Progress_Strip	L	M	Assigned_Altitude Route_Information Aircraft_Type Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1
A1.1.5.1.5.2	EXTRACT Flight_Identification, Estimated_Ground_Speed, True_Airspeed from Flight_Progress_Strip	L	M	Flight_Identification Estimated_Ground_Speed True_Airspeed Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE BY CONSIDERING CONTROLLER WORKLOAD AND ASSESSING FEASIBILITY OF SUCH SERVICE.				
A1.1.5.1.5.3	EXTRACT Previous Posted Fix, Next Posted Fix, Time Over Previous Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	L	M	Previous Posted Fix Next Posted Fix Time Over Previous Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.1.5.1.5.4	EXTRACT Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	L	M	Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 27
A1.1.5.1.6	SYNTHESIZE plan view mental traffic picture, altitude, speed, route, aircraft special conditions, and weather information into complete mental traffic picture of current and expected workload	L	M		
A1.1.5.1.7	ESTIMATE impact of providing flight following service on current and predicted workload	L	M		
A1.1.5.1.8	DECIDE feasibility of providing flight following service	L	L		
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST AND ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF DISCRETE CODE REQUEST, AND TRANSMITTINGEST, AND TRANSMITTING THE ASSIGNED CODE TO THE PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.1.5.4.1	INITIATE Discrete Code Request message for aircraft desiring flight following	L	M	Discrete Code Request	1
A1.1.5.4.2.1	*INDICATE Beacon Code to Discrete Code Request message	L	M	Beacon Code Discrete Code Request	1 1
A1.1.5.4.2.2	INDICATE Flight Identification to Discrete Code Request message	L	M	Flight Identification Discrete Code Request	1 1
A1.1.5.4.2.3	EXECUTE Discrete Code Request message	L	M	Discrete Code Request	1
A1.1.5.4.3	DETECT Beacon Code Assignment Message on Computer Readout Device *or beacon code assignment to other aircraft*	L	M	Beacon Code Assignment Message Computer Readout Device	1 1
A1.1.5.4.4.1	EXTRACT Beacon Code Assignment Message from Computer Readout Device	L	M	Beacon Code Assignment Message Computer Readout Device	1 1
A1.1.5.4.5	INITIATE Code Modification message	L	M	Code Modification	1
A1.1.5.4.6.1	INDICATE Beacon Code, Flight Identification to Code Modification message	L	M	Beacon Code Flight Identification Code Modification	1 1 1
A1.1.5.4.6.2	EXECUTE Code Modification message	L	M	Code Modification	1
A1.1.5.4.7	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *transponder beacon code and request for "Ident" if appropriate, i.e., aircraft currently not being tracked*	L	M		
A1.1.5.4.9	DETECT appearance of Attention Indicator *Field E* in Full Data Block or Identifying Beacon Target in Target Position Symbol	L	M	Attention Indicator Full Data Block Identifying Beacon Target Target Position Symbol	1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO OF ANY ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY BE NECESSARY FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE, SUCH AS AN ALTITUDE CHANGE.				
A1.1.5.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-to-Ground *advise pilot of alternate instructions to enhance conditions for flight following*	L	M		
A1.1.5.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR FROM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.1.5.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *request from another controller or Flight Service Station for flight following service O	L	L		
A1.1.5.30.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-to-Ground *request from a pilot for flight following service	L	L		
A1.1.5.31	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO.				
A1.1.5.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *denial of flight following service requested by another controller or Flight Service Station* O	L	L		
A1.1.5.31.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-to-Ground *advising a pilot of unable to provide a requested flight following service*	L	L		
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK (VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID, TEXT ENTRY OR POSITION OF LEADER DIRECTION/ LENGTH AND SELECTION OF DATA BLOCK OFFSET MESSAGE) TO ELIMINATE OVERLAPPING DATA BLOCKS OR TO ALIGN WITH TRAFFIC.				
A1.1.6.1.1	*INITIATE _Data_Block_Offset message to reposition data block	L	M	Data_Block_Offset	1
A1.1.6.1.2.1	INTRODUCE _Offset_Direction *position determined by controller* into _Data_Block_Offset message A/O	L	M	Offset_Direction Data_Block_Offset	1 1
A1.1.6.1.2.2	INTRODUCE _Leader_Length into _Data_Block_Offset message	L	M	Leader_Length Data_Block_Offset	1 1
A1.1.6.1.2.3	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Data_Block_Offset message	L	M	Flight_Identification Data_Block_Offset	1 1
A1.1.6.1.2.4	EXECUTE _Data_Block_Offset message	L	M	Data_Block_Offset	1
A1.1.6.1.3	DETECT repositioned _Data Block on the _Plan_View_Display *result of data block offset message*	L	M	Data_Block Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.30	OBTAIN NEWLY PRINTED FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER BY TEARING OFF THE STRIP, PLACING IT IN A STRIP HOLDER, AND LOCATING IT IN A FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.1.6.30.1	REMOVE _Flight_Progress_Strip from _Flight_Strip_Printer	H	L	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1
A1.1.6.30.2	INSERT _Flight_Progress_Strip into _Flight_Strip_Holder	H	L	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Holder	1 1
A1.1.6.30.3.1	EXTRACT sort information from new Flight Progress Strip	H	L	Flight_Progress_Strip	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.30	OBTAIN NEWLY PRINTED FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER BY TEARING OFF THE STRIP, PLACING IT IN A STRIP HOLDER, AND LOCATING IT IN A FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.1.6.30.4	DECIDE appropriate sort location in selected Flight Strip Bay	H	L		
A1.1.6.30.5	INSERT new Flight_Progress_Strip and Flight_Strip_Holder in appropriate Flight_Strip_Bay location	H	L	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Holder Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1 1
A1.1.6.31	DELETE A FLIGHT PLAN AND ASSOCIATED TRACK FROM THE LOCAL HOST VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION AND SELECTION OF ARTS III NAS CANCELLATION.				
A1.1.6.31.1	INITIATE ARTS_III_NAS Cancellation message to deleted flight plan and associated track from the local Host system	L	L	ARTS_III_NAS_Cancellation	1
A1.1.6.31.2.1	INDICATE Flight_Identification to ARTS_III_NAS_Cancellation message	L	L	Flight_Identification ARTS_III_NAS_Cancellation	1 1
A1.1.6.31.2.2	EXECUTE ARTS_III_NAS_Cancellation message	L	L	ARTS_III_NAS_Cancellation	1
A1.1.6.31.3	DETECT deletion of track or Plan_View_Display	L	L	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.1.6.32	RESEQUENCE A FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP POSITION IN A FLIGHT STRIP BAY (VIA MANUAL MOVEMENT AND LOCATING).				
A1.1.6.32.1	REMOVE selected Flight_Progress_Strip from present location in Flight_Strip_Bay	L	L	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1
A1.1.6.32.2	INSERT Flight_Progress_Strip at another location in Flight_Strip_Bay	L	L	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1
A1.1.6.33	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ENTRIES TO ENSURE ALL DATA HAVE BEEN FORWARDED TO NEXT CONTROLLER OR FACILITY.				
A1.1.6.33.1	ASSESS Flight_Progress_Strip entries for data transmittal to next controller or facility	M	M	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.1.6.34	REVIEW INACTIVE OR PROPOSED FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR DEADWOOD STRIPS APPROPRIATE FOR REMOVAL.				
A1.1.6.34.1	ASSESS inactive or proposed Flight_Progress_Strip appropriateness for removal from Flight_Strip_Bay *deadwood*	M	L	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1
A1.1.6.35	REVIEW ACTIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR FLIGHTS THAT ARE PAST THEIR TRANSFER CONTROL POINT.				
A1.1.6.35.1	ASSESS Flight_Progress_Strip for flights that are past their transfer control point	M	L	Flight_Progress_Strip	27
A1.1.6.36	UPDATE OR REVISE A REMINDER NOTE VIA WRITING ON THE EXISTING CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD.				
A1.1.6.36.1	INTRODUCE Manual Annotation on Controller_Note_Record	L	L	Manual_Annotation Controller_Note_Record	1 1
A1.1.6.37	DELETE DISPLAY OF A DATA BLOCK ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY IN OWN WORKSTATION VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF DROP TRACK ONLY MESSAGE.				
A1.1.6.37.1	INITIATE Drop_Track_Only message for removal of Data Block from own Plan View Display	L	L	Drop_Track_Only	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.37	DELETE DISPLAY OF A DATA BLOCK ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY IN OWN WORKSTATION VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF DROP TRACK ONLY MESSAGE.				
A1.1.6.37.2.1	*INDICATE _Logic_Check_Override *to get control of track to drop it* to _Drop_Track_Only message	L	L	Logic_Check_Override Drop_Track_Only	1 1
A1.1.6.37.2.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to the _Drop_Track_Only message	L	L	Flight_Identification Drop_Track_Only	1 1
A1.1.6.37.2.3	EXECUTE _Drop_Track_Only message	L	L	Drop_Track_Only	1
A1.1.6.37.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate Data Block from own _Plan_View_Display *from R position*	L	L	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.1.6.37.4	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate Data Block on _Computer_Readout_Device *from D/A position*	L	L	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.1.6.38	RECORD STRIP MARKING ON A FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP BY WRITING IN THE NEW SYMBOLIC DATA FOR A FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT OR ALTITUDE RESTRICTION, AS APPROPRIATE.				
A1.1.6.38.1	INTRODUCE written symbolic data _Clearance_Abbreviation on _Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Clearance_Abbreviation Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.1.6.38.2	INTRODUCE written symbolic data _Control_Information_Symbol on _Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Control_Information_Symbol Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.1.6.39	DELETE A FLIGHT PLAN ENTRY AND ASSOCIATED TRACK FOR ONE FLIGHT FROM ENTIRE ATC SYSTEM, TO INCLUDE TRANSMISSION OF ORDER TO ADJACENT FACILITIES, VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF REMOVE STRIP MESSAGE.				
A1.1.6.39.1	INITIATE _Remove_Strip message to delete a flight plan and associated track from entire ATC system	L	L	Remove_Strip	1
A1.1.6.39.2.1	*INDICATE _Logic_Check_Override to _Remove_Strip message *to get control of track to drop it*	L	L	Logic_Check_Override Remove_Strip	1 1
A1.1.6.39.2.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Remove_Strip message	L	L	Flight_Identification Remove_Strip	1 1
A1.1.6.39.2.3	EXECUTE _Remove_Strip message	L	L	Remove_Strip	1
A1.1.6.39.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate Data Block from _Plan_View_Display *from R position*	L	L	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.1.6.39.4	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate Data Block on _Computer_Readout_Device *from D/A position*	L	L	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.1.6.40	REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP BY MOVING IT FROM ITS HOLDER AND LOCATING IT PROPERLY FOR STORAGE.				
A1.1.6.40.1	REMOVE _Flight_Progress_Strip from _Flight_Strip_Holder	H	L	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Holder	1 1
A1.1.6.40.2	SET-ASIDE _Flight_Progress_Strip in authorized storage unit	H	L	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.1.6.41	DELETE A CONTROLLER NOTATION ON CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD BY ERASING OR STRIKING OUT THE MESSAGE.				
A1.1.6.41.1	DELETE _Manual_Annotation *written note* on _Controller_Note_Record	L	L	Manual_Annotation Controller_Note_Record	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.42	REMOVE PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA ON CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD, ROUTING RECORD, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD, SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD, OR METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD THAT IS JUDGED TO BE NON-CURRENT OR NO LONGER NEEDED.				
A1.1.6.42.1	DELETE Controller_Note_Record A/O	L	L	Controller_Note_Record	1
A1.1.6.42.2	REMOVE Routing_Record *deadwood* A/O	L	L	Routing_Record	1
A1.1.6.42.3	REMOVE Traffic_Management_Record *deadwood* A/O	L	L	Traffic_Management_Record	1
A1.1.6.42.4	REMOVE System_Status_Data_Record *deadwood* A/O	L	L	System_Status_Data_Record	1
A1.1.6.42.5	REMOVE Meteorological_Data_Record *deadwood* A/O	L	L	Meteorological_Data_Record	1
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND IN THE AFFECTED FULL DATA BLOCKS.				
A1.2.1.1.1	SEARCH Plan_View_Display for presence of conflict alerts	L	E	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.2.1.1.2.1	DETECT Conflict_Alert_List entry forced on the PVD_List_Display A/O	L	E	Conflict_Alert_List list_Display	1 1
A1.2.1.1.2.2	DETECT Attention_Indicator *aircraft pair in conflict* in_Full_Data_Block forced on the Plan View Display A/O	L	E	Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.2.1.1.2.3	DETECT FOB Attention_Indicator *blinking Full Data Block*	L	E	Attention_Indicator	1
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT AFFECTING THIS SECTOR.				
A1.2.1.3.1	PERFORM TEM. Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential aircraft conflict*	L	E		
A1.2.1.4	INFORM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT AFFECTING THAT PERSON'S SECTOR.				
A1.2.1.4.1	PERFORM TEM. Initiating G/G Communications *potential aircraft conflict in other sector*	L	E		
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT OR AIRCRAFT-AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION PERIODICALLY WHILE IMMEDIATE ACTION IS NOT REQUIRED, BY MONITORING PERTINENT TARGETS AND DATA BLOCKS.				
A1.2.1.7.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, _Full_Data_Block, _Limited_Data_Block, _Range/Bearing/Time_Readout data *of aircraft involved* on _Plan_View_Display regarding potential conflict	L	E	Primary_Target Full_Data_Block Limited_Data_Block Range/Bearing/Time_Readout Plan_View_Display	2 2 1 1 1
A1.2.1.7.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture *acft relative proximity* from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Velocity_Vector, _Track_History, _Target_Halo on _Plan_View_Display	L	E	Target_Position_Symbol Velocity_Vector Track_History Target_Halo Plan_View_Display	2 2 2 1 1
A1.2.1.7.3.1	EXTRACT Time, Route_Display from _Plan_View_Display	L	E	Time Route_Display Plan_View_Display	1 2 1
A1.2.1.7.3.2	EXTRACT Mode_C_Altitude or Reported_Altitude, Assigned_Altitude or Interim_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block *of aircraft involved* on Plan View Display	L	E	Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 2

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT OR AIRCRAFT-AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION PERIODICALLY WHILE IMMEDIATE ACTION IS NOT REQUIRED, BY MONITORING PERTINENT TARGETS AND DATA BLOCKS.				
A1.2.1.7.3.3	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, _Ground_Speed from _Full_Data_Block *of aircraft involved*	L	E	Aircraft_Identification Ground_Speed Full_Data_Block	1 1 2
A1.2.1.7.3.4	*SYNTHESIZE location, track history *speed, direction* from _Limited_Data_Block and _Primary_Target	L	E	Limited_Data_Block Primary_Target	1 1
A1.2.1.7.4	EXTRACT Route Information, _Remark from _Flight_Progress_Strip	L	E	Route_Information Remark Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 2
A1.2.1.7.5	*EXTRACT Precipitation Intensity from _Plan_View_Display *when weather may be a factor to consider*	L	E	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.1.7.6	EXECUTE Range/Bearing Readout, _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout, or _Fix/Time_Readout message	L	E	Range/Bearing_Readout Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout Fix/Time_Readout	1 1 1
A1.2.1.7.7.1	EXTRACT Range/Bearing Readout, _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout, or _Fix/Time_Readout on _Computer_Readout_Device	L	E	Range/Bearing_Readout Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout Fix/Time_Readout Computer_Readout_Device	1 1 1 1
A1.2.1.7.8	INTEGRATE plan view mental traffic picture, altitude and speed information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to the separation of the two aircraft potentially in conflict	L	E		
A1.2.1.7.9	EVALUATE need to resolve potential aircraft conflict	L	E		
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION AND TIMING TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION, POSSIBLY CONSIDERING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP INFORMATION AND ROUTES ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.2.1.8.1	EXTRACT aircraft routes, altitudes, and speeds from _Flight_Progress_Strip, _Route_Display, _Conflict_Alert_List, _Full_Data_Block	L	E	Flight_Progress_Strip Route_Display Conflict_Alert_List Full_Data_Block	5 2 1 2
A1.2.1.8.2	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification *to determine priority handling* from _Full_Data_Block	L	E	Aircraft_Identification Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.2.1.8.3	EXTRACT Aircraft Type from _Flight_Progress_Strip	L	E	Aircraft_Type Flight_Progress_Strip	1 2
A1.2.1.8.4	*EXTRACT Precipitation Intensity from _Plan_View_Display *when weather may be a factor to consider*	L	E	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.1.8.5	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve aircraft conflict situation considering mental traffic picture, weather, aircraft performance, special conditions, and available resolution options	L	E		
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE A SITUATION EVOLVING INTO A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT, BY OBSERVING TARGETS AND DATA BLOCKS ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND/OR INFERRING FROM FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS.				
A1.2.1.9.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, _Track_Data_Block, _Limited_Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor on the _Plan_View_Display for potential violations of aircraft separation standards n options	L	E	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Limited_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	27 30 3 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS				
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE A SITUATION EVOLVING INTO A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT, BY OBSERVING TARGETS AND DATA BLOCKS ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND/OR INFERRING FROM FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS.				
A1.2.1.9.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Velocity_Vector, _Track_History on _Plan_View_Display options	L	E	Target_Position_Symbol Velocity_Vector Track_History Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 1
A1.2.1.9.3.1	EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display S	L	E	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.1.9.3.2	EXTRACT Aircraft_Identification, _Mode_C_Altitude, _Reported_Altitude, _VFR_Indicator from _Full_Data_Block S	L	E	Aircraft_Identification Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude VFR_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 27
A1.2.1.9.3.3	EXTRACT _Assigned_Altitude or _Interim_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block S	L	E	Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 27
A1.2.1.9.3.4	*EXTRACT Mode_C_Altitude from _Limited_Data_Block *if available* S	L	E	Mode_C_Altitude Limited_Data_Block	1 3
A1.2.1.9.3.5	EXTRACT _Track_History from _Limited_Data_Block, _Primary_Target S	L	E	Track_History Limited_Data_Block Primary_Target	1 3 27
A1.2.1.9.4	A/O SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Box for information indicating a condition evolving into less than standard separation between aircraft S	L	E	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Box	27 1
A1.2.1.9.5.1	EXTRACT _Assigned_Altitude, _Requested_Altitude, _Route_Information *departure point*, _Flight_Identification from _Flight_Progress_Strip S	L	E	Assigned_Altitude Requested_Altitude Route_Information Flight_Identification Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.2.1.9.5.2	EXTRACT _Route_Information, _Estimated_Ground_Speed, _True_Airspeed, _Remark, _Aircraft_Type from _Flight_Progress_Strip S	L	E	Route_Information Estimated_Ground_Speed True_Airspeed Remark Aircraft_Type Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.2.1.9.5.3	EXTRACT _Strip_Marking from _Flight_Progress_Strip S	L	E	Strip_Marking Flight_Progress_Strip	3 27

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE A SITUATION EVOLVING INTO A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT, BY OBSERVING TARGETS AND DATA BLOCKS ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND/OR INFERRING FROM FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS.					

A1.2.1.9.5.4	EXTRACT	Previous_Posted_Fix, _Posted_Fix, _Next_Posted_Fix from _Flight_Progress_Strip	L	E	Previous_Posted_Fix Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27
S						
A1.2.1.9.5.5	EXTRACT	_Time_Over_Previous_Posted_Fix, _CTA_Over_Posted_Fix from _Flight_Progress_Strip	L	E	Time_Over_Previous_Posted_Fix CTA_Over_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 27
S						
A1.2.1.9.6	SYNTHESIZE	plan view mental traffic picture with altitude, speed, and route information into a complete mental traffic picture *with regard to potential aircraft conflict situations*	L	E		
A1.2.1.9.7	RECOGNIZE	potential aircraft conflict situation	L	E		

A1.2.1.30	FORWARD NOTICE OF A SIGNIFICANT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO THE SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE.					

A1.2.1.30.1	PERFORM	TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *aircraft conflict*	L	L		

A1.2.1.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION OR CONFLICT NOTICE FROM OTHERS BY CONSIDERING INFORMATION NOT AVAILABLE TO HOST OR OTHERS.					

A1.2.1.50.1	SEARCH	Primary Target, _Track_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display for information to validate the aircraft conflict indication or notice	L	H	Primary Target Track_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	27 30 1
A1.2.1.50.2	PERCEIVE	plan view mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Track_Status_Symbol, _Velocity_Vector, _Full_Data_Block *altitude information* on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Target_Position_Symbol Track_Status_Symbol Velocity_Vector Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1
A1.2.1.50.3.1	EXTRACT	_Full_Data_Block *altitude information*, _Target_Position_Symbol, _Velocity_Vector, _Target_Halo *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	Full_Data_Block Target_Position_Symbol Velocity_Vector Target_Halo	2 2 2 2
A1.2.1.50.3.2	EXTRACT	_Attention_Indicator *aircraft pair in conflict*, _Aircraft_Identification, _Ground_Speed, _VFR_Indicator or _On-Top_Indicator *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	Attention_Indicator Aircraft_Identification Ground_Speed VFR_Indicator On-Top_Indicator	1 1 1 1 1
A1.2.1.50.3.3	EXTRACT	_Mode_C_Altitude or _Reported_Altitude, _Assigned_Altitude or _Interim_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 2
A1.2.1.50.3.4	EXTRACT	_Time from _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A/O						
A1.2.1.50.4	SEARCH	_Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay for information to validate the aircraft conflict indication or notice	L	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION OR CONFLICT NOTICE FROM OTHERS BY CONSIDERING INFORMATION NOT AVAILABLE TO HOST OR OTHERS.				
A1.2.1.50.5.1	EXTRACT Flight Identification, Aircraft Type, Estimated Ground Speed From Flight Progress Strip *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	Flight Identification Aircraft Type Estimated Ground Speed Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 2
A1.2.1.50.5.2	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude from Flight Progress Strip *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	Assigned Altitude Flight Progress Strip	1 2
A1.2.1.50.5.3	EXTRACT True Airspeed, Route Information *including departure point* from Flight Progress Strip *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	True Airspeed Route Information Flight Progress Strip	1 1 2
A1.2.1.50.5.4	EXTRACT Previous Posted Fix, Time Over Previous Posted Fix, Posted Fix, CIA Over Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	Previous Posted Fix Time Over Previous Posted Fix Posted Fix CIA Over Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 2
A1.2.1.50.6	INTEGRATE information extracted from the Plan View Display and Flight Strip Bay with various non-system information into a mental traffic picture of the current/ projected proximity	L	H		
A1.2.1.50.7	RECOGNIZE other factors which may impact on the validation decision	L	H		
A1.2.1.50.8.1	ASSESS validity of relayed notice of potential aircraft conflict in consideration of the mental traffic picture and other factors	L	H		
A1.2.1.50.8.2	ASSESS validity of Conflict Alert in consideration of the mental traffic picture and other factors	L	H		
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND INDICATED IN THE PERTINENT FULL DATA BLOCK.				
A1.2.2.1.1	SCAN Full Data Block on Plan View Display for presence of MSAW alerts	L	E	Full Data Block Plan View Display	27 1
A1.2.2.1.2.1	DETECT Attention Indicator *E-MSAW alert* in Full Data Block	L	E	Attention Indicator Full Data Block	1 1
A1.2.2.1.2.2	DETECT MSAW Projected Alert Vector on Plan View Display	L	E	Projected Alert Vector Plan View Display	1 1
A1.2.2.1.3	EXTRACT MSAW from Target Position Symbol and Projected Alert Vector from Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	E	MSAW Target Position Symbol Projected Alert Vector Full Data Block	1 1 1 1
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE NOTICE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AFFECTING THIS SECTOR.				
A1.2.2.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential MSAW*	L	E		
A1.2.2.4	INFORM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF A POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AFFECTING THAT PERSON'S SECTOR.				
A1.2.2.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *potential MSAW in sector*	L	M		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE SITUATION EVOLVING INTO POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION, BY OBSERVING TARGET, DATA BLOCK, OBSTRUCTIONS, MAPPING, MINIMUM VECTORING ALTITUDE, AND TERRAIN ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, AND/OR INFERRING FROM FLIGHT DATA IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.2.2.5.1	SEARCH Primary Target, Track Data Block, Geographic Map Data on Plan View Display for potential low altitude situation	L	E	Primary Target Track Data Block Geographic Map Data Plan View Display	27 30 1 1
A1.2.2.5.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Target Position Symbol, Full Data Block *altitude information* Track History, Velocity Vector on Plan View Display	L	E	Target Position Symbol Full Data Block Track History Velocity Vector Plan View Display	30 27 27 27 1
A1.2.2.5.3.1	EXTRACT Time from Plan View Display	L	E	Time Plan View Display	1 1
A1.2.2.5.3.2	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, Mode C Altitude, Reported Altitude from Full Data Block	L	E	Aircraft Identification Mode C Altitude Reported Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1 27
A1.2.2.5.3.3	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude or Interim Altitude, VFR Indicator or On-Top Indicator from Full Data Block	L	E	Assigned Altitude Interim Altitude VFR Indicator On-Top Indicator Full Data Block	1 1 1 1 27
A1.2.2.5.3.4	DETECT Altitude Conformance/Nonconforma nce Indicator *nonconformance* in Full Data Block	L	E	Altitude Conformance/Nonconformance Indicator Full Data Block	1 1
A1.2.2.5.3.5	EXTRACT Prominent Object, Minimum Vector Altitude *geographic map data* from Plan View Display A/D	L	E	Prominent Object Minimum Vector Altitude Plan View Display	1 1 1
A1.2.2.5.4	SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay for information indicating conditions developing into a low altitude situation	L	E	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Bay	27 1
A1.2.2.5.5.1	EXTRACT Flight Identification, Assigned Altitude, Requested Altitude from Flight Progress Strip	L	E	Flight Identification Assigned Altitude Requested Altitude Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.2.2.5.5.2	EXTRACT Route Information, Estimated Ground Speed, True Airspeed, Remark *celestial navigation* from Flight Progress Strip	L	E	Route Information Estimated Ground Speed True Airspeed Remark Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.2.2.5.5.3	EXTRACT Previous Posted Fix, Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix, Time Over Previous Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	L	E	Previous Posted Fix Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Time Over Previous Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.2.2.5.6	INTEGRATE plan view mental traffic picture, altitude, route, obstruction/ terrain information into a complete mental traffic picture *with regard to potential low altitude situation*	L	E		

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE SITUATION EVOLVING INTO POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION, BY OBSERVING TARGET, DATA BLOCK, OBSTRUCTIONS, MAPPING, MINIMUM VECTORING ALTITUDE, AND TERRAIN ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, AND/OR INFERRING FROM FLIGHT DATA IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.2.2.5.7	RECOGNIZE potential low altitude situation	L	E		
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW INDICATION OR LOW ALTITUDE CONFLICT NOTICE FROM OTHERS BY CONSIDERING INFORMATION NOT AVAILABLE TO COMPUTER SYSTEM OR OTHERS, AND COMPARING AGAINST GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.2.2.6.1	SEARCH Primary target, Track Data Block *of aircraft involved* and Geographic Map Data on the Plan View Display for information to validate the MSAW	L	H	Primary Target Track Data Block Geographic Map Data Plan View Display	1 1 1 1
A1.2.2.6.2.1	EXTRACT plan view location of aircraft involved in MSAW from Target Position Symbol on Plan View Display	L	H	Target Position Symbol Plan View Display	1 1
A1.2.2.6.2.2	EXTRACT Time from Plan View Display	L	H	Time Plan View Display	1 1
A1.2.2.6.2.3	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, Mode C Altitude, Reported Altitude, Assigned Altitude or Interim Altitude from Full Data Block *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	Aircraft Identification Mode C Altitude Reported Altitude Assigned Altitude Interim Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.2.2.6.2.4	EXTRACT Prominent Object, Minimum Vector Altitude *geographic map data* from Plan View Display	L	H	Prominent Object Minimum Vector Altitude Plan View Display	2 1 1
A1.2.2.6.3	SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay for information pertaining to the validity of the MSAW	L	H	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Bay	27 1
A1.2.2.6.4.1	EXTRACT Flight Identification, Assigned Altitude from Flight Progress Strip *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	Flight Identification Assigned Altitude Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1
A1.2.2.6.4.2	EXTRACT Route Information, Estimated Ground Speed, True Airspeed from Flight Progress Strip *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	Route Information Estimated Ground Speed True Airspeed Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1
A1.2.2.6.4.3	EXTRACT Previous Posted Fix, Time Over Previous Posted Fix, Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip *of the aircraft involved*	L	H	Previous Posted Fix Time Over Previous Posted Fix Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 1
A1.2.2.6.5	SYNTHESIZE the extracted information with various non-system information into a mental picture with regard to the current projected proximity of the aircraft to obstructions/ terrain	L	H		
A1.2.2.6.6.1	ASSESS the validity of the MSAW in consideration of the mental traffic picture and other factors	L	H		

0

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.2.6		DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW INDICATION OR LOW ALTITUDE CONFLICT NOTICE FROM OTHERS BY CONSIDERING INFORMATION NOT AVAILABLE TO COMPUTER SYSTEM OR OTHERS, AND COMPARING AGAINST GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.2.2.6.6.2		ASSESS the validity of relayed notice of potential low altitude situation in consideration of the mental traffic picture and other factors	L	H		
A1.2.2.30		DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION AND TIMING TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION, POSSIBLY CONSIDERING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP INFORMATION AND ROUTES ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.2.2.30.1		EXTRACT aircraft routes and altitudes from Flight Progress Strip, Plan View Display, and pilot reports	L	E	Flight Progress Strip Plan View Display	5 1
A1.2.2.30.2		EXTRACT Full Data Block *altitudes* , Route Display, Geographic Map Data from Plan View Display	L	E	Full Data Block Route Display Geographic Map Data Plan View Display	5 1 1 1
A1.2.2.30.3		*EXTRACT Controller Chart from Static Information Record	L	E	Controller Chart Static Information Record	1 1
A1.2.2.30.4		DECIDE upon action needed to resolve MSAW or low altitude situation considering mental traffic picture and available conflict resolution options	L	E		
A1.2.2.31		FORWARD NOTICE OF A SIGNIFICANT MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO THE SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.2.2.31.1		PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *MSAW or flight assist*	L	L		
A1.2.3.1		INFORM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT-AIRSPACE CONFLICT AFFECTING THAT PERSON'S SECTOR.				
A1.2.3.1.1		PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *potential airspace conflict in sector*	L	E		
A1.2.3.2		RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER OF A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT-AIRSPACE CONFLICT AFFECTING THIS SECTOR.				
A1.2.3.2.1		PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential aircraft-airspace conflict affecting this sector*	L	E		
A1.2.3.7		PERCEIVE A SITUATION EVOLVING FOR A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT-AIRSPACE CONFLICT BY OBSERVING TARGETS, DATA BLOCKS, MAPPING, AND AIRSPACE BOUNDARIES ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND INFERRING FROM FLIGHT DATA ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP				
A1.2.3.7.1		SEARCH Primary Target, Track Data Block, Background Descriptor on Plan View Display for potential violations of aircraft separation standards	M	H	Primary Target Track Data Block Background Descriptor Plan View Display	27 30 2 1
A1.2.3.7.2		PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Full Data Block, Track History, Velocity Vector on Plan View Display	M	H	Full Data Block Track History Velocity Vector Plan View Display	27 27 27 1
A1.2.3.7.3.1		*EXTRACT Time from Plan View Display	M	H	Time Plan View Display	1 1
A1.2.3.7.3.2		EXTRACT Precipitation Intensity *geographic weather area from ATC radar* from Plan View Display	M	H	Precipitation Intensity Plan View Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE A SITUATION EVOLVING FOR A POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT-AIRSPACE CONFLICT BY OBSERVING TARGETS, DATA BLOCKS, MAPPING, AND AIRSPACE BOUNDARIES ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND INFERRING FROM FLIGHT DATA ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.				
A1.2.3.7.3.3	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, Mode C Altitude, Reported Altitude, VFR Indicator or On-Top Indicator from Full Data Block	M	H	Aircraft Identification Mode C Altitude Reported Altitude VFR Indicator On-Top Indicator Full Data Block	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.2.3.7.3.4	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude or Interim Altitude from Full Data Block on Plan View Display	M	H	Assigned Altitude Interim Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 27
A1.2.3.7.3.5	EXTRACT Special Use Airspace Boundary *geographic map data* from Plan View Display for comparison to plan view traffic situation	M	H	Special Use Airspace Boundary Plan View Display	1 1
A1.2.3.7.4	*SEARCH System Status Data Record for information on Special Use Airspace	M	H	System Status Data Record	1
A1.2.3.7.5.1	*EXTRACT Special Use Airspace Status *airspace ID, controlling agency, activation period, altitude limits* from System Status Information in System Status Data Record	M	H	Special Use Airspace Status System Status Data Record	1 1
A1.2.3.7.6	SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay for information pertaining to possible violation of airspace separation standards	M	H	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Bay	27 1
A1.2.3.7.7.1	EXTRACT Flight Identification, Assigned Altitude, Requested Altitude from Flight Progress Strip	M	H	Flight Identification Assigned Altitude Requested Altitude Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.2.3.7.7.2	EXTRACT Route Information, Posted Fix, Next Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	M	H	Route Information Posted Fix Next Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.2.3.7.7.3	EXTRACT Route Information *departure point*, Estimated Ground Speed, True Airspeed, Remark from Flight Progress Strip	M	H	Route Information Estimated Ground Speed True Airspeed Remark Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.2.3.7.8	SYNTHESIZE plan view traffic picture, altitude, route, weather, aircraft special condition, and airspace information into complete picture regarding violation of airspace separation standards	M	H		
A1.2.3.7.9	RECOGNIZE potential aircraft to airspace conflict	M	H		
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION, POSSIBLY CONSIDERING FLIGHT AND ROUTE INFORMATION AND ANY INFORMATION PRESENTED ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY OR FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.2.3.8.1	EXTRACT aircraft route from Flight Progress Strip and Route Display on Plan View Display	L	H	Flight Progress Strip Route Display Plan View Display	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION, POSSIBLY CONSIDERING FLIGHT AND ROUTE INFORMATION AND ANY INFORMATION PRESENTED ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY OR FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.2.3.8.2	EXTRACT Remark, Assigned Altitude, Requested Altitude, Aircraft Type from Flight_Progress_Strip	M	H	Remark Assigned Altitude Requested Altitude Aircraft Type Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1
A1.2.3.8.3	EXTRACT Aircraft_Special_Condition_Code from Full_Data_Block	M	H	Aircraft_Special_Condition_Code Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.2.3.8.4	EXTRACT Precipitation_Intensity from Plan_View_Display	M	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.3.8.5	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve aircraft to airspace conflict situation considering mental traffic picture and available conflict resolution options	L	H		
A1.2.3.30	REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE THE TEMPORARY RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE.				
A1.2.3.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *request for release of special use airspace*	L	M		
A1.2.3.31	RECEIVE VIA G/G INTERPHONE THE DENIAL OF A REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE.				
A1.2.3.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of use of special use airspace*	L	M		
A1.2.3.32	RECEIVE VIA G/G INTERPHONE AN APPROVAL FOR THE TEMPORARY USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE.				
A1.2.3.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *approval of use of special use airspace*	L	M		
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE TARGETS AND FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AS WELL AS FLIGHT DATA ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF THE TARGET FOR POSSIBLE INTERFERENCE OF OBSTRUCTION TO CONTROLLED AIRCRAFT FLIGHT.				
A1.2.4.1.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, Track_Data_Block, Background_Descriptor on Plan_View_Display for potential violation of aircraft separation standards	L	H	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	27 30 1 1
A1.2.4.1.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Target_Position_Symbol, Track_History, Velocity_Vector, Track_Data_Block on the Plan_View_Display	L	H	Target_Position_Symbol Track_History Velocity_Vector Track_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	27 27 27 27 1
A1.2.4.1.3.1	*EXTRACT Time from Plan_View_Display	L	H	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.1.3.2	EXTRACT Aircraft_Identification, Mode_C_Altitude, Reported_Altitude, VFR_Indicator or On-Top_Indicator from Full_Data_Block	L	H	Aircraft_Identification Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude VFR_Indicator On-Top_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.2.4.1.3.3	EXTRACT Assigned_Altitude or Interim_Altitude from Full_Data_Block for comparison with geographic map data	L	H	Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 27

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND						NO. OF
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	OBJECTS	
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE TARGETS AND FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AS WELL AS FLIGHT DATA ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF THE TARGET FOR POSSIBLE INTERFERENCE OF OBSTRUCTION TO CONTROLLED AIRCRAFT FLIGHT.					
A1.2.4.1.3.4	EXTRACT_Prominent_Object *geographic map data* from Plan_View_Display for comparison to traffic picture A/O	L	H	Prominent_Object Plan_View_Display	3 1	
A1.2.4.1.4	SEARCH_Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Box for information pertinent to aircraft/ obstruction separation	L	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Box	27 1	
A1.2.4.1.5.1	EXTRACT_Flight_Identification, Assigned_Altitude, Requested_Altitude, Remark, Aircraft_Type from Flight_Progress_Strip	L	H	Flight_Identification Assigned_Altitude Requested_Altitude Remark Aircraft_Type Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1 27	
A1.2.4.1.5.2	EXTRACT_Route_Information, Estimated_Ground_Speed, True_Airspeed from Flight_Progress_Strip *for comparison to geographic map data*	L	H	Route_Information Estimated_Ground_Speed True_Airspeed Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27	
A1.2.4.1.5.3	EXTRACT_Previous_Posted_Fix, Posted_Fix, CTA_Over_Posted_Fix, Next_Posted_Fix from Flight_Progress_Strip	L	H	Previous_Posted_Fix Posted_Fix CTA_Over_Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 27	
A1.2.4.1.6	SYNTHESIZE plan view mental traffic picture, altitude, route, and obstruction information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to aircraft obstruction clearance	L	H			
A1.2.4.1.7	*RECOGNIZE a potential aircraft-to-obstruction separation violation	L	H			
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE THE CONTENT OF AN ADVISORY OR SAFETY ALERT TO BE ISSUED TO A PILOT.					
A1.2.4.3.1	SYNTHESIZE plan view traffic picture, weather information, altitude and route of flight, geographic map data, capabilities of pilot, to create an overall mental picture of unsafe condition	L	H			
A1.2.4.3.2	DECIDE to issue a Safety Alert or to provide Advisory Service based on the information available	L	H			
A1.2.4.3.3.1	FORMULATE contents of Advisory Service *advice and information to assist pilot in safe conduct of flight*	L	H			
A1.2.4.3.3.2	FORMULATE contents of Safety Alert *advice and information which is of a critical nature to assist pilot in safe conduct of flight*	L	H			
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER TAKEN IN RESPONSE TO AN ADVISORY OR SAFETY ALERT BY OBSERVING TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ASSOCIATED FULL DATA BLOCK, AND TRACK HISTORY ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.					
A1.2.4.4.1	SEARCH_Track_Data_Block, Track_History on Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to aircraft maneuvering in response to advisory	L	H	Track_Data_Block Track_History Plan_View_Display	1 1 1	

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS						NO. OF OBJECTS
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS		
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER TAKEN IN RESPONSE TO AN ADVISORY OR SAFETY ALERT BY OBSERVING TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ASSOCIATED FULL DATA BLOCK, AND TRACK HISTORY ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.					
A1.2.4.4.2.1	DETECT changes in lateral movement of Target Position Symbol, Track History, Full Data Block *altitude change* on Plan View Display A/O	L	H	Target Position Symbol Track History Full Data Block Plan View Display	1 1 1 1	
A1.2.4.4.2.2	DETECT change of altitude in Full Data Block	L	H	Full Data Block	1	
A1.2.4.4.3	COMPARE movement change to contents of advisory or safety alert	L	H			
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO A TRAFFIC ADVISORY OR SAFETY ALERT WITH REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY.					
A1.2.4.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *traffic advisory/ safety alert*	M	H			
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO WHEN AIRCRAFT IS CLEAR OF TRAFFIC.					
A1.2.4.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *inform pilot clear of traffic*	M	L			
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO IN REGARD TO PROXIMITY OF A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT.					
A1.2.4.7.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to non-controlled object*	L	H			
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO WHEN THE AIRCRAFT IS CLEAR OF A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT.					
A1.2.4.8.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *pilot clear of non-controlled object*	L	L			
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO REGARDING AIRCRAFT PROXIMITY TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE.					
A1.2.4.9.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to restricted airspace*	L	M			
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO REGARDING AIRCRAFT'S DEVIATION FROM ITS APPROVED ROUTE OF FLIGHT, ALTITUDE, OR SPEED					
A1.2.4.10.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to flight plan deviation*	L	M			
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO REGARDING MINIMUM EN ROUTE, PROXIMITY TO GROUND, OR OBSTRUCTION CLEARANCE ALTITUDE.					
A1.2.4.12.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *safety alert in regard to minimum en route/ obstruction clearance altitude*	L	H			
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR PRESENCE OF NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS (UNTRACKED TARGETS) THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH THE FLIGHT OF CONTROL					
A1.2.4.13.1	SEARCH Primary Target, Track Data Block, Limited Data Block on Plan View Display for information pertaining to aircraft/ non-controlled object separation	L	H	Primary Target Track Data Block Limited Data Block Plan View Display	27 30 1 1	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	No. OF OBJECTS
	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS				
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR PRESENCE OF NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS (UNTRACKED TARGETS) THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH THE FLIGHT OF CONTROL				
A1.2.4.13.2.1	DETECT _Target_Position_Symbol, _Limited_Data_Block that is not associated with tracked targets	L	H	Target_Position_Symbol Limited_Data_Block	1 1
A1.2.4.13.2.2	EXTRACT _VFR_Indicator or _On-Top_Indicator, altitude information from _Full_Data_Block	L	H	VFR_Indicator On-Top_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.2.4.13.2.3	EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.13.2.4	EXTRACT anticipated direction/ altitude of non-controlled object from _Limited_Data_Block, _Primary_Target	L	H	Limited_Data_Block Primary_Target	1 1
A1.2.4.13.3	PROJECT future flight paths of controlled aircraft and non-controlled objects	L	H		
A1.2.4.13.4	COMPARE traffic proximity/ relation to uncontrolled airborne object(s) from _Target_Position_Symbol	L	H	Target_Position_Symbol	30
A1.2.4.13.5	SYNTHESIZE plan view mental traffic picture, altitude, route, and position of non-controlled object(s) into a complete mental traffic picture	L	H		
A1.2.4.13.6	RECOGNIZE a non-controlled airborne object which will interfere with traffic flow	L	H		
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE THE NEED FOR ISSUANCE OF AN ADVISORY, SAFETY ALERT, OR CLEARANCE.				
A1.2.4.14.1	SYNTHESIZE traffic situation information	H	H		
A1.2.4.14.2	DECIDE need and appropriate timing for issuance of an advisory, a safety alert, or a clearance	H	H		
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS (VIA POSITION, TEXT ENTRY, OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID'S OR LOCATION AND SELECTION OF SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR FUNCTION) THE DISPLAY OF CONFLICT ALERT FOR SPECIFIC PAIR OF AIRCRAFT.				
A1.2.5.2.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	L	L	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.2.2.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification *aircraft 1 and aircraft 2* into _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	L	L	Flight_Identification Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	2 1
A1.2.5.2.2.2	INDICATE _Trackball_Coordinates into _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	L	L	Trackball_Coordinates Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1 1
A1.2.5.2.2.3	EXECUTE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	L	L	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of the suppress conflict alert pair message in _CA_Status_Display on Plan View Display	L	L	CA_Status_Display	1
A1.2.5.2.4	DETECT elimination of Attention Indicator *E-MSA alert* in Full Data Block	L	L	Full_Data_Block	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS PRESENTATION OF CONFLICT ALERT MESSAGE FOR GROUP OR INDIVIDUAL AIRCRAFT BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID'S OR GROUP ID OF AFFECTED AIRCRAFT, AND SELECTION OF GROUP SUPPRESSION FUNCTION.					

A1.2.5.3.1	INITIATE	Group Suppression message for suppression of conflict alert for a group of aircraft or airspace or altitude range	L	L	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.3.2.1	INDICATE	Flight Identification to Group Suppression message	L	L	Flight Identification Group_Suppression	1 1
A1.2.5.3.2.2	INDICATE	Group Identification or Flight Identification to Group Suppression message	L	L	Group Identification Flight Identification Group_Suppression	1 1 1
A1.2.5.3.2.3	EXECUTE	Group Suppression message	L	L	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.3.3	DETECT	system acceptance of group suppression message in Group Suppression List on List Display of Plan View Display	L	L	Group Suppression_List List_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.3.4	DETECT	absence of FCB Attention Indicator	L	L		
A1.2.5.3.5	DETECT	message of suppression on Flight Strip Printer	L	L	Flight_Strip_Printer	1

A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID OR E-MSAW MESSAGE AND SELECTION OF SUPPRESS INDEFINITE/ SPECIFIC E-MSAW ALERT FUNCTION.					

A1.2.5.5.1	INITIATE	Suppress Indefinite/Specific E-MSAW Alert message	L	L	Suppress_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.5.2.1	INDICATE	E-MSAW Message Indicator *indefinite or specific* to Suppress Indefinite/Specific E-MSAW Alert message	L	L	E-MSAW Message Indicator Suppress_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert	1 1
A1.2.5.5.2.2	INDICATE	Flight Identification to Suppress Indefinite/Specific E-MSAW Alert message	L	L	Flight Identification Suppress_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert	1 1
A1.2.5.5.2.3	EXECUTE	Suppress Indefinite/Specific E-MSAW Alert message	L	L	Suppress_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.5.3	DETECT	system acceptance of suppress indefinite/specific E-MSAW alert message in E-MSAW Alerts Suppressed in Attention Indicator of Full Data Block	L	L	E-MSAW Alerts Suppressed Attention_Indicator	1 1
A1.2.5.5.4	DETECT	system acceptance of suppress indefinite/specific E-MSAW alert message in Attention Indicator *Field E* of Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	L	Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.2.5.5.5	DETECT	absence of Projected Alert Vectors	L	L		

A1.2.5.30	DETERMINE APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF CONFLICT ALERT BY OBSERVING FLIGHT AND WEATHER INFORMATION AND COMPARING WITH CONFLICT ALERT/ MSAW INFORMATION OR OTHER KNOWN DATA NOT AVAILABLE TO THE HOST COMPUTER SYSTEM.					

A1.2.5.30.1	SEARCH	Primary Target, Track Data Block, Background Descriptor on Plan View Display for potential violation of aircraft separation standards	L	H	Primary Target Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	27 30 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.30		DETERMINE APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF CONFLICT ALERT BY OBSERVING FLIGHT AND WEATHER INFORMATION AND COMPARING WITH CONFLICT ALERT/MSAW INFORMATION OR OTHER KNOWN DATA NOT AVAILABLE TO THE HOST COMPUTER SYSTEM.				
A1.2.5.30.2		PERCEIVE plan view mental picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Track_History, _Track_Status_Symbol, _Velocity_Vector on the _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Target_Position_Symbol Track_History Track_Status_Symbol Velocity_Vector Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1
A1.2.5.30.3.1		EXTRACT _Aircraft_Identification, _Mode_C_Altitude or _Reported_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Aircraft_Identification Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 27
A1.2.5.30.3.2		EXTRACT _Assigned_Altitude or _Interim_Altitude, _Ground_Speed from _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Ground_Speed Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 27
A1.2.5.30.4		SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Boy for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory	L	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Boy	27 1
A1.2.5.30.5.1		EXTRACT _Flight_Identification, _Computer_Identification, _Aircraft_Type from _Flight_Progress_Strip in the Flight_Strip_Boy	L	H	Flight_Identification Computer_Identification Aircraft_Type Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.2.5.30.5.2		EXTRACT _Assigned_Altitude, _Estimated_Ground_Speed from _Flight_Progress_Strip in the Flight Strip_Boy	L	H	Assigned_Altitude Estimated_Ground_Speed Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 27
A1.2.5.30.5.3		EXTRACT _Route_Information, _Remark from _Flight_Progress_Strip	L	H	Route_Information Remark Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 27
A1.2.5.30.5.4		EXTRACT _Previous_Posted_Fix, _Posted_Fix, _Next_Posted_Fix from _Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip Boy	L	H	Previous_Posted_Fix Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.2.5.30.6		SEARCH _Precipitation_Intensity on _Plan_View_Display when aircraft is deviating from hazardous weather	L	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.30.7.1		EXTRACT _Precipitation_Intensity *geographic weather areas from ATC radar* from _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.30.8		SEARCH meteorological data on _Weather_Readout on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Flight_Strip_Printer	L	H	Weather_Readout Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1 1
A1.2.5.30.9.1		EXTRACT _Surface_Observation from _Weather_Readout on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Flight_Strip_Printer	L	H	Surface_Observation Weather_Readout Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1 1 1
A1.2.5.30.10		SEARCH meteorological data on _Meteorological_Data_Record	L	H	Meteorological_Data_Record	1
A1.2.5.30.11.1		EXTRACT _Terminal_Forecast, _Center_Weather_Advisory, _SIGMET, _Area_Forecast, _Meteorological_Impact_S tatement from _Meteorological_Data_Record	L	H	Terminal_Forecast Center_Weather_Advisory SIGMET Area_Forecast Meteorological_Impact_Statement Meteorological_Data_Record	1 1 1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.30	DETERMINE APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF CONFLICT ALERT BY OBSERVING FLIGHT AND WEATHER INFORMATION AND COMPARING WITH CONFLICT ALERT/ MSAW INFORMATION OR OTHER KNOWN DATA NOT AVAILABLE TO THE HOST COMPUTER SYSTEM.				
A1.2.5.30.12	EXTRACT PIREP, Convective SIGMET from _Meteorological_Data_Record	L	H	PIREP Convective SIGMET Meteorological_Data_Record	1 1 1
A1.2.5.30.13	SYNTHESIZE plan view mental traffic picture, altitude, route, speed, weather, and pilot capabilities into a complete mental traffic picture	L	H		
A1.2.5.30.14	DECIDE if alert display is inappropriate in consideration of the mental traffic picture	L	H		
A1.2.5.31	RESTORE TO NORMAL USE AN ALERT FUNCTION BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID(S)/ GROUP ID, AND SELECTING THE REQUEST CONFLICT ALERT PAIR, GROUP SUPPRESSION, OR RESTORE INDEFINITE/ SPECIFIC E-MSAW ALERT FUNCTION.				
A1.2.5.31.1	*INITIATE Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair message to restore to normal the conflict alert functionality	L	L	Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.31.2.1	INDICATE Flight_Identification *aircraft 1 and aircraft 2* to _Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair message 0	L	L	Flight_Identification Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair	2 1
A1.2.5.31.2.2	INDICATE Trackball_Coordinates *location of aircraft 1 and 2* to _Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	L	L	Trackball_Coordinates Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1 1
A1.2.5.31.2.3	EXECUTE Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair message to restore alert functionality	L	L	Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.31.3	DETECT system acceptance of restore conflict alert message in _Conflict_Alert_List on _Plan_View_Display A/O	L	L	Conflict_Alert_List Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.31.4	DETECT FDB_Attention_Indicator *blinking full data block* on _Plan_View_Display 0	L	L	Attention_Indicator Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.31.5	INITIATE_Group_Suppression message to restore normal functioning of conflict alert functionality	L	L	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.31.6.1	INDICATE_Group_Identification to _Group_Suppression message *delete group of aircraft from suppressed conflict alert* 0	L	L	Group_Identification Group_Suppression	1 1
A1.2.5.31.6.2	INDICATE_Flight_Identification to _Group_Suppression message *delete aircraft from suppressed group*	L	L	Flight_Identification Group_Suppression	1 1
A1.2.5.31.6.3	EXECUTE_Group_Suppression message *deletion of aircraft or group from group suppression*	L	L	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.31.7	DETECT system acceptance of group suppression message in _Group_Suppression_List on _List_Display of Plan View Display A/O	L	L	Group_Suppression_List List_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.31	RESTORE TO NORMAL USE AN ALERT FUNCTION BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID(S)/ GROUP ID, AND SELECTING THE REQUEST CONFLICT ALERT PAIR, GROUP SUPPRESSION, OR RESTORE INDEFINITE/ SPECIFIC E-MSAW ALERT FUNCTION.				
A1.2.5.31.8	DETECT system acceptance of group suppression message via FDB Attention_Indicator *flashing full data block* on Plan_View_Display 0	L	L	Attention_Indicator Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.31.9	INITIATE Restore_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert message	L	L	Restore_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.31.10.1	INDICATE E-MSAW_Message_Indicator *indefinite or specific* to Restore_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert message	L	L	E-MSAW_Message_Indicator Restore_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert	1 1
A1.2.5.31.10.2	INDICATE Flight identification to Restore_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert message	L	L	Flight_Identification Restore_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert	1 1
A1.2.5.31.10.3	EXECUTE Restore_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert message	L	L	Restore_Indefinite/Specific_E-MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.31.11	DETECT system acceptance of restore E-MSAW alert message in FDB Attention_Indicator *Field E* on Plan View Display A/O	L	L	Attention_Indicator	1
A1.2.5.31.12	DETECT presence of Projected_Alert_Vector or for pertinent aircraft	L	L	Projected_Alert_Vector	1
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE THE IMPACT OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS BASED UPON TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT AND/OR METERING INFORMATION ON ALL KNOWN AIRCRAFT WITHIN AND NEARING AN AFFECTED AREA.				
A1.3.1.1.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, Track_Data_Block, Background_Descriptor on Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to traffic management restrictions	H	M	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	27 30 1 1
A1.3.1.1.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Target_Position_Symbol, Full_Data_Block, Track_History, Velocity_Vector on Plan_View_Display	H	M	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_History Velocity_Vector Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1
A1.3.1.1.3	EXTRACT Time from Plan_View_Display	H	M	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.3.1.1.4.1	EXTRACT Aircraft_Identification, Mode_C_Altitude, Reported_Altitude from Full_Data_Block	H	M	Aircraft_Identification Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 27
A1.3.1.1.4.2	EXTRACT Assigned_Altitude or Interim_Altitude from Full_Data_Block	H	M	Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 27
A1.3.1.1.4.3	EXTRACT Ground_Speed, VFR_Indicator, On-Top_Indicator from Full_Data_Block	H	M	Ground_Speed VFR_Indicator On-Top_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 27
A1.3.1.1.5	A/O SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Bay for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE THE IMPACT OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS BASED UPON TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT AND/OR METERING INFORMATION ON ALL KNOWN AIRCRAFT WITHIN AND NEARING AN AFFECTED AREA.				
A1.3.1.1.6.1	EXTRACT Flight Identification, Aircraft Type, Computer Identification Strip Marking *clearance limit/ holding instructions* from Flight Progress Strip	H	M	Flight Identification Aircraft Type Computer Identification Strip Marking Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.3.1.1.6.2	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude or Requested Altitude from Flight Progress Strip	H	M	Assigned Altitude Requested Altitude Flight Progress Strip	1 1 27
A1.3.1.1.6.3	EXTRACT Route Information, Posted Fix, Next Posted Fix, Remark from Flight Progress Strip	H	M	Route Information Posted Fix Next Posted Fix Remark Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.3.1.1.6.4	EXTRACT Route Information *destination, departure point*, True Airspeed, Estimated Ground Speed from Flight Progress Strip	H	M	Route Information True Airspeed Estimated Ground Speed Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.3.1.1.7	EXTRACT CTA Over Previous Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip A/O	H	M	CTA Over Previous Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 27
A1.3.1.1.8	SEARCH Traffic Management Record for traffic management constraints	H	M	Traffic Management Record	1
A1.3.1.1.9.1	EXTRACT Specified Miles-In-Trail Between n Flights, All Flights On Airways/No Di rects, Flights Over Specific Fix from Traffic Management Record	H	M	Specified Miles-In-Trail Between Flights All Flights On Airways/No Directs Flights Over Specific Fix Traffic Management Record	1 1 1 1
A1.3.1.1.10	EXTRACT Flights On Specific Airways, Altitude Constraints, Specified Time Between Flights, Airspeed Restriction from Traffic Management Record A/O	H	M	Flights On Specific Airways Altitude Constraints Specified Time Between Flights Airspeed Restriction Traffic Management Record	1 1 1 1 1
A1.3.1.1.11	SEARCH Sector Metering List on Inbound List for metering information	H	M	Sector Metering List Inbound List	1 1
A1.3.1.1.12.1	EXTRACT Fix, Aircraft Identification, Time At Fix, Delay Time from Sector Metering List on Inbound List	H	M	Fix Aircraft Identification Time At Fix Delay Time Sector Metering List	1 1 1 1 1
A1.3.1.1.13	SYNTHESIZE plan view mental traffic picture, route, altitude, speed, and traffic management into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to the impact of the restrictions	H	M		
A1.3.1.1.14	EVALUATE traffic management and metering information for effect on traffic flow	H	M		
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE A DESIRED CONTROL OPTION BY NOTING TARGET POSITIONS AND MOVEMENTS WHICH WILL ACCOMMODATE THE DESIRED TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS.				
A1.3.1.2.1	DECIDE to vector/reroute aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters 0	L	M		

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND					NO. OF OBJECTS
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE A DESIRED CONTROL OPTION BY NOTING TARGET POSITIONS AND MOVEMENTS WHICH WILL ACCOMMODATE THE DESIRED TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS.				
A1.3.1.2.2	DECIDE to change altitude of aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameter O	L	M		
A1.3.1.2.3	DECIDE to change speed of aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters O	L	M		
A1.3.1.2.4	DECIDE to hold aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters	L	M		
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS, WITH SUPERVISOR OR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE, WHETHER EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS ARE NECESSARY BASED UPON CURRENT OR EXPECTED TRAFFIC WORKLOADS.				
A1.3.1.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *discuss whether flow parameters are necessary based on current or expected traffic conditions*	L	L		
A1.3.1.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss whether flow restrictions are necessary based on current or expected traffic conditions*	L	L		
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW SUITABLE CLEARANCE OPTIONS (REROUTING, ALTITUDE CHANGE, SPEED CHANGE, HOLDING FIX) TO BRING AN AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH CURRENT TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS.				
A1.3.1.4.1	SEARCH Primary Target, Track Data Block, Background Descriptor on Plan View Display to reestablish aircraft within traffic management conformance	L	M	Primary Target Track Data Block Background Descriptor Plan View Display	27 30 1 1
A1.3.1.4.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Target Position Symbol, Track History, Velocity Vector, Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	M	Target Position Symbol Track History Velocity Vector Full Data Block Plan View Display	27 27 27 27 1
A1.3.1.4.3.1	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification *to determine priority handling and conformance requirement* from Full Data Block	L	M	Aircraft Identification Full Data Block	1 1
A1.3.1.4.3.2	EXTRACT Time from Plan View Display	L	M	Time Plan View Display	1 1
A1.3.1.4.3.3	EXTRACT Mode C Altitude or Reported Altitude, Assigned Altitude from the appropriate Full Data Block	L	M	Mode C Altitude Reported Altitude Assigned Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1 1
A1.3.1.4.4	A/C SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay for information to help decide how to bring individual aircraft into conformance with flow parameters	L	M	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Bay	1 1
A1.3.1.4.5.1	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude from appropriate Flight Progress Strip	L	M	Assigned Altitude Flight Progress Strip	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW SUITABLE CLEARANCE OPTIONS (REROUTING, ALTITUDE CHANGE, SPEED CHANGE, HOLDING FIX) TO BRING AN AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH CURRENT TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS.				
A1.3.1.4.5.2	EXTRACT Route Information, Expect_Further_Clearance_Time, Remark from appropriate_Flight_Progress_Strip	L	M	Route_Information Expect_Further_Clearance_Time Remark Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1
A1.3.1.4.6	SYNTHESIZE extracted information with mental traffic flow picture in order to decide the most appropriate action to bring an aircraft into conformance with flow parameters	L	M		
A1.3.1.4.7.1	EVALUATE appropriateness of vectoring/rerouting to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters A/O	L	M		
A1.3.1.4.7.2	EVALUATE appropriateness of changing altitude to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters A/O	L	M		
A1.3.1.4.7.3	EVALUATE appropriateness of changing speed to bring the aircraft into conformance with flow parameters A/O	L	M		
A1.3.1.4.7.4	EVALUATE appropriateness of holding aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters	L	M		
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE EXISTING OR PENDING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH THE PILOT VIA A/G RADIO TO DEFINE THE ACTION WHICH WILL ACCOMMODATE BOTH THE USER AND THE AIR TRAFFIC SYSTEM, REMAINING WITHIN THE CONFINES OF THE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT DEMANDS.				
A1.3.1.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *option (vectoring/reroute, speed adjustment, altitude adjustment, holding) to conform to traffic management restrictions*	L	L		
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF A TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION MESSAGE VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE.				
A1.3.1.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *traffic management restrictions* O	L	M		
A1.3.1.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *traffic management restrictions*	L	M		
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA FROM TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE.				
A1.3.1.7.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *metering data* O	M	M		
A1.3.1.7.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *metering data*	M	M		
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE BRIEFING BY SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE ON EXPECTED TRAFFIC CONDITIONS (AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE, ARRIVAL DELAYS, UPPER WINDS, WEATHER, EN ROUTE TRAFFIC FLOWS) FOR A SPECIFIC SHIFT OR TIME PERIOD.				
A1.3.1.11.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *amount of traffic, upper winds, and weather during a specific shift or time period*	L	L		
A1.3.1.11.2	SYNTHESIZE information relating to expected traffic conditions	L	L		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST VIA SELECTION OF DISPLAY FILTER KEY THAT THE INBOUND LIST BE DISPLAYED AND OBSERVE METERING INFORMATION ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.3.1.16.1	INITIATE Display_Filter_Key message for display of _Inbound_List *with metering list data*	L	L	Display_Filter_Key Inbound_List	1 1
A1.3.1.16.2.1	DETECT appearance of _Inbound_List *with metering list data* on _Plan_View_Display	L	L	Inbound_List Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.3.1.16.3	EXTRACT _Sector_Metering List information from _Inbound_List	L	L	Sector_Metering Inbound_List	1 1
A1.3.1.30	REVIEW EXISTING/ PENDING TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS VIA G/G INTERPHONE AND OBSERVATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, FLIGHT STRIP BAY, AND LIST DISPLAY TO DETERMINE IMPACT OR WORKLOAD LEVELS.				
A1.3.1.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*	L	L		
A1.3.1.30.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*	L	L		
A1.3.1.30.3	CROSS-REFERENCE Plan_View_Display, Flight_Strip_Bay, and List_Display traffic information	L	L	Plan_View_Display Flight_Strip_Bay List_Display	1 1 1
A1.3.1.31	RECEIVE NOTICE FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO HOLD OR REROUTE EXISTING/ IMPENDING TRAFFIC CLEAR OF AN AREA/ AIRPORT WHERE CONTINGENCY SITUATION EXISTS.				
A1.3.1.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor to hold or reroute traffic*	L	H		
A1.3.1.32	REQUEST EXCEPTION VIA COORDINATION WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE FOR SPECIFIC EXCEPTION TO A TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION.				
A1.3.1.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *request exception to traffic management restriction*	L	M		
A1.3.1.33	RECEIVE NOTICE OF APPROVAL VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL/ SUPERVISOR ON PREVIOUS REQUEST FOR AN EXCEPTION TO EXISTING OR PENDING FLOW RESTRICTION.				
A1.3.1.33.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *approval for exception to traffic management parameter*	L	L		
A1.3.1.34	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM TMC/SUPERVISOR OF DENIAL OF PREVIOUS REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION.				
A1.3.1.34.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of exception to traffic management parameter*	L	L		
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AND ASSESS ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION FROM FLIGHT DATA AND BY OBSERVING FULL DATA BLOCK AND TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR.				
A1.3.2.1.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, Track_Data_Block, Background_Descriptor on Plan_View_Display for potential violation of altitude/ lateral/ speed conformance	L	M	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	27 30 2 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AND ASSESS ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION FROM FLIGHT DATA AND BY OBSERVING FULL DATA BLOCK AND TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR.				
A1.3.2.1.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Track_History, _Velocity_Vector, _Track_Status_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display	L	M	Target_Position_Symbol Track_History Velocity_Vector Track_Status_Symbol Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	1 27 27 27 27 1
A1.3.2.1.3.1	*EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display	L	M	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.3.2.1.3.2	EXTRACT _Aircraft_Identification, _Ground_Speed from _Full_Data_Block	L	M	Aircraft_Identification Ground_Speed Full_Data_Block	1 1 27
A1.3.2.1.3.3	EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude or _Reported_Altitude, and _Assigned_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	L	M	Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 27
A1.3.2.1.3.4	EXTRACT _Route, _Fix, _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary *geographic map data* from _Plan_View_Display	L	M	Route Fix Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Plan_View_Display	15 10 1 1
A1.3.2.1.3.5	*EXTRACT _Precipitation_Intensity from _Plan_View_Display	L	M	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.3.2.1.4	SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay for information pertaining to potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria	L	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1
A1.3.2.1.5.1	EXTRACT _Requested_Altitude, _Assigned_Altitude, _Aircraft_Type from _Flight_Progress_Strip in the Flight Strip Bay	L	M	Requested_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Aircraft_Type Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.3.2.1.5.2	EXTRACT _Flight_Identification, _Route_Information, _Posted_Fix, _Next_Posted_Fix, _Remark from _Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight Strip Bay	L	M	Flight_Identification Route_Information Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix Remark Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.3.2.1.6	SEARCH _Computer_Readout_Device for Flight Plan Information Update Message	L	M	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.3.2.1.7.1	EXTRACT _Airspeed_Update, _Altitude_Update, _Uniform_Time_Update, _Nonuniform_Time_Update from _Flight_Plan_Information_Update_Message on Computer Readout Device	L	M	Airspeed_Update Altitude_Update Uniform_Time_Update Nonuniform_Time_Update Flight_Plan_Information_Update_Message	1 1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.1.8	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, speed, time, aircraft data information into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria*	L	M		
A1.3.2.1.9	RECOGNIZE potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria	L	M		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RETURNING TO PREVIOUSLY CLEARED ROUTING AFTER CONTROLLER QUERY OR PILOT-DETECTED DEVIATION BY OBSERVING FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, AND/OR TRACK HISTORY COMPARED TO GEOGRAPHICAL MAP DATA.				
A1.3.2.2.1	SEARCH Primary Target, Track Data Block, Geographic Map Data on Plan View Display to monitor aircraft's return to previously cleared course	L	M	Primary Target Track Data Block Geographic Map Data Plan View Display	27 30 1 1
A1.3.2.2.2.1	EXTRACT relative location and movement of aircraft in question from Target Position Symbol, Track History, Route Display on Plan View Display	L	M	Target Position Symbol Track History Route Display Plan View Display	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.2.2.2	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, Mode C Altitude, Ground Speed from Full Data Block of aircraft in question* on Plan View Display	L	M	Aircraft Identification Mode C Altitude Ground Speed Full Data Block	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.2.2.3	EXTRACT Fix, Airway from Geographic Map Data	L	M	Fix Airway Geographic Map Data	2 1 1
A1.3.2.2.3	COMPARE target position/ movement with Geographic Map Data	L	M	Geographic Map Data	1
A1.3.2.2.4	RECOGNIZE aircraft responding to clearance	L	M		
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY TO REESTABLISH AIRCRAFT WITHIN CONFORMANCE OF PREVIOUSLY ISSUED CLEARANCE.				
A1.3.2.3.1	INTEGRATE Mental traffic picture with Full Data Block, Target Position Symbol, I, and Flight Progress Strip to determine type of maneuver necessary to correct deviation	L	M	Full Data Block Target Position Symbol Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1
A1.3.2.3.2	FORMULATE a clearance and appropriate instructions to place an aircraft within conformance limits of previously issued clearance	L	M		
A1.3.2.6	DETECT INDICATION OF FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION BY OBSERVING THE CONFORMANCE INDICATOR OF AN AIRCRAFT'S NONCONFORMANCE WITH ROUTE OR ASSIGNED ALTITUDE AS ISSUED IN PREVIOUS CLEARANCE.				
A1.3.2.6.1	SEARCH Track Status Symbol, Data Block on Plan View Display for aircraft deviating from clearance instructions	L	H	Track Status Symbol Data Block Plan View Display	30 27 1
A1.3.2.6.2.1	DETECT Free Track from Track Status Symbol on Plan View Display	L	H	Free Track Track Status Symbol	1 1
A1.3.2.6.2.2	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, Free Track from Track Status Symbol, Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Aircraft Identification Free Track Track Status Symbol Full Data Block	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.6.3	DETECT Altitude Conformance/Nonconformance Indicator in Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Altitude Conformance/Nonconformance Indicator Full Data Block	1 1
A1.3.2.6.4.1	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, Altitude Conformance/Nonconformance Indicator from Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Aircraft Identification Altitude Conformance/Nonconformance Indicator Full Data Block	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND FLIGHT PLAN INFORMATION UPDATE MESSAGES TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION TO ESTABLISH AIRCRAFT WITHIN CONFORMANCE LIMITS				
A1.3.2.10.1	SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Bay for information pertaining to nonconformance situation	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1
A1.3.2.10.2.1	EXTRACT Flight_Identification, Route_Information from Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Bay	H	M	Flight_Identification Route_Information Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1
A1.3.2.10.2.2	EXTRACT Assigned_Altitude from Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Bay	H	M	Assigned_Altitude Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.3.2.10.2.3	EXTRACT D/A_Position_Time A/O	H	M	D/A_Position_Time	1
A1.3.2.10.3	SEARCH Computer_Readout_Device for Flight_Plan_Information_Update_Message	H	M	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.3.2.10.4.1	EXTRACT Airspeed_Update, Altitude_Update, Uniform_Time_Update, Nonuniform_Time_Update from Flight_Plan_Information_Update_Message on Computer_Readout_Device	H	M	Airspeed_Update Altitude_Update Uniform_Time_Update Nonuniform_Time_Update Flight_Plan_Information_Update_Message	1 1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.10.5	INTEGRATE extracted route and altitude information with enhanced mental picture	H	M		
A1.3.2.10.6	DECIDE action needed to resolve nonconformance situation	H	M		
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE THE FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF NONCONFORMANCE AIRCRAFT TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION NECESSARY.				
A1.3.2.11.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, Track_Data_Block, Background_Descriptor on Plan_View_Display for nonconformance situation	L	H	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	27 30 1 1
A1.3.2.11.2.1	EXTRACT Route, Fix, Holding_Pattern_Airspace, Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary *geographic map data* from Plan_View_Display	L	H	Route Fix Holding_Pattern_Airspace Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Plan_View_Display	15 10 1 1 1
A1.3.2.11.2.2	EXTRACT position of aircraft in nonconformance situation from Track_Status_Symbol, Velocity_Vector, Track_History, Target_Position_Symbol on Plan_View_Display	L	H	Track_Status_Symbol Velocity_Vector Track_History Target_Position_Symbol Plan_View_Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.11.2.3	EXTRACT Aircraft_Identification from Full_Data_Block *of aircraft involved* and Time from Plan_View_Display	L	H	Aircraft_Identification Full_Data_Block Time Plan_View_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.11.3	SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip for flight data	L	H	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.3.2.11.4.1	EXTRACT Route_Information, Next_Posted_Fix from Flight_Progress_Strip	L	H	Route_Information Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE THE FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF NONCONFORMANCE AIRCRAFT TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION NECESSARY.				
A1.3.2.11.4.2	EXTRACT Aircraft_Type, Remark, Estimated_Ground_Speed, True_Airspeed from Flight_Progress_Strip	L	H	Aircraft_Type Remark Estimated_Ground_Speed True_Airspeed Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.11.5	SYNTHESIZE extracted position, route, and geographic map data into a mental picture of the nonconformance situation	L	H		
A1.3.2.11.6	EVALUATE available courses of reconformance action	L	H		
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR IN THE FULL DATA BLOCK TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION NECESSARY.				
A1.3.2.12.1	SEARCH Full_Data_Block of aircraft with Altitude Nonconformance Indication on Plan_View_Display	L	H	Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.3.2.12.2.1	EXTRACT Mode_C_Altitude or Reported_Altitude, Assigned_Altitude from Full_Data_Block	L	H	Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.12.3	EVALUATE available courses of reconformance action	L	H		
A1.3.2.30	RECEIVE NOTICE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF AN AIRCRAFT DEVIATION FROM PREVIOUSLY CLEARED ROUTE, ALTITUDE, OR ASSIGNED SPEED.				
A1.3.2.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of aircraft deviation from cleared route or altitude*	L	M		
A1.3.2.31	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF AN AIRCRAFT WHICH HAS DEVIATED FROM PREVIOUSLY ISSUED CLEARANCE.				
A1.3.2.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *informing supervisor or other controller of aircraft deviation from cleared route or altitude*	L	M		
A1.3.2.32	REQUEST AND OBSERVE THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF A SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ FIX/ FIX-RADIAL-DISTANCE/ LATITUDE-LONGITUDE/ OUTPUT ROUTING AND SELECTION OF STRIP REQUEST MESSAGE.				
A1.3.2.32.1	INITIATE Strip_Request message to observe a specific flight plan	L	M	Strip_Request	1
A1.3.2.32.2	INDICATE Flight_Identification to Strip_Request message	L	M	Flight_Identification Strip_Request	1 1
A1.3.2.32.3	INDICATE Fix, Fix/Radial/Distance, Latitude/Longitude, or Strip_Number to Strip_Request message	L	M	Fix Fix/Radial/Distance Latitude/Longitude Strip_Number Strip_Request	1 1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.32.4	INDICATE Output_Routing to Strip_Request message	L	M	Output_Routing Strip_Request	1 1
A1.3.2.32.5	EXECUTE Strip_Request message	L	M	Strip_Request	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.32	REQUEST AND OBSERVE THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF A SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ FIX/ FIX-RADIAL-DISTANCE/ LATITUDE-LONGITUDE/ OUTPUT ROUTING AND SELECTION OF STRIP REQUEST MESSAGE.				
A1.3.2.32.6	DETECT appearance of Flight_Progress_Strip on Flight_Strip_Printer	L	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1
A1.3.3.1	INFORM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR TEXT ENTRY OF G.I. MESSAGE OR PILOT VIA A/G RADIO OF THE IMPOSITION OF AN AIRSPACE RESTRICTION OR ITS RELEASE.				
A1.3.3.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice to another controller or supervisor of the status of airspace restriction* 0	L	M		
A1.3.3.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice to another controller or supervisor of the status of airspace restriction* 0	L	M		
A1.3.3.1.3	PERFORM TEM, Initiating A/G Communications *advising a pilot of the status of restricted airspace*	L	M		
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE NECESSARY RESTRICTIONS TO USERS TO ACCOMMODATE USE OF RELEASED AIRSPACE BASED UPON OBSERVED/ EXPECTED TRAFFIC AND WORKLOAD.				
A1.3.3.4.1	INTEGRATE all available data into mental traffic picture to project effect of restrictions on all users	L	L		
A1.3.3.4.2	DECIDE necessary restrictions to be applied for users of released airspace	L	L		
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION OR ITS RELEASE VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE OR FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.3.3.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of airspace restriction/release* 0	L	M		
A1.3.3.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of airspace restriction/release* 0	L	M		
A1.3.3.6.3	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice of air space restriction/ release from pilot*	L	M		
A1.3.3.30	RECEIVE NOTICE OF REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR FROM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.3.3.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *request from another controller or supervisor for use of special use airspace* 0	L	M		
A1.3.3.30.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request from pilot for use of special use airspace*	L	M		
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE DESCENT POINT OR TIME FOR AN ARRIVING AIRCRAFT BASED UPON ITS LOCATION, ALTITUDE, USER DEMANDS, CONTROLLER WORKLOAD, FLOW RESTRICTIONS, INFORMATION CONTAINED IN METERING LIST AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION.				
A1.3.4.1.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, Track_Data_Block Precipitation_Intensity on Plan_View_Display for information applicable to establishing arrival patterns	H	M	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	27 30 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE DESCENT POINT OR TIME FOR AN ARRIVING AIRCRAFT BASED UPON ITS LOCATION, ALTITUDE, USER DEMANDS, CONTROLLER WORKLOAD, FLOW RESTRICTIONS, INFORMATION CONTAINED IN METERING LIST AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION.				
A1.3.4.1.2.1	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _Track_Status_Symbol, _Track_History, _Velocity_Vector, _Full_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display	H	M	Track_Status_Symbol Track_History Velocity_Vector Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	27 27 27 27 1
A1.3.4.1.2.2	EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display lay	H	M	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.3.4.1.2.3	EXTRACT _Aircraft_Identification, _Mode_C_Altitude or _Reported_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	H	M	Aircraft_Identification Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 27
A1.3.4.1.2.4	EXTRACT _Assigned_Altitude or _Interim_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	H	M	Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 27
A1.3.4.1.2.5	EXTRACT _Ground_Speed from _Full_Data_Block	H	M	Ground_Speed Full_Data_Block	1 27
A1.3.4.1.2.6	EXTRACT _Precipitation_Intensity from _Plan_View_Display A	H	M	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.3.4.1.3	SEARCH _Meteorological_Data_Record for information applicable to establishing arrival patterns	H	M	Meteorological_Data_Record	1
A1.3.4.1.4.1	EXTRACT _Center_Weather_Advisory, _PIREP from _Meteorological_Data_Record for turbulence, icing reports	H	M	Center_Weather_Advisory PIREP Meteorological_Data_Record	1 1 1
A1.3.4.1.4.2	EXTRACT _SIGMET, _Convective_SIGMET from _Inflight_Advisory on Meteorological Data Record A	H	M	SIGMET Convective_SIGMET Inflight_Advisory	1 1 1
A1.3.4.1.5	SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip for information applicable to establishing arrival patterns	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip	27
A1.3.4.1.6.1	EXTRACT _Aircraft_Type, _Route_Information, Remark from _Flight_Progress_Strip A	H	M	Aircraft_Type Route_Information Remark Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.3.4.1.7	*SEARCH _Inbound_List for metering information	H	M	Inbound_List	1
A1.3.4.1.8.1	*EXTRACT _Sector_Metering_List from _Inbound_List A	H	M	Sector_Metering_List Inbound_List	1 1
A1.3.4.1.9	SEARCH _Traffic_Management_Record for traffic management constraints	H	M	Traffic_Management_Record	1
A1.3.4.1.10.1	EXTRACT _Specified_Miles_In-Trail_Between n Flights, _Flights_On_Specific_Airways, _Flights_Over_Specific_Fix from _Traffic_Management_Record	H	M	Specified_Miles_In-Trail_Between_Flights Flights_On_Specific_Airways Flights_Over_Specific_Fix Traffic_Management_Record	1 1 1 1
A1.3.4.1.10.2	EXTRACT _All_Flights_On_Airways/No_Directs, _Altitude_Constraints, _Airspeed_Restriction, _Specified_Time_Between_Flights from _Traffic_Management_Record A	H	M	All_Flights_On_Airways/No_Directs Altitude_Constraints Airspeed_Restriction Specified_Time_Between_Flights Traffic_Management_Record	1 1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE DESCENT POINT OR TIME FOR AN ARRIVING AIRCRAFT BASED UPON ITS LOCATION, ALTITUDE, USER DEMANDS, CONTROLLER WORKLOAD, FLOW RESTRICTIONS, INFORMATION CONTAINED IN METERING LIST AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION.				
A1.3.4.1.11	SEARCH Static_Information_Record for information applicable to establishing arrival patterns	H	M	Static_Information_Record	1
A1.3.4.1.12.1	EXTRACT Letter_Of_Agreement, Standard_Operating_Procedures from Static_Information_Record	M	M	Letter_Of_Agreement Standard_Operating_Procedures Static_Information_Record	1 1 1
A1.3.4.1.13	SYNTHESIZE plan view mental traffic picture, altitude, route, speed, flow restrictions, user demands, and control workload into complete mental picture for establishing arrival patterns	H	M		
A1.3.4.1.14	DECIDE descent time or point for each aircraft	H	M		
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT MENTALLY THE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCE SO AS TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY THE FLOW OF AIRCRAFT BASED UPON THE DESIRED AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE ESTABLISHED FOR THE AIRPORT.				
A1.3.4.2.1	SEARCH Target/Track_Descriptor on Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to aircraft landing in or near this sector	H	H	Target/Track_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	30 1
A1.3.4.2.2	PERCEIVE plan view location of Target_Position_Symbol, Velocity_Vector associated with aircraft landing in or near this sector	H	H	Target_Position_Symbol Velocity_Vector	15 15
A1.3.4.2.3	SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Bay *for aircraft landing in or near this sector*	H	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1
A1.3.4.2.4.1	EXTRACT Flight_Identification, Route_Information *destination* from Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Bay	H	H	Flight_Identification Route_Information Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1
A1.3.4.2.4.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft landing in this sector based on Route_Information *destination* on Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Route_Information Flight_Progress_Strip	1 15
A1.3.4.2.5	EXTRACT Remarks *estimated time of arrival*, Posted_Fix, CTA_Over_Posted_Fix from Flight_Progress_Strip of aircraft landing in this sector	H	H	Remarks Posted_Fix CTA_Over_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1
A1.3.4.2.6	SYNTHESIZE extracted destination information into mental picture of arrival flow of aircraft in or near sector	H	H		
A1.3.4.2.7	INTEGRATE airport acceptance rate with arrival flow	H	H		
A1.3.4.2.8	PROJECT air traffic sequence arriving at airport	H	H		
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE INBOUND LIST FOR METERING INFORMATION TO DETERMINE THE DELAY FACTOR AND CONTROL METHODS NECESSARY TO ESTABLISH ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT OVER THE METERING FIXES AT THE DESIRED RATE.				
A1.3.4.3.1	SEARCH Inbound_List on Plan_View_Display for metering information	M	M	Inbound_List Plan_View_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.4.3		OBSERVE INBOUND LIST FOR METERING INFORMATION TO DETERMINE THE DELAY FACTOR AND CONTROL METHODS NECESSARY TO ESTABLISH ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT OVER THE METERING FIXES AT THE DESIRED RATE.				
A1.3.4.3.2.1		EXTRACT _Sector_Metering_List from _Inbound_List	M	M	Sector_Metering_List Inbound_List	1 1
A1.3.4.3.3		SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental picture of metering requirements	M	M		
A1.3.4.3.4		TRANSLATE metering requirements into delay factor and/or control methods needed for aircraft to arrive over meter fix at desired rate	M	M		
A1.3.4.5		PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT BY OBSERVING TARGET POSITIONS AND DATA BLOCK INFORMATION TO DETERMINE A COURSE OF ACTION.				
A1.3.4.5.1		SEARCH Primary_Target, _Track_Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor on _Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to mental projection of range/ bearing between aircraft	H	H	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	2 2 1 1
A1.3.4.5.2		PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Track_History, _Velocity_Vector, _Target_Halo on _Plan_View_Display	H	H	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_History Velocity_Vector Target_Halo Plan_View_Display	2 2 2 2 1 1
A1.3.4.5.3.1		EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display	H	H	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.3.4.5.3.2		EXTRACT _Aircraft_Identification, _Ground_Speed from _Full_Data_Block for use in mental projection of range/ bearing between aircraft	H	H	Aircraft_Identification Ground_Speed Full_Data_Block	1 1 2
A1.3.4.5.3.3		EXTRACT _Aircraft_Type from _Flight_Progress_Strip for use in mental projection of performance of aircraft	H	H	Aircraft_Type Flight_Progress_Strip	1 2
A1.3.4.5.3.4		EXTRACT _Mileage_Reference, _Bearing_Reference *geographic map data* from _Plan_View_Display	H	H	Mileage_Reference Bearing_Reference Plan_View_Display	1 1 1
A1.3.4.5.4		EXTRAPOLATE the range and bearing between aircraft from the extracted information	H	H		
A1.3.4.6		PROJECT MENTALLY THE ANTICIPATED ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR.				
A1.3.4.6.1		SEARCH Primary_Target, _Track_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to aircraft landing in or near this sector	H	H	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	27 30 1
A1.3.4.6.2		PERCEIVE plan view location of _Target_Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Velocity_Vector, _Track_History associated with aircraft landing in or near this sector	H	H	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Velocity_Vector Track_History	15 15 15 15
A1.3.4.6.3.1		EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude or _Reported_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	H	H	Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 15

A

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND						NO. OF
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	OBJECTS	
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ANTICIPATED ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR.					
A1.3.4.6.4	SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Box *for aircraft landing in or near this sector*	H	H	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Box	15 1	
A1.3.4.6.5.1	EXTRACT Route Information *destination*, Remark *to determine aircraft priority*, Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Route Information Remark Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 15	
A1.3.4.6.5.2	EXTRACT Aircraft Type, Flight Identification *to establish priority handling* from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Aircraft Type Flight Identification Flight Progress Strip	1 1 15	
A1.3.4.6.5.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft landing in or near this sector	H	H			
A1.3.4.6.6	SYNTHESIZE extracted destination/ traffic information into mental picture of arrival flow of aircraft in or near sector	H	H			
A1.3.4.30	REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED.					
A1.3.4.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *request aircraft be rerouted*	L	M			
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE THE MODE C ALTITUDE OF AN AIRCRAFT BY OBSERVING THE AIRCRAFT'S FULL DATA BLOCK AND COMPARING IT AGAINST THE REPORTED ALTITUDE.					
A1.3.5.1.1	SEARCH Full Data Block on Plan View Display for information related to aircraft Mode C altitude	H	H	Full Data Block Plan View Display	1 1	
A1.3.5.1.2.1	EXTRACT Mode C Altitude from the Full Data Block on the Plan View Display *aircraft's current altitude*	H	H	Mode C Altitude Full Data Block	1 1	
A1.3.5.1.2.2	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude from the Full Data Block on the Plan View Display *altitude assigned by the controller*	H	H	Assigned Altitude Full Data Block	1 1	
A1.3.5.1.3	COMPARE Mode C Altitude and Assigned Altitude with the pilot reported altitude	H	H	Mode C Altitude Assigned Altitude	1 1	
A1.3.5.1.4.1	DECIDE the validity of Mode C Altitude displayed for aircraft	H	H	Mode C Altitude	1	
A1.3.5.2	ENTER PILOT-REPORTED ALTITUDE VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID, QUANTIFY ALTITUDE, AND SELECT REPORTED ALTITUDE FUNCTION, IF IT DIFFERS FROM MODE C OR MODE C IS NOT AVAILABLE, AND RECORD STRIP MARK ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.					
A1.3.5.2.1	INITIATE Reported Altitude message *to enter a reported altitude*.	M	M	Reported Altitude	1	
A1.3.5.2.2.1	*INDICATE Reported Altitude to the Reported Altitude message	M	M	Reported Altitude Reported Altitude	1 1	
A1.3.5.2.2.2	*INDICATE Logic Check Override to the Reported Altitude message	M	M	Logic Check Override Reported Altitude	1 1	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.5.2	ENTER PILOT-REPORTED ALTITUDE VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID, QUANTIFY ALTITUDE, AND SELECT REPORTED ALTITUDE FUNCTION, IF IT DIFFERS FROM MODE C OR MODE C IS NOT AVAILABLE, AND RECORD STRIP MARK ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.				
A1.3.5.2.2.3	INDICATE <u>Flight Identification</u> to <u>Reported Altitude</u> message	M	M	<u>Flight Identification</u> <u>Reported Altitude</u>	1 1
A1.3.5.2.2.4	EXECUTE <u>Reported Altitude</u> message	M	M	<u>Reported Altitude</u>	1
A1.3.5.2.3	DETECT appearance of <u>Reported Altitude</u> in <u>Full Data Block</u> on Plan View Display	M	M	<u>Reported Altitude</u> <u>Full Data Block</u>	1 1
A1.3.5.2.4	COPY reported altitude by <u>Manual Annotation</u> of strip mark on <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	M	M	<u>Manual Annotation</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 1
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT MENTALLY THE TRAFFIC SEQUENCE SO AS TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY THE DEPARTING FLOW OF AIRCRAFT CONSIDERING THE AIRPORT/ RUNWAY DEPARTURE RATE AND ROUTING.				
A1.3.5.4.1	*SEARCH <u>Airport/Runway Status</u> in <u>System Status Data Record</u> for data pertaining to aircraft departures	L	H	<u>Airport/Runway Status</u> <u>System Status Data Record</u>	1 1
A1.3.5.4.2.1	*EXTRACT <u>Runway Configuration</u> and appropriate <u>Departure Route</u> from <u>Airport/Runway Status</u>	L	H	<u>Airport/Runway Status</u>	1
A1.3.5.4.3	SEARCH <u>Departure List</u> in <u>List Display</u> for information pertaining to departure volume	L	H	<u>Departure List</u> <u>List Display</u>	1 1
A1.3.5.4.4.1	EXTRACT <u>Airport Fix Sublist Header</u> , <u>Aircraft Identification</u> , <u>Assigned Altitude</u> from <u>Departure List</u>	L	H	<u>Airport Fix Sublist Header</u> <u>Aircraft Identification</u> <u>Assigned Altitude</u> <u>Departure List</u>	1 15 15 1
A1.3.5.4.5	SEARCH <u>Track Data Block</u> , <u>Time</u> on <u>Plan View Display</u> for information affecting aircraft departing in or through this sector	L	H	<u>Track Data Block</u> <u>Time</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	30 1 1
A1.3.5.4.6.1	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from <u>Full Data Block</u> , <u>Velocity Vector</u> , <u>Track History</u> on <u>Plan View Display</u>	L	H	<u>Full Data Block</u> <u>Velocity Vector</u> <u>Track History</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	27 27 2 1
A1.3.5.4.6.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector based on <u>Aircraft Identification</u> in <u>Full Data Block</u> and comparison with <u>Aircraft Identification</u> on <u>Departure List</u>	L	H	<u>Aircraft Identification</u> <u>Full Data Block</u> <u>Aircraft Identification</u> <u>Departure List</u>	1 15 15 1
A1.3.5.4.6.3	EXTRACT <u>Precipitation Intensity</u> from <u>Plan View Display</u>	L	H	<u>Precipitation Intensity</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	1 1
A1.3.5.4.6.4	PERCEIVE plan view location of <u>Track Data Block</u> associated with aircraft departing in or through this sector	L	H	<u>Track Data Block</u>	15
A1.3.5.4.7	A/O SEARCH <u>Flight Progress Strip</u> in <u>Flight Strip Bay</u> *for aircraft departing in or through this sector*	L	H	<u>Flight Progress Strip</u> <u>Flight Strip Bay</u>	2 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT MENTALLY THE TRAFFIC SEQUENCE SO AS TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY THE DEPARTING FLOW OF AIRCRAFT CONSIDERING THE AIRPORT/ RUNWAY DEPARTURE RATE AND ROUTING.				
A1.3.5.4.8.1	EXTRACT Flight Identification, _Proposed Departure Time or _Actual Departure Time, _Route Information *departure point, destination* from Flight Progress Strip in Strip Bay	L	H	Flight Identification Proposed Departure Time Actual Departure Time Route Information Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.3.5.4.8.2	EXTRACT Requested Altitude, _Aircraft Type, True Airspeed, Remark from Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay	L	H	Requested Altitude Aircraft Type True Airspeed Remark Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.3.5.4.8.3.1	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector based on _Route Information, _Proposed Departure Time or _Actual Departure Time on _Flight Progress Strip A/O	L	H	Route Information Proposed Departure Time Actual Departure Time Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 15
A1.3.5.4.8.3.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector through matching _Flight Identification in _Flight Progress Strip and _Aircraft Identification in _Departure List	L	H	Flight Identification Flight Progress Strip Aircraft Identification Departure List	1 15 15 1
A1.3.5.4.8.4	EXTRACT Posted Fix, _CTA Over Posted Fix, Next Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip of aircraft departing in or through this sector A	L	H	Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Next Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 15
A1.3.5.4.9	SEARCH Meteorological Data Record for pertinent weather information	L	H	Meteorological Data Record	1
A1.3.5.4.10.1	EXTRACT Center Weather Advisory, _SIGMET, _Convective SIGMET, _PIREP from _Meteorological Data Record	L	H	Center Weather Advisory SIGMET Convective SIGMET PIREP Meteorological Data Record	1 1 1 1 1
A1.3.5.4.11	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental picture of departure flow in relation to the overall mental traffic picture and Airport/ Runway Departure Rate	L	H		
A1.3.5.4.12	PROJECT traffic sequence to establish/modify departure flow based on mental traffic picture	L	H		
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE THE APPEARANCE OF A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT (UNTRACKED TARGET) INTRUDING INTO SECTOR AIRSPACE.				
A1.3.6.1.1	SEARCH Track Data Block, _Target Position Symbol, _Limited Data Block on _Plan View Display for possible non-controlled object	L	M	Track Data Block Target Position Symbol Limited Data Block Plan View Display	30 27 3 1
A1.3.6.1.2	DETECT Primary Target not associated with _Limited Data Block *non-controlled object*	L	M	Primary Target Limited Data Block	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT (UNTRACKED TARGET) BY POSITION OR TEXT ENTRY OF FLIGHT ID, ACTION TYPE, TRACKBALL COORDINATES, HEADING, SPEED, ALTITUDE, PRIMARY TARGET, AND SELECTION OF TRACK FUNCTION TO ACQUIRE TARGET POSITION.				
A1.3.6.3.1	INITIATE _Track message to start a track/ flight follow non-controlled object	L	M	Track	1
A1.3.6.3.2.1	*INDICATE _Logic_Check_Override to _Track message	L	M	Logic_Check_Override Track	1 1
A1.3.6.3.2.2	INDICATE _Trackball_Coordinates to _Track message	L	M	Trackball_Coordinates Track	1 1
A1.3.6.3.2.3	INTRODUCE _Flight_Identification to _Track message	L	M	Flight_Identification Track	1 1
A1.3.6.3.2.4	*INTRODUCE _Speed, _Heading, _Assigned_Altitude, and/or _Primary_Target_Class into _Track message	L	M	Speed Heading Assigned_Altitude Primary_Target_Class Track	1 1 1 1 1
A1.3.6.3.2.5	EXECUTE _Track message	L	M	Track	1
A1.3.6.3.2.6	DETECT _Full_Data_Block on the _Plan_View_Display *untracked target becomes a tracked data block*	L	M	Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.3.6.3.3	ASSESS track movement of tracked target	L	M		
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT.				
A1.3.6.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*	L	L		
A1.3.6.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of airspace intrusion by a non-controlled object*	L	L		
A1.3.6.7.1	RECORD, VIA WRITING ON A PIECE OF PAPER OR VIA GREASE PENCIL ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY SURFACE, NOTE TO REMIND CONTROLLER OF TEMPORARY ACTION OR ACTIVITY (E.G. TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE OR AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT).				
A1.3.6.30.1	INTRODUCE _Manual_Annotation reminder note of temporary action or activity	L	L	Manual_Annotation	1
A1.3.6.31	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.3.6.31.1	DECIDE need to advise others of an airspace intrusion by a non-controlled object	L	L		
A1.3.6.31.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*	L	L		
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS THE DISPLAY, VIA SELECTION OF INHIBIT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, OF A MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE BECAUSE OF INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OR HAVING REACHED THE END OF RELEASED TIME FRAME.				
A1.3.7.4.1	EXECUTE _Display_Filter_Key *inhibit category of geographic map data*	L	L	Display_Filter_Key	1

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND						NO. OF
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	OBJECTS	
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS THE DISPLAY, VIA SELECTION OF INHIBIT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, OF A MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE BECAUSE OF INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OR HAVING REACHED THE END OF RELEASED TIME FRAME.					
A1.3.7.4.2	DETECT suppression of Special Use Airspace Boundary from _Geographic_Map_Data on Plan View Display	L	L	Geographic_Map_Data	1	
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS WITH SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE WHETHER AIRSPACE SHOULD BE RELEASED AS REQUESTED FOR TEMPORARY USE, BASED UPON CURRENT AND PROJECTED WORKLOAD AND OTHER USER DEMANDS.					
A1.3.7.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *release of airspace for temporary use* A	L	L			
A1.3.7.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *release of airspace for temporary use* A	L	L			
A1.3.7.5.0	EVALUATE merits of equipment release	L	L			
A1.3.7.6	SELECT THE MAP DISPLAY VIA SELECTION OF CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA MESSAGE, OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE ASSOCIATED WITH THE RELEASE OF THE TEMPORARY AIRSPACE AREA.					
A1.3.7.6.1	EXECUTE _Display_Filter_Key *select category of geographic map data*	L	L	Display_Filter_Key	1	
A1.3.7.6.2	DETECT appearance of _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary *geographic map data* on _Plan_View_Display	L	L	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Plan_View_Display	1 1	
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE THE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY BASED UPON SECTOR WORKLOAD (NOTED ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY) AND OTHER USER DEMANDS.					
A1.3.7.7.1	SEARCH _Track_Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor on _Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to temporarily releasing airspace	L	L	Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	30 2 1	
A1.3.7.7.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Track_History, _Velocity_Vector on _Plan_View_Display	L	L	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_History Velocity_Vector Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1	
A1.3.7.7.3.1	EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display	L	L	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1	
A1.3.7.7.3.2	EXTRACT _Aircraft_Identification, _Mode_C_Altitude, _Reported_Altitude, _VFR_Indicator or _On-Top_Indicator from _Full_Data_Block	L	L	Aircraft_Identification Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude VFR_Indicator On-Top_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 1 27	
A1.3.7.7.3.3	EXTRACT _Assigned_Altitude or _Interim_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	L	L	Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 27	
A1.3.7.7.4	EXTRACT _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary *geographic map data* on _Plan_View_Display	L	L	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Plan_View_Display	1 1	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE THE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY BASED UPON SECTOR WORKLOAD (NOTED ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY) AND OTHER USER DEMANDS.				
A1.3.7.7.5	EXTRACT Precipitation Intensity *geographic weather area from ATC radar* on Plan View Display A/O	L	L	Precipitation Intensity Plan View Display	1 1
A1.3.7.7.6	SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay for information pertaining to temporary release of airspace	L	L	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Bay	27 1
A1.3.7.7.7.1	EXTRACT Flight Identification, Assigned Altitude from Flight Progress Strip	L	L	Flight Identification Assigned Altitude Flight Progress Strip	1 1 27
A1.3.7.7.7.2	EXTRACT Route Information, CTA Over Posted Fix, Remark from Flight Progress Strip	L	L	Route Information CTA Over Posted Fix Remark Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.3.7.7.7.3	EXTRACT Previous Posted Fix, Posted Fix, Next Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	L	L	Previous Posted Fix Posted Fix Next Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.3.7.7.7.4	EXTRACT Estimated Ground Speed, True Airspeed, Route Information *departure point* from Flight Progress Strip	L	L	Estimated Ground Speed True Airspeed Route Information Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.3.7.7.8	SYNTHESIZE plan view mental traffic picture, route, altitude, weather, and airspace boundary information into complete mental traffic picture regarding approval of temporary use of airspace	L	L		
A1.3.7.7.9	DECIDE feasibility of temporarily releasing airspace	L	L		
A1.3.7.30	FORWARD DENIAL VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF A REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF SECTOR AIRSPACE.				
A1.3.7.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of denial of request for airspace release	L	M		
A1.3.7.31	RECEIVE A REQUEST FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE FOR TEMPORARY USE OF SECTOR AIRSPACE				
A1.3.7.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *request from controller/ supervisor for use of airspace*	L	M		
A1.3.7.32	FORWARD APPROVAL VIA G/G INTERPHONE, BASED UPON EXISTING TRAFFIC AND WORKLOAD, FOR ANOTHER'S TEMPORARY USE OF SECTOR AIRSPACE.				
A1.3.7.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of airspace release*	L	M		
A1.3.7.33	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF THE RETURN OF AIRSPACE RELEASED TO ANOTHER SECTOR OR FACILITY.				
A1.3.7.33.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notification of return of released airspace*	L	L		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.8.30	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF ANOTHER SECTOR'S AIRSPACE BY IDENTIFYING AIRSPACE DEFINITION, ALTITUDE, AND DURATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.3.8.30.1	*SEARCH Static_Information_Record for identification of airspace needed for temporary use	L	M	Static_Information_Record	1
A1.3.8.30.2.1	*EXTRACT adopted name or location of airspace needed for temporary use from Static_Information_Record	L	M	Static_Information_Record	1
A1.3.8.30.3	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *airspace ID, altitude, and duration of use*	L	M		
A1.3.8.31	RECEIVE VIA G/G INTERPHONE THE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTED FROM ANOTHER SECTOR.				
A1.3.8.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*	L	L		
A1.3.8.32	RECEIVE REJECTION OF REQUESTED USE OF ANOTHER'S AIRSPACE VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.3.8.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of use of airspace*	L	M		
A1.3.8.33	FORWARD NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO ANOTHER SECTOR OR FACILITY OF THE RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE.				
A1.3.8.33.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of return of released airspace*	L	L		
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS, AND ANY OTHER KNOWN FACTORS WHICH MIGHT IMPACT A PROPOSED CLEARANCE.				
A1.4.1.10.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, Track_Data_Block, Background_Descriptor on Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to impact on proposed clearance	H	M	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	27 30 2 1
A1.4.1.10.2.1	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Target_Position_Symbol, Track_Status_Symbol, Track_History, Velocity_Vector, Full_Data_Block on Plan_View_Display	H	M	Target_Position_Symbol Track_Status_Symbol Track_History Velocity_Vector Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 27 1
A1.4.1.10.2.2	PERCEIVE mental weather picture from Precipitation_Intensity on Plan_View_Display	H	M	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.10.2.3	EXTRACT Time from Plan_View_Display	H	M	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.10.2.4	EXTRACT Aircraft_Identification, Mode_C_Altitude, Reported_Altitude from Full_Data_Block	H	M	Aircraft_Identification Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.10.2.5	EXTRACT Assigned_Altitude or Interim_Altitude from Full_Data_Block on Plan_View_Display	H	M	Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 27

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.12	REVIEW FILE, DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS, AND ANY OTHER KNOWN FACTORS WHICH WILL IMPACT A PROPOSED CLEARANCE.				
A1.4.1.12.2.6	EXTRACT <u>Special Use Airspace Boundary</u> *geographic map data* from <u>Plan View Display</u> for comparison to plan view traffic situation	H	M	<u>Special Use Airspace Boundary</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	1 1
A1.4.1.12.3	SEARCH <u>System Status Data Record</u> for special use airspace status	H	M	<u>System Status Data Record</u>	1
A1.4.1.12.4.1	EXTRACT <u>Altitude Limit</u> , <u>Activation Period of Special Use</u> <u>Airspace</u> from <u>System Status Data Record</u>	H	M	<u>Altitude Limit</u> <u>Activation Period</u> <u>System Status Data Record</u>	1 1 1
A1.4.1.12.5	SEARCH <u>Meteorological Data Record</u> for pertinent weather information	H	M	<u>Meteorological Data Record</u>	1
A1.4.1.12.6.1	EXTRACT <u>Center Weather Advisory</u> , <u>SIGMET</u> , <u>Convective SIGMET</u> , <u>PIREP</u> from <u>Meteorological Data Record</u>	H	M	<u>Center Weather Advisory</u> <u>SIGMET</u> <u>Convective SIGMET</u> <u>PIREP</u> <u>Meteorological Data Record</u>	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.1.12.7	SEARCH <u>Flight Strip Printer</u> , <u>Computer Readout Device</u> for pertinent weather information	H	M	<u>Flight Strip Printer</u> <u>Computer Readout Device</u>	1 1
A1.4.1.12.8.1	EXTRACT <u>Surface Observation</u> from <u>Flight Strip Printer</u> , <u>Computer Readout Device</u>	H	M	<u>Surface Observation</u> <u>Flight Strip Printer</u> <u>Computer Readout Device</u>	1 1 1
A1.4.1.12.9	SEARCH <u>Flight Progress Strip</u> in <u>Flight Strip Box</u> for information pertaining to factors which will impact proposed clearance	H	M	<u>Flight Progress Strip</u> <u>Flight Strip Box</u>	27 1
A1.4.1.12.10.1	EXTRACT <u>Flight Identification</u> , <u>Assigned Altitude</u> , <u>Requested Altitude</u> , <u>Aircraft Type</u> from <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	H	M	<u>Flight Identification</u> <u>Assigned Altitude</u> <u>Requested Altitude</u> <u>Aircraft Type</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.12.10.2	EXTRACT <u>Route Information</u> , <u>Posted Fix</u> , <u>Next Posted Fix</u> , <u>CTA Over Posted Fix</u> , <u>Remark</u> from <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	H	M	<u>Route Information</u> <u>Posted Fix</u> <u>Next Posted Fix</u> <u>CTA Over Posted Fix</u> <u>Remark</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.12.10.3	EXTRACT <u>Route Information</u> , *destination*, <u>Estimated Ground Speed</u> , <u>True Airspeed</u> from <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	H	M	<u>Route Information</u> <u>Estimated Ground Speed</u> <u>True Airspeed</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.12.11	SYNTHESIZE plan view traffic picture, altitude, route, weather, and airspace information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to factors which will impact proposed clearance	H	M		
A1.4.1.12.12	RECOGNIZE factors which will impact proposed clearance	H	M		
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS THE CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES VIA A/G RADIO WITH THE PILOT WHEN THE CONTROLLER HAS THE OPTION OR THE PILOT MAY HAVE A PREFERENCE.				
A1.4.1.12.1	PERFORM TEM, <u>Communicating Normally</u> <u>Air-to-Ground</u> *Intermine the course of action suitable for traffic demands*	I	M		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	N.O. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP CHANGES FOR IMPACT ON CLEARANCE PLANNING OR AFFECT ON FUTURE CONTROL ACTIONS.				
A1.4.1.13.1	SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip in the Flight_Strip_Box for changes in flight data which could affect controller planning	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Box	27 1
A1.4.1.13.2.1	EXTRACT changes in flight data from Flight_Progress_Strip	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip	27
A1.4.1.13.3	ASSESS Flight_Progress_Strip changes to determine impact on present or future control actions	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip	27
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS BASED UPON URGENCY OF DUTIES.				
A1.4.1.14.1	DECIDE the order in which control actions need to be implemented	H	H		
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE THE NEED FOR AN AMENDED CLEARANCE BASED UPON A COMPLETE REVIEW OF AUTOMATED AND NON-AUTOMATED FLIGHT DATA.				
A1.4.1.15.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, Track_Data_Block, Background_Descripto r on Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance	H	H	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	27 30 2 1
A1.4.1.15.2.1	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Target_Position_Symbol, Full_Data_Block, Track_History, Velocity_Vector in Plan_View_Display	H	H	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_History Velocity_Vector Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1
A1.4.1.15.2.2	ASSESS Target_Hold on Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance	H	H	Target_Hold Plan_View_Display	27 1
A1.4.1.15.2.3	PERCEIVE mental weather picture from Precipitation_Intensity on Plan_View_Display	H	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.15.2.4	EXTRACT Time from Plan_View_Display	H	H	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.15.2.5	EXTRACT Aircraft_Identification, Mode_C_Altitude, Reported_Altitude, VFR_Indicator or On-Top_Indicator from Full_Data_Block	H	H	Aircraft_Identification Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude VFR_Indicator On-Top_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.15.2.6	EXTRACT Assigned_Altitude or Interim_Altitude, Ground_Speed from Full_Data_Block	H	H	Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Ground_Speed Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.15.2.7	EXTRACT Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary "geographic map data" from Plan_View_Display for comparison to Plan view traffic situation A/O	H	H	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.15.3	SEARCH System_Status_Data_Record for Special_Use_Airspace_Status	H	H	System_Status_Data_Record	1
A1.4.1.15.4.1	EXTRACT Altitude_Limit, Activation_Period of Special_Use Airspace from System_Status_Data_Record A/O	H	H	Altitude_Limit Activation_Period System_Status_Data_Record	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE THE NEED FOR AN AMENDED CLEARANCE BASED UPON A COMPLETE REVIEW OF AUTOMATED AND NON-AUTOMATED FLIGHT DATA.				
A1.4.1.15.5	SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Box for information pertaining to need for amended clearance	H	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Box	27 1
A1.4.1.15.5.1	EXTRACT Flight_Identification, _Assigned_Altitude, _Requested_Altitude from _Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Flight_Identification Assigned_Altitude Requested_Altitude Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.15.5.2	EXTRACT Route_Information, _Posted_Fix, _Next_Posted_Fix, _CTA_Over_Posted_Fix, _Remark from _Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Route_Information Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix CTA_Over_Posted_Fix Remark Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.15.5.3	EXTRACT True_Airspeed from _Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	True_Airspeed Flight_Progress_Strip	1 27
A1.4.1.15.7	RECOGNIZE special conditions associated with user needs	H	H		
A1.4.1.15.8	SYNTHESIZE plan view traffic picture, altitude, route, weather, and airspace information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to need to amend clearance of one or more aircraft	H	H		
A1.4.1.15.9	RECOGNIZE need to amend clearance of one or more aircraft based on information available	H	H		
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE A CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION BASED UPON ALL AVAILABLE DATA.				
A1.4.1.16.1	SYNTHESIZE plan view traffic picture, altitude, route, speed, weather, and airspace information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to formulating a controller plan of action	H	H		
A1.4.1.16.2	DECIDE the requirements and restrictions necessary for composing a clearance based on available information	H	H		
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE (IN CONTEXT OF CONTROLLER'S MENTAL TRAFFIC PICTURE AND TRAFFIC PROJECTION) WHETHER A MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION MAY CREATE POTENTIAL CONFLICT PROBLEMS.				
A1.4.1.17.1	SEARCH Primary_Target, _Track_Data_Block, _Background_Descripto r on _Plan_View_Display for information to evaluate appropriateness of flight plan	H	H	Primary_Target Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	27 30 2 1
A1.4.1.17.2.1	*ASSESS Target Hold on _Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance	L	H	Target Hold Plan_View_Display	2 1
A1.4.1.17.2.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Full_Data_Block, _Track_History, _Velocity_Vector on _Plan_View_Display	M	H	Full_Data_Block Track_History Velocity_Vector Plan_View_Display	27 27 27 1
A1.4.1.17.2.3	PERCEIVE Precipitation_Intensity *geographic weather area from ATC radar* from _Plan_View_Display	M	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE (IN CONTEXT OF CONTROLLER'S MENTAL TRAFFIC PICTURE AND TRAFFIC PROJECTION) WHETHER A MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION MAY CREATE POTENTIAL CONFLICT PROBLEMS.				
A1.4.1.17.2.4	EXTRACT Time from Plan View Display	M	H	Time Plan View Display	1 1
A1.4.1.17.2.5	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, Mode C Altitude, Reported Altitude from Full Data Block	M	H	Aircraft Identification Mode C Altitude Reported Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.17.2.6	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude or Interim Altitude, Ground Speed, VFR Indicator or On-Top Indicator from Full Data Block	M	H	Assigned Altitude Interim Altitude Ground Speed VFR Indicator On-Top Indicator Full Data Block	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.17.2.7	EXTRACT Special Use Airspace Boundary *geographic map data* from Plan View Display for comparison to plan view traffic situation	M	H	Special Use Airspace Boundary Plan View Display	1 1
A1.4.1.17.2.8	EXTRACT relative location of aircraft in question from Target Position Symbol on Plan View Display	M	H	Target Position Symbol Plan View Display	1 1
A1.4.1.17.3	EXTRACT Altitude Limit, Activation Period of Special Use Airspace from System Status Data Display A/O	M	H	Altitude Limit Activation Period System Status Data Display	1 1 1
A1.4.1.17.4	SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay for information pertaining to formulation of clearance	M	H	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Bay	27 1
A1.4.1.17.5.1	EXTRACT Flight Identification, Assigned Altitude, Requested Altitude, Estimated Ground Speed from Flight Progress Strip	M	H	Flight Identification Assigned Altitude Requested Altitude Estimated Ground Speed Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.17.5.2	EXTRACT Route Information, Posted Fix, Next Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	M	H	Route Information Posted Fix Next Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.17.5.3	EXTRACT Previous Posted Fix, True Airspeed, Remark from Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay	M	H	Previous Posted Fix True Airspeed Remark Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.4.1.17.6	SYNTHESIZE plan view traffic picture, altitude, route, speed, weather, and airspace information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to evaluating appropriateness of flight plan	M	H		
A1.4.1.17.7	EVALUATE appropriateness of flight plan based upon complete mental picture	M	H		
A1.4.1.30	RECEIVE MESSAGE OF ALTERNATE CLEARANCE SUGGESTION OR APPROVAL REQUEST FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.1.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *alternate instructions*	L	M		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.31	RECEIVE A CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO OR RELAYED THROUGH ATCT, FLIGHT SERVICE STATION, OR SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.1.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *relayed clearance request* O	M		M	
A1.4.1.31.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance request from pilot*	M		M	
A1.4.1.32	RECEIVE MESSAGE VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER OF A REQUESTED CLEARANCE FOR AN AIRCRAFT LEAVING THAT SECTOR.				
A1.4.1.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of clearance/ approval request*	L		M	
A1.4.1.33	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.1.33.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*	H		M	
A1.4.1.34	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.1.34.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *forward clearance/ approval request*	H		M	
A1.4.1.35	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.1.35.1	DECIDE need to coordinate a clearance with another controller	H		M	
A1.4.1.35.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*	H		M	
A1.4.1.36	RECEIVE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER A MESSAGE REGARDING CLEARANCE APPROVAL WITH POSSIBLE RESTRICTIONS, VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.1.36.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance approval/ restrictions*	H		H	
A1.4.1.37	RECEIVE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER A CLEARANCE REJECTION MESSAGE VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.1.37.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance rejection/ denial*	L		M	
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE AN APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR ISSUING AN AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE.				
A1.4.1.50.1	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture to determine controller course of action	H		H	
A1.4.1.50.2	DECIDE the appropriate course of action for clearance	H		H	
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT AN EMERGENCY EVENT IS IN PROGRESS, REFERENCE EMERGENCY CHECKLIST AND INVOLVE AN APPROPRIATE CONTINGENCY PLAN TO HANDLE THE SITUATION.				
A1.4.2.1.1	DECIDE by analyzing the mental traffic picture *if an aircraft emergency situation exists*	L		E	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT AN EMERGENCY EVENT IS IN PROGRESS, REFERENCE EMERGENCY CHECKLIST AND INVOKE AN APPROPRIATE CONTINGENCY PLAN TO HANDLE THE SITUATION.				
A1.4.2.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *inform supervisor or other controller of decision*	L	E		
A1.4.2.1.3	CROSS-REFERENCE Emergency Checklist in Static Information Record *review checklist*	L	E	Emergency Checklist Static Information Record	1 1
A1.4.2.1.4	DECIDE on appropriate Contingency Plan *decide on plan of action for situation*	L	E		
A1.4.2.1.5	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of aircraft problems*	L	E		
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS VIA A/G RADIO TO A PILOT OF A NORDD AIRCRAFT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE, IF THE PILOT CAN RECEIVE THE MESSAGE.				
A1.4.2.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-to-Ground *issuing instructions to aircraft with no transmitter*	L	H		
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (I.E., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE) BY NOTING ERRATIC AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE, SLURRED SPEECH, FDB NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, ALERT INDICATOR, OR ERRATIC PILOT BEHAVIOR VIA PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND/OR A/G RADIO.				
A1.4.2.4.1	SEARCH Full Data Block on Plan View Display for Attention Indicator, Target/Track Descriptor, Altitude Conformance/Nonconformance Indicator for possible aircraft emergency	L	H	Full Data Block Attention Indicator Target/Track Descriptor Altitude Conformance/Nonconformance Indicator	27 1 1 1
A1.4.2.4.2.1	DETECT Attention Indicator *emergency beacon code* or Altitude Nonconformance Indicator in Full Data Block	L	H	Attention Indicator Altitude Nonconformance Indicator Full Data Block	1 1 1
A1.4.2.4.2.2	DETECT Coast Track in Track Status Symbol	L	H	Coast Track Track Status Symbol	1 1
A1.4.2.4.2.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft turns from Primary Target, Track History	L	H	Primary Target Track History	1 1
A1.4.2.4.3	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-to-Ground *detect erratic pilot communication behavior*	L	H		
A1.4.2.4.4	INTEGRATE data received to make a decision as to whether a potential emergency exist	L	H		
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT RADIO/RADAR SEARCH FOR NORDD AIRCRAFT BY A/G RADIO AND/OR VIA G.I. MESSAGE TO FLIGHT SERVICE STATION FOR BROADCAST VIA NAVAID OR DIRECT BROADCASTING VIA OTHER AIRCRAFT.				
A1.4.2.8.1	DECIDE appropriate course of action for search	L	H		
A1.4.2.8.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *requesting information on overdue aircraft from another controller or facility*	L	H		
A1.4.2.8.3	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *requesting information on NORDD aircraft*	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.8 CONDUCT RADIO/RADAR SEARCH FOR NORDO AIRCRAFT BY A/G RADIO AND/OR VIA G.I. MESSAGE TO FLIGHT SERVICE STATION FOR BROADCAST VIA NAVAID OR DIRECT BROADCASTING VIA OTHER AIRCRAFT.						
A1.4.2.8.4		PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *attempt to contact NORDO aircraft*	L	H		
A1.4.2.8.5		PERFORM TEM, Ensuring Guard A/G Communications *to set up emergency frequency*	L	H		
A1.4.2.8.6		A/O PERFORM TEM, Adjusting A/G Displays/ Receiving Modes *adjusting selection of main/standby transmitter/ receiver equipment*	L	H		
A1.4.2.9 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST MADE BY CONTROLLER OR OTHER ATC FACILITY.						
A1.4.2.9.1		SEARCH Target_Position_Symbol *uncorrelated primary or secondary*, Limited_Data_Block on Plan_View_Display for aircraft turn or transponder response to instructions by ATC	H	H	Target_Position_Symbol Limited_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.2.9.2.1		EXTRACT movement of Target_Position_Symbol, Track_History, Velocity_Vector on Plan_View_Display in response to instructions issued from an ATC facility	M	H	Target_Position_Symbol Track_History Velocity_Vector Plan_View_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.2.9.2.2		A/O DETECT appropriate Mode 3/A Beacon_Code in Limited_Data_Block of the aircraft in question	M	H	Mode 3/A Beacon_Code Limited_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.2.9.2.3		A/O DETECT Identifying Beacon Target in Target_Position_Symbol of aircraft in question	M	H	Identifying Beacon Target Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.4.2.10 CONDUCT RADIO/RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT BY A/G RADIO, DIRECT BROADCASTING FREQUENCY, NAVAID, OR OTHER AIRCRAFT, AND OBSERVE FOR APPROPRIATE RESPONSE OR MOVEMENT OF TARGET POSITION SYMBOL ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.						
A1.4.2.10.1		DECIDE appropriate course of action for search	L	H		
A1.4.2.10.2		SCAN Target/Track_Descriptor Data_Block, Geographic_Map_Data on Plan_View_Display *transponder code ident or change of heading in response to ATC clearance*	L	H	Target/Track_Descriptor Data_Block Geographic_Map_Data Plan_View_Display	27 27 1 1
A1.4.2.10.3		A/O PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *attempting to contact overdue aircraft or requesting another aircraft to attempt to contact the overdue aircraft*	L	H		
A1.4.2.10.4		PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *instructing a Flight Service Station to attempt to contact on overdue aircraft*	L	H		
A1.4.2.10.5		A/O PERFORM TEM, Ensuring Guard A/G Communications *set up emergency frequency*	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO CONTACT ADJACENT FACILITIES AND/ OR CONDUCT A COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR AN OVERDUE OR NORDO AIRCRAFT.				
A1.4.2.12.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor to conduct communication search for overdue aircraft*	L	H		
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT THE SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT A COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR AN OVERDUE OR NORDO AIRCRAFT.				
A1.4.2.13.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor that he will conduct a communications search for overdue aircraft*	L	M		
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE A NOTICE FROM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO AND/OR EMERGENCY BEACON CODE THAT AN INFLIGHT MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED OR THAT AN EMERGENCY EXISTS ON BOARD THE AIRCRAFT.				
A1.4.2.14.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-to-Ground *pilot declares emergency*	L	E		
A1.4.2.14.2	SEARCH Full Data Block and Limited Data Block on Plan View Display for Attention Indicator *emergency beacon code, radio failure beacon code, or alert code*	L	E	Full Data Block Limited Data Block Attention Indicator	27 3 1
A1.4.2.14.3.1	DETECT Attention Indicator *emergency beacon code or radio failure beacon code*	L	E	Attention Indicator	1
A1.4.2.14.3.2	DETECT Aircraft Special Condition Code, blinking Alert Field in Limited Data Block	L	E	Aircraft Special Condition Code Blinking Alert Field Limited Data Block	1 1 1
A1.4.2.30	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT) VIA A/G RADIO OR G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.2.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of aircraft problems*	L	E		
A1.4.2.30.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive notice from pilot of aircraft problem*	L	E		
A1.4.2.31	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT AND CONTINUE TO UPDATE AS CONDITIONS CHANGE				
A1.4.2.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding contingency information*	L	H		
A1.4.2.31.2	INITIATE Flight Data Amendment message to note contingency information in remarks section of flight progress strip*	L	H	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.4.2.31.3	INDICATE Flight Identification to Flight Data Amendment message	L	H	Flight Identification Flight Data Amendment	1 1
A1.4.2.31.4	INDICATE Field To Be Modified *contingency information in remarks section* to Flight Data Amendment message	L	H	Field To Be Modified Flight Data Amendment	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.31	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT AND CONTINUE TO UPDATE AS CONDITIONS CHANGE				
A1.4.2.31.5	INTRODUCE _Amendment_Data *contingency information* to _Flight_Data_Amendment message	L	H	Amendment_Data Flight_Data_Amendment	1 1
A1.4.2.31.6	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	L	H	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.2.31.7	DETECT acceptance of flight data amendment message on _Computer_Readout_Device	L	H	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.4.2.32	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS AND WHAT ACTION HAS BEEN TAKEN TO RESOLVE THE SITUATION.				
A1.4.2.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *sending contingency information*	L	H		
A1.4.2.33	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE THAT AN AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY HAS BEEN DECLARED AND A SPECIFIED CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.2.33.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *information on emergency declaration and contingency plan*	L	E		
A1.4.2.34	REQUEST ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, TO ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT OF NORDO AIRCRAFT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE.				
A1.4.2.34.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *requesting assistance from another controller or facility to attempt to issue instructions to pilot of NORDO aircraft*	L	M		
A1.4.2.34.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *requesting a pilot to try to contact another pilot of a suspected NORDO aircraft*	L	M		
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION VIA MONITORING/ ANALYSIS OF DATA ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND/OR PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.4.3.1.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display for special operations aircraft *special aircraft collsign*	L	H	Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	2/ 1
A1.4.3.1.2.1	DETECT special _Aircraft_Identification from _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display *special collsign alerts controller to use special procedures*	L	H	Aircraft_Identification Full_Data_Block	1 27
A1.4.3.1.2.2	EXTRACT special _Aircraft_Identification from _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Aircraft_Identification Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.3.1.3	A/O SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Buy for special operations aircraft	L	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Buy	27 1
A1.4.3.1.4.1	DETECT _Remark *NOPAR, special operation*, _Flight_Identification pertaining to special operations in _Flight_Progress_Strip	L	H	Remark Flight_Identification Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION VIA MONITORING/ ANALYSIS DISPLAY.			ITA ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND/OR PLAN VIEW	
A1.4.3.1.4.2	EXTRACT Remark *NCPAR, special operation* , Flight Identification pertaining to special operations from Flight_Progress_Strip	L	H	Remark Flight_Identifier Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW OR NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE, OR NOTICE VIA A/G RADIO FROM PILOT				
A1.4.3.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *receiving briefing on special operation* O	L	M		
A1.4.3.2.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving information on special operation* O	L	M		
A1.4.3.2.3	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receiving information on special operations from a pilot*	L	M		
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE.				
A1.4.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of special operations* O	L	M		
A1.4.3.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Messages *notice of special operations*	L	M		
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY TO ENSURE THAT ALL FIELDS ARE COMPLETE.				
A1.4.4.2.1	SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Bay to ensure that appropriate fields are complete	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1
A1.4.4.2.2.1	ASSESS Flight_Progress_Strip completeness	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.4.2.2.2	DECIDE what data are missing from Flight_Progress_Strip *after scanning each field to determine if necessary information is available*	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN PROPOSAL FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.4.4.6.1	PERFORM Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive flight plan from pilot*	L	L		
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED VIA G/G INTERPHONE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR OTHERS.				
A1.4.4.7.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving flight plan information*	L	L		
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.4.4.8.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *question pilot reference filed flight plan*	L	M		
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR OTHERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.4.10.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Bay	L	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR OTHERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.4.10.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding flight plan to another controller*	L	M		
A1.4.4.11	ENTER A STEREO FLIGHT PLAN VIA TEXT ENTRY OF CALLSIGN/ PLAN DATA AND SELECTION OF THE STEREO FLIGHT PLAN FUNCTION.				
A1.4.4.11.1	INITIATE _Stereo_Flight_Plan message for input of Stereo flight plan	L	L	Stereo_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.11.2.1	INTRODUCE _Aircraft_Identification into _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Aircraft_Identification Stereo_Flight_Plan	1 1
A1.4.4.11.2.2	INTRODUCE _Aircraft_Data into _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Aircraft_Data Stereo_Flight_Plan	1 1
A1.4.4.11.2.3	*INTRODUCE _Speed into _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Speed Stereo_Flight_Plan	1 1
A1.4.4.11.2.4.1	INTRODUCE _Coordination_Time into _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Coordination_Time Stereo_Flight_Plan	1 1
A1.4.4.11.2.4.2	INTRODUCE _Latitude/Longitude into _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Latitude/Longitude Stereo_Flight_Plan	1 1
A1.4.4.11.2.4.3	INTRODUCE _Fix/Radial/Distance into _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Fix/Radial/Distance Stereo_Flight_Plan	1 1
A1.4.4.11.2.4.4	INTRODUCE _Assigned_Altitude into _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Assigned_Altitude Stereo_Flight_Plan	1 1
A1.4.4.11.2.4.5	INTRODUCE _Requested_Altitude into _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Requested_Altitude Stereo_Flight_Plan	1 1
A1.4.4.11.2.5	INTRODUCE _Route into _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Route Stereo_Flight_Plan	1 1
A1.4.4.11.2.6	*INTRODUCE _Remark into _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Remark Stereo_Flight_Plan	1 1
A1.4.4.11.2.7	EXECUTE _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	L	L	Stereo_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.11.3	DETECT system acceptance of stereo flight plan	L	L		
A1.4.4.30	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PRESENT ON THE FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER.				
A1.4.4.30.1	DETECT new _Flight_Progress_Strip printed out on _Flight_Strip_Printer	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1
A1.4.4.31	QUERY ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR OTHERS ABOUT RELAYED FLIGHT PLAN VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.4.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *information of error or need for validation*	L	M		
A1.4.4.31.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *flight plan error/ validation*	L	M		
A1.4.4.32	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS BY ANALYZING THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP IN THE FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.4.4.32.1	SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay for errors	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.32	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS BY ANALYZING THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP IN THE FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.4.4.32.2.1	ASSESS correctness of information on _Flight_Progress_Strip *e.g., bad routing, airspeed*	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.4.32.2.2	DECIDE what data are incorrect in _Flight_Progress_Strip *after scanning each field to determine correctness of information available*	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.4.33	RECORD DATA FOR A NEW FLIGHT PLAN BY WRITING ON A CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD OF FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.				
A1.4.4.33	*INTRODUCE new _Flight_Plan data by _Manual_Annotation on _Controller_Note_Record	L	L	Flight_Plan Manual_Annotation Controller_Note_Record	1 1 1
A1.4.4.33.2	INTRODUCE new _Flight_Plan data by _Manual_Annotation of the data on a blank _Flight_Progress_Strip	L	L	Flight_Plan Manual_Annotation Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1
A1.4.4.34	ENTER IFR OR VFR FLIGHT PLAN DATA VIA TEXT ENTRY OF AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION AND PLAN DATA AND SELECTION OF FLIGHT PLAN FUNCTION.				
A1.4.4.34.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan message for input of flight plan data	L	L	Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.34.2.1	INTRODUCE _Aircraft_Identification, _Aircraft_Type, _Speed, _Beacon_Code into _Flight_Plan message	L	L	Aircraft_Identification Aircraft_Type Speed Beacon_Code Flight_Plan	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.4.34.2.2	*INTRODUCE _Route, _Coordination_Time, _Provide_Delay_Time, _Remark into _Flight_Plan message	L	L	Route Coordination_Time Provide_Delay_Time Remark Flight_Plan	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.4.34.2.3	INTRODUCE _Assigned_Altitude or _Requested_Altitude into _Flight_Plan message	L	L	Assigned_Altitude Requested_Altitude Flight_Plan	1 1 1
A1.4.4.34.2.4	INTRODUCE _Coordination_Fix, _Latitude/Longitude, or _Fix/Radial/Distance into _Flight_Plan message	L	L	Coordination_Fix Latitude/Longitude Fix/Radial/Distance Flight_Plan	1 1 1 1
A1.4.4.34.2.5	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan message	L	L	Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.34.3	DETECT system acceptance of flight plan *IFR or VFR* via flight plan _Acceptance_Message on _Computer_Readout_Device	L	L	Acceptance_Message Computer_Readout_Device	1 1
A1.4.5.5	ENTER AN AMENDMENT/ CHANGE TO AN EXISTING FLIGHT PLAN VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ FIELD, TEXT ENTRY OF NEW DATA AND SELECTION OF FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT FUNCTION.				
A1.4.5.5.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	H	H	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.5.5.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Flight_Data_Amendment message	H	H	Flight_Identification Flight_Data_Amendment	1 1
A1.4.5.5.3	INDICATE _Field_To_Be_Modified to _Flight_Data_Amendment message	H	H	Field_To_Be_Modified Flight_Data_Amendment	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.3	ENTER AN AMENDMENT/ CHANGE TO AN EXISTING FLIGHT PLAN VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ FIELD, TEXT ENTRY OF NEW DATA AND SELECTION OF FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT FUNCTION.				
A1.4.5.3.4	INTRODUCE _Amendment_Data into _Flight_Data_Amendment message *change to existing flight plan*	H	H	Amendment_Data Flight_Data_Amendment	1 1
A1.4.5.3.5	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	H	H	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.5.3.6	DETECT flight plan amendment _Acceptance_Message on preview area of _Computer_Readout_Device	H	H	Acceptance_Message Computer_Readout_Device	1 1
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT INTO SYSTEM VIA SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ FIX, TEXT ENTRY OF STRIP NUMBER/ TIME AND SELECTION OF PROGRESS REPORT FUNCTION.				
A1.4.5.4.1	INITIATE _Progress_Report message *for input of flight plan progress report	L	M	Progress_Report	1
A1.4.5.4.2.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Progress_Report message	L	M	Flight_Identification Progress_Report	1 1
A1.4.5.4.2.2	INDICATE _Fix *to be updated* to the _Progress_Report message	L	M	Fix Progress_Report	1 1
A1.4.5.4.2.3	INTRODUCE _Strip_Number to _Progress_Report message	L	M	Strip_Number Progress_Report	1 1
A1.4.5.4.3	INTRODUCE _Time into the _Progress_Report message	L	M	Time Progress_Report	1 1
A1.4.5.4.4.1	EXECUTE _Progress_Report message	L	M	Progress_Report	1
A1.4.5.4.5	DETECT system acceptance of the Progress Report message and flight identification on preview area of _Computer_Readout_Dev ice	L	M	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.5.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *receive flight plan amendment*	L	M		
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE A PILOT'S POSITION REPORT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.4.5.7.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air To-Ground *receiving a position report from pilot*	L	H		
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.5.8.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding flight plan amendment data to another controller*	L	M		
A1.4.5.30	RECEIVE COMPUTER MESSAGE OF FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT (E.G. ALTITUDE) ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE OR ON A FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM THE FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER.				
A1.4.5.30.1	DETECT _Message_Waiting_Alarm *aural, visual*	H	H	Message_Waiting_Alarm	1
A1.4.5.30.2	ACKNOWLEDGE _Message_Waiting_Alarm	H	H	Message_Waiting_Alarm	1
A1.4.5.30.3	SEARCH _Computer_Readout_Device and/or _Flight_Progress_Strip on _Flight_Strip_Printer for flight data revision *new flight progress strip provided for route amendment*	H	H	Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.30	RECEIVE COMPUTER MESSAGE OF FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT (E.G. ALTITUDE) ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE OR ON A FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM THE FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER.				
A1.4.5.30.4.1	DETECT flight data revision on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.4.5.30.4.2	EXTRACT new flight data on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.4.5.31	RECORD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP BY WRITING IN THE AMENDED DATA AND DRAWING A LINE OR X THROUGH THE ORIGINAL DATA.				
A1.4.5.31.1	INTRODUCE amended flight plan data by _Manual_Annotation of the data on _Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight Strip Bay	H	H	Manual_Annotation Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.4.5.31.2	A *DELETE original data from _Flight_Progress_Strip by _Manual_Annotation of drawing a line or X through it	H	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Manual_Annotation	1 1
A1.4.5.32	RECEIVE ADVICE VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT ADJACENT CONTROLLER IS UNABLE TO ACCEPT A FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT.				
A1.4.5.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *receive notice from another controller of unable to accept flight plan amendment	L	H		
A1.4.5.33	FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP HOLDER IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY BY SETTING THE HOLDER OFF TO ONE SIDE.				
A1.4.5.33.1	TRANSFORM location of _Flight_Progress_Strip and _Flight_Strip_Holder in _Flight_Strip_Bay by setting the holder off to one side *for reminder action*	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Holder Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1 1
A1.4.5.34	REVIEW AIRCRAFT SPEED/ TIME FOR POTENTIAL AMENDMENT BY COMPARING THE CURRENT SPEED/ TIME AGAINST THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP SPEED/ TIME.				
A1.4.5.34.1	SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay for information on CTA Over Posted Fix	H	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1
A1.4.5.34.2.1	EXTRACT CTA Over Posted Fix from _Flight_Progress_Strip	H	M	CTA Over Posted Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.4.5.34.2.2	RECOGNIZE actual time over posted fix from pilot-reported or radar-observed time on _Plan_View_Display	H	M	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.4.5.34.3	*PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *query pilot regarding aircraft speed verification*	H	M		
A1.4.5.34.4	A/O COMPARE CTA Over Posted Fix against actual time over posted fix	H	M	CTA Over Posted Fix	1
A1.4.5.34.5	*CALCULATE _Estimated_Ground_Speed	H	M	Estimated_Ground_Speed	1
A1.4.5.34.6.1	DECIDE if _True_Airspeed needs to be amended	H	M	True_Airspeed	1
	A/O				

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.34	REVIEW AIRCRAFT SPEED/ TIME FOR POTENTIAL AMENDMENT BY COMPARING THE CURRENT SPEED/ TIME AGAINST THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP SPEED/ TIME.				
A1.4.5.34.6.2	DECIDE if <u>CTA_Over_Posted_Fix</u> needs to be amended *next posted fix CTA*	H	M	<u>CTA_Over_Posted_Fix</u>	1
A1.4.5.35	UNFLAG A FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP IN THE FLIGHT STRIP BAY BY RE-CENTERING THE FLIGHT STRIP HOLDER INTO THE BAY.				
A1.4.5.35.1	TRANSFORM location of <u>Flight_Progress_Strip</u> and <u>Flight_Strip_Holder</u> in <u>Flight_Strip_Bay</u> back to normal position *termination of reminder action*	H	L	<u>Flight_Progress_Strip</u> <u>Flight_Strip_Holder</u> <u>Flight_Strip_Bay</u>	1 1 1
A1.4.5.36	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO.				
A1.4.5.36.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *receive request for a flight plan change*	L	M		
A1.4.5.36.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive request from a pilot for a flight plan change*	L	M		
A1.4.5.37	INFORM A CONTROLLER FORWARDING A FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT THAT THE AMENDMENT IS UNACCEPTABLE, VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.5.37.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *advising a controller of unable to accept flight plan amendment*	L	M		
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST BY OBSERVING FDB HANDOFF ATTENTION INDICATOR IN THE FULL DATA BLOCK, OR VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.6.1.1	SEARCH <u>Full_Data_Block</u> for indication of handoff directed to sector	L	H	<u>Full_Data_Block</u>	27
A1.4.6.1.2.1	DETECT <u>Attention_Indicator</u> *track being handed off* in <u>Full_Data_Block</u> on Plan View Display	L	H	<u>Attention_Indicator</u> <u>Full_Data_Block</u>	1 1
A1.4.6.1.3	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff request*	L	H		
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT HANDOFF TRANSMITTED VIA G/G INTERPHONE AND START TRACK OR OBTAIN CONTROL OF TARGET SYMBOL VIA TEXT ENTRY OF FLIGHT ID/ POSITION/ HEADING/ SPEED/ ALTITUDE AND SELECTION OF TRACK FUNCTION, AND OBSERVE TRACK START ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.4.6.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *accepting verbal handoff*	L	H		
A1.4.6.3.2	DISCRIMINATE if target being handed off is uncorrelated or correlated target	L	H		
A1.4.6.3.3	*INITIATE <u>Track</u> message to initiate track on uncorrelated target	L	H	<u>Track</u>	1
A1.4.6.3.4.1	INTRODUCE <u>Trackball_Coordinates</u> into <u>Track</u> message	L	H	<u>Trackball_Coordinates</u> <u>Track</u>	1 1
A1.4.6.3.4.2	INTRODUCE <u>Flight_Identification</u> into <u>Track</u> message	L	H	<u>Flight_Identification</u> <u>Track</u>	1 1
A1.4.6.3.4.3	*INTRODUCE <u>Heading</u> into <u>Track</u> message	L	H	<u>Heading</u> <u>Track</u>	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT HANDOFF TRANSMITTED VIA G/G INTERPHONE AND START TRAACK OR OBTAIN CONTROL OF TARGET SYMBOL VIA TEXT ENTRY OF FLIGHT ID/ POSITION/ HEADING/ SPEED/ ALTITUDE AND SELECTION OF TRACK FUNCTION, AND OBSERVE TRACK START ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.4.6.3.4.4	*INTRODUCE _Speed into _Track message	L	H	Speed Track	1 1
A1.4.6.3.4.5	*INTRODUCE _Assigned_Altitude into _Track message	L	H	Assigned_Altitude Track	1 1
A1.4.6.3.4.6	*INTRODUCE _Primary_Target_Class_Indicat or into _Track message	L	H	Primary_Target_Class_Indicator Track	1 1
A1.4.6.3.4.7	EXECUTE _Track message O	L	H	Track	1
A1.4.6.3.5	INITIATE _Accept_Handoff message	L	H	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.3.6.1	INTRODUCE _Logic_Check_Override into _Accept_Handoff message *for correlated target*	L	H	Logic_Check_Override Accept_Handoff	1 1
A1.4.6.3.6.2	INTRODUCE _Flight_Identification into _Accept_Handoff message	L	H	Flight_Identification Accept_Handoff	1 1
A1.4.6.3.6.3	EXECUTE _Accept_Handoff message	L	H	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.3.7	DETECT appearance of appropriate _Full_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF MESSAGE VIA SELECTION FLIGHT ID FOR ACCEPT HANDOFF FUNCTION.				
A1.4.6.4.1	*INITIATE _Accept_Handoff message for acceptance of handoff	H	H	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.4.2.1	INDICATE _Logic_Check_Override into _Accept_Handoff message	H	H	Logic_Check_Override Accept_Handoff	1 1
A1.4.6.4.3	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Accept_Handoff message	H	H	Flight_Identification Accept_Handoff	1 1
A1.4.6.4.4	EXECUTE _Accept_Handoff message	H	H	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.4.5	DETECT appearance of _Handoff_Accepted status in _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	H	H	Handoff_Accepted Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR (IN NON-RADAR PROCEDURES) BY CONSIDERING PILOT POSITION REPORTS IN RELION TO SECTOR BOUNDARY				
A1.4.6.5.1	SEARCH _Geographic_Map_Data on _Plan_View_Display for information that may aid in determining if aircraft is entering sector	H	H	Geographic_Map_Data Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.6.5.2.1	EXTRACT _Sector_Boundary, _Route, _Airport, _Prominent_Object, _Fix from _Plan_View_Display *fixes likely for a position report*	H	H	Sector_Boundary Route Airport Prominent_Object Fix Plan_View_Display	6 7 2 2 1 1
A1.4.6.5.3	O *SEARCH _Static_Information_Record for data that may aid in determining if aircraft is entering sector	H	H	Static_Information_Record	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR (IN NON-RADAR PROCEDURES) BY CONSIDERING PILOT POSITION REPORTS IN RELATION TO SECTOR BOUNDARY				
A1.4.6.5.4.1	*EXTRACT Controller Chart, Sectional Aeronautical Chart, Instrument Approach Procedure, STAR Profile Descent from Static Information Record	H	H	Controller Chart Sectional Aeronautical Chart Instrument Approach Procedure STAR Profile Descent Static Information Record	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.4.2	*EXTRACT SID Departure Procedure, North Atlantic Route Chart or Pacific Route Chart from Static Information Record	H	H	SID Departure Procedure North Atlantic Route Chart Pacific Route Chart Static Information Record	1 1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.5	SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay *for flight progress strip of aircraft potentially entering sector*	H	H	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Bay	27 1
A1.4.6.5.6.1	EXTRACT Flight Identification, Computer Identification from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Flight Identification Computer Identification Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.6.2	EXTRACT Reported Altitude, Assigned Altitude, Requested Altitude from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Reported Altitude Assigned Altitude Requested Altitude Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.6.3	EXTRACT Estimated Ground Speed, Route Information from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Estimated Ground Speed Route Information Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.6.4	EXTRACT Previous Posted Fix, Time Over Previous Posted Fix, Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Previous Posted Fix Time Over Previous Posted Fix Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.6.5	EXTRACT Next Posted Fix, Estimated Time Of Arrival from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Next Posted Fix Estimated Time Of Arrival Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.6.6	EXTRACT True Airspeed, Strip Marking from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	True Airspeed Strip Marking Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.7	SYNTHESIZE last known position, time at last known position, speed, route, and current time and map data into a mental picture of aircraft position	H	H		
A1.4.6.5.8	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary	H	H		
A1.4.6.5.9	RECOGNIZE aircraft is entering sector airspace	H	H		
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST BY OBSERVING FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS WITH RESPECT TO OTHER TARGETS.				
A1.4.6.6.1	SCAN Primary Target, Track Data Block, Background Descriptor on Plan View Display to determine response to a Handoff Request	H	H	Primary Target Track Data Block Background Descriptor Plan View Display	27 27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.31	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.6.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *release of control from another controller/ facility*	L	H		
A1.4.6.32	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL OF A SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.6.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *action to request control of an aircraft*	L	H		
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF OF AN AIRCRAFT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SECTOR/ FACILITY, AND SELECTION OF INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION.				
A1.4.7.1.1	INITIATE _Initiate_Handoff message to initiate handoff action to another sector or facility	L	H	Initiate_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.1.2.1	*INDICATE _Logic_Check_Override	L	H	Logic_Check_Override	1
A1.4.7.1.2.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to the _Initiate_Handoff message	L	H	Flight_Identification Initiate_Handoff	1 1
A1.4.7.1.2.3	INDICATE _Output_Routing *sector/facility aircraft handed off to* to the _Initiate_Handoff message	L	H	Output_Routing Initiate_Handoff	1 1
A1.4.7.1.2.4	EXECUTE _initiate_Handoff message	L	H	Initiate_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.1.2.5	DETECT acceptance of the _Initiate_Handoff Message by observing the Attention_Indicator *track being handed off* in the _Full_Data_Block	L	H	Initiate_Handoff Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.1.2.6	DETECT Accept Handoff message on _Computer_Readout_	L	H	Computer_Readout_	1
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF BY OBSERVING THE "TRACK BEING HANDED OFF" ATTENTION INDICATOR IN THE FULL DATA BLOCK.				
A1.4.7.2.1	SEARCH _Attention_Indicator *track being handed off* in the _Full_Data_Block	H	H	Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.2.2	DETECT _Attention_Indicator *track being handed off* in _Full_Data_Block	H	H	Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.2.3.1	EXTRACT _Attention_Indicator *track being handed off* from the _Full_Data_Block	H	H	Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF RETRACT HANDOFF FUNCTION, OR VIA G/G INTERPHONE WHEN CONTROL OF THE AIRCRAFT IS TO REMAIN UNDER THE JURISDICTION OF THE TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER.				
A1.4.7.3.1	*INITIATE _Retract_Handoff message to recall a previously initiated handoff	L	H	Retract_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.3.2.1	*INDICATE _Logic_Check_Override *if already accepted*	L	H	Logic_Check_Override	1
A1.4.7.3.2.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to the _Retract_Handoff message	L	H	Flight_Identification Retract_Handoff	1 1
A1.4.7.3.2.3	*EXECUTE _Retract_Handoff message	L	H	Retract_Handoff	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.3		RETRACT HANDOFF VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND SELECTION OF RETRACT HANDOFF FUNCTION, OR VIA G/G INTERPHONE WHEN CONTROL OF THE AIRCRAFT IS TO REMAIN UNDER THE JURISDICTION OF THE TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER.				
A1.4.7.3.2.4		*DETECT accept handoff message on _Computer_Readout-	L	H	Computer_Readout-	1
A1.4.7.3.3		DETECT system acceptance of the _Retract_Handoff message by observing the _Attention_Indicator *track control retracted by sector* in _Full_Data_Block on the Plan View Display	L	H	Retract_Handoff Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.3.4		PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff retraction*	L	H		
A1.4.7.4		RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE BY OBSERVING THE HANDOFF ACCEPTED INDICATOR IN THE FULL DATA BLOCK ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, OR VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.7.4.1		SEARCH _Attention_Indicator *handoff accepted by Center/ARTIS* in the _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	H	H	Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.4.2.1		RECOGNIZE indication in the _Attention_Indicator *handoff accepted by Center/ARTIS* of the _Full_Data_Block that the handoff was accepted	H	H	Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.4.3		PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff acceptance*	H	H		
A1.4.7.5		DISCUSS THE TRANSFER OF CONTROL OF A SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT WITH ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.7.5.1		PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding information concerning transfer of control of an aircraft*	L	H		
A1.4.7.5.2		PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving information on transfer of control*	L	H		
A1.4.7.6		INITIATE A VERBAL HANDOFF VIA G/G INTERPHONE WHEN AUTOMATED MEANS ARE NOT AVAILABLE OR FOR OTHER REASONS AS NECESSARY.				
A1.4.7.6.1		PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of handoff to adjacent sector or facility*	L	H		
A1.4.7.8		DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING A SECTOR (IN NON-RADAR PROCEDURES BY CONSIDERING PILOT POSITION REPORTS IN RELATION TO SECTOR BOUNDARY, ROUTES, SID, AND/OR FLIGHT INFORMATION.				
A1.4.7.8.1		SEARCH _Geographic_Map_Data on _Plan_View_Display for information that may aid in determining if aircraft is leaving sector	H	H	Geographic_Map_Data Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.7.8.2		EXTRACT _Sector_Boundary, _Fix, _Route, _Airport, _Prominent_Object from _Plan_View_Display *fixes likely for a position report*	H	H	Sector_Boundary Fix Route Airport Prominent_Object Plan_View_Display	6 7 4 2 2 1
A1.4.7.8.3		EXTRACT _Mileage_Reference *background descriptor data* from _Plan_View_Display	H	H	Mileage_Reference Plan_View_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING A SECTOR (IN NON-RADAR PROCEDURES BY CONSIDERING PILOT POSITION REPORTS IN RELATION TO SECTOR BOUNDARY, ROUTES, SID, AND/OR FLIGHT INFORMATION.				
A1.4.7.8.4	SEARCH Static_Information_Record for data that may aid in determining if aircraft is leaving sector	H	H	Static_Information_Record	1
A1.4.7.8.5.1	EXTRACT SID Departure Procedure, North Atlantic Route Chart or Pacific Route Chart from Static_Information_Record	H	H	SID Departure Procedure	1
				North Atlantic Route Chart	1
				Pacific Route Chart	1
				Static_Information_Record	1
A1.4.7.8.6	CROSS REFERENCE Pilot Position Report in Controller_Note_Record	H	H	Controller_Note_Record	1
A1.4.7.8.7	SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight_Strip_Buy *for flight progress strip of aircraft potentially leaving sector*	H	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Buy	27 1
A1.4.7.8.8	EXTRACT Flight_Identification, Computer_Identification or Computer_Identification from Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Flight_Identification	1
				Computer_Identification	1
				Computer_Identification	1
				Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.7.8.9	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude from Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Assigned Altitude	1
				Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.7.8.10	EXTRACT Estimated Ground Speed, True Airspeed, Route Information from Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Estimated_Ground_Speed	1
				True_Airspeed	1
				Route_Information	1
				Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.7.8.11	EXTRACT Previous_Posted_Fix, Time Over Previous_Posted_Fix, Posted_Fix, CTA Over Posted_Fix from Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Previous_Posted_Fix	1
				Time Over Previous_Posted_Fix	1
				Posted_Fix	1
				CTA Over Posted_Fix	1
				Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.7.8.12	EXTRACT Next_Posted_Fix, Remark *estimated time of arrival* from Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Next_Posted_Fix	1
				Remark	1
				Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.7.8.13.1	EXTRACT Remark, *estimated elapsed time to destination* CTA Over Previous_Fix from Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Remark	1
				CTA Over Previous_Fix	1
				Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.7.8.14	EXTRACT Strip_Marking from Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Strip_Marking	1
				Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.7.8.15	SYNTHESIZE last known position, time at last known position, speed, route, and current time and map data into a mental picture of aircraft position	H	H		
A1.4.7.8.16	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary	H	H		
A1.4.7.8.17	RECOGNIZE aircraft is leaving sector airspace	H	H		
A1.4.7.9	DETECT A MANUAL HANDOFF MADE BY OBSERVING PRESENCE OF AUTO HANDOFF INHIBITED IN THE ATTENTION INDICATOR OF THE FULL DATA BLOCK OR FREE TRACK IN TRACK STATUS SYMBOL.				
A1.4.7.9.1.1	SEARCH Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display for automatic handoff inhibit indication	L	M	Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	27 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.9	DETECT A MANUAL HANDOFF MODE BY OBSERVING PRESENCE OF AUTO HANDOFF INHIBITED IN THE ATTENTION INDICATOR OF THE FULL DATA BLOCK OR FREE TRACK IN TRACK STATUS SYMBOL.				
A1.4.7.9.1.2	EXTRACT Attention_Indicator *automatic L handoff inhibited* from Full_Data_Block 0	L	M	Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.9.2	DETECT Free_Track in Track_Status_Symbol	L	M	Free_Track Track_Status_Symbol	1 1
A1.4.7.9.3	RECOGNIZE that the automatic handoff status has been inhibited and that a manual handoff is necessary	L	M		
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID AND FACILITY, AND SELECTION OF STRIP REQUEST FUNCTION.				
A1.4.7.10.1	INITIATE ARTS-III Transfer Request message to transfer flight plan data to another facility	L	M	ARTS-III_Transfer_Request	1
A1.4.7.10.2.1	INDICATE Other_Messages *OM* on Quick_Action_KeK (O/A)	L	M	Other_Messages Quick_Action_KeK	1 1
A1.4.7.10.2.2	INITIATE ARTS-III_Transfer_Request message	L	M	ARTS-III_Transfer_Request	1
A1.4.7.10.2.3	INDICATE Flight Identification to the ARTS-III_Transfer_Request message	L	M	Flight_Identification ARTS-III_Transfer_Request	1 1
A1.4.7.10.2.4	INDICATE Location Identifier to the Strip_Request message	L	M	Location_Identifier Strip_Request	1 1
A1.4.7.10.2.5	EXECUTE ARTS-III_Transfer_Request message	L	M	ARTS-III_Transfer_Request	1
A1.4.7.10.2.6	DETECT system acceptance of ARTS-III_Transfer_Request message on Computer_Readout_Device	L	M	ARTS-III_Transfer_Request Computer_Readout_Device	1 1
A1.4.7.30	RECEIVE A REQUEST FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY VIA G/G INTERPHONE FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL OF A SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT.				
A1.4.7.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *receive request for transfer of control of aircraft*	L	H		
A1.4.7.31	INFORM CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF ANY CONDITIONS WHICH WOULD PREVENT THE TRANSFER OF CONTROL OF AN AIRCRAFT AFTER HANDOFF HAS BEEN INITIATED.				
A1.4.7.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *informing a controller of any conditions affecting the transfer of control of an aircraft*	L	H		
A1.4.7.32	INFORM A CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF THE RELINQUISHMENT OF CONTROL OF AN AIRCRAFT WHEN THE TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER NO LONGER NEEDS THE AIRCRAFT FOR SEPARATION PURPOSES.				
A1.4.7.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *advising controller of a release of an aircraft*	M	H		
A1.4.7.33	RECEIVE A HANDOFF REJECTION VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.7.33.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of handoff rejection*	L	E		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE A POINTOUT VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION AND OUTPUT ROUTING AND SELECTION OF INITIATE POINTOUT MESSAGE, AND VIA G/G INTERPHONE DUE TO PROXIMITY OF ADJACENT AIRSPACE OR OTHER REASON WHEN HANDOFF NOT DESIRED.				
A1.4.8.1.1	INITIATE _Initiate_Pointout message	L	H	Initiate_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.1.2.1	INDICATE _Output_Routing *sector or facility where pointout is directed* to _Initiate_Pointout message	L	H	Output_Routing Initiate_Pointout	1 1
A1.4.8.1.2.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Initiate_Pointout message	L	H	Flight_Identification Initiate_Pointout	1 1
A1.4.8.1.2.3	EXECUTE _Initiate_Pointout message	L	H	Initiate_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.1.3	DETECT system acceptance of Initiate Pointout message on _Computer_Readout_Device	L	H	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.4.8.1.4	A *PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout*	L	H		
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS THE POINTOUT OF AN AIRCRAFT WITH ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.8.7.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *discussing a pointout*	L	H		
A1.4.8.7.2	A PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss pointout*	L	H		
A1.4.8.50	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF A POINTOUT VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.8.50.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of pointout acceptance*	M	H		
A1.4.8.51	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REJECTION OF A POINTOUT VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.8.51.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *rejection of pointout*	L	H		
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER POINTOUT REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE AND OBSERVING FULL DATA BLOCK FORCED ONTO PLAN VIEW DISPLAY				
A1.4.9.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *pointout request*	M	H		
A1.4.9.1.2	DETECT _Full_Data_Block forced onto _Plan_View_Display	M	H	Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO A POINTOUT BY OBSERVING TRAFFIC ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.4.9.5.1	SEARCH _Track_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display to determine necessity to accept/ reject pointout	M	H	Track_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	30 1
A1.4.9.5.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Track_History, _Velocity_Vector on _Full_Data_Block and _Limited_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display	M	H	Target_Position_Symbol Track_History Velocity_Vector Full_Data_Block Limited_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 1 27 1
A1.4.9.5.3.1	*EXTRACT _Precipitation_Intensity on Plan View Display	M	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan View Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO A POINTOUT BY OBSERVING TRAFFIC ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS IN FLIGHT STRIP BAY.				
A1.4.9.5.4	*EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display	M	H	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.9.5.5	*SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay to determine action required regarding pointout	M	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1
A1.4.9.5.6	*EXTRACT _Flight_Identification, _Aircraft_Type, _True_Airspeed, _Assigned_Altitude from _Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight Strip Bay	M	H	Flight_Identification Aircraft_Type True_Airspeed Assigned_Altitude Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.9.5.7	*EXTRACT _Requested_Altitude from _Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight Strip Bay	M	H	Requested_Altitude Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.4.9.5.8	*EXTRACT _Route_Information, _Remark, _Estimated_Ground_Speed, _Next_Posted_Fix from _Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight Strip Bay	M	H	Route_Information Remark Estimated_Ground_Speed Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.9.5.9	*EXTRACT PIREP from _Meteorological_Data_Record	M	H	PIREP Meteorological_Data_Record	1 1
A1.4.9.5.10	*INTEGRATE special use airspace, special conditions, and special operations	M	H		
A1.4.9.5.11.1	SYNTHESIZE plan view mental traffic picture, altitude, route, and speed information into a mental picture with regard to pointout	M	H		
A1.4.9.5.11.2	DECIDE appropriate response to pointout	M	H		
A1.4.9.50	ACCEPT POINTOUT VERBAL COORDINATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.9.50.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout acceptance*	M	H		
A1.4.9.51	DENY ANOTHER CONTROLLER'S POINTOUT REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.9.51.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout rejection*	L	H		
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.4.10.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance alternative to pilot*	M	M		
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH ANY NECESSARY INSTRUCTIONS, BASED UPON KNOWN AIR TRAFFIC CONDITIONS WITHIN THE AREA OF CONCERN.				
A1.4.10.4.1	SEARCH _Track_Data_Block _Background_Descriptor on _Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to formulating a clearance	H	H	Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	30 1 1
A1.4.10.4.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _FullData_Block, _Velocity_Vector, _Track_History_on _Plan_View_Display	H	H	FullData_Block velocity_Vector Track_History Plan_View_Display	27 27 27 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH ANY NECESSARY INSTRUCTIONS, BASED UPON KNOWN AIR TRAFFIC CONDITIONS WITHIN THE AREA OF CONCERN.				
A1.4.10.4.3	SYNTHESIZE plan view traffic picture, altitude, route, weather, and airspace information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to formulating a clearance	H	H		
A1.4.10.4.4	*CROSS-REFERENCE Controller Note Record or Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Controller Note Record Flight Progress Strip	1 1
A1.4.10.4.5	TRANSLATE mental plan for aircraft clearance into required phraseology and format	H	H		
A1.4.10.4.6	FORMULATE a clearance with appropriate instructions to provide required separation	H	H		
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE A CLEARANCE AND ANY NECESSARY INSTRUCTIONS TO A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, REFERRING TO THAT AIRCRAFT'S FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.				
A1.4.10.5.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Flight Progress Strip for planned actions and instructions	H	H	Flight Progress Strip	1
A1.4.10.5.2	PERFORM TEM. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *current clearance and instructions*	H	H		
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH ISSUED CLEARANCE BY OBSERVING MOVEMENT/BEHAVIOR OF TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR, POSITION HISTORY DATA, AND FULL DATA BLOCK ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, AND/OR PILOT REPORT.				
A1.4.10.7.1	SEARCH Track Data Block, background descriptor on Plan View Display for compliance with clearance e with clearance	H	H	Track Data Block Background Descriptor Plan View Display	27 1 1
A1.4.10.7.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Full Data Block, Target Position Symbol, Velocity Vector, Track History on Plan View Display	H	H	Full Data Block Target Position Symbol Velocity Vector Track History Plan View Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.10.7.3.1	*EXTRACT Precipitation Intensity *geographic weather area from ATC radar* from Plan View Display	H	H	Precipitation Intensity Plan View Display	1 1
A1.4.10.7.3.2	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification and Mode C Altitude from Full Data Block on Plan View Display	H	H	Aircraft Identification Mode C Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 27
A1.4.10.7.3.3	*EXTRACT Reported Altitude from Full Data Block on the Plan View Display	H	H	Reported Altitude Full Data Block Plan View Display	1 27 1
A1.4.10.7.3.4	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude or Interim Altitude from Full Data Block on Plan View Display	H	H	Assigned Altitude Interim Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 27
A1.4.10.7.3.5	*RECOGNIZE PIREP in Meteorological Data Record	H	H	PIREP Meteorological Data Record	1 1
A1.4.10.7.3.6.1	EXTRACT Special Use Airspace Boundary *geographic map data* from Plan View Display	H	H	Special Use Airspace Boundary Plan View Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH ISSUED CLEARANCE BY OBSERVING MOVEMENT/BEHAVIOR OF TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR, POSITION HISTORY DATA, AND FULL DATA BLOCK ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, AND/OR PILOT REPORT.				
A1.4.10.7.3.6.2	EXTRACT _Altitude_Limit, _Activation_Period from _Special_Use_Airspace_Status on System Status Data Record	H	H	Altitude_Limit Activation_Period Special_Use_Airspace_Status	1 1 1
A1.4.10.7.3.7	*EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display	H	H	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.10.7.4	SYNTHESIZE plan view traffic picture, altitude, route, weather, and airspace information into a complete mental traffic picture with respect to aircraft compliance with clearance instructions	H	H		
A1.4.10.7.5	DECIDE if aircraft is in compliance with clearance instructions as issued by ATC	H	H		
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT VIA A/G RADIO REGARDING ANY APPARENT NONCOMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE.				
A1.4.10.8.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance non-compliance query*	L	H		
A1.4.10.30	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST BY GIVING A CLEARANCE APPROVAL VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.4.10.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *giving approval to a clearance request*	H	H		
A1.4.10.31	ISSUE THROUGH FSS OR ATCT VIA G/G INTERPHONE THE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS FOR THEIR RELAY TO A PILOT, REFERRING TO THAT AIRCRAFT'S FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.				
A1.4.10.31.1	CROSS-REFERENCE _Flight_Progress_Strip for planned actions and instructions	L	H	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.4.10.31.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance and instructions for relay to pilot*	L	H		
A1.4.10.32	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO.				
A1.4.10.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance denial*	L	M		
A1.4.10.32.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance denial*	L	M		
A1.4.10.33	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER WHEN UNABLE TO APPROVE A CLEARANCE AS REQUESTED.				
A1.4.10.33.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance alternative*	L	M		
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT THE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR SPECIFIC TRACKS BY SELECTING THE SELECT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION AND TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID OR CHOSEN SECTOR OR FACILITY.				
A1.4.12.1.1	INITIATE _Select_Automatic_Handoff *inhibit* message	L	L	Select_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.1.2.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message	L	L	Flight_Identification Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1 1
A1.4.12.1.2.2	INDICATE _Sector_Identifier or _Facility_Identifier to _Select_Automatic_Handoff message	L	L	Sector_Identifier Facility_Identifier Select_Automatic_Handoff	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT THE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR SPECIFIC TRACKS BY SELECTING THE SELECT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION AND TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID OR CHOSEN SECTOR OR FACILITY.				
A1.4.12.1.2.5	EXECUTE _Select_Automatic_Handoff message	L	L	Select_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.1.3	DETECT inhibited automatic handoff has been activated in _Attention_Indicator *automatic handoff manually inhibited* in _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	L	L	Attention_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.12.1.4	DETECT sector/ facility identification for auto handoff indication on the _Computer_Readout_Device	L	L	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE THE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION FOR ALL DESIGNATED TRACKS BY TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID OR SECTOR/ FACILITY, AND SELECTION OF THE SELECT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION.				
A1.4.12.2.1	INITIATE _Select_Automatic_Handoff message *enable*	L	L	Select_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.2.2.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identifier to _Select_Automatic_Handoff message	L	L	Flight_Identifier Select_Automatic_Handoff	1 1
A1.4.12.2.2.2	INDICATE _Sector_Identifier or _Facility_Identifier to _Select_Automatic_Handoff message	L	L	Sector_Identifier Facility_Identifier Select_Automatic_Handoff	1 1 1
A1.4.12.2.2.3	EXECUTE _Select_Automatic_Handoff message	L	L	Select_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.2.3	DETECT automatic handoff has been enabled from absence of Automatic Handoff Inhibited indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	L	L	Full_Data_Block	1
A1.4.12.2.4	DETECT on _Computer_Readout_Device that automatic handoff has been enabled for sector/ facility	L	L	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE A PILOT REQUEST VIA A/G RADIO TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES.				
A1.4.13.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request from pilot to cancel air traffic services*	L	L		
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AN AIRCRAFT VIA A/G RADIO BY CHANGING THE AIRCRAFT TO ANOTHER FREQUENCY OR THE AIRCRAFT HAS ARRIVED AT DESTINATION AIRPORT OR NO LONGER DESIRES AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES.				
A1.4.13.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot to change to another frequency or that a listening watch is no longer required on assigned frequency*	L	L		
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE FROM PILOT VIA A/G RADIO OR FROM FLIGHT SERVICE STATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE THAT AN AIRCRAFT HAS LANDED AT THE DESTINATION AIRPORT.				
A1.4.13.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of arrival time*	L	M		
A1.4.13.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice from pilot of arrival time at destination airport*	L	M		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE THE DISCRETE FREQUENCY IN USE BY THE RECEIVING SECTOR BY OBSERVING THE COMMUNICATIONS STATUS OR STATIC INFORMATION RECORD FOR THE THE FREQUENCIES ASSIGNED TO THE SECTOR.				
A1.4.13.4.1	SEARCH _System_Status_Data_Record for discrete frequency in use by sector	L	M	System_Status_Data_Record	1
A1.4.13.4.2.1	EXTRACT _Sector_Radio_Frequency from _System_Status_Data_Board	L	M	Sector_Radio_Frequency System_Status_Data_Board	1 1
A1.4.13.4.3	SEARCH _Controller_Chart in Static_Information_Record for discrete frequency assigned to a sector	L	M	Controller_Chart Static_Information_Record	1 1
A1.4.13.4.4.1	EXTRACT _NAVAID/Sector_Frequency from _Controller_Chart	L	M	NAVAID/Sector_Frequency Controller_Chart	1 1
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE A DIFFERENT FREQUENCY VIA A/G RADIO TO A PILOT TO CONTACT ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY.				
A1.4.13.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing a frequency change to an aircraft*	H	M		
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO WHO HAS BEEN PREVIOUSLY ADVISED TO CHANGE TO A FREQUENCY.				
A1.4.13.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *initial call from pilot reporting his presence on frequency*	H	H		
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE CURRENT ALTIMETER SETTING NOTED ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE (OR POSSIBLY FLIGHTSTRIP PRINTER) TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, FOR LOCATION ALONG ROUTE OF FIGHT OR AT DESTINATION AIRPORT.				
A1.4.13.7.1	SEARCH _Surface_Observation or _Altimeter_Setting (Readout) on _Computer_Readout_Device for current _Altimeter_Setting	H	M	Surface_Observation Altimeter_Setting Computer_Readout_Device Altimeter_Setting	1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.7.2.1	EXTRACT _Altimeter_Setting from _Surface_Observation or _Altimeter_Setting (Readout) on _Computer_Readout_Device	H	M	Altimeter_Setting Surface_Observation Altimeter_Setting Computer_Readout_Device	1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.7.3	PERFORM TEM, Initiating Air-To-Ground Communications *issuing altimeter to a pilot along route or at destination*	H	M		
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY THE ALTITUDE OF THE AIRCRAFT WITH PILOT BY A/G RADIO AND OBSERVING THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ASSIGNED ALTITUDE FIELD AND/ OR USE OF THE FULL DATA BLOCK ALTITUDES.				
A1.4.13.8.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display or _Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay for altitudes of aircraft in question	H	H	Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY THE ALTITUDE OF THE AIRCRAFT WITH PILOT BY A/G RADIC AND OBSERVING THE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ASSIGNED ALTITUDE FIELD AND/ OR USE OF THE FULL DATA BLOCK ALTITUDES.				
A1.4.13.8.2	EXTRACT Flight Identification, _Reported Altitude, _Mode-C Altitude, _Interim Altitude, or _Assigned Altitude from _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	H	H	Flight Identification Reported Altitude Mode-C Altitude Interim Altitude Assigned Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 1 1
	0				
A1.4.13.8.3	SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay for assigned altitude of aircraft in question	H	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1
A1.4.13.8.4	EXTRACT Flight Identification, _Assigned Altitude from _Flight_Progress_Strip	H	H	Flight Identification Assigned Altitude from Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1
A1.4.13.8.5	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request for altitude of aircraft and pilot report of altitude*	H	H		
A1.4.13.8.6	DECIDE altitude is verified	H	H		
A1.4.13.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING A SECTOR BY OBSERVING THE POSITION OF THE TARGET/ FULL DATA BLOCK OR CONSIDERING PIREP AND THE SECTOR BOUNDARY.				
A1.4.13.9.1	SEARCH Geographic_Map_Data and _Track_Data_Block for information that may aid in determining if aircraft is leaving sector	H	H	Geographic_Map_Data Track_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.13.9.2.1	EXTRACT Full_Data_Block, _Target_Position_Symbol from _Plan_View_Display	H	H	Full_Data_Block Target_Position_Symbol Plan_View_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.13.9.2.2	EXTRACT Sector_Boundary, _Fix, _Route, _Airport *geographic map data* from _Plan_View_Display *fixes likely for a position report*	H	H	Sector_Boundary Fix Route Airport Plan_View_Display	6 7 4 2 1
A1.4.13.9.2.3	*EXTRACT _Time from _Plan_View_Display	H	H	Time Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.4.13.9.2.4	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification or _Computer_Identification, _VFR_Indicator, _On-Top_Indicator, _Mode-C Altitude or _Reported Altitude from Plan View Display	H	H	Aircraft Identification Computer_Identification VFR_Indicator On-Top_Indicator Mode-C Altitude Reported Altitude	1 1 1 1 1 1
	A/G				
A1.4.13.9.2.5	PERFORM TEM, Communicating normally G/G with other controller or A/G with pilot to verify aircraft leaving sector	H	H		
	A/O				
A1.4.13.9.3	SEARCH Static_Information_Record for data that may aid in determining if aircraft is leaving sector	H	H	Static_Information_Record	1
A1.4.13.9.4.1	*EXTRACT Controller_Chart, _Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart, _Instrument_Approach_Procedure, _STAR/Profile_Descent From _Static_Information_Record	H	H	Controller_Chart Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart Instrument_Approach_Procedure STAR/Profile_Descent Static_Information_Record	1 1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.13.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING A SECTOR BY OBSERVING THE POSITION OF THE TARGET/ FULL DATA BLOCK OR CONSIDERING PIREP AND THE SECTOR BOUNDARY.				
A1.4.13.9.4.2	*EXTRACT SID Departure Procedure, North Atlantic Route Chart or Pacific Route Chart from Static Information Record A	H	H	SID Departure Procedure North Atlantic Route Chart Pacific Route Chart Static Information Record	1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.9.5	SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay for aircraft potentially leaving the sector	H	H	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Bay	27 1
A1.4.13.9.6.1	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude from Plan View Display or Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Assigned Altitude Plan View Display Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1
A1.4.13.9.6.2	EXTRACT Estimated Ground Speed, True Airspeed, Route Information, Remark, Requested Altitude from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Estimated Ground Speed True Airspeed Route Information Remark Requested Altitude Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.9.6.3	EXTRACT Previous Posted Fix, Time Over Previous Posted Fix, Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Previous Posted Fix Time Over Previous Posted Fix Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.9.6.4	EXTRACT Next Posted Fix, CTA Over Previous Fix from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Next Posted Fix CTA Over Previous Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1
A1.4.13.9.6.5	EXTRACT Strip Marking from Flight Progress Strip	H	H	Strip Marking Flight Progress Strip	1 1
A1.4.13.9.7	SYNTHESIZE last known position, time at last known position, speed, route, and current time and map data into a mental picture of aircraft position	H	H		
A1.4.13.9.8	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary	H	H		
A1.4.13.9.9	RECOGNIZE aircraft is leaving sector airspace	H	H		
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE THE OCCURRENCE OF A RADAR TARGET ENTERING AN AREA OF RADAR COVERAGE BY OBSERVING THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY TRACK POSITION SYMBOL AND FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK OR PRIMARY TARGET.				
A1.4.14.1.1	SEARCH Plan View Display for presence of new radar targets	H	M	Plan View Display	1
A1.4.14.1.2.1	EXTRACT Target Position Symbol, Full Data Block from Plan View Display A/O	H	M	Target Position Symbol Full Data Block Plan View Display	30 27 1
A1.4.14.1.2.2	EXTRACT Limited Data Block from Plan View Display	H	M	Limited Data Block Plan View Display	3 1
A1.4.14.1.2.3	DETECT appearance of new Primary Target on Plan View Display O	H	M	Primary Target Plan View Display	1 1
A1.4.14.1.2.4	DETECT appearance of new Secondary Target on Plan View Display	H	M	Secondary Target Plan View Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.14.2	INFORM THE PILOT VIA A/G RADIO AFTER ESTABLISHING RADAR CONTACT WITH THE AIRCRAFT THAT SUCH CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED.				
A1.4.14.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising pilot that radar contact has been established*	H	M		
A1.4.14.30	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES VIA A/G RADIO TO PILOT INSTRUCTING FOR TURN, IDENT, SQUAWK STANDBY, OR RESET TRANSPONDER, AND OBSERVATORY/ SECONDARY TARGET AND/ OR FULL/ LIMITED DATA BLOCK RESPONSE TO THE INSTRUCTED ACTION.				
A1.4.14.30.1	DECIDE appropriate course of action to identify an aircraft by using radar	H	H		
A1.4.14.30.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *instructing the pilot to ident, squawk standby, make an identifying reset transponder settings*	H	H		
A1.4.14.30.3	SCAN Full Data Block, Limited Data Block, or Target Position Symbol on Plan View Display	H	H	Full Data Block Limited Data Block Target Position Symbol Plan View Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.14.30.4.1	DETECT Full Data Block, Limited Data Block or Target Position Symbol within one mile of runway	L	H	Full Data Block Limited Data Block Target Position Symbol	1 1 1
A1.4.14.30.4.2	DETECT Full Data Block, Limited Data Block, or Target Position Symbol over a Fix on The Geographic Map Data *with aircraft on reported heading*	L	H	Full Data Block Limited Data Block Target Position Symbol Fix Geographic Map Data	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.14.30.4.3	DETECT Identifying Beacon Target in Target Position Symbol	H	H	Identifying Beacon Target Target Position Symbol	1 1
A1.4.14.30.4.4	DETECT Primary Target making an identifying turn	L	H	Primary Target	1
A1.4.14.30.4.5	DETECT Mode-C Altitude on Full Data Block or Mode-3/A Beacon Code on Limited Data Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Mode-C Altitude Full Data Block Mode-3/A Beacon Code Limited Data Block Plan View Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.14.30.4.6	DETECT loss and reappearance of Target Position Symbol or loss and reappearance of Limited Data Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Target Position Symbol Limited Data Block Plan View Display	1 1 1
A1.4.14.30.4.7	DETECT appearance of Full Data Block associated with Secondary Target on Plan View Display	L	H	Full Data Block Secondary Target Plan View Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE A WEATHER BRIEFING VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE FROM METEOROLOGIST (INCLUDING UPPER WINDS, TURBULENCE, THUNDERSTORM ACTIVITY, AND ANY OTHER PHENOMENON WHICH COULD AFFECT AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES).				
A1.5.1.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *weather briefing from meteorologist*	L	H		
A1.5.1.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *weather briefing from meteorologist*	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS				
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE BY ANALYSIS (ROUTE OF FLIGHT OR GEOGRAPHICAL AIRSPACE WITHIN A SECTOR) IF ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT WOULD BENEFIT FROM A SPECIFIC WEATHER ADVISORY.				
A1.5.1.5.1	ASSESS the need to forward a weather advisory to another controller A/G	L	M		
A1.5.1.5.2	ASSESS the need to forward a weather advisory to a pilot	L	M		
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM A CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE CONCERNING SPECIFIC ROUTES/ AREAS THAT COULD BE IMPACTED.				
A1.5.1.12.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *weather advisory* O	L	H		
A1.5.1.12.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *weather advisory*	L	H		
A1.5.1.30	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION FROM TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT, METEOROLOGIST, OR OTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR REQUEST WEATHER READOUT ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE TO PROVIDE CURRENT CONDITIONS WITHIN A SECTOR OR GEOGRAPHIC AREA.				
A1.5.1.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *request weather information* O	L	M		
A1.5.1.30.2	INITIATE Weather_Request message *to request stored weather data*	L	M	Weather_Request	1
A1.5.1.30.3.1	INDICATE Message_Type *WR* to Weather_Request message	L	M	Message_Type Weather_Request	1 1
A1.5.1.30.3.2	INDICATE Location_Identifier to Weather_Request message	L	M	Location_Identifier Weather_Request	1 1
A1.5.1.30.3.3	*INDICATE Output_Routing to Weather_Request message	L	M	Output_Routing Weather_Request	1 1
A1.5.1.30.3.4	EXECUTE Weather_Request message	L	M	Weather_Request	1
A1.5.1.30.3.5	DETECT system acceptance of weather request message on Computer_readout_Device O	L	M	Computer_readout_Device	1
A1.5.1.30.3.6	PERFORM TEM, Initiate G/G Communications	L	M		
A1.5.1.31	RECEIVE A REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER WHO MAY HAVE TRAFFIC ENTERING THE AREA IN QUESTION.				
A1.5.1.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *request for weather*	L	M		
A1.5.1.32	FORWARD AN URGENT PILOT REPORT TO OTHER AFFECTED CONTROLLERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE, POSSIBLY REFERENCING A CONTROLLER NOT RECORD OF THE PIREP.				
A1.5.1.32.1	*CROSS-REFERENCE Controller_Note_Record of_PIREP	L	H	Controller_Note_Record PIREP	1 1
A1.5.1.32.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *transmit PIREP information*	L	H		
A1.5.1.33	ISSUE TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, OR TO OTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE, WEATHER ADVISORY INFORMATION OR UPDATE AS NECESSARY TO PROVIDE CURRENT METEOROLOGICAL DATA AFFECTING CONTROLLERS/ USERS.				
A1.5.1.33.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *weather advisory information or update* O	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.33	ISSUE TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, OR TO OTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE, WEATHER ADVISORY INFORMATION OR UPDATE AS NECESSARY TO PROVIDE CURRENT METEOROLOGICAL DATA AFFECTING CONTROLLERS/ USERS.				
A1.5.1.33.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *weather advisory information or update*	L	H		
A1.5.1.34	INFORM SUPERVISOR OR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE, OF SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION WHICH COULD IMPACT MAJOR AREAS/ ROUTES.				
A1.5.1.34.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *weather impact on routes and flows*	L	H		
A1.5.1.35	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST.				
A1.5.1.35.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *forward weather information*	L	M		
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR AREAS OF SIGNIFICANT WEATHER SO THAT PROPER ATTENTION WILL BE GIVEN TO WEATHER AND AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANNING.				
A1.5.1.50.1	SEARCH _Precipitation_Intensity on _Plan_View_Display for weather information	L	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.50.2.1	EXTRACT _Precipitation_Intensity *geographic weather areas from ATC radar* from _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.50.3	SYNTHESIZE extracted weather information into a mental weather picture	L	H		
A1.5.1.50.4	RECOGNIZE area of light precipitation	L	H		
A1.5.1.50.5	ASSESS severity of weather conditions	L	H		
A1.5.1.50.6	ESTIMATE the dimensions of the weather if such data are not available	L	H		
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE BY REVIEWING ALL AVAILABLE WEATHER RELATED INFORMATION IF AND HOW SPECIFIC ROUTES OR TRAFFIC FLOWS WILL BE AFFECTED.				
A1.5.1.51.1	SEARCH _Precipitation_Intensity on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.51.2.1	EXTRACT _Precipitation_Intensity *geographic weather areas from ATC radar* from _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.51.3	SEARCH _Surface_Observation *selected individually* on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Flight_Strip_Printer	L	H	Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer	6 1 1
A1.5.1.51.4.1	EXTRACT _Altimeter_Setting, _Temperature_and_Dewpoint, _Visibility, _Remark, from _Surface_Observation on _Computer_Readout_Device	L	H	Altimeter_Setting Temperature_and_Dewpoint Visibility Remark Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device	6 6 6 6 6 1
A1.5.1.51.4.2	EXTRACT _Wind_Direction, _Speed, _And_Character *gusts, variable direction, etc* from _Surface_Observation on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Flight_Strip_Printer	L	H	Wind_Direction Speed And_Character Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer	6 1 1 6 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE BY REVIEWING ALL AVAILABLE WEATHER RELATED INFORMATION IF AND HOW SPECIFIC ROUTES OR TRAFFIC FLOWS WILL BE AFFECTED.					2

A1.5.1.51.5	SEARCH_PIREP, Aviation Weather_Forecast, Center Weather Report from Meteorological_Data_Record for weather information	L	H	PIREP Aviation Weather_Forecast Center Weather_Report Meteorological_Data_Record	8 1 1 1	
A1.5.1.51.6.1	EXTRACT weather information from_PIREP	L	H	PIREP	8	
A1.5.1.51.6.2	EXTRACT Terminal_Forecast, Area_Forecast, Inflight_Advisory/Severe Weather_Forecast, from Aviation Weather_Forecast in Meteorological_Data_Record	L	H	Terminal_Forecast Area_Forecast Inflight_Advisory/Severe Weather_Forecast Aviation Weather_Forecast Meteorological_Data_Record	6 1 2 1 1	
A1.5.1.51.6.3	EXTRACT Hazardous Weather Report and Winds And Temperatures Aloft Forecast from Aviation Weather_Forecast in Meteorological_Data_Record	L	H	Hazardous Weather_Report Winds And Temperatures Aloft_Forecast Weather_Forecast Meteorological_Data_Record	1 1 1 1	
A1.5.1.51.6.4.1	EXTRACT SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, AIRMET, Hurricane Advisory from Inflight_Advisory/Severe Weather_Forecast in Meteorological_Data_Record	L	H	SIGMET Convective_SIGMET AIRMET Hurricane_Advisory Inflight_Advisory/Severe Weather_Forecast Meteorological_Data_Record	4 2 1 1 1 1	
A1.5.1.51.6.4.2	EXTRACT Severe Weather Outlook, and Severe Weather Watch Bulletin/Alert Message from Inflight_Advisory/Severe Weather_Forecast	L	H	Severe Weather_Outlook Severe Weather_Watch Bulletin/Alert Message Inflight_Advisory/Severe Weather_Forecast	1 2 1	
A1.5.1.51.6.5	EXTRACT weather information from Meteorological_Impact_Statement or Center Weather_Advisory in Center Weather_Re	L	H	Meteorological_Impact_Statement Center Weather_Advisory Center Weather_Re	1 1 1	
A1.5.1.51.6.6	EXTRACT NOTAM from System_Status_Data_Record *received by G.I. Message*	L	H	NOTAM System_Status_Data_Record	1 1	
A1.5.1.51.7	SYNTHESIZE extracted weather information into a mental weather picture	L	H			
A1.5.1.51.8	INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture	L	H			
A1.5.1.51.9	ASSESS the impact of known and forecasted weather on traffic flows and routes	L	H			

A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE AND/OR ROUTE CHANGE TO AVOID AREA OF HAZARDOUS WEATHER OR TURBULENCE.					

A1.5.1.52.1	SEARCH_Precipitation_Intensity on the Plan_View Display	L	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View	1 1	
A1.5.1.52.2.1	EXTRACT_Precipitation_Intensity *geographic weather areas from ATC radar* from_Plan_View_Display	L	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1	
A1.5.1.52.2.2	SEARCH_Surface_Observation on Computer_Readout_Device or Flight_Strip_Printer for hazardous weather or turbulence	L	H	Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1 1	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE AND/OR ROUTE CHANGE TO AVOID AREA OF HAZARDOUS WEATHER OR TURBULENCE.				
A1.5.1.52.2.3	*EXTRACT PIREP from _Surface_Observation on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Flight_Strip_Printer	L	H	PIREP Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1 1 1
A1.5.1.52.2.4	SEARCH _Meteorological_Data_Record for weather information	L	H	Meteorological_Data_Record	1
A1.5.1.52.2.5	EXTRACT PIREP, _Aviation_Weather_Foreca st, and _Center_Weather_Report from _Meteorological_Data_Record	L	H	PIREP Aviation_Weather_Forecast Center_Weather_Report Meteorological_Data_Record	8 1 1 1
A1.5.1.52.3	ETRACT hazardous weather and turbulence from PIREP *G.I.Message or voice*	L	H	PIREP	8
A1.5.1.52.4	EXTRACT hazardous weather and turbulence from _Area_Forecast, _Inflight_Advisory/Severe_Weather_Foreca st, _Hazardous_Weather_Report from _Aviation_Weather_Forecast	L	H	Area_Forecast Inflight_Advisory/Severe_Weather_Forecast Hazardous_Weather_Report Aviation_Weather_Forecast	1 1 1 1
A1.5.1.52.5	EXTRACT _Winds_And_Temperatures_Aloft_Fo recast from _Aviation_Weather_Forecast	L	H	Winds_And_Temperatures_Aloft_Forecast Aviation_Weather_Forecast	1 1
A1.5.1.52.6.1.1	EXTRACT _SIGMET, _Convective_SIGMET, _AIRMET, _Hurricane_Advisory, _Severe_Weather_Outlook, from _Inflight_Advisory/Severe_Weather_Foreca st	L	H	SIGMET Convective_SIGMET AIRMET Hurricane_Advisory Severe_Weather_Outlook Inflight_Advisory/Severe_Weather_Forecast	4 2 1 1 1 1
A1.5.1.52.6.1.2	EXTRACT _Severe_Weather_Watch_Bulletin/A lert_Message from _Inflight_Advisory/Sev ere_Weather_Forecast	L	H	Severe_Weather_Watch_Bulletin/Alert_Message Inflight_Advisory/Severe_Weather_Forecast	1 1
A1.5.1.52.6.2	EXTRACT _Meteorological_Impact_Statement or _Center_Weather_Advisory from _Center_Weather_Report in _Meteorological_Data_Record	L	H	Meteorological_Impact_Statement Center_Weather_Advisory Center_Weather_Report Meteorological_Data_Record	1 1 1 1
A1.5.1.52.6.3	EXTRACT _NOTAM from _System_Status_Data_Record *G.I.Message*	H	L	NOTAM System_Status_Data_Record	1 1
A1.5.1.52.7	SYNTHESIZE extracted weather information into a mental weather picture	L	H		
A1.5.1.52.8	INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture	L	H		
A1.5.1.52.9	DECIDE altitude/route to bypass severe weather based on mental traffic and weather picture and routes through area	L	H		
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE THE WORKLOAD AND USER IMPACT OF NEW OR REVISED METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS NOTED ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, OR METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD.				
A1.5.1.53.1	SEARCH _Plan_View_Display, _Computer_Readout_Device, _Flight_Strip_Printer or _Meteorological_Data_Record for new and update meteorological and aeronautical information	L	M	Plan_View_Display Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer Meteorological_Data_Record	1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND						NO. OF OBJECTS
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS		
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE THE WORKLOAD AND USER IMPACT OF NEW OR REVISED METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS NOTED ON pLAN VIEW DISPLAY, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER, OR METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD.					
A1.5.1.53.2.1	EXTRACT Precipitation Intensity from Plan_View_Display	L	M	Precipitation Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1	
A1.5.1.53.2.2	EXTRACT Time, Station Designator from Surface Observation on Computer Readout Device or Flight Strip Print	L	M	Time Station Designator Surface Observation Computer Readout Device Flight Strip Print	1 1 1 1 1	
A1.5.1.53.2.3	*EXTRACT revised weather conditions from Surface Observations from the Computer Readout Device or Flight Strip Printer	L	M	Surface Observations Computer Readout Device Flight Strip Printer	6 1 1	
A1.5.1.53.3	SEARCH PIREP, Aviation Weather Forecas t, and Center Weather Report from Meteorological Data Record for new and update weather conditions	L	M	PIREP Aviation Weather Forecast Center Weather Report Meteorological Data Record	1 1 1 1	
A1.5.1.53.4.1	EXTRACT new and update weather conditions from PIREP	L	M	PIREP	8	
A1.5.1.53.4.2	EXTRACT Terminal Forecast, Area Forecastr, Inflight Advisory/Seve re Weather Forecast from Aviation Weather Forecast in Meteorological Data Record A	M	L	Terminal Forecast Area Forecastr Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Forecast Aviation Weather Forecast Meteorological Data Record	6 1 1 1 1	
A1.5.1.53.4.3	EXTRACT Hazardous Weather Report from Aviation Weather Report in Meteorological Data Record	L	M	Hazardous Weather Report Aviation Weather Report Meteorological Data Record	1 1 1	
A1.5.1.53.4.4.1	EXTRACT SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, AIRMET, Hurricane Advisory from Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Foreca st in Meteorological Data Record	L	M	SIGMET Convective SIGMET AIRMET Hurricane Advisory Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Forecast Meteorological Data Record	1 1 1 1 1 1	
A1.5.1.53.4.5	EXTRACT NOTAM, GI Message from Flight Strip Printer or System Status Data Record	L	M	NOTAM GI Message Flight Strip Printer System Status Data Record	4 1 1 1	
A1.5.1.53.5	SYNTHESIZE new data and the number of pilot requests for altitude change or reroute into a mental weather picture	L	M			
A1.5.1.53.6	EVALUATE new aeronautical and meteorological data for impact on traffic	L	M			
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE REVISED OR SUGGESTED ROUTING FROM SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE, G.I. MESSAGE, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT LIST, OR FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO AVOID SIGNIFICANT AREAS OF SEVERE WEATHER OR TURBULENCE.					
A1.5.1.54.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *new routing for weather avoidance*	L	H			
A1.5.1.54.2	INTRODUCE new routing on Contorllier Note Record	L	H	Contorllier Note Record	1	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE REVISED OR SUGGESTED ROUTING FROM SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE, G.I. MESSAGE, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT LIST, OR FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO AVOID SIGNIFICANT AREAS OF SEVERE WEATHER OR TURBULENCE.				
A1.5.1.54.3	PERFORM TEM. Receiving G.I. Message *new routing for weather avoidance* O	L	H		
A1.5.1.54.4	EXTRACT Flight_Progress_Strip new routing for weather avoidance for an aircraft O	L	H	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.5.1.54.5	EXTRACT Traffic_Management_Record noting new routing for weather avoidance	L	H	Traffic_Management_Record	1
A1.5.1.56	RECEIVE PILOT REPORT VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO OF WEATHER INFORMATION.				
A1.5.1.56.1	PERFORM TEM. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *PIREP*	L	M		
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER UPDATES, SUCH AS HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATIONS, VIA G/G INTERPHONE, G.I. MESSAGE, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, OR METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD.				
A1.5.2.2.1	SEARCH Surface_Observation on Computer_Readout_Device or Flight Strip_Printer for changes in weather data	L	M	Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device Flight Printer	1 1 1 1
A1.5.2.2.2.1	EXTRACT Altimeter_Setting, Temperature_And_Dewpoint, Visibility, Remark from Surface_Observation on Computer_Readout_Device A	L	M	Altimeter_Setting Temperature_And_Dewpoint Visibility Remark Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.5.2.2.2.2	EXTRACT Wind_Direction, Speed, And Char acter *gusts, etc* from Surface_Observation on Computer_Readout_Device	L	M	Wind_Direction Speed And Character Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device	1 1 1 1 1
A1.5.2.2.2.3	SEARCH PIREP, Aviation Weather Forecas t, and Center Weather Report from Meteorological_Data_Record	L	M	PIREP Aviation Weather Forecast Center Weather Report Meteorological_Data_Record	8 1 1 1
A1.5.2.2.2.4	RECOGNIZE updated weather information in PIREP A	L	M	PIREP	8
A1.5.2.2.2.5	RECOGNIZE updated weather information in Terminal Forecast, Area Forecast, Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Forecas t, in Aviation Weather Report from Meteorological_Data_Record A	L	M	Terminal_Forecast Area_Forecast Advisory/Severe Weather_Forecast Weather Report Meteorological_Data_Record	6 1 1 1 1
A1.5.2.2.2.6	RECOGNIZE updated weather information on Hazardous Weather Report and Winds And Temperatures Forecast in Aviation Weather Report from Meteorological_Data_Record A	L	M	Hazardous Weather Report Winds And Temperatures Forecast Aviation Weather Report Meteorological_Data_Record	1 1 1 1
A1.5.2.2.2.7	RECOGNIZE updated weather information on Meteorological_Impact Statement or Center Weather Advisory in Center Weather Report from Meteorological_Data_Record A	L	M	Meteorological_Impact Statement Center Weather Advisory Center Weather Report Meteorological_Data_Record	1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND						NO. OF OBJECTS
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS		
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER UPDATES, SUCH AS HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATIONS, VIA G/G INTERPHONE, G.I. MESSAGE, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, OR METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD.					
A1.5.2.2.2.8	EXTRACT updated weather information from the Computer Readout Device and the Flight Strip Printer O	L	M			
A1.5.2.2.2.9	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *weather report update, e.g., hourly surface observation* A/O	L	M			
A1.5.2.2.3	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *weather report update*	L	M			
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE BY OBSERVING THE MOST RECENT ALTIMETER SETTING ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE OR ALTIMETER SETTING PRINTOUT FOR A SPECIFIC AREA WHETHER THE LOWEST USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED.					
A1.5.2.3.1	SEARCH Background Descriptor on Plan View Display and Surface Observation on Computer Readout Device for information pertaining to lowest usable flight level	M	H	Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device	1 1 1 1	
A1.5.2.3.2	EXTRACT Altimeter Setting from the Computer Readout Device or Altimeter Setting Printout from Flight Strip Printer	M	H	Altimeter_Setting Computer_Readout_Device Altimeter_Setting_Printout Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1 1 1	
A1.5.2.3.3	RECOGNIZE that Minimum Assignable Flight Level and Altimeter Setting have changed	M	H			
A1.5.2.3.4	COMPARE Minimum Assignable Flight Level with Altimeter Setting or Barometric Pressure for concurrence	M	H	Altimeter_Setting Barometric_Pressure	1 1	
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE BY OBSERVING RUNWAY/ AIRPORT STATUS ON THE SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD IF RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED AT A SPECIFIC LOCATION.					
A1.5.2.4.1	EXTRACT Airport/Runway Status on System Status Data Record	M	H	Airport/Runway_Status System_Status_Data_Record	1 1	
A1.5.2.4.2	DECIDE whether runway conditions have changed based on available information	M	H			
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE BY OBSERVING VISIBILITY AND CEILING INFORMATION ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE OR FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER IF THE CONDITIONS WITHIN A CONTROL ZONE ARE IFR OR VFR.					
A1.5.2.5.1	SEARCH Surface Observation on Computer Readout Device or Flight Strip Printer for information pertaining to whether control zone is IFR or VFR	L	H	Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device Flight Printer	1 1 1 1	
A1.5.2.5.2.1	EXTRACT Sky And Ceiling, Visibility, and Remark *including PIREP* from Surface Observation on Computer Readout Device or Flight Strip Printer O	L	H	Sky_And_Ceiling Visibility Remark Surface_Observation Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1 1 1 1 1	
A1.5.2.5.2.2	EXTRACT previously reported sky and ceiling and visibility data from Meteorological Data Record	L	H	Meteorological_Data_Record	1	
A1.5.2.5.3	DECIDE if airport control zone is IFR or VFR *for approach control service to airport with no collocated approach control services*	L	H			

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.2.30	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA TO SUPERVISOR OR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR TEXT ENTRY OF G.I. MESSAGE.				
A1.5.2.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *runway use data* O	L	M		
A1.5.2.30.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *runway use data*	L	M		
A1.5.2.31	RECEIVE AIRPORT-SPECIFIC NOTAM VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR EQUIPMENT STATUS ON THE SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD.				
A1.5.2.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *airport specific NOTAM* O	L	L		
A1.5.2.31.2	EXTRACT airport-specific NOTAM from _System_Status_Data_Record	L	L	NOTAM System_Status_Data_Record	1 1
A1.5.2.32	RECEIVE A GENERAL-NATURE NOTAM ON THE EQUIPMENT STATUS ON THE SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD OR METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD.				
A1.5.2.32.1	EXTRACT general-nature NOTAM from _System_Status_Data_Record	L	L	NOTAM System_Status_Data_Record	1 1
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE FROM SUPERVISOR, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL, OR TOWER CONTROLLER.				
A1.5.2.50.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *runway in use data* A/O	M	M		
A1.5.2.50.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *runway in use data*	M	M		
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW WEATHER INFORMATION DISPLAYED ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD				
A1.5.2.51.1	SEARCH Precipitation Intensity on _Plan_View_Display	M	M	Precipitation Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.5.2.51.2.1	EXTRACT Precipitation Intensity *geographic weather areas from ATC radar* from _Plan_View_Display	M	M	Precipitation Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.5.2.51.3	SEARCH Surface Observation on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Flight_Strip_Printer for current weather conditions	M	M	Surface Observation Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer	5 1 1
A1.5.2.51.4.1	EXTRACT Altimeter Setting, _Temperature_And_Dewpoint, _Visibility, and on _Surface Observation on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Flight_Strip_Printer	M	M	Altimeter Setting Temperature_And_Dewpoint Visibility Surface Observation Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.5.2.51.4.2	EXTRACT Wind Direction Speed And Character _ter *gusts, etc.* and _Remark from _Surface Observation on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Flight_Strip_Printer	M	M	Wind Direction Speed And Character Remark Surface Observation Computer_Readout_Device Flight_Strip_Printer	1 1 1 1 1
A1.5.2.51.5	SEARCH PIREP, Aviation Weather Report, and _Center Weather Report for current and predicted weather conditions	M	M	PIREP Aviation Weather Report Center Weather Report	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW WEATHER INFORMATION DISPLAYED ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, FLIGHT STRIP PRINTER AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD				
A1.5.2.51.6.1	EXTRACT weather information from PIREP	M	M	PIREP	8
A1.5.2.51.6.2	EXTRACT Area Forecast, Terminal Forecast, Inflight Advisory/Se vere Weather Forecast and Hazardous Weather Report in Aviation Weather Report from Meteorological Data Record	M	M	Area Forecast Terminal Forecast Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Forecast Hazardous Weather Report Aviation Weather Report	1 6 1 1 1
A1.5.2.51.6.3.1	EXTRACT SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, AIRMET, Hurricane Advisory from Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Foreca st in Aviation Weather Report	M	M	SIGMET Convective SIGMET AIRMET Hurricane Advisory Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Forecast	4 2 1 1 1
A1.5.2.51.6.4	EXTRACT Meteorological Impact Statement or Center Weather Advisory from Center Weather Report in Meteorological Data Record	M	M	Meteorological Impact Statement Center Weather Advisory Center Weather Report Meteorological Data Record	1 1 1 1
A1.5.2.51.6.5	EXTRACT NOTAM from System Status Data Record and Flight Strip Printer *G.I.Message*	M	M	NOTAM System Status Data Record Flight Strip Printer	1 1 1
A1.5.2.51.7	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental picture of current and projected weather	M	M		
A1.5.2.51.8	INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture	M	M		
A1.5.2.51.9	ASSESS impact of known and forecast weather on traffic flows and routes	M	M		
A1.5.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER ON EXISTING TRAFFIC/ WEATHER/ NAVAID STATUS/ OTHER CONDITIONS WITHIN SECTOR OPERATION, COVERING ALL RELEVANT ITEMS ON POSITION CHECKLIST (DISPLAYED ON THE STATIC INFORMATION RECORD OR CRO) AND CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD.				
A1.6.1.1.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Position Checklist on Computer Readout Device or in Static Information Record during relief briefing	L	H	Position Checklist Computer Readout Device Static Information Record	1 1 1
A1.6.1.1.2	*CROSS-REFERENCE Controller Note Record during relief briefing	L	H	Controller Note Record	1
A1.6.1.1.3	INFORM relieving controller *mental traffic picture, mental weather picture, mental systems status picture, pertinent priority text messages, controller annotations, display status*	L	H		
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING BY OBSERVING THE POSITION CHECKLIST AND OTHER DATA AVAILABLE AT THE SECTOR.				
A1.6.1.3.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Position Checklist on the Computer Readout Device or Static Information Record to verify completeness of relief briefing	L	H	Position Checklist Computer Readout Device Static Information Record	1 1 1
A1.6.1.3.2	ASSESS completeness of relief briefing	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.1.39	SIGN OFF AT A CONSOLE VIA MANUAL ANNOTATION ON THE SIGN ON/OFF LOG.				
A1.6.1.30.1	INTRODUCE Manual_Annotation on _Sign_On/Off_Log	L	L	Manual_Annotation Sign_On/Off_Log	1 1
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY BY VISUAL AND AUTOMATED MEANS THAT REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE ADJUSTED AS PRESCRIBED OR NECESSARY TO OBTAIN DESIRED RESULTS.				
A1.6.2.3.1	SCAN _Plan_View_Display and _Controller_Console for lighting levels, geographical range, altitude filter limits, and setting for other adjustable parameters	L	M	Plan_View_Display Controller_Console	1 1
A1.6.2.3.2	COMPARE parameters on the _Plan_View_Display with procedural requirements	L	M	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.6.2.3.3.1	A COMPARE parameters on Flight_Strip_Printer with procedural requirements	M	L	Strip_Printer	1
A1.6.2.3.3.2	A COMPARE parameters on _Computer_Readout_Device with procedural requirements	M	L	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST CONTROLS, DISPLAYS, AND/OR INTERACTION PARAMETERS AS DESIRED TO SUIT CONTROLLER PREFERENCE (VIA POSITION, ORIENT, QUANTIFY, AND/OR TEXT ENTRY AND SELECTION OF CONSOLE NON-DATA ENTRY CONTROLS OR DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS) AT WORKSTATION.				
A1.6.2.5.1	INITIATE _Display_Adjustment, _Adjust_Symbol_Brightness	L	L	Display_Adjustment Adjust_Symbol_Brightness	1 1
A1.6.2.5.2.1	TRANSFORM _Brightness of display via _Display_Adjustment_Control	L	L	Brightness Display_Adjustment_Control	1 1
A1.6.2.5.2.2	DETECT change in brightness of symbol/characters	L	L		
A1.6.2.5.3	A/O TRANSFORM _Adjust_Display_Size/Location by switch action	L	L	Adjust_Display_Size/Location	1
A1.6.2.5.4.1	DETECT change in size, or location of appropriate display	L	L		
A1.6.2.5.5	A/O INITIATE _Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Classes	L	L	Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class	1
A1.6.2.5.6.1	INDICATE _Brightness_Control_Group to _Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class message	L	L	Brightness_Control_Group Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class	1 1
A1.6.2.5.6.2	TRANSFORM _Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Classes by switch action	L	L	Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class	1
A1.6.2.5.6.3	DETECT change in brightness of appropriate _Brightness_Control_Group on _Plan_View_Display	L	L	Brightness_Control_Group Plan_View_Display	1 1
	A/O				

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST CONTROLS, DISPLAYS, AND/OR INTERACTION PARAMETERS AS DESIRED TO SUIT CONTROLLER PREFERENCE (VIA POSITION, ORIENT, QUANTIFY, AND/OR TEXT ENTRY AND SELECTION OF CONSOLE NON-DATA ENTRY CONTROLS OR DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS) AT WORKSTATION.				
A1.6.2.5.7	INITIATE _Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensity message	L	L	Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensity	1
A1.6.2.5.8.1	INDICATE_Display_Item *target/track symbols, track vector* or _Data_Category	L	L	Display_Item	1
	*data block type, position history			Data_Category	1
	data* to _Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensity message			Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensity	1
A1.6.2.5.8.2	TRANSFORM _Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensityby switch action	L	L	Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensityby	1
A1.6.2.5.8.3	DETECT change in brightness of appropriate data item or category	L	L		
A1.6.2.5.9	PERFORM TEM, Adjusting Communication Displays/ Receiving Modes	L	L		
A1.6.2.5.10	PERFORM TEM, Enabling Communications Functions *set up for G/G and A/G communications*	L	L		
A1.6.2.5.11	*TRANSFORM volume of audio alarm	L	L		
A1.6.2.5.12	*TRANSFORM focus adjustment	L	L		
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS BY OBSERVING REQUESTED/ NEEDED DATA ITEMS ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY AND COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE.				
A1.6.2.6.1	EVALUATE workstation physical displays	M	M		
A1.6.2.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving Communication Status/ Reconfigurations	M	M		
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE BY OBSERVING CONDITIONS WITHIN THE SECTOR OF OPERATION IF READY TO ASSUME CONTROL OF THE SECTOR.				
A1.6.2.10.1	DECIDE whether or not to assume position responsibility based on the information available	L	H		
A1.6.2.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND APPROPRIATE DISPLAY LISTS TO ENSURE CORRELATION OF DATA.				
A1.6.2.30.1	SEARCH _List_Display *hold, inbound, departure, etc.* for	L	L	List_Display	1
	_Aircraft_Identification			Aircraft_Identification	1
A1.6.2.30.2.1	EXTRACT Aircraft_Identification from _List_Display	L	L	Aircraft_Identification	1
				List_Display	1
A1.6.2.30.3	SEARCH Flight_Progress_Strip for Flight Identification	L	L	Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.6.2.30.4.1	EXTRACT Flight_Identification from	L	L	Flight_Identification	1
	_Flight_Progress_Strip			Flight_Progress_Strip	1
A1.6.2.30.5	RECOGNIZE matching Flight/Aircraft_Identification	L	L	Flight/Aircraft_Identification	2
A1.6.2.31	SIGN ON AT THE DESIGNATED CONSOLE BY MANUAL ANNOTATION ON THE SIGN ON/OFF LOG.				
A1.6.2.31.1	INTRODUCE Manual_Annotation on _Sign_On/Off_Log	L	L	Manual_Annotation	1
				Sign_On/Off_Log	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE BY OBSERVING ABSENCE OF LOCAL ENTRIES OR HOST OUTAGE/ COMPUTER OUTAGE INFORMATION ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.6.5.50.1	SEARCH _Plan_View_Display for proper system functioning	L	H	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.6.5.50.2.1	EXTRACT _Not_Updating_Display_Message, _Not_Receiving_Radar_And_Time_Message, _Not_Receiving_Radar_Message from _Display_Update_Alert on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Not_Updating_Display_Message Not_Receiving_Radar_And_Time_Message Not_Receiving_Radar_Message Display_Update_Alert Plan_View_Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.5.50.2.2	A EXTRACT _Reduced_Data_Display_Message, _Not_Receiving_Time_Message from _Display_Update_Alert on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Reduced_Data_Display_Message Not_Receiving_Time_Message Display_Update_Alert Plan_View_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.6.5.50.2.3	DETECT steady light on Clear/-Parity Error key on alphanumeric keyboard	L	H		
A1.6.5.50.3	SEARCH _Computer_Readout_Device for proper system functioning	L	H	Computer_Readout_Device	1
A1.6.5.50.4.1	RECOGNIZE degradation in resolution of displayed data in any or all displays	L	H		
A1.6.5.50.4.2	RECOGNIZE degradation in accuracy of displayed data in any or all displays	L	H		
A1.6.5.50.4.3	RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/ system response to control and/or data inputs	L	H		
A1.6.5.54	SELECT E-DARC SWITCH FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY DUE TO THE FAILURE/ OUTAGE OF THE HOST SYSTEM.				
A1.6.5.54.1	INDICATE _CDC_Prime_Key *Host/E-DARC* function	L	H	CDC_Prime_Key	1
A1.6.5.54.2.1	EXECUTE _CDC_Prime_Key *Host/E-DARC* function	L	H	CDC_Prime_Key	1
A1.6.5.54.2.2	DETECT missing information in _Full_Data_Block, _Primary_Target and missing _Vector_Line on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Full_Data_Block Primary_Target Vector_Line Plan_View_Display	27 27 27 1
A1.6.5.54.2.3	DETECT PVD configuration status on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.6.5.54.3	SCAN _Plan_View_Display for generation of _Data_Block via E-DARC	L	H	Plan_View_Display Data_Block	1 27
A1.6.5.54.4.1	DETECT _Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display *E-DARC*	L	H	Data_Block Plan_View_Display	27 1
A1.6.5.55	SELECT HOST SWITCH FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY UPON RESTORATION OF THE HOST SYSTEM.				
A1.6.5.55.1	INDICATE _CDC_Prime_Key *Host/E-DARC* function	L	H	CDC_Prime_Key	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.32	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS DATA, COMMUNICATION ASSIGNMENTS, PROCEDURE CHANGES, ROUTE CHANGES, ETC., TO DETERMINE ANY CHANGES SINCE CONTROLLER'S LAST RESPONSIBILITY ON THE POSITION.				
A1.6.2.32.1	SEARCH for system status information on _System_Status_Data_Record for information pertinent to assuming control of position	L	M	System_Status_Data_Record	1
A1.6.2.32.2.1	EXTRACT _Communications_Status, _Equipment_Status, _Computer_Status, _Adjacent_Facility_Status, _Special_Use_Airspace_Status from _System_Status_Data_Record	L	M	Communications_Status Equipment_Status Computer_Status Adjacent_Facility_Status Special_Use_Airspace_Status Status_Data_Record	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.2.32.3	SEARCH_List_Display on _Plan_View_Display for information pertinent to assuming control of position	L	M	List_Display Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.6.2.32.4.1	EXTRACT _Departure_List, _Inbound_List, _Hold_List, _Group_Suppression_List from the _List_Display	L	M	Departure_List Inbound_List Hold_List Group_Suppression_List List_Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.2.32.4.2	EXTRACT _VFR_Inhibit_List, _Conflict_Alert_List, _Inbound_List *with sector metering list* from _List_Display	L	M	VFR_Inhibit_List Conflict_Alert_List Inbound_List List_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.6.2.32.5	SYNTHESIZE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility	L	M		
A1.6.2.33	REVIEW POSITION CHECKLIST ON STATIC INFORMATION RECORD, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, AND CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD TO ASSURE COMPLETE BRIEFING COVERAGE.				
A1.6.2.33.1	SEARCH information on _Controller_Note_Record	L	M	Controller_Note_Record	1
A1.6.2.33.2.1	EXTRACT _Free_Form_Text_Item from _Controller_Note_Record	L	M	Free_Form_Text_Item Controller_Note_Record	1 1
A1.6.2.33.3	SEARCH _Static_Information_Record on _Computer_Readout_Device for data pertinent to assuming control of position	L	M	Static_Information_Record Computer_Readout_Device	1 1
A1.6.2.33.4.1	EXTRACT pertinent data from _Position_Checklist on _Computer_Readout_Device or _Static_Information_Record	L	M	Position_Checklist Computer_Readout_Device Static_Information_Record	1 1 1
A1.6.2.33.5	INTEGRATE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility	L	M		

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND						NO. OF
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	OBJECTS	
A1.6.2.33	REVIEW POSITION CHECKLIST ON STATIC INFORMATION RECORD, COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, AND CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD TO ASSURE COMPLETE BRIEFING COVERAGE.					
A1.6.2.33.6	EVALUATE completeness of information with regard to assuming position responsibility	L	M			
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW ALL RELEVANT TRAFFIC AND WEATHER STATUS DATA (EG., FLIGHT PLANS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT LIST, HOLD LIST, RUNWAY CONDITIONS, TARGETS, FULL DATA BLOCKS AND WEATHER) TO DETERMINE CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC AND WEATHER STATUS					
A1.6.2.50.1	SEARCH <u>Track Data Block</u> , <u>Background Descriptor</u> on <u>Plan View Display</u> to determine current and projected traffic/ weather	M	H	<u>Track Data Block</u> <u>Background Descriptor</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	30 1 1	
A1.6.2.50.2.1	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from <u>Target Position Symbol</u> , <u>Full Data Block</u> , <u>Track History</u> , <u>Velocity Vector</u> , <u>Target Halo</u> on Plan View Display	M	H	<u>Target Position Symbol</u> <u>Full Data Block</u> <u>Track History</u> <u>Velocity Vector</u> <u>Target Halo</u>	30 27 27 27 2	
A1.6.2.50.2.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from <u>Limited Data Block</u> , <u>Primary Target</u> , <u>VFR Indicator</u> and <u>On-Top Indicator</u> on <u>Plan View Display</u>	M	H	<u>Limited Data Block</u> <u>Primary Target</u> <u>VFR Indicator</u> <u>On-Top Indicator</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	3 3 1 1 1	
A1.6.2.50.2.3	EXTRACT <u>Mode C Altitude</u> or <u>Reported Altitude</u> , <u>Assigned Altitude</u> , <u>Interim Altitude</u> , <u>VFR Indicator</u> , and <u>On-Top Indicator</u> on Plan View Display	M	H	<u>Mode C Altitude</u> <u>Reported Altitude</u> <u>Assigned Altitude</u> <u>Interim Altitude</u> <u>VFR Indicator</u> <u>On-Top Indicator</u>	1 1 1 1 1 1	
A1.6.2.50.2.4	EXTRACT <u>Aircraft Identification</u> , <u>Ground Speed</u> from <u>Full Data Block</u> on <u>Plan View Display</u>	M	H	<u>Aircraft Identification</u> <u>Ground Speed</u> <u>Full Data Block</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	1 1 1 1	
A1.6.2.50.2.5	EXTRACT <u>Time</u> from <u>Plan View Display</u>	M	H	<u>Time</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	1 1	
A1.6.2.50.2.6	EXTRACT <u>Track Status Symbol</u> from <u>Track Data Block</u>	M	H	<u>Track Status Symbol</u> <u>Data Block</u>	1 1	
A1.6.2.50.2.7	EXTRACT <u>Precipitation Intensity</u> *geographic weather areas from ATC Radar* from <u>Plan View Display</u>	M	H	<u>Precipitation Intensity</u> <u>Plan View Display</u>	1 1	
A1.6.2.50.3	SEARCH <u>Flight Progress Strip</u> in the <u>Flight Strip Bay</u> for information pertaining to actual and projected traffic load	M	H	<u>Flight Progress Strip</u> <u>Flight Strip Bay</u>	27 1	
A1.6.2.50.4.1	EXTRACT <u>Assigned Altitude</u> from <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	M	H	<u>Assigned Altitude</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 27	
A1.6.2.50.4.2	EXTRACT <u>Route Information</u> , <u>Remark</u> from <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	M	H	<u>Route Information</u> <u>Remark</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 1 27	
A1.6.2.50.4.3	EXTRACT <u>Flight Identification</u> , <u>Aircraft Type</u> , <u>Estimated Ground Speed</u> , <u>True Airspeed</u> from <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	M	H	<u>Flight Identification</u> <u>Aircraft Type</u> <u>Estimated Ground Speed</u> <u>True Airspeed</u> <u>Flight Progress Strip</u>	1 1 1 1 27	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW ALL RELEVANT TRAFFIC AND WEATHER STATUS DATA (EG., FLIGHT PLANS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT LIST, HOLD LIST, RUNWAY CONDITIONS, TARGETS, FULL DATA BLOCKS AND WEATHER) TO DETERMINE CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC AND WEATHER STATUS				
A1.6.2.50.4.4	EXTRACT Previous Posted Fix, Time Over Previous Posted Fix, Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix, Next Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	M	H	Previous Posted Fix Time Over Previous Posted Fix Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Next Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.6.2.50.5	A SEARCH Hold List in List Display for information to aid determination of projected traffic	M	H	Hold List List Display	1 1
A1.6.2.50.6.1	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, Hold Departure Time, Interim Altitude, Assigned Altitude from Hold List	M	H	Aircraft Identification Hold Departure Time Interim Altitude Assigned Altitude Hold List	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.7	A SEARCH Surface Observation on Computer Readout Device or Flight Strip Printer for hazardous weather data	M	H	Surface Observation Computer Readout Device Flight Strip Printer	1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.8	SEARCH PIREP, Aviation Weather Report, and Center Weather Report on Meteorological Data Record for actual and predicted weather conditions	M	H	PIREP Aviation Weather Report Center Weather Report Meteorological Data Record	1 1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.9.1	EXTRACT updated weather from Surface Observation on Computer Readout Device or Flight Strip Printer	M	H	Surface Observation Computer Readout Device Flight Strip Printer	1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.9.2	EXTRACT Altimeter Setting, Temperature And Dewpoint, Sky And Ceiling, Visibility from Surface Observation on Computer Readout Device or Flight Strip Printer	M	H	Altimeter Setting Temperature And Dewpoint Sky And Ceiling Visibility Surface Observation Computer Readout Device	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.9.3	EXTRACT reported weather conditions from PIREP	M	H	PIREP	8
A1.6.2.50.9.4	A EXTRACT Area Forecast, Terminal Forecast, and Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Foreca st from Aviation Weather Report	M	H	Area Forecast Terminal Forecast Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Forecast Aviation Weather Report	1 6 1 1
A1.6.2.50.9.5	A EXTRACT Hazardous Weather Report and Winds And Temperatures Aloft from Aviation Weather Report	M	H	Hazardous Weather Report Winds And Temperatures Aloft Aviation Weather Report	1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.9.6.1	A EXTRACT SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, AIRMET, Hurricane from Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Foreca st in Aviation Weather Report *received by G.I.Message or voice*	M	H	SIGMET Convective SIGMET AIRMET Hurricane Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Forecast	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.9.7	A EXTRACT Severe Weather Outlook and Severe Weather Watch Bulletin/Alert message from Inflight Advisory/Severe W eather Forecast	M	H	Severe Weather Outlook Severe Weather Watch Bulletin/Alert Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Forecast	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW ALL RELEVANT TRAFFIC AND WEATHER STATUS DATA (EG., FLIGHT PLANS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT LIST, HOLD LIST, RUNWAY CONDITIONS, TARGETS, FULL DATA BLOCKS AND WEATHER) TO DETERMINE CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC AND WEATHER STATUS				
A1.6.2.50.9.8	EXTRACT Meteorological_Impact_Statement or Center_Weather_Advisory from Center_Weather_Report	M	H	Meteorological_Impact_Statement Center_Weather_Advisory Center_Weather_Report	1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.10	EXTRACT NOTAM *general notices, alerts*, from System_Status_Data_Record *non-computer displays*	M	H	NOTAM System_Status_Data_Record	4 1
A1.6.2.50.11	SEARCH Traffic_Management_Record for traffic management constraints	M	H	Traffic_Management_Record	1
A1.6.2.50.12.1	EXTRACT Specified_Miles-In-Trail_Between n_Flights and Specified_Minutes-In-Trail from Traffic_Management_Record	M	H	Specified_Miles-In-Trail_Between_Flights Specified_Minutes-In-Trail Traffic_Management_Record	1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.12.2	EXTRACT Flights_On_Specific_Airways and Flights_Over_Specific_Fix from Traffic_Management_Record	M	H	Flights_On_Specific_Airways Flights_Over_Specific_Fix Traffic_Management_Record	1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.12.3	EXTRACT All_Flights_On_Airways/No_Directs, Altitude_Constraints from Traffic_Management_Record	M	H	All_Flights_On_Airways/No_Directs Altitude_Constraints Traffic_Management_Record	1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.13	SEARCH Sector_Metering_List *where available* on the Inbound_List	M	H	Sector_Metering_List Inbound_List	1 1
A1.6.2.50.14.1	EXTRACT Sector_Metering_List under Posted_Fix_Header from Inbound_List *where available*	M	H	Sector_Metering_List Posted_Fix_Header	1 1
A1.6.2.50.15	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status	M	H		
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA BY OBSERVING DATA REJECT MESSAGE, ABSENCE OF DISPLAY INPUT, OR OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION OR FAILURE OF COMPUTER.				
A1.6.3.1.1	RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/system response to control and/or data inputs, frozen targets, alert message, system startover message, and no time update on Plan_view_Display	L	H	Plan_view_Display	1
A1.6.3.1.2	SCAN Computer_Response_Message on Computer_Readout_Device for status of input data and messages	L	H	Computer_Response_Message Computer_Readout_Device	1 1
A1.6.3.1.3.1	DETECT Rejection_Message or Error_Message on Computer_Readout_De- vice	L	H	Rejection_Message Error_Message Computer_Readout_Device	1 1 1
A1.6.3.1.3.2.1	EXTRACT Rejection_Message or Error_Message from Computer_Readout_Device	L	H	Rejection_Message Error_Message Computer_Readout_Device	1 1 1
A1.6.3.30	INFORM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF INTERMITTENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE.				
A1.6.3.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *transient equipment failure advisory*	L	M		
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS TO OTHERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE, A/G/ RADIO, OR G.I. MESSAGE.				
A1.6.4.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of equipment status*	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY ALL COMPUTER ACTIONS DURING TRANSITION STAGES TO DETERMINE THAT ALL FUNCTIONS ARE OPERATING WITHIN ACCEPTABLE LEVELS. AND INFORM THE SUPERVISOR/ ENGINEER VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.6.5.4.1	SEARCH Plan View Display to verify that all targets under sector jurisdiction are properly identified	L	H	Plan View Display	1
A1.6.5.4.2.1	EXTRACT Computer Identification, Aircraft Identification, Mode C Altitude or Reported Altitude from Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Computer Identification Aircraft Identification Mode C Altitude Reported Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1 1 27
A1.6.5.4.2.2	EXTRACT Time, Target/Track Descriptor, Full Data Block from Plan View Display	L	H	Time Target/Track Descriptor Full Data Block Plan View Display	1 30 27 1
A1.6.5.4.2.3	RECOGNIZE that Full Data Block are properly associated with Target Position Symbol	L	H	Full Data Block Target Position Symbol	27 27
A1.6.5.4.3	SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay to verify that data are consistent with data on Plan View Display	L	H	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Bay	27 1
A1.6.5.4.4.1	EXTRACT Computer Identification, Flight Identification from Flight Progress Strip	L	H	Computer Identification Flight Identification Flight Progress Strip	1 1 27
A1.6.5.4.5	COMPARE Computer Identification, Flight Identification of Flight Progress Strip with Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Computer Identification Flight Identification Flight Progress Strip Full Data Block	1 1 27 27
A1.6.5.4.6	EVALUATE all computer responses during transitions between Host and backup modes	L	H		
A1.6.5.4.7.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *advise supervisor or NAS manager of current system status* A/O	L	H		
A1.6.5.4.7.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *information from supervisor or NAS manager regarding computer transition status*	L	H		
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE VERBAL CONFIRMATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF TRANSMITTED COMPUTER ACTIONS DURING TRANSITION STAGES.				
A1.6.5.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *verifying computer actions inter-facility and intra-facility during transition stages* A/O	L	H		
A1.6.5.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *verification of computer actions during transition stages*	L	H		
A1.6.5.30	REVERT TO BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST/ E-DARC FAILURES.				
A1.6.5.30.1	SEARCH Static Information Record for procedures *Host/ E-DARC backup procedures*	L	M	Static Information Record	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.5.30	REVERT TO BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST/ E-DARC FAILURES.				
A1.6.5.30.2.1	EXTRACT Standard Operating Procedures, Letter Of Agreement, Air Traffic Control, FAA Order 7110.65 from Static Information Record	L	M	Standard Operating Procedures Letter Of Agreement Air Traffic Control FAA Order 7110 Static Information Record	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.5.30.3	CROSS-REFERENCE Standard Operating Procedures *Host/ E-DARC backup procedures*	L	M	Standard Operating Procedures	1
A1.6.5.31	REVERT TO PROCEDURES FOR LOCAL HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE.				
A1.6.5.31.1	SEARCH Static Information Record for Standard Operating Procedures, Letter Of Agreement, and Air Traffic Control, FAA Order 7110.65 *Host reduced mode procedures*	L	M	Static Information Record Standard Operating Procedures Letter Of Agreement Air Traffic Control FAA Order 7110	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.5.31.2.1	EXTRACT procedures *Host reduced mode procedures* from Static Information Record	L	M	Static Information Record	1
A1.6.5.31.3	CROSS-REFERENCE Standard Operating Procedures, Letter Of Agreement and Air Traffic Control, FAA Order 7110.65 *Host reduced mode procedures	L	M	Standard Operating Procedures Letter Of Agreement Air Traffic Control FAA Order 7110	1 1 1 1
A1.6.5.32	REVERT TO PROCEDURES FOR LOCAL HOST EMERGENCY MODE.				
A1.6.5.32.1	SEARCH Static Information Record for autonomous operation procedures	L	M	Static Information Record	1
A1.6.5.32.2.1	EXTRACT Standard Operating Procedures and Letter Of Agreement from Static Information Record for autonomous operation procedures	L	M	Standard Operating Procedures Letter Of Agreement Static Information Record	1 1 1
A1.6.5.32.3	CROSS-REFERENCE Standard Operating Procedures and Letter Of Agreement *autonomous operation procedures*	L	M	Standard Operating Procedures Letter Of Agreement	1 1
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE BY OBSERVING ABSENCE OF LOCAL ENTRIES OR HOST OUTAGE/ COMPUTER OUTAGE INFORMATION ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.6.5.50.1	SEARCH Plan View Display for proper system functioning	L	H	Plan View Display	1
A1.6.5.50.2.1	EXTRACT Not Updating Display Message, Not Receiving Radar And Time Message, Not Receiving Radar Message from Display Update Alert on Plan View Display	L	H	Not Updating Display Message Not Receiving Radar And Time Message Not Receiving Radar Message Display Update Alert Plan View Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.5.50.2.2	EXTRACT Reduced Data Display Message, Not Receiving Time Message from Display Update Alert on Plan View Display	L	H	Reduced Data Display Message Not Receiving Time Message Display Update Alert Plan View Display	1 1 1 1
A1.6.5.50.2.3	DETECT steady light on Clear/ Parity Error key on alphanumeric keyboard	L	H		
A1.6.5.50.3	SEARCH Computer Readout Device for proper system functioning	L	H	Computer Readout Device	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE BY OBSERVING ABSENCE OF LOCAL ENTRIES OR HOST OUTAGE/ COMPUTER OUTAGE INFORMATION ON PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.6.5.50.4.1	RECOGNIZE degradation in resolution of displayed data in any or all displays 0	L	H		
A1.6.5.50.4.2	RECOGNIZE degradation in accuracy of displayed data in any or all displays 0	L	H		
A1.6.5.50.4.3	RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/ system response to control and/or data inputs	L	H		
A1.6.5.54	SELECT E-DARC SWITCH FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY DUE TO THE FAILURE/ OUTAGE OF THE HOST SYSTEM.				
A1.6.5.54.1	INDICATE _CDC_Prime_Key *Host/E-DARC* function	L	H	CDC_Prime_Key	1
A1.6.5.54.2.1	EXECUTE _CDC_Prime_Key *Host/E-DARC* function	L	H	CDC_Prime_Key	1
A1.6.5.54.2.2	DETECT missing information in _Full_Data_Block, _Primary_Target and missing_Vector_Line on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Full_Data_Block Primary_Target Vector_Line Plan_View_Display	27 27 27 1
A1.6.5.54.2.3	DETECT PVD configuration status on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.6.5.54.3	SCAN _Plan_View_Display for generation of _Data_Block via E-DARC	L	H	Plan_View_Display Data_Block	1 27
A1.6.5.54.4.1	DETECT _Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display *E-DARC*	L	H	Data_Block Plan_View_Display	27 1
A1.6.5.55	SELECT HOST SWITCH FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY UPON RESTORATION OF THE HOST SYSTEM.				
A1.6.5.55.1	INDICATE _CDC_Prime_Key *Host/E-DARC* function	L	H	CDC_Prime_Key	1
A1.6.5.55.2.1	EXECUTE _CDC_Prime_Key *Host/E-DARC* function	L	H	CDC_Prime_Key	1
A1.6.5.55.2.2	DETECT NAS status on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Plan_View_Display	1
A1.6.5.55.3	SCAN _Plan_View_Display for generation complete information in _Track_Data_Block *no missing fields, vector lines, etc.*	L	H	Plan_View_Display Track_Data_Block	1 27
A1.6.5.55.4.1	DETECT _Track_Data_Block on _Plan_View_Display *Host, correlated targets	L	H	Track_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	27 1
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT REQUIRING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING DUE TO INOPERABILITY OF A GIVEN NAVAID BY OBSERVING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR FLIGHTS THAT WILL APPROACH THE AFFECTED AREA.				
A1.6.6.1.1	SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay *for aircraft needing substitute routing due to NAVAID failure*	L	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1
A1.6.6.1.2.1	EXTRACT _Flight_Identification, _Route_Information, _Previous_Posted_Fix, _Posted_Fix, _Next_Posted_Fix from _Flight_Progress_Strip	L	M	Flight_Identification Route_Information Previous_Posted_Fix Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT REQUIRING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING DUE TO INOPERABILITY OF A GIVEN NAVAID BY OBSERVING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR FLIGHTS THAT WILL APPROACH THE AFFECTED AREA.				
A1.6.6.1.2.2	EXTRACT Special Equipment from _Flight_Progress_Strip	L	M	Special_Equipment Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1
A1.6.6.1.3	SEARCH System_Status_Data_Record for status of NAVAID	L	M	System_Status_Data_Record	1
A1.6.6.1.4.1	EXTRACT NAVAID Outage from _System_Status_Data_Record	L	M	NAVAID Outage System_Status_Data_Record	1 1
A1.6.6.1.5	COMPARE extracted route of flight information with NAVAID outage information and any given substitute routing	L	M		
A1.6.6.1.6	DECIDE aircraft that will require substitute routing	L	M		
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS VIA G.I. MESSAGE, G/G INTERPHONE, OR A/G RADIO.				
A1.6.6.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of NAVAID status* A/O	L	M		
A1.6.6.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of NAVAID status* A/O	L	M		
A1.6.6.4.3	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receiving information from pilot regarding status of NAVAID*	L	M		
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE A SUBSTITUTE ROUTING VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE FROM SUPERVISOR, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONTROLLER, OR OTHER CONTROLLER.				
A1.6.6.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *substitute routing* A/O	L	M		
A1.6.6.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *substitute routing*	L	M		
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE FROM SUPERVISOR, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT COORDINATOR OR ANOTHER CONTROLLER.				
A1.6.6.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *cancel substitute routing* A/O	L	M		
A1.6.6.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *cancel substitute routing*	L	M		
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS WITH SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE, AND BY REFERENCE TO PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS/ METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, FLIGHT DATA, AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS, THE APPROPRIATENESS OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE.				
A1.6.6.10.1	SEARCH Track_Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor on Plan_View_Display to determine current/ projected traffic load	L	L	Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	30 1 1
A1.6.6.10.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from Target_Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Track_History, _Velocity_Vector on _Plan_View_Display	L	L	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_History Velocity_Vector Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS WITH SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE, AND BY REFERENCE TO PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS/ METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, FLIGHT DATA, AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS, THE APPROPRIATENESS OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE.				
A1.6.6.10.3.1	EXTRACT Mode C Altitude or Reported Altitude, Assigned Altitude or Interim Altitude from Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	L	Mode C Altitude Altitude Assigned Altitude Interim Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1 1 27
A1.6.6.10.3.2	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, Ground Speed, VFR Indicator, and On-Top Indicator from Full Data Block	L	L	Aircraft Identification Ground Speed VFR Indicator On-Top Indicator Full Data Block	1 1 1 1 27
A1.6.6.10.3.3	EXTRACT Time from Plan View Display	L	L	Time Plan View Display	1 1
A1.6.6.10.4	A/O SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in Flight Strip Bay for information pertaining to actual and projected traffic load	L	L	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Bay	27 1
A1.6.6.10.5.1	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude from Flight Progress Strip	L	L	Assigned Altitude Flight Progress Strip	1 27
A1.6.6.10.5.2	EXTRACT Route Information and Remark from Flight Progress Strip	L	L	Route Information Remark Flight Progress Strip	1 1 27
A1.6.6.10.5.3	EXTRACT Flight Identification, Estimated Ground Speed, True Airspeed from Flight Progress Strip	L	L	Flight Identification Estimated Ground Speed True Airspeed Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.6.6.10.5.4	EXTRACT Previous Posted Fix, Time Over Previous Posted Fix, Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix, Next Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	L	L	Previous Posted Fix Time Over Previous Posted Fix Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Next Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.6.6.10.5.5	EXTRACT CTA Over Previous Fix, Altitude Conformance/Nonconformance Indicator from Flight Progress Strip	L	L	CTA Over Previous Fix Altitude Conformance/Nonconformance Indicator Flight Progress Strip	1 1 27
A1.6.6.10.6	SEARCH Background Descriptor on Plan View Display for information pertaining to release of equipment	L	L	Background Descriptor Plan View Display	1 1
A1.6.6.10.7.1	EXTRACT Precipitation Intensity *geographic weather areas from ATC radar* from Plan View Display	L	L	Precipitation Intensity Plan View Display	1 1
A1.6.6.10.8	SEARCH Surface Observation, PIREP, Aviation Weather Report, and Center Weather Report for actual and predicted weather conditions with regard to releasing equipment	L	L	Surface Observation PIREP Aviation Report Center Weather Report	6 8 1 1 1
A1.6.6.10.9.1	EXTRACT pertinent weather information from PIREP	L	L	PIREP	8
A1.6.6.10.9.2	*EXTRACT Terminal Forecast, Area Forecast, Inflight/Severe Weather Forecast, and Hazardous Weather Report from Aviation Weather Report in Meteorological Data Record	L	L	Terminal Forecast Area Forecast Inflight/Severe Weather Forecast Weather Report Aviation Weather Report Meteorological Data Record	1 1 1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS WITH SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE, AND BY REFERENCE TO PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS/ METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, FLIGHT DATA, AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS, THE APPROPRIATENESS OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE.				
A1.6.6.10.10	EXTRACT Meteorological Impact Statement or Center Weather Advisory from Center Weather Report in Meteorological Data Record	L	L	Meteorological Impact Statement Center Weather Advisory Center Weather Report Meteorological Data Record	1 1 1 1
A1.6.6.10.11.1.1	EXTRACT Convective SIGMET, SIGMET, AIRMET, and Hurricane Advisory from Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Report in Meteorological Data Record	L	L	Convective SIGMET SIGMET AIRMET Hurricane Advisory Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Report Meteorological Data Record	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.6.10.11.1.2	EXTRACT A Severe Weather Outlook and Severe Weather Bulletin/Alert Message from Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Report in Meteorological Data Record	L	L	Severe Weather Outlook Severe Weather Bulletin/Alert Message Inflight Advisory/Severe Weather Report Meteorological Data Record	1 1 1 1
A1.6.6.10.12	EXTRACT NOTAM *general nature, A&M alert* from System Status Data Record	L	L	NOTAM System Status Data Record	4 1
A1.6.6.10.13	SEARCH Traffic Management Record for traffic management constraints	L	L	Traffic Management Record	1
A1.6.6.10.14.1	EXTRACT Specified Miles-In-Trail Between n Flights, Specified Minutes-In-Trail Between Flights from Traffic Management Record	L	L	Specified Miles-In-Trail Between Flights Specified Minutes-In-Trail Between Flights Traffic Management Record	1 1 1
A1.6.6.10.14.2	EXTRACT A Flights On Specific Airways, Flights Over Specific Fix, All Flights On Airways/No Directs and Altitude Constraints from Traffic Management Record	L	L	Flights On Specific Airways Flights Over Specific Fix All Flights On Airways/No Directs Altitude Constraints Traffic Management Record	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.6.10.15	SEARCH Sector Metering List on Inbound List	L	L	Sector Metering List Inbound List	1 1
A1.6.6.10.16.1	EXTRACT metering constraints from Sector Metering List on Inbound List	L	L	Sector Metering List Inbound List	1 1
A1.6.6.10.17	SEARCH System Status Data Record for information pertaining to releasing equipment	L	L	System Status Data Record	1
A1.6.6.10.18.1	EXTRACT NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, NAVAID Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outage/Status from System Status Data Record	L	L	NAVAID Maintenance Schedule NAVAID Repair Schedule NAVAID Outage/Status System Status Data Record	1 1 1 1
A1.6.6.10.18.2	EXTRACT Radio Equipment Repair Schedule, Radio Equipment Outage, Radar Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outage from System Status Data Record	L	L	Radio Equipment Repair Schedule Radio Equipment Outage Radar Repair Schedule Radar Equipment Outage System Status Data Record	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.6.10.19	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status	L	L		
A1.6.6.10.20	ASSESS feasibility and impact of releasing equipment on the basis of current and projected workload demands	L	L		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS				
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS WITH SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE, AND BY REFERENCE TO PLAN VIEW DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS/ METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD, FLIGHT DATA, AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS, THE APPROPRIATENESS OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE.				
A1.6.6.10.21.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *discuss with supervisor appropriateness of releasing equipment to maintenance*	L	L		
A1.6.6.10.21.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss with supervisor appropriateness of releasing equipment to maintenance*	L	L		
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW WITH SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE THE NEED TO IMPLEMENT OR TO CANCEL SUBSTITUTE ROUTING TO ACCOMMODATE AN EQUIPMENT OUTAGE OR OTHER SITUATION.				
A1.6.6.11.1	EVALUATE need for substitute routing	L	L		
A1.6.6.11.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *need to implement or cancel substitute routing*	L	L		
A1.6.6.11.3	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *need to implement or cancel substitute routing*	L	L		
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE, SUPERVISOR NOTICE THAT CERTAIN EQUIPMENT (SUCH AS NAVAID OR SENSOR) HAS BEEN RELEASED, OR WILL NOT BE RELEASED, TO MAINTENANCE.				
A1.6.6.12.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor of release status of equipment*	L	M		
A1.6.6.12.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice from supervisor of release status of equipment*	L	M		
A1.6.6.30	RECORD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON CONTROLLER NOTE RECORD OR STATIC INFORMATION RECORD VIA MANUAL ANNOTATION.				
A1.6.6.30.1	INTRODUCE Manual Annotation on Controller_Note_Record *substitute routing*	L	M	Manual Annotation Controller_Note_Record	1 1
A1.6.6.30.2	INTRODUCE Manual Annotation on Static_Information_Record *substitute routing*	L	M	Manual Annotation Static_Information_Record	1 1
A1.6.6.31	FORWARD DELETION OF PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER, AND/OR VIA A/G RADIO TO AN AFFECTED PILOT.				
A1.6.6.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *delete previous substitute routing*	L	M		
A1.6.6.31.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue clearance deleting previously cleared route*	L	M		
A1.6.6.32	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER VIA G/G INTERPHONE, AND/OR PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.6.6.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *substitute routing*	L	H		
A1.6.6.32.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *substitute routing*	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.33	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID BY RECEIVING VERBAL CONFIRMATION FROM MAINTENANCE VIA G/G INTERPHONE AND/OR QUERING PILOTS IN VICINITY OF NAVAID VIA A/G RADIO, OR OBSERVING NAVAID OUTAGE INFORMATION FROM SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD.				
A1.6.6.33.1	SCAN System Status Information on _System_Status_Data_Record for status of NAVAID equipment	L	L	System_Status_Data_Record	1
A1.6.6.33.2.1	EXTRACT NAVAID Outage/Status, _NAVAID_Repair_Schedule from _System_Status_Data_Record A/O	L	L	NAVAID Outage/Status NAVAID_Repair_Schedule System_Status_Data_Record	1 1 1
A1.6.6.33.3	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *request for maintenance, FSS, ATCT, or supervisor confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service* A	L	L		
A1.6.6.33.4	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *maintenance, FSS, ATCT, or supervisor confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service* A/O	L	L		
A1.6.6.33.5	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *asking pilot for confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service, and receiving pilot report of status*	L	L		
A1.6.6.34	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY/ SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR TO A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.6.6.34.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *NAVAID status* O	L	M		
A1.6.6.34.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *NAVAID status*	L	M		
A1.6.6.35	OBSERVE A SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON PRINTED OR WRITTEN ROUTING RECORD.				
A1.6.6.35.1	DETECT Substitute_Routing on _Routing_Record	L	M	Substitute_Routing Routing_Record	1 1
A1.6.6.35.2	EXTRACT Substitute_Routing from _Routing_Record	L	M	Substitute_Routing Routing_Record	1 1
A1.6.7.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO FAILURE.				
A1.6.7.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving Communications Status/ Recon. *detect communication failure* A/O	L	H		
A1.6.7.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *problem in initiating a ground-to-ground call* A/O	L	H		
A1.6.7.1.3	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *problem receiving or answering a ground-to-ground call* A/O	L	H		
A1.6.7.1.4	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *problem initiating or receiving air-to-ground communications* A/O	L	H		
A1.6.7.1.5	PERFORM TEM, Monitoring ATIS Voice Recording *problem monitoring ATIS*	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.7.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF G/G INTERPHONE OR A/G RADIO FAILURE.				
A1.6.7.1.6	RECOGNIZE malfunction in communication system which degrades or prevents communication capabilities	L	H		
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE TO ACCOMMODATE COMMUNICATION FAILURE.				
A1.6.7.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of alternate communications path*	L	H		
A1.6.7.2.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of alternate communications path*	L	H		
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE A NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT VIA G/G INTERPHONE OR G.I. MESSAGE TO ACCOMMODATE A/G FREQUENCY FAILURE.				
A1.6.7.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of new frequency*	L	H		
A1.6.7.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of new frequency*	L	H		
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD MESSAGE OF COMMUNICATIONS STATUS VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.6.7.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *communications status*	L	M		
A1.6.7.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *communications status*	L	M		
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW A/G FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER AND/OR TO SUPERVISOR VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE, OR TO A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.				
A1.6.7.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *advising of new frequency*	L	H		
A1.6.7.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *advising of new frequency*	L	H		
A1.6.7.5.3	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising of new frequency*	L	H		
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATIONS PATH VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.6.7.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *alternate communications path*	L	H		
A1.6.7.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *alternate communications path*	L	H		
A1.6.7.30	SELECT ALTERNATE TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER PATHS TO ESTABLISH, REESTABLISH, OR IMPROVE A/G COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT.				
A1.6.7.30.1	INDICATE primary transmitter/ receiver path	L	H		
A1.6.7.30.2	EXECUTE Primary Transmitter/Receiver Switch	L	H	Primary Transmitter/Receiver Switch	1
A1.6.7.30.3.1	INDICATE standby transmitter/ receiver path	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.7.30	SELECT ALTERNATE TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER PATHS TO ESTABLISH, REESTABLISH, OR IMPROVE A/G COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT.				
A1.6.7.30.3.2	EXECUTE _Standby_Transmitter/Receiver Switch	L	H	Standby_Transmitter/Receiver	1
A1.6.7.31	SELECT BACKUP EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS TO ESTABLISH, REESTABLISH, OR IMPROVE COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT.				
A1.6.7.31.1	INDICATE _Sector_Radio_Frequency *main/ standby*	L	H	Sector_Radio_Frequency	1
A1.6.7.31.2	EXECUTE _BUEC_Switch function	L	H	BUEC_Switch	1
A1.6.7.31.3	DETECT BUEC priority indication and BUEC status indicator *fail light*	L	H		
A1.6.7.32	Select original transmitter and/or receiver site upon end of need for BUEC, deselecting the BUEC switch.				
A1.6.7.32.1	SUPPRESS _BUEC_Switch selection *original transmitter/ receiver site*	L	H	BUEC_Switch	1
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IF ONESELF OR TEAM MEMBER IS APPROACHING INDIVIDUAL WORKLOAD LIMIT VIA RECOGNITION OF CONTRIBUTORY IMPACT OF SUCH FACTORS AS TRAFFIC LEVEL, WEATHER CONDITIONS, AND FLOW RESTRICTIONS.				
A1.6.8.1.1	SEARCH _Track_Data_Block and _Background_Descriptor on _Plan_View_Display to determine current and projected workload levels	L	H	Track_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Plan_View_Display	30 1 1
A1.6.8.1.2	PERCEIVE plan view mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Track_History, _Velocity_Vector on _Plan_View_Display	L	H	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_History Velocity_Vector Plan_View_Display	30 27 27 27 1
A1.6.8.1.3.1	EXTRACT _Precipitation_Intensity on _Plan_View_Display for information pertaining to actual or predicted workload levels	L	H	Precipitation_Intensity Plan_View_Display	1 1
A1.6.8.1.4	SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay for volume of actual and projected workload levels	L	H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1
A1.6.8.1.5	SEARCH _Meteorological_Data_Record for actual and predicted weather conditions to aid in determining current and projected workload levels	L	H	Meteorological_Data_Record	1
A1.6.8.1.6	RECOGNIZE radio frequency congestion via TEM Communicating Normally A/G	L	H		
A1.6.8.1.7	SEARCH _Traffic_Management_Record for traffic management constraints	L	H	Traffic_Management_Record	1
A1.6.8.1.8	SEARCH _Sector_Metering_List on _Inbound_List for metering requirements	L	H	Sector_Metering_List Inbound_List	1 1
A1.6.8.1.9	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental picture of current and projected workload levels	L	H		
A1.6.8.1.10	DECIDE workload acceptability in projected time frame	L	H		
A1.6.8.30	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL PROCEDURES BE IMPLEMENTED, VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO THE SUPERVISOR, TO ACCOMMODATE PRESENT OR EXPECTED TRAFFIC DEMANDS.				
A1.6.8.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *request flow control be imposed*	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER		ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.8.31	REQUEST FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE, ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF BASED ON EXPECTED WORKLOAD OR NEED FOR RELIEF.					

A1.6.8.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *request assistance or relief*	L		H		

A1.6.9.1	INFORM A PILOT VIA A/G RADIO OF RADAR CONTACT LOST.					

A1.6.9.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *radar contact lost*	L		M		

A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK, VIA TEXT ENTRY OR SELECTION OF FLIGHT ID/ OFFSET DIRECTION/ LEADER LENGTH AND SELECTION OF DATA BLOCK OFFSET FUNCTIN, ON A TARGET WHICH HAS FOR SOME REASON BECOME DISASSOCIATED WITH THE TARGET.					

A1.6.9.2.1	INITIATE _Track message *coast track*	L		M	Track	1
A1.6.9.2.2.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification to _Track message	L		M	Flight_Identification Track	1 1
A1.6.9.2.2.2	INTRODUCE _Trackball_Coordinates *track start position* into _Track message	L		M	Trackball_Coordinates Track	1 1
A1.6.9.2.2.3	*INTRODUCE _Heading, _Speed, _Assigned_Altitude, _Primary_Target into _Track message *field entries as needed*	L		M	Heading Speed Assigned_Altitude Primary_Target Track_Message	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.9.2.2.4	EXECUTE _Track message	L		M	Track	1
A1.6.9.2.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block reassociated with _TargetPosition_Symbol on _Plan_View_Display	L		M	Full_Data_Block TargetPosition_Symbol Plan_View_Display	1 1 1

A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK THAT IS NOT ASSOCIATED WITH A TARGET BY MONITORING THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.					

A1.6.9.3.1	SCAN _Plan_View_Display to verify that _Full_Data_Block is associated with _Target_Position_Symbol	L		M	Plan_View_Display Full_Data_Block Target_Position_Symbol	1 27 27
A1.6.9.3.2.1	DETECT _Full_Data_Block not associated with _Target_Position_Symbol A/U	L		M	Full_Data_Block Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.6.9.3.3	DETECT _Coast_Symbol in _Track_Status_Symbol on Plan View Display	L		M	Coast_Symbol Track_Status_Symbol	1 1

A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT BY INFORMING PILOT VIA A/G RADIO.					

A1.6.9.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *termination of radar service*	L		M		

A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS WHEN IT IS NECESSARY DUE TO NON-RADAR COVERAGE OR WHEN FOR OTHER REASONS RADAR CONTACT HAS BEEN LOST (OR WHEN IT IS OPERATIONALLY ADVANTAGEOUS.					

A1.6.9.5.1	SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay for information pertaining to aircraft separation	L		H	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1
A1.6.9.5.2.1	EXTRACT _Assigned_Altitude from _Strip_Marking on _Flight_Progress_Strip	L		H	Assigned_Altitude Strip_Marking Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 27

Task Element Report

ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND						NO. OF
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	OBJECTS	
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS WHEN IT IS NECESSARY DUE TO NON-RADAR COVERAGE OR WHEN FOR OTHER REASONS RADAR CONTACT HAS BEEN LOST (OR WHEN IT IS OPERATIONALLY ADVANTAGEOUS).					
A1.6.9.5.2.2	EXTRACT Flight Identification, Aircraft Type from Flight Progress Strip	L	H	Flight Identification Aircraft Type Flight Progress Strip	1 1 27	
A1.6.9.5.2.3	EXTRACT Route Information, Previous Posted Fix, Posted Fix, Next Posted Fix, Remark from Flight Progress Strip	L	H	Route Information Previous Posted Fix Posted Fix Next Posted Fix Remark Flight Progress Strip	1 1 1 1 1 27	
A1.6.9.5.2.4	EXTRACT Time Over Previous Posted Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix from Flight Progress Strip	L	H	Time Over Previous Posted Fix CTA Over Posted Fix Flight Progress Strip	1 1 27	
A1.6.9.5.2.5	EXTRACT Estimated Ground Speed, True Airspeed from Flight Progress Strip	L	H	Estimated Ground Speed True Airspeed Flight Progress Strip	1 1 27	
A1.6.9.5.3	SYNTHESIZE position, route, speed, altitude, and time information into a mental picture of aircraft separation	L	H			
A1.6.9.5.4	RECOGNIZE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation	L	H			
A1.6.9.5.5	RECOGNIZE when operational advantage may be gained by using non-radar procedures	L	H			
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS WHEN THE RADAR IS USABLE AND IT IS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY THE CONTROLLER.					
A1.6.9.7.1	SCAN Target/Track Descriptor on the Plan View Display in radar coverage area not under radar contact	L	M	Target/Track Descriptor Plan View Display	27 1	
A1.6.9.7.2.1	DETECT Target/Track Descriptor or Full Data Block on the Plan View Display *aircraft entering an area of radar coverage but not under radar contact*	L	M	Target/Track Descriptor Full Data Block Plan View Display	1 1 1	
A1.6.9.7.3	INITIATE Track message *to initiate a track on aircraft*	L	M	Track	1	
A1.6.9.7.4	*INTRODUCE Trackball Coordinates, Speed, Assigned Altitude, Primary Target into Track message	L	H	Trackball Coordinates Speed Assigned Altitude Primary Target Track	1 1 1 1 1	
A1.6.9.7.5.1	INDICATE Flight Identification to Track message	L	M	Flight Identification Track	1 1	
A1.6.9.7.5.2	*INTRODUCE Trackball Coordinates, Speed, Heading, Assigned Altitude, Primary Target Class into Track message	L	M	Trackball Coordinates Speed Heading Assigned Altitude Primary Target Class Track	1 1 1 1 1 1	
A1.6.9.7.5.3	EXECUTE Track message *to begin a track on untracked aircraft*	L	M	Track	1	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS WHEN THE RADAR IS USABLE AND IT IS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY THE CONTROLLER.				
A1.6.9.7.6	SEARCH Target_Position_Symbol, Full_Data_Block on Plan_View_Display *for results of track message*	L	M	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	30 27 1
A1.6.9.7.7.1	DETECT appearance of Full_Data_Block associated with Target_Position_Symbol for appropriate aircraft on Plan_View_Display A/O	L	M	Full_Data_Block Target_Position_Symbol Plan_View_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.8	PERFORM TEM, Initiating Air-To-Ground Communications *instructing the pilot to ident, squawk standby, make an identifying turn or reset transponder settings*	L	M		
A1.6.9.7.9	SCAN Target_Position_Symbol for ident indicator	L	M	Target_Position_Symbol	30
A1.6.9.7.10.1	DETECT Identifying Beacon Target in Target_Position_Symbol on Plan_View_Display O	L	M	Identifying Beacon Target Target_Position_Symbol Plan_View_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.10.2	DETECT Primary Target making an identifying turn O	L	M	Primary Target	1
A1.6.9.7.10.3	DETECT Mode-C Altitude on Full Data Block or Limited Data Block on Plan_View_Display O	L	H	Mode-C Altitude Full Data Block Limited Data Block Plan_View_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.10.4	DETECT loss and reappearance of Target_Position_Symbol or loss and reappearance of Limited Data Block on Plan_View_Display O	L	H	Target_Position_Symbol Limited Data Block Plan_View_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.10.5	DETECT appearance of Full Data Block associated with Secondary Target on Plan_View_Display O	L	H	Full Data Block Secondary Target Plan_View_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS VIA A/G RADIO TO PILOT OR VIA G/G INTERPHONE TO FLIGHT SERVICE STATION OR OTHERS.				
A1.6.9.8.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request pilot position reports* O	L	H		
A1.6.9.8.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating Ground-To-Ground Communications *request Flight Service Station, ARINC, ATIS, or company radio to relay request for pilot position reports*	L	H		
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE PRESENT AVAILABILITY OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY.				
A1.6.9.9.1	SCAN Target_Position_Symbol, Full_Data_Block on Plan_View_Display *to determine if radar presentation has returned to normal*	L	H	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Plan_View_Display	30 27 1
A1.6.9.9.2	DETECT Precipitation Intensity and permanent echo on Limited Data Block on Plan_View_Display	L	H	Precipitation Intensity Limited Data Block Plan_View_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.9.3.1	RECOGNIZE that Radar Capabilities have returned to normal	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE COAST SYMBOL IN THE TRACK STATUS SYMBOL SIGNIFYING THE TRACK IS IN COAST MODE.				
A1.6.9.10.1	SEARCH Track Status Symbol, Full Data Block on Plan View Display *for aircraft in coast mode*	L	H	Track Status Symbol Full Data Block Plan View Display	30 27 1
A1.6.9.10.2.1	DETECT Coast Symbol in Track Status Symbol and Attention Indicator *aircraft in coast* in Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Coast Symbol Track Status Symbol Attention Indicator Full Data Block Plan View Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.6.9.10.2.2	EXTRACT Coast Symbol from Track Status Symbol on Plan View Display	L	H	Coast Symbol Track Status Symbol	1 1
A1.6.9.30	RECORD PILOT POSITION REPORT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP BY MANUAL ANNOTATION.				
A1.6.9.30.1	EXTRACT Time from D/A Position Clock	L	M	Time D/A Position Clock	1 1
A1.6.9.30.2	INTRODUCE Manual Annotation to Flight Progress Strip *pilot position report*	L	M	Manual Annotation Flight Progress Strip	1 1
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION/ FAILURE OR COMPUTER STATUS ON SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD OR COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE INDICATING LOSS OF DATA BASE.				
A1.6.10.1.1	SEARCH System Status Data Record or Computer Readout Device for indication of flight plan data base interruption or computer outage	L	H	System Status Data Record Computer Readout Device	1 1
A1.6.10.1.2.1	EXTRACT flight plan data base function degradation/ failure from System Status Data Record or Computer Readout Device	L	H	System Status Data Record Computer Readout Device	1 1
A1.6.10.1.3	SEARCH Computer Readout Device for indication of flight plan data base interruption or computer outage	L	H	Computer Readout Device	1
A1.6.10.1.4.1	DETECT flight plan data base function degradation or failure	L	H		
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE BY OBSERVING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS NOT PRINTING OR THE FAILURE TO ACCEPT FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT MESSAGES ON THE COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE.				
A1.6.10.2.1	SEARCH new Flight Progress Strip on Flight Strip Printer *to verify that flight plan data base is being updated*	L	H	Flight Progress Strip Flight Strip Printer	1 1
A1.6.10.2.2.1	RECOGNIZE that Flight Progress Strip is not updated	L	H	Flight Progress Strip	1
A1.6.10.2.3	DETECT Computer Readout Device notice of failure to accept flight plan amendment message	L	H	Computer Readout Device	1
A1.6.10.30	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE ACTIVITIES DURING RECOVERY, BY CONFIRMING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP DATA AND FULL DATA BLOCK INFORMATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE, WITH OTHER CONTROLLERS, SUPERVISOR, AND/OR NAS MANAGER.				
A1.6.10.30.1	SEARCH Full Data Block on Plan View Display for verification of flight data accuracy during transition	L	M	Full Data Block Plan View Display	27 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.10.30	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE ACTIVITIES DURING RECOVERY, BY CONFIRMING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP DATA AND FULL DATA BLOCK INFORMATION VIA G/G INTERPHONE, WITH OTHER CONTROLLERS, SUPERVISOR, AND/OR NAS MANAGER.				
A1.6.10.30.2.1	EXTRACT Aircraft Identification, Computer Identification, Attention Indicator *beacon code* from _Full_Data_8 lock on Plan View Display	L	M	Aircraft_Identification Computer_Identification Full_Data_8	1 1 27
A1.6.10.30.2.2	EXTRACT Mode C Altitude or _Reported_Altitude, _Assigned_Altitude or _Interim_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block on Plan View Display	L	M	Mode_C_Altitude Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 27
A1.6.10.30.3	A SEARCH Flight Progress Strip in _Flight_Strip_Bay for verification of Flight data accuracy during transition	L	M	Flight_Progress_Strip Flight_Strip_Bay	27 1
A1.6.10.30.4.1	EXTRACT Computer Identification, _Flight_Identification, _Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code from _Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight Strip Bay	L	M	Computer_Identification Flight_Identification Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 27
A1.6.10.30.4.2	EXTRACT Assigned_Altitude, _True_Airspeed from _Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight Strip Bay	L	M	Assigned_Altitude True_Airspeed Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 27
A1.6.10.30.4.3	EXTRACT Route Information, Posted Fix, _Next_Posted_Fix, CTA Over Posted Fix, _Remark from Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight Strip Bay	L	M	Route_Information Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix CTA_Over_Posted_Fix Remark Flight_Progress_Strip	1 1 1 1 1 27
A1.6.10.30.4.4	EXTRACT Route Information *departure point* from Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight Strip Bay	L	M	Route_Information Flight_Progress_Strip	1 27
A1.6.10.30.4.5	EXTRACT Proposed Departure Time from _Flight_Progress_Strip in Flight Strip Bay *ten proposed departures in sector*	L	M	Proposed_Departure_Time Flight_Progress_Strip	1 10
A1.6.10.30.5	COMPARE information in flight strip bay with information on plan view display	L	M		
A1.6.10.30.6	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *flight data*	L	M		
A1.6.10.30.7	A PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *flight data*	L	M		
A1.6.10.30.8	COMPARE flight plan data on _Plan_View_Display, Flight_Strip and _Computer_Readout_Device	L	M	Plan_View_Display Strip Computer_Readout_Device	1 1 1
A1.6.10.30.9	EVALUATE extracted flight data for accuracy based on assessment with others' sources	L	M		
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE COMMUNICATION VIA MONITORING OF RADIO AND INTERPHONE OPERATIONS.				
A1.6.11.1.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *intermittent problem in initiating an interphone call*	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE COMMUNICATION VIA MONITORING OF RADIO AND INTERPHONE OPERATIONS.				
A1.6.11.1.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *intermittent problem receiving or answering an interphone call* O	L	H		
A1.6.11.1.1.3	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *intermittent problem receiving or initiating radio communications*	L	H		
A1.6.11.1.2	RECOGNIZE malfunction in interphone or radio system which intermittently degrades communication capabilities	L	H		
A1.6.11.1.3.1	RECOGNIZE malfunction in VSCS system which degrades or prevents communication capabilities	L	H		
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION TO PILOT VIA A/G RADIO FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION.				
A1.6.11.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue alternate communication channel*	L	H		
A1.6.11.30	QUERY OTHER CONTROLLERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE, OR PILOT VIA A/G RADIO, WHETHER THEY ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSION.				
A1.6.11.30.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *query if other controller is receiving aircraft* A	L	H		
A1.6.11.30.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *response from other controller as to receiving aircraft* O	L	H		
A1.6.11.30.2	PERFORM TEM, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *query if other pilot is receiving aircraft transmission, and pilot response*	L	H		
A1.6.11.31	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN INTERMITTENT COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE FROM OTHERS VIA G/G INTERPHONE.				
A1.6.11.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of	L	M		
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE THAT AN ADJACENT FACILITY IS IN AN OPERATIONAL MODE.				
A1.6.12.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that adjacent facility is operative* O	L	H		
A1.6.12.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice that adjacent facility is operative*	L	H		
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G.I. MESSAGE, G/G INTERPHONE, OR COORDINATION INDICATOR ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP THAT AN ADJACENT FACILITY IS NON-OPERATIONAL.				
A1.6.12.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that adjacent facility is inoperative* O	L	H		
A1.6.12.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice that adjacent facility is inoperative*	L	H		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	ENHANCED TASK STATEMENTS AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	FREQUENCY	PRIORITY	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.12.30	RECEIVE MESSAGE FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE ON THE USE OF PARTICULAR AIRSPACE TO REVERT TO SECTOR CONTROL.				
A1.6.12.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice to take over airspace*	L	H		
A1.6.12.31	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF IMPENDING RECONFIGURATION OF THE SECTOR.				
A1.6.12.31.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice to assume control of another controller's airspace*	L	H		
A1.6.12.32	RECEIVE MESSAGE FROM SUPERVISOR VIA G/G INTERPHONE OF THE RELEASE OF A PARTICULAR AIRSPACE TO ANOTHER FACILITY.				
A1.6.12.32.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *notice to release airspace*	L	H		
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS.				
A1.6.13.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *radar sensor status*	L	H		
A1.6.13.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *radar sensor status*	L	H		
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE, VIA G.I. MESSAGE OR G/G INTERPHONE, PROCEDURES TO ACCOMMODATE THE OCCURRENCE OF A SENSOR OUTAGE.				
A1.6.13.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G/G Communications *procedures to be used during sensor outage*	L	M		
A1.6.13.2.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *procedures to be used during sensor outage*	L	M		
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE THE OCCURRENCE OF TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE BY OBSERVING TRACK SWAP, FALSE RETURN, TRACK DISASSOCIATION, COAST SYMBOL OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE NOTICE IN THE TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR OR FULL DATA BLOCK ON THE PLAN VIEW DISPLAY				
A1.6.13.3.1	SEARCH Target/Track Descriptor, Full Data Block on Plan View Display *for track disassociation, aircraft in coast mode, false return, transponder failure, track swap*	L	H	Target/Track Descriptor Full Data Block Plan View Display	30 27 1
A1.6.13.3.2.1	RECOGNIZE Track Swap, Track Disassociation from relationship of Target Position Symbol to Full Data Block on Plan View Display	L	H	Target Position Symbol Full Data Block	27 27
A1.6.13.3.2.2	RECOGNIZE disappearance of target from Plan View Display	L	H		
A1.6.13.3.2.3	DETECT appearance of Coast Symbol in Track Status Symbol in Full Data Block	L	H	Coast Symbol Track Status Symbol	1 2
A1.6.13.30	FORWARD, VIA G/G INTERPHONE, TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR, NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS.				
A1.6.13.30.1	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of radar sensor status*	L	M		

Appendix F
Traceability Tables

APPENDIX F

TRACEABILITY TABLES

Traceability of ARTCC/Host controller tasks to functional requirements of the NAS Configuration Management Documents shows that functionality exists to support the task. Voice communication tasks and purely mental/analytical tasks will not trace to any NAS-MD requirement, but only tasks involving receipt or entry of workstation information can be traced.

The task to NAS-MD-series requirement traceability table in this appendix contains five columns of information:

Task Number

Task Statement

NAS-MD-series identification and Paragraph Number

NAS-MD-series Requirement extracting the pertinent NAS-MD text

Page No. of the requirement location in the referenced NAS-MD

In some instances it was helpful to supplement the requirement information available in the NAS-MD series with additional reference sources. One FAA Academy training document and an FAA order were used for this purpose. All reference sources are identical for requirement traceability are identical to those used and referenced in the User Interface Language of Appendix C.

Preceding the reference paragraph number in the Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix which follows in this appendix, there is a prefix identifying the particular source document. These are coded as follows:

N1	=	NAS-MD-311, Message Entry and Checking
N4	=	NAS-MD-314, Local Outputs
N6	=	NAS-MD-316, Adaptation
RD	=	FAA Academy Manual, Radar Data Processing
FO	=	FAA Order 7110.65, Air Traffic Control

Following the presentation of all tasks, there is a list of "orphan" tasks. These are the tasks not containing any reference to a NAS-MD-series paragraph. All of these orphan tasks should be of an Analytical or Verbal Communication task type (per Appendix D Task Information Requirements), a receipt task involving direct observation of an event or situation, a manual task not involving the input or output of system messages (i.e., writing notes or moving flight strips), or a higher order activity or sub-activity statement from the "task" data base of action statements.

All but six "orphan" tasks are of the nature expected. The six exceptions are:

Task A1.6.2.5	Adjust workstation to personal preference
Task A1.6.5.54	Select E-DARC for generation of plan view display
Task A1.6.5.55	Select Host for generation of plan view display
Task A1.6.7.30	Select alternate transmitter/ receiver
Task A1.6.7.31	Select backup emergency communications (BUEC)
Task A1.6.7.32	Select original BUEC site

The last three tasks are communications system actions, not specifically a part of the analysis of operations at the sector workstation. The first three tasks were identified by task analysis, with no particular reference document identified to establish their requirements.

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.1-00	Format of Alphanumeric Full Data Block	6
		N4.3.1.2-00	Contents of Alphanumeric Full Data Block	8
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.6-00	Route Display	58
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
		N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.4.2.2.6-00	Weather Report Printout	9
		N4.4.3-00	Flight Plan Related Strips	20
		N4.4.3-01	The purpose of a flight progress strip is to present a sector controller with pertinent flight information on a flight that enters his airspace.	20
		N4.4.3-02	Flight progress strips are printed for postable fixes along the route of flight.	20
		N4.4.3-03	There are two basic flight plan related strips formats: departure (center) strips for proposed departures...	20
		N4.4.3-04	There are two basic flight plan related strip formats: ... en route strips for active departures and all active center postings.	20
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		N6.24.2-03	Fix and line data can be declared for coastlines, obstructions, warning areas, boundaries, or for any other desired map feature that cannot be declared in Fix Adaptation, Airport Adaptation, Route Adaptation, S-line Adaptation or B-line Adaptation.	1
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.4 (cont'd)	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	RD.4.2.8-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols (Letter R) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE ON COMPUTER READOUT DEVICE, WITH OPTIONS	N1.5.13-00	Range/Bearing Readout	37
		N1.5.14-00	Range/Bearing/Fix Readout	41
		N1.5.15-00	Fix/Time Readout	44
		N4.2.2.4.9-00	Range/Bearing Readout	40
		N4.2.2.4.9-00	Range/Bearing/Fix Readout	43
		N4.2.2.4.10-00	Fix/Time Readout	45
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	N1.1.1.1.3-09	Each R-Position console contains the following controls that interface only with the Display Channel: Quick Action Key-Quick Look.	17
		N1.4.4-00	Forced Data Block	10
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	FD.8.4-00	Special Use and ATC Assigned Airspace	11
		N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
		N4.3.1.2.2-00	Field B (Full Data Block)	9
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST GRAPHIC DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
		N1.4.9-00	Route Display	24
		N4.3.6-00	Route Display	58

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.1.17-00	Next Posted Fix or Coordination Fix	34
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.1.1.31	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.1.1.32	REVIEW PLAN VIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	N4.4.3.4.5-00	Weather	66
		N4.3.0-00	Plan View Display Outputs (Radar Controller Position)	1
		N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.5-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.2.2-00	Inbound List	32
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
		N4.3.1.2.8-00	Velocity Vector	21
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	N4.2.0-00	Computer Readout Device Outputs	1
		N4.3.0-00	Plan View Display Outputs (Radar Controller Position)	1
		N4.4.0-00	Flight Strip Printer Outputs	1
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.1.2.33	RECEIVE NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT OR OPERATIONAL STATUS	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT BACKUP HOST/ E-DARS EQUIPMENT	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	N1.5.2-00	Flight Plan Readout Request	5
		N4.2.2.3.5-00	Flight Plan Readout	21
		N4.5.3.1-00	Flight Plan Readout	21

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.3.30	SEARCH SUSPENSE/ INACTIVE BAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	N1.2.5-00	Departure Message	69
		N1.2.11-00	Progress Report Message (PR)	134
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	N1.3.6-00	Track	26
		N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.1.3.1-00	Track Data Block Symbology	25
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.1.3.1-00	Track Data Block Symbology	25
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.1.4.30	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	N4.2.3.5.2-00	Flight Plan Information Update Messages	114
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.2.B-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols (Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	N1.2.6-00	Discrete Code Request	83
		N4.2.2.3.3-00	Beacon Code Assignment Message	17

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	N1.4.5-00	Data Block Offset	7
		N4.5.1.2.7-00	Track Symbology Leader and Leader Control	19
A1.1.6.30	OBTAIN FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM PRINTER	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.1.6.31	DELETE FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM	N1.2.2-00	ARTS III NAS Cancellation	57
A1.1.6.32	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP MANUALLY	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.1.6.33	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO ENSURE ALL DATA HAVE BEEN FORWARDED TO NEXT CONTROLLER/FACILITY	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.1.6.34	REVIEW INACTIVE OR PROPOSED FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR DEADWOOD	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.1.6.35	REVIEW ACTIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS FOR FLIGHTS PAST TRANSFER CONTROL POINT	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.1.13-00	Calculated Time of Arrival (CTA) Over Posted Fix	31
		N4.4.3.1.17-00	Next Posted Fix or Coordination Fix	34
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.1.6.37	DELETE DATA BLOCK FROM PLAN VIEW DISPLAY IN OWN SECTOR	N1.3.3-00	Drop Track Only	14
A1.1.6.38	RECORD STRIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FO.2.2 00	Flight Plans and Control Information	8
A1.1.6.39	DELETE FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM	N1.2.14-00	Remove Strip Message	153
A1.1.6.40	REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.1.6.41	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	FO.2.2-00	Flight Plans and Control Information	8

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.9-00	Attention Indicators	21
		N4.3.2.4-00	Conflict Alert List	38
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	N4.2.2.4.8-00	Range/Bearing Readout	40
		N4.2.2.4.10-00	Fix/Time Readout	45
		N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.2.4-00	Conflict Alert List	38
		N4.3.6-00	Route Display	56
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.2.4-00	Conflict Alert List	38
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	N4.3.1.2.5-21	If Field E of the track data block contains "MSAW", this data will alternate with other Field E entries. The letters "MSAW" will blink when displayed in Field E.	18
		N4.3.1.2.9-00	Attention Indicators	21
		N4.3.1.2.10-00	MSAW Penetration Vector	24
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL ALTITUDE SITUATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.6-00	Route Display	56
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		N6.24.2-03	Fix and line data can be declared for coastlines, obstructions, warning areas, boundaries, or for any other desired map feature that cannot be declared in Fix Adaptation, Airport Adaptation, Route Adaptation, S-line Adaptation or B-line Adaptation.	1
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.2.6 (cont'd)	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.2.2.30	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.6-00	Route Display	58
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		N6.24.2-03	Fix and line data can be declared for coastlines, obstructions, warning areas, boundaries, or for any other desired map feature that cannot be declared in Fix Adaptation, Airport Adaptation, Route Adaptation, S-line Adaptation or B-line Adaptation.	1
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		N6.24.2-03	Fix and line data can be declared for coastlines, obstructions, warning areas, boundaries, or for any other desired map feature that cannot be declared in Fix Adaptation, Airport Adaptation, Route Adaptation, S-line Adaptation or B-line Adaptation.	1
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
		N4.3.6-00	Route Display	58
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No
A1.2.3.8 (cont'd)	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.2-03	Fix and line data can be declared for coastlines, obstructions, warning areas, boundaries, or for any other desired map feature that cannot be declared in Fix Adaptation, Airport Adaptation, Route Adaptation, S-line Adaptation or B-line Adaptation.	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.3.0-00	Track History	0
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	N1.4.11-00	Suppress/Request Conflict Alert Pair	31
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	N1.4.12-00	Group Suppression	34
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	N1.4.13-00	E-MSAW Alert Suppression/Restore Message	42
A1.2.5.30	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.2.4-00	Conflict Alert List	38

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.30 (cont'd)	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.2.B-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols (Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
A1.2.5.31	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT FUNCTION TO NORMAL	N1.4.11-00	Suppress/Request Conflict Alert Pair	31
		N1.4.12-00	Group Suppression	34
		N1.4.13-00	E-MSAW Alert Suppression/Restore Message	42
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	N4.3.2.2-00	Inbound List	32
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.2.2-00	Inbound List	32
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.1.4 (cont'd)	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.2.B-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols (Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.3.1.5	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING LIST	N4.3.2.2-00	Inbound List	32
A1.3.1.30	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	N4.3.2.7-00	Metering Lists	43
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.1.5-00	Estimated Ground Speed	24
		N4.4.3.1.20-00	Route Information	38
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N4.4.3.2.12-00	Route Information	58
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.5.1.2.7-00	Track Symbolology Leader and Leader Control	19
		N4.3.6-00	Route Display	58
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.3.8-00	Track History	0
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2-00	Contents of Alphanumeric Full Data Block	8
		N4.3.1.2.2-00	Field B (Full Data Block)	9
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE AIRCRAFT FOR ACTION NEEDED	N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	N4.3.1.2-00	Contents of Alphanumeric Full Data Block	8
		N4.3.1.2.2-00	Field B (Full Data Block)	9
		N4.3.1.2.3-00	Field C (Full Data Block)	12
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
A1.3.2.32	REQUEST PRINTING OF FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP(S) ON FLIGHT PLAN	N1.5.6-00	Strip Request	15
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	N1.8.3-00	General Information	9
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	F0.8.4-00	Special Use and AIC Assigned Airspace	11
		N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.2.2-00	Inbound List	32

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.4.1 (cont'd)	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	N4.3.2.2-00	Inbound List	32
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	N4.3.1.2-00	Contents of Alphanumeric Full Data Block	8
		N4.3.1.2.3-00	Field C (Full Data Block)	12
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	N1.2.12-00	Reported Altitude	145
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	N6.14.0-00	Sector Adaptation	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	N1.3.6-00	Track	26
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	N1.1.1.3.1.2-00	Assignments of Class/Types to Display Filter Keys	18
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	N1.1.1.3.1.2-00	Assignments of Class/Types to Display Filter Keys	18
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.7.7 (cont'd)	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.3.7.31	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	FO.8.4-00	Special Use and ATC Assigned Airspace	11
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.2.2-00	Inbound List	32
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		N6.24.2-03	Fix and line data can be declared for coastlines, obstructions, warning areas, boundaries, or for any other desired map feature that cannot be declared in Fix Adaptation, Airport Adaptation, Route Adaptation, S-line Adaptation or B-line Adaptation.	1
		RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.2.B-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols (Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	N4.4.2.2.6-00	Weather Report Printout	9
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.15 (cont'd)	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	N4.3.2.2-00	Inbound List	32
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.2.B-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single Symbols (Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
		N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.2-00	Field B (Full Data Block)	9
		N4.3.1.2.5-00	Field E (Full Data Block)	14
		N4.3.1.2.5-02	If the received Beacon Code is 7700, 7600 or the two special alert codes, display the alert ALPHA symbols in lieu of the Beacon Code and blink Field E, alternating the applicable items of the field.	15
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	N1.8.3-00	General Information	9
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	N4.3.1.2-00	Contents of Alphanumeric Full Data Block	8
		N4.3.1.2.5-00	Field C (Full Data Block)	14
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
		N4.3.1.2-00	Contents of Alphanumeric Full Data Block	8
		N4.3.1.2.5-00	Field E (Full Data Block)	14
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.10 (cont'd)	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	N4.3.1.2-00	Contents of Alphanumeric Full Data Block	8
		N4.3.1.2.5-02	If the received Beacon Code is 7700, 7600 or the two special alert codes, display the alert ALPHA symbols in lieu of the Beacon Code and blink Field E, alternating the applicable items of the field.	15
		N4.3.1.2.5-03	The received non-assigned beacon code, or four character statement associated with an alert code, will be displayed alternately with any other pertinent item for field E.	15
A1.4.2.31	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	N1.2.1-00	Amendment Message	2
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.1.2-00	Route information	38
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N4.4.3.2.12-00	Route Information	58
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	N1.8.3-00	General Information	9
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	N1.2.15-00	Stereo Flight Plan Message	158
A1.4.4.30	OBSERVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ON PRINTER	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.4.4.32	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.32	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS	N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.4.4.34	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	N1.2.7-00	Flight Plan Message	89
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	N1.2.1-00	Amendment Message	2
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	N1.2.11-00	Progress Report Message (PR)	134
A1.4.5.30	RECEIVE COMPUTER MESSAGE OF FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	N1.2.1.5-01	If an amendment changes the content of flight progress strips or deletes the requirement for strips at a sector or FDEP location, updates or new strips are outputted, excluding updates to the center sector that entered the amendment.	39
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.9-00	Attention Indicators	21
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	N1.3.6-00	Track	25
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	N1.3.1-00	Accept Handoff	1
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N6.14.0-00	Sector Adaptation	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.1.2.8-00	Velocity Vector	21
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	N1.3.4-00	Initiate Handoff	15
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.9-00	Attention Indicators	21
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	N1.3.1-00	Accept Handoff	1

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.3 (cont'd)	RETRACT HANDOFF	N1.3.1.1-02	If it (accept handoff) is done for an aircraft already under the control of the sector (facility) entering the message and the aircraft is in the transfer mode, it will be interpreted to mean the retraction of the transfer of control.	1
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.9-00	Attention Indicators	21
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.1.20-00	Route Information	38
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	N4.3.1.2.9.2-01	An accent symbol will appear over the first character of the aircraft id (when) an aircraft in FLAT tracking mode has been detected to have crossed the sector boundary outbound from the control sector without an Initiale Handoff action.	23
		N4.3.1.2.9.2-02	An accent symbol will appear over the second character of the aircraft id (when) 1) automatic handoff initiation has been manually inhibited for the specified track or 2) track control has been retracted... or 3) Automatic handoff initiation has been inhibited automatically.	23
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	N1.2.13-00	Request ARTS III Transfer	148
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	N1.4.0-00	Point Out	16
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.3.8-00	Track History	0
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.4.10.31	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	N1.3.5-00	Select Automatic Handoff	22
		N1.3.5.1-00	This action provides the capability for inhibiting or enabling the automatic handoff initiation feature from the entering sector for a specified aircraft, or flight to be handed off to a specified sector or facility.	22
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	N1.3.5-00	Select Automatic Handoff	22
		N1.3.5.1-00	This action provides the capability for inhibiting or enabling the automatic handoff initiation feature from the entering sector for a specified aircraft, or flight to be handed off to a specified sector or facility.	22
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	N1.5.1-00	Altimeter Request	1
		N4.4.2.2.4-00	Altimeter Setting Printout	7
		N4.5.3.2-00	Altimeter Setting Printout	23
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.4.13.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT LEAVING SECTOR	N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.14.0-00	Sector Adaptation	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.4.14.30	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	N4.2.3.4.5-00	Weather	66
		N4.4.2.2.6-00	Weather Report Printout	9
		N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.5.1.30	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	N1.5.9-00	Weather Request	24
A1.5.1.33	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	N4.2.3.4.5-00	Weather	66
		N4.4.2.2.6-00	Weather Report Printout	9

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT	RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.2.B-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols (Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	N4.2.3.4.5-00	Weather	66
		RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.2.B-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols (Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	N4.2.3.4.5-00	Weather	66
		N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.4.2.2.6-00	Weather Report Printout	9
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW ASM CONDITION	N4.2.3.4.5-00	Weather	66
		N4.4.2.2.6-00	Weather Report Printout	9
		RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.2.B-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols (Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.54 (cont'd)	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	N4.2.3.4.5-00	Weather	66
		N4.4.2.2.6-00	Weather Report Printout	9
		N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	N4.4.2.2.4-00	Altimeter Setting Printout	7
		N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
		N6.24.0-00	Geographical Map Adaptation	1
		RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.2.B-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols (Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	N4.2.3.4.5-00	Weather	66
		N4.4.2.2.6-00	Weather Report Printout	9
		N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.5.2.30	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.5.2.31	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.5.2.32	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	N4.2.3.4.5-00	Weather	66
		N4.4.2.2.6-00	Weather Report Printout	9
		RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.51 (cont'd)	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	RD.4.2.8-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	N4.2.0-00	Computer Readout Device Outputs	1
		N4.3.0-00	Plan View Display Outputs (Radar Controller Position)	1
		N4.4.0-00	Flight Strip Printer Outputs	1
A1.6.2.30	REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP AND DISPLAY LISTS FOR CORRELATION	N4.3.2-00	List Displays	29
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.6.2.32	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	N4.3.2-00	List Displays	29
		N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	N4.2.0-00	Computer Readout Device Outputs	1
		N4.2.3.4.5-00	Weather	66
		N4.3.0-00	Plan View Display Outputs (Radar Controller Position)	1
		N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.2-00	List Displays	29
		N4.4.0-00	Flight Strip Printer Outputs	1
		N4.4.2.2.0-00	Weather Report Printout	9
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.6.3.7	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	N4.2.0-00	Computer Readout Device Outputs	1
		N4.2.2.5.2-00	Rejection Messages	15
		N4.2.5.5.1-00	Controller Alert Messages	72
		N4.3.9-00	Plan View Display Outputs (Radar Controller Position)	1

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.3.1 (cont'd)	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	N4.4.0-00	Flight Strip Printer Outputs	1
		N4.5.0-00	Input/Output Typewriter	1
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	N4.2.3.5-00	Computer Update Messages	68
		N4.3.0-00	Plan View Display Outputs (Radar Controller Position)	1
		N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.6.5.0	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE	N4.2.0-00	Computer Readout Device Outputs	1
		N4.3.0-00	Plan View Display Outputs (Radar Controller Position)	1
		N4.4.0-00	Flight Strip Printer Outputs	1
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.6.33	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	N1.8.3-00	General Information	9
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	N1.8.3-00	General Information	9
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	N1.8.3-00	General Information	9

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		RD.4.2.2-00	Limited Data Block	10
		RD.4.2.A-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: a) Weather I - Lines depicting areas of low intensity weather.	3
		RD.4.2.B-00	The selected Display Filter Key determines the type of information to be displayed. The keys and the data they display are: b) Weather II - Single symbols (Letter H) outline areas of high intensity weather.	3
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	N1.3.6-00	Track	26
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE	N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
A1.6.9.30	RECORD PILOT POSITION REPORT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP	FC.2.2-00	Flight Plans and Control Information	8
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF DATA BASE	N4.2.0-00	Computer Readout Device Outputs	1
		N4.2.3.5.2-00	Flight Plan Information Update Messages	114
		N4.3.0-00	Plan View Display Outputs (Radar Controller Position)	1
		N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.6.10.30	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.4.3.1-00	En Route Strips	20
		N4.4.3.2-00	Departure (Center) Strips	54
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	N4.5.3.5-00	General Information	26
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	N4.3.1-00	Full Data Blocks	6
		N4.3.1.2.6-00	Position Symbol	19
		N4.3.1.2.9-00	Attention Indicators	21
		RD.4.3-00	Target Symbols	13
				13

APPENDIX F (Continued)

Task Statement Orphans

On the following pages are noted those tasks for which no trace to a functional system requirement is established in this analysis.

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement
A1	PERFORM ARTCC DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION
A1.1.2.31	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS
A1.1.2.32	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE
A1.1.2.33	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE
A1.1.5.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING
A1.1.5.31	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING
A1.1.6.36	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE
A1.1.6.42	REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR
A1.2.1.30	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR
A1.2.2.31	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR
A1.2.3.30	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE
A1.2.3.31	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE
A1.2.3.32	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT
A1.3.1.31	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY
A1.3.1.32	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION
A1.3.1.33	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION
A1.3.1.34	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE
A1.3.2.30	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION
A1.3.2.31	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE
A1.3.3.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR, CONTROLLER, PILOT
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR
A1.3.4.30	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS
A1.3.6.30	RECORD REMINDER NOTE
A1.3.6.31	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER
A1.3.7.30	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE
A1.3.7.32	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE
A1.3.7.33	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE
A1.3.8.30	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement
A1.3.9.31	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE
A1.3.8.32	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE
A1.3.8.33	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS
A1.4.1.30	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER
A1.4.1.31	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR
A1.4.1.32	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR
A1.4.1.33	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL
A1.4.1.34	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER
A1.4.1.35	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER
A1.4.1.36	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER
A1.4.1.37	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO NORCO PILOT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORCO AIRCRAFT
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/NORCO AIRCRAFT
A1.4.2.34	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT ON AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)
A1.4.2.32	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS
A1.4.2.33	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED
A1.4.2.34	REQUEST ANOTHER ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO NORCO PILOT FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS
A1.4.4.5	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN
A1.4.4.31	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN
A1.4.4.33	RECORD NEW FLIGHT PLAN
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY
A1.4.5.31	RECORD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP
A1.4.5.32	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement
A1.4.5.33	FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FOR REMINDER ACTION
A1.4.5.34	REVIEW AIRCRAFT SPEED/ TIME FOR AMENDMENT
A1.4.5.35	UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP
A1.4.5.36	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES
A1.4.5.37	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION
A1.4.6.30	DENY HANDOFF
A1.4.6.31	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT
A1.4.6.32	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF
A1.4.7.30	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL
A1.4.7.31	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL
A1.4.7.32	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT
A1.4.7.33	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER
A1.4.8.50	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT
A1.4.8.51	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS
A1.4.9.50	ACCEPT POINTOUT
A1.4.9.51	DENY POINTOUT
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE
A1.4.10.30	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST
A1.4.10.32	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST
A1.4.10.33	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY
A1.5.1.31	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION
A1.5.1.32	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER
A1.5.1.34	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW
A1.5.1.35	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST
A1.5.1.36	BROADCAST WEATHER INFORMATION
A1.5.1.50	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT
A1.6.1.33	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED WORKSTATION PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY
A1.6.2.31	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE
A1.6.2.33	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES
A1.6.3.3J	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES
A1.6.5.30	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES
A1.6.5.31	REVERT TO HOST/ REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES
A1.6.5.32	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES
A1.6.5.54	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY
A1.6.5.55	SELECT HOST FOR GENERATION OF PLAN VIEW DISPLAY
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR
A1.6.6.30	RECORD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON BLANK FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP
A1.6.6.31	FORWARD DELETION OF PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING
A1.6.6.32	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING
A1.6.6.34	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT
A1.6.6.35	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON ROUTING RECORD
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement
A1.6.7.30	SELECT ALTERNATE TRANSMITTER/ RECEIVER
A1.6.7.31	SELECT BACKUP EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS (BUEC)
A1.6.7.32	SELECT ORIGINAL BUEC SITE
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD
A1.6.8.30	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED
A1.6.8.31	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE COMMUNICATIONS
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION
A1.6.11.30	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS
A1.6.11.31	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS
A1.6.12.30	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE
A1.6.12.31	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION
A1.6.12.32	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES
A1.6.13.30	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR

Appendix G

Site Visit Information

APPENDIX G

SITE VISIT INFORMATION

No Air Traffic Control sites were visited as part of the preparation of this version of Volume VI. Operations content was derived from the report of ARTCC/ISS controller tasks in Volume III and from operations. The task information was presented to the ARTCC representatives on the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team (SSRVT) for review and validation. Task elements depicting the procedural steps and actions by which tasks are performed were reviewed by ARTCC representatives currently serving on the staff of the FAA Academy.

Appendix II

Expanded Operational Scenarios

APPENDIX H

EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

This appendix normally would contain expansions of the two baseline scenarios for ARTCC/Host en route controllers (Appendix B of Volume I):

Scenario I: En Route High Altitude

Scenario III: En Route Low Altitude

No such expansions of the baseline scenarios are provided. The expanded ISSS en route scenarios already available in Volume III contain sufficient similarity to those that could be prepared for current ARTCC/Host operations as to preclude the value of such preparation of ARTCC/Host scenarios.